IOWA DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES

PROJECT MANUAL

LAKE KEOMAH STATE PARK

OFFICE / STORAGE BUILDING

MAHASKA COUNTY, IOWA

"Or Equal" Provision:

Material specified herein by Brand Names and catalog numbers has been chosen to establish a quality level and it is not implied that only that brand is to be used in the Work of this Contract. The Architect will accept any products or material equal or superior to those specified provided that they meet all other specified requirements, subject to approval during the post bid submittal process. We have no provisions for a pre-bid approval process and, due to lack or personnel to handle such process, we will ignore such requests. Feel free to select and bid material you are certain are equal.

PREPARED BY

IOWA DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES
ENGINEERING BUREAU
502 E. 9TH STREET, WALLACE STATE OFFICE BUILDING
DES MOINES, IOWA 50319-0034

PROJECT N0. 05-05-62-03

Obtain complete sets of contract documents including Drawings, Specification, bid documents, bidders' list…. In electronic format at: http://programs.iowadnr.gov/engreal/

TABLE OF CONTENTS
OF PROJECT MANUAL

LAKE KEOMAH STATE PARK
OFFICE & STORAGE BUILDING
MAHASKA COUNTY, IOWA
Project No. 05-05-62-03

Section

000010 Cover Page
000020 Table of Contents
000040 Enumeration of Drawings

Bidding Requirements

000200 Notice to Bidders
001200 Special Notice to Contractors
003000 Proposal Form (Bid Form)
003100 Proposal Guarantee Bond Form (Bid Bond Form)

Conditions of the Contract

005200 Contract Form (Form of Agreement)
006100 Performance Bond Form
007000 General Covenants and Provisions
007336 SEEO Requirements

Supplementary Conditions of Contract

008000 Supplementary Covenant and Provisions
008120 Special Conditions

Division 1 - General Requirements

010000 General Requirements
010250 Measurement And Basis of Payment
013000 Administrative Requirements
013010 Submittals
014000 Quality Control
015713 Temporary Erosion & Sediment Controls
016100 Common Product Requirements
017000 Execution & Closeout Requirements
017300 Operation and Maintenance Data
017700 Closeout Procedures
017800 Closeout Submittals

Division 2 - Site Work

022000 Earthwork

025060 Crushed Stone Paving
025100 Sidewalk & Apron Paving
028300 Fences & Gates
029300 Lawns and Grasses

Division 3 - Concrete

031000 Concrete Formwork
032000 Concrete Reinforcement
033000 Cast-In-Place Concrete
033616 Acid Stain
036500 Thermally Enhanced Grout

Division 4 - Masonry

044800 Natural stone Veneer

Division 5 - Metals

055000 Metal Fabrications

Division 6 - Wood and Plastics

061000 Rough Carpentry
061210 Structural Insulated Panel
061900 Wood Trusses
062000 Finish Carpentry
064100 Custom Casework

Division 7 - Thermal and Moisture Protection

071100 Sheet Waterproofing
071200 Fluid-Applied Waterproofing
071900 Vapor Barrier
072000 Insulation
074100 Standing Seam Roof
074660 Fiber Cement Siding
077123 Manufactured Gutters and Downspouts
079000 Joint Sealers

Division 8 - Doors and Windows

081000 Metal Doors and frames
082100 Wood Doors
083600 Sectional Overhead Doors
084100 Aluminum Storefront & Entrances
085720 Fiberglass Windows
087000 Builder’s Hardware
088000 Glass & Glazing

Division 9 - Finishes

092500 Gypsum Wallboard
095113 Ceiling Tile
099000 Painting

Division 15 -	MECHANICAL
15010	Basic Mechanical Requirements
15140	Supports and Anchors
15160	HVAC Pumps
15170	Motors
15190	Mechanical Identification
15245	Vibration Isolation
15260	Piping Insulation
15280	Equipment Insulation
15290	Ductwork Insulation
15410	Plumbing Piping
15430	Plumbing Specialties
15440	Plumbing Fixtures
15450	Plumbing Equipment
15510	Hydronic Piping
15545	Chemical (Water) Treatment
15760	Geothermal Heat Exchangers
15770	Radiant Floor Heating Systems
15825	Packaged Water Source Heat Pumps
15835	Terminal Heat Transfer Units
15870	Power Ventilators
15890	Ductwork
15910	Ductwork Accessories
15936	Air Inlets and Outlets
15952	Controls
15980	Instrumentation
15990	Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

Division 16 -	ELECTRICAL
16010	Basic Electrical Requirements
16111	Conduit
16120	Wire And Cable
16130	Boxes
16141	Wiring Devices
16190	Supporting Devices
16195	Electrical Identification
16412	Surge Protection Devices
16420	Service Entrance
16440	Disconnect Switches
16450	Grounding and Bonding
16470	Panelboards
16477	Fuses
16480	Motor Control

16510	Lighting
16535	Emergency Lighting Equipment
16570	Lighting Control Systems

Division 17 -	TECHNOLOGY
17010	Basic Communications Systems Requirements
17050	Communications Bonding
17110	Communication Equipment Rooms
17130	Interior Communication Pathways
17160	Horizontal Cabling Requirements
17170	Identification and Administration
17171	Testing
17190	Support and Warranty

END OF SECTION 000020

KELLERTON WILDLIFE AREA HEADQUARTERS
OFFICE & STORAGE BUILDING
RINGGOLD COUNTY, IOWA
Project No. 12-04-80-01

CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS - SHEET A-001 THROUGH P-5 INCLUSIVE

A-001	COVER SHEET
A-002	WALL TYPES, NOTES & SYMBOLS
C-01	SITE PLAN – DEMO
C-02	SITE PLAN PROPOSED
C-03	RAIN GARDEN PLAN
C-04	CIVIL DETAILS
A-010	ARCHITECTURAL SITE PLAN
A-020	LIFE SAFETY PLAN
A-100	REFERENCE FLOOR PLAN
A-101	DIMENSION FLOOR PLAN
A-110	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A-200	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A-201	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A-210	ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN
A-211	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS & MILLWORK SECTIONS
A-300	BUILDING SECTIONS AND ROOF DETAILS
A-301	BUILDING SECTIONS
A-600	FINISH, DOOR & WINDOW SCHEDULES
E-1	SITE PLAN - ELECTRICAL
E-2	FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING
E-3	FLOOR PLAN - POWER AND SYSTEMS
E-4	ELECTRICAL DETAILS AND SCHEDULES
M-1	COVER SHEET - MECHANICAL
M-3	GEOTHERMAL FIELD PLAN
M-4	FLOOR PLAN – HVAC
M-4	HVAC DETAILS
M-5	HVAC SCHEDULES
M-6	CONTROLS
P-1	UNDERFLOOR PLAN – PLUMBING
P-2	FLOOR PLAN – PLUMBING & PIPING
P-3	PLUMBING & PIPING DETAILS
P-4	PLUMBING & PIPING DETAILS
P-5	PLUMBING FLOW DIAGRAMS
P-6	PLUMBING & PIPING SCHEDULES

END OF SECTION 00004

Notice to Bidders - Iowa Department of Natural Resources

Sealed bids will be received by the Iowa Department of Natural Resources, Engineering Bureau, at the Wallace State Office Building, 502 East 9th Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0034 until **11:00 A.M., FEBRUARY 16, 2012** for the public improvement projects listed below, at which time they will be opened publicly. No bids shall be accepted by FAX. After the bid opening, information concerning bid results may be obtained by visiting the Department's website at www.iowadnr.gov or by calling (515) 242-6720.

Project documents, including drawings, specifications, proposal forms and addenda items for the project are available at Beeline and Blue, at 2507 Ingersoll Ave., Des Moines, Iowa 50312. Please visit www.beelineandblue.com or contact (515) 244-1611 for more information. A $30 refundable Plan Fee will be charged for each set of project documents, as well as a shipping charge (if applicable). Plan Fee will be refunded when documents are returned in good condition within 14 days after the Letting date. Alternatively, Bid Documents can be viewed or printed online at https://programs.iowadnr.gov/engreal/projectlist.asp

The Department shall comply with all public improvement procurement laws, as outlined in the plans and specifications and including but not limited to: Iowa Code chapter 26 related to public construction bidding; Iowa Code chapter 73 related to preferences; Iowa Code chapter 573 related to labor and materials on public improvements; rules promulgated by the Department of Administrative Services – General Services Enterprise as they may apply; rules promulgated by the Department of Natural Resources and the Natural Resources Commission, as they may apply; and any federal statutes, rules and/or executive orders that may be associated depending on funding sources. Bidders shall comply with these laws to be considered and are encouraged to be familiar with public improvement procurement requirements and the bidding documents before submitting a bid.

Each bidder shall accompany the bid with a bid security as defined in Iowa code section 26.8. The bid security must be in an amount set forth in the bidding documents and made payable to the Iowa Department of Natural Resources. Failure to execute a contract for the proposed work and file an acceptable Performance Bond in an amount equal to 100% of the contract price and a certificate of liability insurance within thirty (30) days of the date of the award of the contract will be just and sufficient cause for the rescinding of the award and the forfeiture of the bid security.

SPECIAL NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR CONTACTING STATE STORMWATER PROGRAM COORDINATOR (515/281-7017) FOR INFORMATION RELATING TO STORM WATER PERMIT THAT IS NECESSARY IF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES DISTURB ONE ACRE OR MORE.

Contractors are responsible for contacting the DNR Construction Inspector and arranging for an on-site review of the project.

Direct questions concerning the Project Design, Drawings and Specifications to:

Ryan Richey, Architect
Wallace State Office Building
502 E. 9th St. – 4th Floor
Des Moines, Ia. 50319
Ph: (515) 281-8647
Fax:(515) 281-8685

Direct questions concerning Site Review and Project Inspection to:

Jason Kruse, District Inspector
Indianola, Iowa
Telephone: 515/250-3707

Direct questions concerning Bidding and Contract Procedures to:

Linda Miller, DNR Procurement
Wallace State Office Building
502 E. 9th St. – 4th Floor
Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0034
Telephone: 515/281-3345

In accordance with House File 2622 implemented by Iowa Code Sections 442.42 (15) & (16) and 422.47.47(5), Contractors may purchase qualifying items for work on this contract exempt from sales tax. The DEPARTMENT will issue an authorization letter and exemption certificate to the prime contractor and each approved subcontractor." *Complete information on qualifying materials and supplies can be found at www.state.ia.us/tax, the Iowa Department of Revenue and Finance (IDRF) Web site. Links are found in the Business Taxes and Local Government categories. 701 IAC 19.1-20 is found in Tax Research/Tax Research Library.*

Recorded bid results can be accessed by calling 515/242-6720. Printed bid tabs will not be available for 3 working days after the Letting date.

Time and Date of Letting 11:00 AM, FEBRUARY 16, 2012

PROPOSAL

Project No. 05-05-62-03

Project Description and Location

Lake Keomah State Park – Office
Office & Storage Building
Mahaska County, Iowa

Proposal of: _____
(Name of Bidder)

Located at: _____ ( )
(Address) (Area) (Telephone)

Amount of Proposal Guarantee	Specified completion date or Number of Working Days	Approx. or Specified Starting Date or Number of Working Days	Liquidated Damages Per Day
$10,000.00	OCTOBER 31, 2012	N/A	$300.00

The undersigned hereby agrees, if awarded the contract, to execute the proposed contract and to furnish an approved performance bond in a amount not less than 100 percent of the contract award within 30 days after the date of approval of award of the contract, and to provide all labor, materials, and equipment required to complete the project designated above, for the price hereinafter set forth, in strict compliance with the contract documents prepared by the Iowa Department of Natural Resources.

The undersigned agrees, if awarded the contract, to commence the work within a reasonable time after the preconstruction conference or by the specific starting date, if so specified, and to complete the work within the contract period, or to pay liquidated damages in the amount stipulated herein for each calendar day the work remains uncompleted after the expiration of the contract period or any authorized reduction thereof.

A proposal guarantee in the amount stipulated herein is included with this proposal, to be forfeited to the Iowa Department of Natural Resources if the undersigned fails to execute the contract and furnish an approved performance bond, if awarded the contract.

By virtue of statutory authority, preference will be given to products and provisions grown and coal produced within the state of Iowa, and also, a resident bidder shall be allowed a preference against a nonresident bidder from a state or foreign country which gives or requires a preference to bidders from that state or foreign country on projects in which there are no federal funds involved.

By _____
(Signed)

_____ _____
Iowa Contractor Registration No. (Title) (Date)

THE FOLLOWING AFFIDAVIT MUST BE COMPLETED AND NOTORIZED, OR THIS BID WILL BE REJECTED.

- AFFIDAVIT-

The signatory. being duly sworn, does depose and say that the undersigned is an authorized representative of:

_____
(Name of Firm)

Located at: _____

Hereinafter referred to as “Bidder” and does hereby affirm to have personal knowledge that said bidder has examined the drawings and specifications, carefully prepared the proposal form, and has checked the same in detail before submitting; and that said bidder, or the agents, officers, or employees thereof, have not either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or fraud, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this bid.

_____
(Signed)

_____ Day of _____ , 20 _____

_____
(Signed Notary)

My Commission Expires _____ , 20 _____

SCHEDULE OF PRICES

Project Description and Location

Lake Keomah State Park – Office Building, MAHASKA COUNTY, IOWA

Name of Bidder

Item No.	Description	Estimated Quantity	Unit Price	Amount
1	Earthwork & All Underground Utilities	LUMP SUM		
2	6" Class "A" Crushed Stone Paving	LUMP SUM		
3	Site Restoration	LUMP SUM		
4	Chain Link Fence & Gate	LUMP SUM		
5	6" Exterior Concrete Apron	LUMP SUM		
6	Concrete Parking Lot, paving and Sidewalk	LUMP SUM		
7	45'-0" x 80'-0" SIPS BUILDING W/ All Internal Components and Vertical Geothermal Wells	LUMP SUM		
8	RAIN GARDEN	LUMP SUM		
	ALTERNATE			
1	HORIZONTAL TRENCH GEOTHERMAL WELLS	LUMP SUM		
		TOTAL		

Bidder Acknowledges Receipt of Any Issued Addenda Below (Number and Date)

PROPOSAL GUARANTEE BOND

STATE OF IOWA
DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

That we,_____

of_____as PRINCIPAL,

and_____

of_____as SURETY(S),
are hereby held and firmly bound unto the state of Iowa in the penal sum of:

_____Dollars $_____
for the payment, whereof, the said PRINCIPAL and SURETY(S) bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

The conditions of this obligation are such that whereas the PRINCIPAL is herewith submitting to the state of Iowa, acting by and through the Iowa Department of Natural Resources, hereinafter called the DEPARTMENT, its sealed proposal for a contract for the _____

_____

_____

at_____in_____County, Iowa.

NOW THEREFORE,
the conditions of this obligation are such that, if said proposal is rejected by the DEPARTMENT, or if said proposal is accepted by the DEPARTMENT and the PRINCIPAL shall enter into a contract in the form specified by the DEPARTMENT in accordance with the terms of the proposal and shall furnish a bond for the faithful performance of said contract in the form specified by the DEPARTMENT, this obligation shall be null and void. Otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

In the event that the said proposal is accepted by the DEPARTMENT and the PRINCIPAL shall fail to enter into the contract as defined herein or shall fail to furnish the performance bond as noted above within thirty (30) days of the approval of the award, the PRINCIPAL and SURETY(S) agree to forfeit to the DEPARTMENT the penal sum herein mentioned, it being understood that the liability of the SURETY(S) shall in no event exceed the penal sum of this obligation.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF,
the above bounden parties have executed this instrument under their several seals this _____day of _____, 20_____, the name and corporate seal of each party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative pursuant to authority of its governing body.

PRINCIPAL

By_____

_____

_____

_____

If a partnership all partners must sign.

SURETY

By_____

STATE OF IOWA
DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES

CONTRACT
(CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT)

THIS AGREEMENT, made this _____ day of _____, 20__ by and between the state of Iowa acting through the Department of Natural Resources hereinafter called the **DEPARTMENT** and _____

located at _____

hereinafter called the **CONTRACTOR**

WITNESSETH: That the **DEPARTMENT** agrees to pay the **CONTRACTOR** the contract price provided herein for the fulfillment of the work and the performance of the covenants set forth herein, and the **CONTRACTOR** agrees with the **DEPARTMENT** to commence and complete the project described as follows:

This project consists of the construction of a one story, pre-engineered structural insulated panel (SIP) building with standing seam metal roofing and cement board siding, approximately 45' x 80', including three heated bays, a mechanical/electrical room, one restroom, a conference room, open office area and a storage room. The work also includes concrete and class "A" crushed stone paving, concrete paving, septic sewer, water and electrical services. Project number 05-05-62-03

For the Sum of:_____ Dollars ($_____).
and all extra work in connection therewith, all in accordance with the terms and conditions herein contained: and to furnish at the **CONTRACTOR'S** own proper cost and expense, all material, equipment, labor, insurance, and other accessories and services necessary to construct and complete, in a workmanlike manner, ready for continuous operation, the above mentioned project. The work shall be performed in accordance with the requirements and provisions of the following documents, all of which are made a part hereof and collectively evidence and constitute the contract:

1. Notice to Bidders.
2. Instructions to bidders.
3. General Covenants and Provisions and Supplemental Covenants and Provisions.
4. Specifications Including Addenda Number _____ Through _____
5. Drawings, Sheet Number A-001 Through P-6 Inclusive.
6. Contractor's Proposal.
7. Proposal Guarantee Bond.
8. Performance Bond.
9. This Instrument.
10. Modifications or Change Orders pursuant to Section 1109.04 of the General Covenants and Provisions
11. Resident Bidder Preference Certification on Non-Federal-Aid Projects

The parties to this contract understand that time of completion of the work under this contract is the essence to the contract. The **CONTRACTOR** hereby agrees to commence work under this contract in accordance with Section 1108.02 of the General Covenants and Provisions and to complete all the work by October 31, 2012

The **CONTRACTOR** hereby agrees that liquidated damages in the amount of Three Hundred Dollars $300.00 shall be retained or assessed against the CONTRACTOR for each day and every day the completion of the work is delayed beyond the time specified herein, not as a penalty, but as a mutually agreed to, predetermined amount to reimburse the **DEPARTMENT** for salaries of engineers and reviewers, clerk hire, interest charged during the period for delays and loss of use.

It is understood that the **CONTRACTOR** consents to the jurisdiction of the courts of Iowa, to hear, determine and render judgment as to any controversy arising hereunder, and that this contract shall be governed by, and construed according to, the laws of the state of Iowa.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement, in the day and year first above mentioned.

FOR THE DEPARTMENT:

Director

This contract was approved by the **NATURAL RESOURCES COMMISSION** at its meeting held on

(Date)

FOR THE CONTRACTOR:

(Signature and Title)

(Firm)

(Address and Zip Code)

Seal if by a Corporation:

Identification Number

Soc. Sec. No.

Or Fed. I. D. No.

PERFORMANCE BOND

STATE OF IOWA
DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

That we,_____

of_____as PRINCIPAL,

and_____

of_____as SURETY(S),
are hereby held and firmly bound unto the state of Iowa in the penal sum of:

_____DOLLARS $_____

for the payment, whereof, the said PRINCIPAL and SURETY(S) bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents. The conditions of this obligation are such that whereas the PRINCIPAL entered a certain contract, hereto attached, and made part, hereof to the state of Iowa, acting by and through the Iowa Department of Natural Resources, hereinafter called the DEPARTMENT,

dated 01.19.2012
for the LAKE KEOMAH STATE PARK OFFICE & STORAGE BUILDING
at LAKE KEOMAH STATE PARK
IN MAHASKA COUNTY, IOWA.

NOW THEREFORE,
the conditions of this obligation are such that, if the DEPARTMENT, shall faithfully perform the contract in accordance with the plans, specifications and contract documents, and shall fully indemnify and save harmless the state of Iowa from all cost and damage which the state of Iowa may suffer by reason of the PRINCIPAL's default or failure to do so and shall fully reimburse and repay the state of Iowa all outlay and expenses which the state of Iowa may incur in making good any such default, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise it shall remain in force and effect.

In the event that the PRINCIPAL is in default under this contract as defined herein, the DEPARTMENT shall by written notice inform the PRINCIPAL that this contract is in default. And may, at its option, without process or action at law:

1. Take over all or any portion of the work and complete it either by day labor or reletting the work. The DEPARTMENT may retain all material, equipment and tools on the work, at a rental which it considers reasonable, until the work has been completed.
2. Allow the surety to take over the work within fifteen (15) days and assume completion of said contract and become entitled to the balance of the contract price.
3. Allow the PRINCIPAL to complete the contract.

As required by Chapter of the Code of Iowa.

1. The PRINCIPAL SURETY(S) on this bond hereby agree to pay all persons, firms or corporations having contracts directly with the PRINCIPAL or with subcontractors, all just claims due them for labor performed or material furnished, in the performance of the contract on account of which this bond is given, when the same are not satisfied out of the portion of the contract price shall have been established as provided by law.

2. Every Surety on this bond shall be deemed and held, any contract to the contrary notwithstanding, to consent without notices:
   a. To any extension of time to the contractor in which to perform the contract.
   b. To any change in the plans, specifications, or contract, when such changes does not involve an increase of more than 20 percent of the total contract price, and then only as to such excess increase.
   c. That no provision of this bond or any other contract shall be valid which limits less than one year from the time of the acceptance of the work, the right to sue on this bond for defect in workmanship or material not discovered or known to the DEPARTMENT at the time such work was accepted.

No provision of this bond or any other contract shall be valid which limits to less than five years after the acceptance of the work, the right to sue on this bond for defects in workmanship or material in connection with paving or concrete work.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF,
the above bounden parties have executed this instrument under their several seals this _____ day of _____, 20_____, the name and corporate seal of each party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative pursuant to authority of its governing body.

PRINCIPAL SURETY

By_____ By_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

If a partnership all partners must sign.

This bond approved by the Iowa Department of Natural Resources this _____ day of _____, 20 _____

By _____
Director

IOWA DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES
GENERAL COVENANTS AND PROVISIONS
SECTION NO. 00700
JANUARY 1993 (Revised 10/04/11)

This section consists of the general provisions applying to all types of construction and maintenance as set forth in the following sections

Part 1100. Definitions
Part 1101. Instructions to Bidders
Part 1102. Bidder Qualifications
Part 1103. Award and Execution of Contract
Part 1104. Scope of Work
Part 1105. Control of Work
Part 1106. Control of Materials
Part 1107. Legal Relations and Responsibilities to the Public
Part 1108. Prosecution and Progress
Part 1109. Measurement and Payment

PART 1100. DEFINITIONS

1100.01 GENERAL

A. Whenever in these specifications or in other contract documents, the following definitions, or terms or both, or pronouns in place of them are used, the intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

B. In order to avoid cumbersome and confusing repetition of expressions in these specifications, it is provided that whenever anything is, or is to be done, if, as, or, when, or where "contemplated, required, determined, directed, specified, authorized, ordered, given, designated, indicated, considered necessary, deemed necessary, permitted, reserved, suspended, established, approval, approved, disapproved, acceptable , unacceptable, suitable, accepted, satisfactory , unsatisfactory, sufficient, insufficient, rejected, or condemned," it shall be understood as if the expression were followed by the words "by the Engineer" or "to the Engineer."

C. The titles or headings of the sections and articles herein, or referred to on the plans, are intended for convenience of reference and shall not be considered as having any bearing on their interpretation.

D. Working titles and pronouns used for any person referred to in these specifications may be used with a masculine gender for the sake of brevity and are intended to refer to persons of either sex.

1100.02 DEFINITIONS OF ABBREVIATIONS

A. Whenever the following abbreviations are used in these specifications or on the plans, they are to be construed the same as the respective expressions represented.

AAN - American Association of Nurserymen
AAR - Association of American Railroads
AASHTO (or AASHO) - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
ACI - American Concrete Institute
AIA - American Institute of Architects
ANSI - American National Standards Institute
APWA - American Public Works Association
ARA - American Railway Association
AREA - American Railway Engineering Association
ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers
ASLA - American Society of Landscape Architects
ASTM - American Society of Testing and Materials
AWPA - American Wood Preservers Association
AWS - American Welding Society

AWWA - American Water Works Association
CFR - Code of Federal Regulations
DNR - Iowa Department of Natural Resources
DOT - Iowa Department of Transportation
EEI - Edison Electric Institute
EPA - Environmental Protection Agency
FHWA - Federal Highway Administration
FSS - Federal Specifications and Standards
IEES - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
IES - Illuminating Engineering Society
ICEA (or IPCEA) - Insulated Cable Engineers Association
MUTCD - Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices
NEC - National Electrical Code
NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association
NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NFPA - National Fire Protection Association
NRC - Natural Resource Commission
SBC - State Building Code
UBC - Uniform Building Code
UL - Underwriters Laboratories, Incorporated
UMC - Uniform Mechanical Code
UPC - Uniform Plumbing Code
US - United States
USC - United State Code

B. Abbreviations may be used for materials and classes of work:

AC - Asphalt cement
ACC - Asphalt cement concrete
ATB - Asphalt treated base
BSC - Bituminous seal coat
BTA - Bituminous treated aggregate
CTG - Cement treated granular
PCC - Portland cement concrete
SAS - Soil-aggregate subbase
SLS - Soil-lime subbase

1100.03 DEFINITIONS OF TERMS

1. Acceptable Work - Work in reasonably close conformance with the contract requirements.

2. Addendum or Addenda - Changes, revisions, or clarifications of the specifications of contract documents which have been issued to prospective bidders, prior to the time of receiving bids.

3. Advertisement - The public announcements, publications, or solicitations as required by the Contracting Authority, inviting bids for work to be performed.

4. Approval of Award - The acceptance by the Contracting Authority of a bid.

5. Approximate Starting Date - A calendar day shown on the proposal on which it is anticipated, at the time of the letting, that conditions will be such as to permit the Contractor to commence work.

6. Assignment of Contract -The written agreement whereby the Contractor sells, assigns, or transfers his rights in the contract to any person, firm, or corporation.

7. Award - The execution of the contract.

8. Bidder - An individual, firm, corporation, or joint venture submitting a bid for the advertised work.

9. Calendar Day - Every day shown on the calendar.

10. Change Order - A written order to the Contractor, signed by the Engineer, ordering a change which has been found necessary in the work from that originally shown by the plans and specifications. Change orders duly signed and executed by the Contractor constitute authorized modifications of the contract.

11. Channel - A natural or artificial water course.

12. Chief Engineer - An engineer appointed by the Iowa Department of Natural Resources as the head of the Construction Service Bureau.

13. Classes of Work - The divisions made for the purpose of measuring and paying for labor to be performed or materials to be furnished according to the methods of construction involved, as indicated by the items for which bids have been received for each specific contract.

14. Commencement of Work - Work will be considered commenced when the Contractor's operations are started on items of work covered by the contract documents and which require inspection, or when the Contractor notifies the Engineer, and the Engineer agrees, that the Contractor's equipment and personnel are available at the site, but his operations are prevented by weather or soil conditions.

15. Commission - The state Natural Resources Commission as constituted under the laws of the state of Iowa (which is the party of the first part in the contract, let in behalf of the State, of which these specifications are a part).

16. Commissioner - A member of the state Natural Resources Commission.

17. Contract (Also Contract Document) - The written agreement between the Contracting Authority and the Contractor setting forth the obligations of the parties thereunder, including, but not limited to, the performance of the work, the furnishing of labor and materials, and the basis of payment. The contract includes the notice to bidders, proposal, contract form, and contract bonds specifications, supplemental specifications, special provisions, all items covered on the table of contents, plans, notice to proceed, and any change orders and agreements which are required to complete the construction of the work in an acceptable manner, including authorized extensions thereof, all of which constitute one instrument.

18. Contract Item (Pay Item) - A specifically described unit of work for which a price is provided in the contract.

19. Contract Period (Also Contract Time) - The number of working days or calendar days allowed for completion of the contract, including authorized time extensions. In case a calendar date of completion is shown in the proposal, in lieu of or in addition to the working days, the contract shall be completed by that date.

20. Contract Sum - The aggregate sum obtained by totaling the amounts arrived at by multiplying the number of units of each class of work, as shown in the contracts by the unit price specified in the contract for that class of work.

21. Contracting Authority - The governmental body, board, commission, or officer having authority to award a contract.

22. Contractor - The individual, firm, corporation, or joint venture contracting with the Contracting Authority for performance of prescribed work.

23. Contractor Registration - The registration number issued by the Division of Labor Service, in accordance with Chapter 91C of the Code of Iowa.

24. Deficient Work - Work not in reasonably close conformance with the contract requirements, or otherwise inferior, but in the opinion of the Engineer, reasonably acceptable for its intended use and allowed to remain in place.

25. Department of Economic Development - As defined in Chapter 15, Code of Iowa.

26. Department of Labor Services - As defined in Chapter 91, Code of Iowa.

27. Department of Natural Resources (Department)- The Department of Natural Resources, as defined in Chapter 455A, Code of Iowa.

28. Department of Revenue and Finance - As defined in Chapter 421, Code of Iowa.

29. Department of Transportation -The Department of Transportation, as defined in Chapter 307, Code of Iowa.

30. Director - The duly appointed executive officer for the Department of Natural Resources.

31. Drainage Ditch -An artificially constructed, open depression, other than a road ditch, which is constructed for the purpose of carrying surface water runoff .

32. Drawings (or Plans) - The approved plans, profiles, typical cross sections, working drawings, and supplemental drawings, or exact reproductions thereof, including modifications, altered plan, revisions, and amendments, which show the locations characters dimensions, and details of the work to be done.

33. Employee - Any person working on the project, mentioned in the contract of which these specifications are a party, and who is under the direction or control, or receives compensation from, the Contractor or subcontractor.

34. Engineer - The Chief Engineer, or other Engineer of the Contracting Authority, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative, such representative acting within the scope of the particular duties assigned, or of the authority given.

35. Equipment - All machinery and equipment, together with the necessary supplies for upkeep and maintenance, and tools and apparatus necessary for the proper construction and acceptable completion of the work.

36. Extra Work - Work not provided for in the contract, as awarded, but deemed essential to the satisfactory completion of the contract within its intended scope and authorized by the Engineer. Extra work shall not include additional materials, equipment, and labor used due to natural variations in the surface and subsurface conditions, except as specifically provided for elsewhere in the contract documents.

37. Extra Work Order - A change order concerning the performance of work or furnishing of materials involving additional work. Such additional work may be performed at agreed prices, or on a force-account basis, as provided elsewhere in these contract documents.

38. Independent Contractor - Any persons firms or corporation who contracts with the Contractor to perform a service for which the basis of payment is in terms of units of service rather than salary or wages.

39. Inspector - An employee of the Contracting Authority and who is the authorized representative of the Engineer, assigned to make detailed inspections of any or all portions of the work, or materials included in the work.

40. Instruction to Bidders - The clauses setting forth in detail the information relative to the proposed work and requirements for the submission of proposals.

41. Invitation for Bids - See Notice to Bidders.

42. Item -See Contract Item.

43. Joint Venture - Two or more individuals, films or corporations combining any equipment, personnel or finances for the purpose of submitting a single bid.

44. Laboratory - The testing laboratory of the Contracting Authority, or any other testing laboratory which may be designated or approved by the Engineer.

45. Lands Acquired for the Work - The land area, reserved or secured by the Contracting Authority, upon which to construct the work, or where to obtain material therefrom.

46. Major Item of Work - Any contract item (Pay item) for which the original contract amount plus authorized additions is more than 10% of the total original contract sum or $50,000 whichever is less.

47. Materials - Any substances specified for use in the construction of the project and its appurtenances.

48. Notice to Bidders - That portion of the contract documents, prepared and furnished by the Contracting Authority for the information of bidders submitting proposals, which notice specifies provisions, requirements, and instructions pertaining to the method, manner, and time of submitting bids.

49. Notice to Proceed - Written notice to the Contractor to proceed with the contract work including, when applicable, the date of beginning of contract time.

50. Official Publications - The official publications are the formal resolutions and notices relative to the proposed improvement that are required by law to be published in a prescribed manner and that have been published in accordance with the statutes relating to them. Official publications area by statutes vested with all of the force and effect of contract obligations.

51. Owner - The state of Iowa, acting through the Iowa Department of Natural Resources as constituted under the laws of the state of Iowa.

52. Performance Bond - The bond executed by the Contractor and its surety in favor of the owner, guaranteeing the faithful performance of the contract and the payment of all debts pertaining to the work.

53. Plans (or Drawings) - The approved plans, profiles, typical cross sections, working drawings, and supplemental drawings, or exact reproductions thereof, including modifications, altered plan, revisions, and amendments, which show the locations characters dimensions, and details of the work to be done.

54. Project - One or more correlated improvements which constitute the complete improvement of a designated park, recreational reserve, state monument, lake, reserve, game area, fish hatchery, parkway, or other area under jurisdiction of the Department of Natural Resources.

55. Project Engineer - The representative of the Department of Natural Resources, regardless of actual title, directly in change of the work.

56. Proposal - The formal offer of a bidders on the prescribed form, to perform the work and to furnish the labor and materials at the prices quoted.

57. Proposal Form - The approved form on which the Contracting Authority requires formal bids to be prepared and submitted for the work.

58. Proposal Guarantee - The security furnished by the bidder with his/her proposal for a projects as guarantee he/she will execute the contract for the work if the proposal is accepted.

59. Reasonably Close Conformity - Reasonably close conformity means compliance with reasonable and customary manufacturing and construction tolerances where working tolerances are not specified. Where working tolerances are specified, reasonably close conformity means compliance with such working tolerances. Without detracting from the complete and absolute discretion of the Engineer to insist upon such working tolerances as establishing reasonably close conformity, the Engineer may accept variations beyond such tolerances, as reasonably close conformity, where they will not materially affect value or utility of the work and the interest of the State.

60. Right-of-Way - The land area, the right to possession of which is secured or reserved by the Contracting Authority for road purposes.

61. Road - A general term denoting a public way for vehicular travel, including the entire area within the right-of-way.

62. Shop drawings - See "working drawings".

63. Special Provisions - Additions and revisions to the standard and supplemental specifications covering conditions peculiar to an individual project, method and manner.

64. Specifications - The requirements contained herein and in any supplemental specifications, or special provisions applying to the contract, and pertaining to the method and manner of performing the work, or to the quantity and quality of the materials to be furnished under the contract.

65. Specified Completion Date - The date specified in the proposal for completion of the work. After work has commenced or if the completion date is not specified, the last day of the contract period shall be the completion date.

66. Specified Starting Date - A calendar day shown on the proposal on which date commencement of the work is expected.

67. State - The State of Iowa acting through its authorized representative.

68. Station - One hundred lineal feet.

69. Subcontractor - Any individual, firm, or corporation to whom the Contractor, with the written consent of the Contracting Authority, sublets any part of the contract.

70. Superintendent - The Contractor's authorized representative in responsible charge of the work.

71. Supplemental Agreement - Written agreement between the Contractor and the Contracting Authority, modifying the original contract.

72. Surety - The corporation, partnership, or individual, other than the Contractor, executing a bond furnished by the Contractor.

73. Targeted Small Business - Any enterprise, located in the state of Iowa, which is operated for profits under a single management, and which is 51 percent owned, operated, and actively managed by one or more women or minority persons, and has been certified by the Iowa Department of Economic Development.

74. Unacceptable Work - Work not in reasonably close conformance with the contract requirements and ordered to be removed and replaced.

75. Unauthorized Work - Work neither contemplated by the contract documents nor authorized by the Engineer, and work done contrary to the instructions of the Engineer.

76. Work - Work shall mean the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment, and other incidentals, as detailed in the plans, specifications, and by the Engineer, necessary or convenient to the successful completion of the project and the carrying out of all the duties and obligations imposed by the contract.

77. Work Order - A written order, signed by the Engineer, of contractual status, requiring performance by the Contractor without negotiation of any sort, and which may involve starting, resuming, or the suspension of work. (Not to be confused with extra work order.)

78. Working Day - Prior to commencement of work, beginning on the date designated in the notice to proceeds or beginning on the specified starting date, or as soon thereafter as provided in the specifications, a day other than Saturday, Sunday, or another recognized legal holiday. Any weekdays exclusive of Saturdays, Sundays, or a recognized legal holidays on which weather or other conditions not under control of the Contractor, will permit construction operations to proceed for not less than 3/4 of a normal workday in the performance of a controlling item of work. If such conditions permit operations to proceed for at least 1/2 but less than 3/4 of the normal working hours, 1/2 of a working day will be counted. The days counted will exclude Saturdays, Sundays, and recognized legal holidays the Contractor does not work, but will include Saturdays, Sundays, and recognized legal holidays the Contractor does work. Nonproductive work that does not require inspection may be done on Saturdays with no time charged. Working days will not be charged for the day before or after a holiday when the contract documents specifically prohibit work and the Contractor does not work. Working days will not be counted during periods of suspension of work ordered by the Engineer, except when the suspension is a result of a violation of terms of the contract.

79. Working Drawings - Stress sheets, shop drawings, erection plans, falsework plans, framework plans, cofferdam plans, bending diagrams for reinforcing steel, or any other supplementary plans or similar data which the Contractor is required to submit to the Engineer for approval. Also referred to as "shop drawings". After approval by the Engineer the working drawings became a part of the plans.

PART 1101. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1101.01 GENERAL

A. These instructions are intended to serve as a guide to the requirements with which the bidder must comply prior to and in submitting a proposal, including various "conditions" affecting the award of the contract. They do not in themselves inform the bidder of all the requirements that must be complied with under the contract.

B. The time for bid openings shall be the prevailing Central Standard or Daylight Savings time in force at Des Moines, Iowa on the date set forth in the Notice to Bidders.

C. Before submitting a bid, the bidder shall examine all the drawings and specifications enumerated in the table of contents of this project manual. The successful bidder will be required to do all the work that is shown on the drawings, mentioned in the specifications, or reasonably implied as necessary to complete this contract.

D. The bidder shall visit and examine the site to become acquainted with the adjacent areas, means of approach to the site, conditions of the actual job site, and the facilities for delivering, storing, placing, and handling of materials and equipment.

E. Failure to visit the site or failure to examine any and all contract documents will not relieve the successful bidder from the necessity of furnishing any materials or equipment, or performing any work that may be required to complete the work, in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Neglect of the above requirements will not be accepted as reason for delay in the work or additional compensation.

1101.02 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The drawing and specifications, which are part of this contract, are enumerated in the table of contents of this project manual.

B. It is the responsibility of the bidder to examine the plans, proposal form, specifications, supplemental specifications, special provisions, the site of the works and the state of the work of other contractors on the project to assure that all requirements of the contract and the plans are fully understood. It is the bidder's responsibility to satisfy herself/himself as to the nature of the work and all reasonably ascertainable conditions that may affect his/her performance under the contract.

1101.03 INTERPRETATION

A. Nonverbal explanation or instructions will be given in regard to the meaning of the drawings or specifications during the bid period. Bidders shall bring all inadequacies, omissions, or conflicts to the Engineer's attention, at least ten days before the date set for the bidding. Prompt clarification will be supplied to all bidders of record by addendum.

B. Neither the Department of Natural Resources nor the Engineer will be responsible for verbal instructions.

C. Failure to request clarification or interpretation of the drawings and specifications will not relieve the successful bidder of responsibility. Signing of the contract will be considered as an implicit indication that the Contractor has thorough understanding of the scope of the work and comprehension of the contract documents.

1101.04 CONTENTS OF PROPOSAL FORMS

A. Bidders will be furnished with proposal forms stating the location and description of the proposed work, the approximate quantities of work to be performed or materials to be furnished, the form and amount of the required proposal guarantee, and the contract period.

B. The statement, "By virtue of statutory authority, preference will be given to products, provisions grown and coal produced within the state of Iowa where applicable," which is on the face of the proposal form shall not be applicable to contracts involving Federal-aid participation in construction.

C. The following bidding and letting regulations shall apply to all construction projects for which the Department receives bids.

1. Contracts will be recommended for approval for award on the basis of the greatest total savings in the public interest. The determination of which projects are to be awarded will be based on the approval by the appropriate Commission or other contracting agency.

2. Contractors shall not be permitted to tie projects or to designate on the bidding proposal the limit of the amount they will accept.

1101.05 PREPARATION OF PROPOSALS

A. Only signed proposals, submitted on forms furnished by the Contracting Authority, will be considered, and the bidder will be assumed to have familiarized himself with the requirements of all applicable contract documents. To insure consideration, the bidder shall specify a unit price in figures for each pay item for which a quantity is given and shall also show the products for the respective unit prices and quantities, written in figures in the column provided for the purposes and the total amount of the proposal obtained by adding the amounts of the several items. All the unit price figures shall be in ink or typed. If there is a discrepancy between unit bid prices, extensions, or total amounts of bid, the unit bid prices shall govern.

B. If the proposal is made by a partnership or corporations the name of the partnership or corporations its agents and its principal place of business shall be shown. The proposal shall be signed by an authorized agent of the partnership of corporation.

C. If the proposal is made on the basis of a joint bid, the proposal shall be signed by each of the joint bidders, or in the case of a firms' partnerships or corporations by an authorized agent for such firms' partnerships or corporations and the principal place of business for each shall be shown.

D. For work let by the DNR, the sworn affidavit on the proposal shall be executed by the bidder of an agent thereof, on behalf of each person, firm, association, partnership, or corporation submitting a proposals certifying that such person, firm, association, partnership, or corporation has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreements participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with such contracts and is not under debarment currently by the Federal government for a criminal violation which is reasonably related to bidding and contracting procedures.

E. The attention of the bidders for the work covered by a proposal and referred to as this work, is directed to the fact that contracts for work other than the work covered in this proposal may have been awarded, are being advertised for letting on the same date as this work, or may be awarded in the future.

F. Completion of work covered by this proposal may be contingent upon certain work covered by other contracts being performed on the project in advance of this work, likewise, completion of work covered by other contracts may be dependent upon completion of work covered by this proposal.

G. The contract documents will list types of work involving other contracts anticipated to be let on the same letting date or same time within the contract period anticipated for this work. The contract documents will also list other governmental agencies, railroads, utilities, or other parties who will have work with which it is known that this work must be coordinated.

H. The bidder is expected to be familiar with work already in progress or previously let on this project, the contract periods, the progress being made, and any other conditions regarding that work which may affect his/her bid or his/her performance under this contract.

I. Cooperation and coordination of all contractors and other agencies authorized to do work on the project will be required.

J. The bidder for this work acknowledges these facts and agrees that it is in the public interest to have the work of certain contracts and agencies performed concurrently rather than consecutively. The bidder further agrees to cooperate and coordinate his work with that of other contractors or agencies to the mutual interest of all parties doing work on the project, whether by contract with the State, County, or City or necessary work being done by governmental agency or utility force.

K. By the submission of a bid on this works the bidder acknowledges and agrees that an investigation and inquiry has been made regarding the contracts for work with which this work must be coordinated.

L. In the event disputes arise between contractors or other agencies, or both, doing work on the project as to their mutual rights or obligations, the Contracting Authority or its authorized representative will, when requested to do so or upon his own motion, act as referee and define the rights of all interested parties with regard to the conduct of the work, which decision shall be final as provided in 1105.01.

M. If a prospective bidder, for a project for which the Department is the Contracting Authority, is in doubt as to the true meaning of any part of the contract documents, he may submit to the Contracting Authority a request for additional information, explanations, or interpretations. Interpretations may be in the form of an addendum to the proposal. The Contracting Authority will not be responsible for any information, explanation, or interpretation from any other source.

1101.06 IRREGULAR PROPOSALS

A. Proposals will be considered irregular and may be rejected for any unauthorized changes in the proposal form or for any of the following reasons:

1. If on a form other than that furnished by the Contracting Authority, or if the form is altered or any part thereof is detached.

2. If there are unauthorized additions, conditional or alternate bids, or irregularities of any kind which may tend to make the proposal incomplete, indefinite, or ambiguous as to its meaning.

3. If the bidder adds any provisions reserving the right to accept or reject an award because he is low bidder on another project in the same letting,

4. If the bidder adds any provisions reserving the right to accept or reject an award or to enter into contract pursuant to an award.

5. If a bid on one project is tied to a bid on any other project, except as specifically authorized on the proposal form by the Contracting Authority,

6. If the proposal does not contain a unit price for each pay item listed, except in the case of authorized alternate pay items.

1101.07 ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES

A. For all work let on a unit price basis, the Engineer's estimate of quantities, as shown in the notice to bidders and the proposals is understood to be approximate only, and will be used only for comparing bids except as otherwise provided in the basis of payment for the various classes of work.

1101.08 SUBMISSION OF PROPOSALS

A. All proposals shall be submitted on the standard proposal form prepared specifically for this projects an example of which is bound in this specification volume. One separate, unbound copy of the standard proposal forms which has been specifically prepared for this projects is supplied by the Department of Natural Resources with the contract documents. Only proposals which are submitted on this form will be considered.

B. One copy of the proposal shall be submitted.

C. No proposa1 for any subdivision or any subclassification of the work, except as indicated, will be accepted. Any conditional bid, amendment to the proposal form, or the inclusion of any correspondence, written or printed matter, or details of any essential provision of the contract documents, or required consideration of unsolicited material or data in determining the award of the contracts will disqualify the proposal.

D. The bid amounts shall be inserted in the spaces provided on the proposal form, setting forth clearly and concisely, all designations and prices. Erasures or other changes on the proposal form must be explained or noted over the signature of the bidder.

E. Addenda issued during the time of bidding shall become part of the contract documents. Bidders shall acknowledge receipt of each addendum in the appropriate space provided on the proposal form. If no addenda are issued, the word "none" is to be entered in the space provided.

F. When samples are required, they must be submitted by the bidder so as to arrive at the designated office prior to the hour set for opening the proposals. Samples shall be furnished free of expense to the Department of Natural Resources, properly marked by identifications and accompanied by a list when there is more than one sample. The Department of Natural Resources reserves the right to mutilate or destroy any samples submitted whenever it may be considered necessary to do so for the purpose of testing. Samples not so mutilated or destroyed, when no longer required to be retained in connection with the award or delivery of supplies, will be returned at the bidder's expense, if such return is requested in the proposal.

G. All proposals must have the affidavit portion of the proposal completed and notarized affirming that the bidder is not guilty of collusion or fraud in connection with his proposal.

H. All proposals must state the full business address of the bidder and be signed with the bidders usual signature. Proposals by partnerships must state the full names of all partners and must state the name of the partnership followed by the signature and designation of one of the members of the partnership or an authorized representative. Proposals by corporations must state the legal name of the corporation and the name of the state of incorporation followed by the signature and designation of the president, secretary, or other person authorized to bind the corporation to the proposal. Contractors are required to include the Iowa Contractors registration number assigned to them by the Iowa Division of Labor Services. The name of each person signing the proposal shall be typed or printed below the signature.

    1. A proposal by a person who affixes to their signature the word "president", "secretary", "agent", or any other designation without disclosing their principals may be held to be the proposal of the individual whose name is signed thereon. When requested by the Department of Natural Resources, satisfactory evidence of the authority of the officers signing in behalf of the corporation shall be furnished.

I. The proposal, with the proposal guarantee, must be securely sealed in an envelope plainly marked as to its contents on the outside of the envelope. Sample envelope forms can be viewed and downloaded on the DNR website **https://programs.iowadnr.gov/engreal/bid_envelope.doc.** The bidder shall be responsible for the sealed envelope being delivered to the place designated for the bid opening on or before the date and time specified in the notice to bidders. The officer whose duty it is to open the proposal will decide when the specified time has arrived. Proposals received thereafter will not be considered and will be returned unopened.

J. No bidder shall submit more than one proposal for identical work for the same project.

1101.09 WITHDRAWAL OF PROPOSALS

A. Proposals may be withdrawn by written or telegraphic request received from the bidder or authorized representative prior to the time fixed for opening of bids, without prejudice to the right of the bidder to file a new proposal. No proposals may be withdrawn by telephone request. Withdrawn proposals will be returned unopened. Negligence on the part of the bidder in preparing the proposal confers no right for withdrawal of the proposal after it has been opened.

1101.10 TAXES

A. The bidder shall include in the proposal all applicable federal and state taxes required by law. See Sales Tax Exemption below.

B. For the purposes of retail sales tax and use tax, general construction contractors, special construction contractors, and construction subcontractors are regarded as consumers or users of all tangible personal property which they purchaser acquire, or manufacture for use in complying their respective construction contracts.

C. Iowa retailers making sales, within the state of Iowa, of tangible personal property to a construction contractor for such use, are making sales at retail, the receipts of which are subject to retail sales tax. This means that a construction contractor should pay retail sales tax to his Iowa suppliers when purchases of tangible property are made within the state of Iowa. If a Contractor uses tangible personal property in completing the constructions which the Contractor has manufactured or fabricated, the tax will be 5% of the cost of manufacture.

D. This likewise means that any construction contractor purchasing, acquiring, or manufacturing tangible personal property outside the state of Iowa, for such use in Iowa, owes use tax on such out-of-state purchases, measured at the rate of 5% of the purchase prices or in the case of a product manufactured by the Contractor, the Contractor owes 5% of the cost of manufacture.

E. The use tax is to be paid by the Contractor directly to the Iowa Department of Revenue and Finance, using the retailers sales and use tax return, unless the out-of-state vendor from whom purchased is registered with the Use Tax Section of the Iowa Department of Revenue and does bill and collect the Iowa Use Tax for the state.

F. In accordance with Iowa Code Section 442.42 (15) & (16) and 422.47 (5), the DEPARTMENT will issue a Sales Tax Examption Certificate to CONTRACTOR and each approved contractor which will permit the material suppliers to sell material which will becomes an integral part of the structure exempt from Iowa sales tax and some applicable local option taxes and school infrastructure local option sales taxes.

G. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for keeping records identifying the materials and supplies purchase and verifying they were used as an integral part of the structure governed by this Contract. Any material purchased tax free and not used on this project are subject to taxes payable within the same quarter as the project completion date.

H. The Sales Tax Exemption Certificate must not be used to claim exemption for tax items not used on this project or thst do not qualify for exemption under the provisions of the Iowa Code Sections listed above. Such misuse will result in civil or criminal penalties.

I. Bidders should enticipate that the sale and use tax couild increase the cost of non-exempted services and material by at least 5% andmake the necessary llowance before submitting a bid.

J. The Department will reclaim sales taxes, after receiving a Contractor’s Statement of Sales Tax for those projects for which a Tax Exemption Certificate was not issued.

1101.11 WORK BY THE DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES

A. Unless specifically provided in the contracts the Department of Natural Resources will not furnish any labor, materials, or supplies necessary to complete the work under this contract.

1101.12 PREFERENCE FOR LABOR AND MATERIALS

A. The Contractor shall observe all of the laws of the state of Iowa with regard to preference for labor and materials, except that preference for Iowa labor and materials shall not apply when federal funding is to pay for any part of the project. When a project is federally funded it is indicated in the notice to bidders.

1101.13 PROPOSAL GUARANTEE

A. All proposals submitted by bidders must be accompanied by a proposal guarantee in the form of a certified check, cashier's check, or a proposal guarantee bond prepared on the standard proposal guarantee bond form furnished to the bidder by the Department of Natural Resources, an example of which is bound in this specification volume.

1. The proposal guarantee shall be made payable to the Department of Natural Resources in the amount specified in the notice to bidders and on the proposal form.

2. If the bond form is utilized in lieu of certified check or cashier's checks it must be executed by a surety company authorized by the Commissioner of Insurance for the state of Iowa to do business in Iowa and which has filed its certificate of authority with the Clerk of Court. One copy of the proposal guarantee bond form is furnished by the Department of Natural Resources with the contract documents. Only one executed copy must be submitted with the bid proposal.

B. Any bid which is not accompanied by a proposal guarantee will be considered no bid and will not be read at the bid opening.

C. All proposal guarantees submitted by unsuccessful bidders will be returned as stated in Section 1103.03 of the General Covenants and Provisions.

1101.14 AWARD OF THE CONTRACT

A. It is the intent of the Owner to award a contract to the lowest responsible Bidder provided the Bid has been submitted in accord with the requirements of the Bidding Documents, is judged reasonable, and does not exceed the funds available. Award of this contract will be at the place and at the time of the first regularly scheduled meeting of the appropriate commission of the Department of Natural Resources following the opening of the proposals, except for reasonable delays as provided in Section 1103.02 of the General Covenants and Provisions.

B. The Department of Natural Resources reserves the right to reject all bids or any proposal or to waive informalities in any proposal or to accept any proposal which will best serve the interests of the state of Iowa.

C. If, at the time this contract is to be awarded, the lowest proposal submitted by a qualified responsible bidder is in the best interest of the state of Iowa, the contract will be awarded, and the bidder to whom the award is made will be promptly notified after the Department of Natural Resources meeting.

D. The Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination and to determine the low bidder on the sum of the Base Bid and the Alternates accepted.

1101.15 EXECUTION OF THE CONTRACT

A. The successful bidder shall, within thirty calendar days after the date of the award of the contract, enter into a written contract with the Department of Natural Resources on the forms furnished by the Department for the performance of the awarded work.

1101.16 PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE BOND

A. Simultaneously with delivery of the signed contracts, the Contractor shall furnish a performance guarantee bond prepared on the standard performance guarantee bond form furnished to the Contractor by the Department of Natural Resources, an example of which is bound in the specification volume.

1. The bond must be executed by a surety company authorized by the Commissioner of Insurance of the State of Iowa to do business in Iowa and which has filed its Certificate of Authority with the Clerk of Court.

2. A copy of the performance guarantee bond form will be attached to a copy of the contract furnished by the Department of Natural Resources to the Contractor after award of the contract. One executed copy of the bond must be returned to the Department of Natural Resources with the signed contract, one copy of the bond may be retained by the surety company for its own records.

1101.17 CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE

A. On or before execution of the contracts the Contractor shall furnish to the Department of Natural Resources a certificate of liability and property damage insurance.

1. The bidder is directed to examine the insurance coverage limits section of this specification volume to determine the coverage limits which apply to this project. Insurance certificates furnished to the Department of Natural Resources showing inadequate limits of coverage will be rejected, thus delaying final execution of the contract. See Sections 1103.04, 1107.02, and 1107.03 of the General Covenants and Provisions.

1101.18 COMMENCEMENT AND COMPLETION

A. The Contractor shall not commence work before the preconstruction meeting to be held after execution of the contract by all parties. The Contractor will be responsible for contacting the project Inspector to set up a time for the preconstruction meeting at the project site.

B. The Contractor must agree to complete the work by the date specified, or within the number of working days indicated if so specified in the contract. Should it be found impossible to complete the work on or before the time specified for completion, a written request may be submitted for a time extension, setting forth the reasons believed to justify the granting of such requests.

1101.19 APPEAL OF CONTRACT AWARD

A. If a Contractor who submitted a timely proposal disagrees with an award decision, it may appeal that decision by submitting a written appeal to department's director or the director's designee detailing the factual and legal basis for the challenge within five calendar days of the Notice of Intent to Award. The Issuing Officer may submit a written response to the Contractor's written appeal within five business days after receipt of the appeal. The department's director or designee will issue a written decision within seven business days of receipt of the Issuing Officer's written response.

PART 1102. BIDDER QUALIFICATIONS

1102.01 COMPETENCY AND OF BIDDERS

A. Bidders submitting proposals must be recognized contractors, engaged in the class of work provided for in the plans and specifications, and must possess sufficient resources to complete the work. Before the contract is awarded, the bidder may be required to furnish evidence to the satisfaction of the Contracting Authority of the ability to perform and complete the contract.

1102.02 QUALIFICATIONS OF THE BIDDER

A. Before award of the contract can be approved, the Department of Natural Resources shall be satisfied that the bidder involved:

1. Maintains a permanent place of business.
2. Has adequate equipment to do the work properly and expeditiously.
3. Has suitable financial status to meet the obligations incident to the work.
4. Has appropriate technical experience.
5. Has satisfactorily completed past projects.
6. Is not ineligible due to discrimination in employment.

B. The Engineer will make such investigations as deemed necessary to determine the ability of the bidder to perform the work, and the bidder shall furnish to the Engineer all such information and data for this purpose as the Engineer may request.

1. The Department of Natural Resources reserves the right to reject a bid if the evidence submitted by, or an investigation of, such bidder fails to satisfy the Department of Natural Resources that the bidder is responsible and qualified to carry out the obligations of the contract and to complete the work contemplated therein.

C. Targeted small business set-aside projects.

1. All contractors submitting proposals for set-aside projects shall meet the "Targeted Small Business" definitions and be capable of being certified by the Department of Economic Development within thirty (30) days after the bid letting date. Failure of the low bidder to become certified within this time will be just and sufficient cause for the denial of the award.

2. Contractors eligible for "Targeted Small Business" designation but not currently certified as such by the Department of Inspections and Appeals, should do so immediately by contacting the Targeted Small Business Officer, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319 -0083.

1102.03 REDUCTIONS IN BIDDER QUALIFICATIONS RESTRICTIONS

A. The requirements and conditions for bidder qualifications may be reduced by the Contracting Authority either for contractors who have well established performance records in other fields or for contractors having adequate financial responsibility and experienced supervisory personnel available for the work that is under consideration or for both the above reasons.

B. Likewise, the requirements may be modified by the Contracting Authority for newly formed or reorganized firms or corporations whose basic organization is composed of individuals who are veterans of the construction industry, with proven records of satisfactory performance in the field in which they have elected to bid, provided, however, that they have adequate financial responsibility, equipment, and available experienced supervisory personnel.

1102.04 IMPOSITION OF INCREASE IN BIDDER QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS, SUSPENSIONS AND DISQUALIFICATION

A. The requirements and conditions for bidder qualification in 1102.01 may be imposed or re-imposed or increased, or a contractor may be suspended or disqualified.

B. The requirements and conditions for qualifications of a contractor may be imposed or re-imposed or increased if or when:

1. The Contractor seriously delays commencement or completion of any work within the contract period or any extension thereof under circumstances that would normally give rise to a right of the Contracting Authority for liquidated damages or declaration of defaults or;

2. The Contractor does any act or omits doing or performing any act which, in the judgment of the Contracting Authority, evidences a material change in the contractor's financial responsibility or work

capability where, in the judgment of the Contracting Authority, the same will materially prejudice the contractor's ability to successfully prosecute such public improvement contracts, or he knowingly submits false information concerning prequalification, or;

3. The Contractor takes or fails to take any action which the Contracting Authority deems to warrant an imposition of increase in bidder qualification requirements.

C. A contractor may be suspended from bidder qualification if or when:

1. The Contractor continually fails or refuses to remove and replace materials or work found by the Engineer not to be in reasonably close conformity with the contract documents or to correct such material or work so as to cause such materials or finished product to be reasonably acceptable work, or;

2. The Contractor continually and, in the judgment of the Engineer, without good cause therefor, fails to carry on the work in an acceptable manner, or refuses to comply with a written order of the Engineer within a reasonable time, or;

3. The Contractor fails to perform with his own organization the work as required in 1108.01, or otherwise assigns or disposes of work or the contract or any part thereof without approval of the Contracting Authority, or;

4. The Contractor forfeits a proposal guaranty and fails to enter into the contract upon an offer of award by the guarantee Contracting Authority in response to a prior advertisement for bids for the same project for which award is currently being considered, or;

5. The Contractor fails to comply with nondiscrimination requirements of the Standard Specifications or special provisions, or;

6. The Contracting Authority deems a suspension is appropriate for reasons stated in Paragraph A, above.

7. The Contractor is debarred from doing work for the federal government.

8. The Contractor knowingly submitted false or misleading information concerning qualifications.

D. A suspension is intended to be for an indefinite period of time or, in the case of Paragraph C4, for a specific project. A suspension shall continue until the contractor resolves, to the satisfaction of the Contracting Authority the problem for which the suspension was made.

E. A contractor may be disqualified from bidder qualification if or when:

1. Currently debarred by some other state or Federal agency, or;

2. Subcontracts, employs, or otherwise uses services, for work of the Contracting Authority, of one who is debarred by the Contracting Authority or disqualified according to Paragraph 1, except to fulfill agreements for work on existing contracts, or;

3. Is convicted of or pleads guilty or nolo contendere to a charge of engaging in any conspiracy, combination, or other unlawful act in restraint of trade or of similar charges in any Federal court or a court of this or any other state, or;

4. Has offered or given gifts or gratuities to employees of the Contracting Authority in violation of State law or has had as his employee a person who was at that time also an employee of the Contracting Authority, or

5. The Contracting Authority deems a disqualification is appropriate for reasons stated in Paragraph C. above.

F. A disqualification is intended to be for a specified time. A disqualification shall not exceed 36 months. The Contracting Authority will issue a written notice of any intent to disqualify or suspend a contractors except when suspended for a specific project according to Paragraph C4.

G. Should the Contractor believe that the increase in bidder qualification requirements, intended suspensions or intended disqualification is based on false, biased, or incomplete information or that the increase or intended action is severe or unwarranted, the Contractor may make a written request to the Contracting Authority for an opportunity to be heard in a contested case pursuant to Chapter 17A, Code of Iowa.

1. If notice is given, the written request for a hearing must be filed with the Contracting Authority within 10 days of receipt of the notice of intended agency action.

2. If the basis of the intended disqualification is a criminal violation which is reasonably related to bidding and contracting procedures, the intended disqualification may be applied to the organization, including a person, firm, association, partnership, or corporation, to an affiliated officer, representative, or employee thereof, and to any other such organization in which the organization or affiliate or the officer, representative, or employee has an interest as either officer or owner.

H. When a notice is given or when any action is contested, the Contracting Authority will issue a notice of the final action taken.

1102.05 FOREIGN CORPORATIONS

A. Before entering into a contract involving construction or maintenance work, corporations organized under the laws of any other state shall file with the Contracting Authority a certificate from the Secretary of State of the State of Iowa showing that they have complied with all of the provisions of Chapter 404 Code of Iowa, governing foreign corporations. For contracts involving only the furnishing of materials, the foregoing requirement does not apply.

B. When a contract not involving federal-aid participation for a public improvement is to be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder, a resident bidder shall be allowed a preference over a nonresident bidder from a state or foreign country which gives or requires a preference to bidders from that state or foreign county. The preference is equal to the preference given or required by the state or foreign country in which the nonresident bidder is a resident.

C. If another state or foreign country has a more stringent definition of a resident bidder, the more stringent definition is applicable to bidders from that state or foreign county.

D. Any joint venture that includes a nonresident bidder will be considered nonresident, and the preference rule will be used.

1102.06 INCOME TAX DEDUCTION ON NON-RESIDENT CONTRACTORS

A. Each nonresident person or firm doing business as an individual and each nonresident co-partnership will be required, as precedent to receiving an award, to file a certificate issued by the State Tax Commissions as provided in Section 422.17, Code of Iowa, releasing the Contracting Authority from withholding any and all sums required by the provisions of Section 422.17, Code of Iowa.

PART 1103. APPROVAL FOR AWARD AND AWARD OF THE CONTRACT

1103.01 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

A. The Contracting Authority reserves the right to waive technicalities and to reject any or all proposals. Bidders may be denied a contract award for any one of the following reasons:

1. For failure to meet the Contracting Authority's requirements for qualification of bidders, as set forth in Section 1102.02 and in the special provisions for the project.

2. For failure to maintain satisfactory progress on work already under contract.

3. For failure to meet promptly financial obligations undertaken in connection with other work under contract.

4. For filing more than one proposal at any letting for the same work under the same or different names.

5. For an unsatisfactory record of performance and cooperation on previous contracts.

6. For submitting an obviously unbalanced bid.

7. For having sublet or otherwise assigned work without the approval of the Contracting Authority.

8. For forfeiture of a proposal guarantee and failure to enter into contract upon an offer of an award by the Contracting Authority in response to a prior advertisement for bids for the same project or any combination of projects involving the project for which award is currently being considered.

9. For failure to file and maintain with the Contracting Authority a current Certificate of Insurance meeting the requirements of 1107.02.

10. For failure to provide a current Iowa contractor's registration number according to the provisions of Chapter 91C of the Code of Iowa.

1103.02 APPROVAL FOR AWARD

A. In the approval for award of contracts consideration will be given not only to prices bid but also to the mechanical and other equipment available to the bidders the financial responsibility of the bidders and his ability and experience in performance of like or similar contracts.

B. Approvals for award will be made as promptly as practical after bids have been opened and read. The Contracting Authority reserves the right to delay the approval for award for such time as is needed for consideration of bids and for receipt of concurrence in recommended approvals for award from other governmental agencies whose concurrence may be required.

1103.03 RETURN OF PROPOSAL GUARANTEE

A. Proposal guaranties will be returned to the unsuccessful bidder by mail promptly after the approval for award has been made. Return to the successful bidder will be made promptly after the filing of the contract documents.

1103.04 CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE

A. The Contractor's certificate of liability and property damage insurance described in 1107.02 shall be filed with the Contracting Authority on or before the execution of the contract and shall be maintained throughout the prosecution of the work and until final acceptance and completion of the contract. A separate verification shall be required for contracts awarded on the basis of joint bids.

1103.05 REQUIREMENT OF CONTRACT BOND

B. In compliance with Section 573 of the Code of Iowa, the Contractor shall, at the request of the Contracting Authority, on all contracts amounting to five thousand ($5,000.00) dollars or more, file an acceptable bond in an amount not less than 100 percent of the contract sum with the Contracting Authority.

1. The bond shall be executed in quadruplicate on the standard form of the Contracting Authority. This bond shall be held to cover all work included in the contracts whether performed by the Contractor or under a subcontract or assignment. The bond shall be executed by the Contractor and by a surety company authorized to do business in the state of Iowa.

2. The Contractor shall not begin work on any contract before he is notified, in writing, that the required bond has been approved and accepted, or until the signed contract is returned to him.

C. Prime contractors that are certified through Iowa Department of Economic Development as a targeted small business may request a performance bond waiver.

1. The waiver shall be applied only to a prime contract where the project does not exceed $50,000.00, not withstanding Section 573.2 of the Iowa Code.

2. The waiver shall only apply to those contractors which are able to demonstrate the inability of securing a bond because of a lack of experience.

3. A waiver shall not apply to business with a record of repeated failure of substantial performance or material breach of contract in prior circumstances. The granting of a waiver shall in no way relieve the business from its contractual obligations and shall not preclude the Contracting Authority from pursuing any remedies under the law upon default or breach of contract.

1103.06 EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

A. The bidder to whom a contract is being awarded shall execute and file four copies of such contract with the Contracting Authority.

1103.07 FAILURE TO EXECUTE CONTRACT

A. Unless the time limit is modified by special provisions failure to execute a contract and file an acceptable bond within 30 days of the date of the approval for awards herein provided, will be just and sufficient cause for annulment of the approval for award and for forfeiture of the proposal guarantee to the Contracting Authority.

1103.08 SUBCONTRACTORS

A. The bidder to whom a contract is being awarded shall file a list of subcontractors and a copy of each subcontract with the Contracting Authority within 30 days of the date of the approval for award. All subcontracts must comply with the provisions of 1106.01.

1103.09 MATERIAL SUBSTITUTION

A. The bidder to whom a contract is being awarded shall file all requests for materials substitutions within 30 days of the approval of award of the contract.

PART 1104. SCOPE OF WORK

1104.1 INTENT OF PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The intent of the plans and specifications is to provide for the construction and completion of every detail of the work described therein. It shall be understood that the Contractor shall furnish all labor, material, tools, transportation, and supplies required for all or any part of the work to make each item complete in accordance with the spirit of the contract. It is understood that the apparent silence of the specifications as to any detail or the apparent omission of a detailed description concerning any point shall be regarded as meaning that only the best general practice is to prevail and that only materials and workmanship of the first quality are to be used.

B. For the purpose of design and the preparation of the Engineer's estimate, the Contracting Authority or its representatives may perform a reasonable amount of exploratory work to gain information relative to surface and subsurface conditions relating to types of soils moisture content, and types and extent of rock strata.

1. This information, when shown on the plans, represents a summary of conditions as of the date the survey was made, it is only an approximate estimation of the site conditions made merely to be suggestive to the Contracting Authority of construction conditions and quantities and classes of work. This information may be used as the bidder sees fit. The appearance of this information on the plans or

specifications will not constitute a guarantee that conditions other than those indicated will not be encountered at the time of construction.

2. The bidder is advised that all information concerning the project, compiled by the Contracting Authority preceding the design, is available for examination at the Contracting Authority's headquarters. The prospective bidder shall conduct an examination as provided in 1102.06 to satisfy himself as to the character of the work to be done, the probable construction conditions, and any other reasonably ascertainable conditions and the potential effect these could have on the performance of work under the contracts which shall be the basis for the bid to be prepared.

C. Any bidder interested in the work is authorized to make whatever additional investigation he consider advisable. In making such additional investigation, the bidder is directed to the Engineer for information relating to available right-of-way. If there are, at that time, any parcels of land over which the Contracting Authority does not have jurisdiction, right of entry must be secured by the prospective bidder from those authorized to grant such permission.

1. All such additional investigation work shall be performed without costing or obligating the Contracting Authority in any way.

1104.02 SPECIAL WORK

A. Any conditions not covered by these standard specifications are stated in the special provisions.

1104.03 INCREASED OR DECREASED QUANTITIES

A. The Contracting Authority reserves the right to make such increase or decrease in the quantities of the work shown on the plans as may be considered necessary to complete fully and satisfactorily the construction included in the contract. The compensation to the Contractor for such changes will be as provided in 1109.04.

B. Except as provided in 1109.05, no significant change in quantities, as defined in 1109.17, shall be made by increasing or decreasing the project area to be improved as shown on the plans and described in the proposal forms unless the Contractor gives written consent to such increase or decrease. However, such consent will not be required for maintenance or restoration work ordered by the Engineer.

1. For the purpose of this article a material change shall be defined as an increase or decrease of more than 20 percent in the measured quantity of any item in the contract.

1104.04 EXTRA WORK

A. The Contracting Authority reserves the right to order, in writing, the performance of work of a class not contemplated in the proposal but which may be considered necessary to complete satisfactorily the work included in the contract. Such extra work will be paid for as provided in 1109.04B.

1104.05 MAINTENANCE OF DETOURS

A. Unless so required by the plans or the special provisions, the Contractor will not be required to assume any responsibility in connection with the maintenance or marking of suitable detours.

1104.06 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF STRUCTURES AND OBSTRUCTIONS

A. The contractor for bridge and culvert work shall remove any existing structure, or part of structure, that in any way interferes with the new construction. If specific payment for such work has not been provided in the contract, it will be paid for as extra work.

B. The contractor for road work shall remove any materials or structures found on the right-of-way which are not designated to remain in place or which have not been designated for use in the new construction.

1. The removal and disposal of pipe culverts will not be paid for directly but shall be considered as incidental works and the cost of such removal and disposal shall be considered to be included in the contract price for other items. Pipe culverts designated for salvage shall be removed by methods that will cause a minimum of damage to the pipe culverts.

2. The removal and disposal of bridges or other masonry or monolithic concrete construction will be paid for. If the contract does not contain an item for such work, it will be paid for as extra work.

1104.07 RIGHTS IN AND USE OF MATERIALS FOUND ON THE RIGHT-OF-WAY

A. Unless stated to the contrary in the contract documents, all materials, such as stone, gravel, sand, timber, and structures or parts of structures, found on the right-of-way or on land acquired for the work, are the property of the Contracting Authority or the owner of the fee title to the land.

1. If such materials are to be removed but use or salvage is not designated on the plans, they shall become the property of the Contractor, and shall be disposed of by the Contractor.

2. When the Contractor is permitted to use materials found on the right-of-way, any excavations that are made below the grade elevations shall be backfilled with other suitable materials so that the finished road conforms to the grade shown on the plans. No extra compensation will be allowed for such backfilling.

1104.08 FINAL CLEANING UP

A. Before final acceptance of the work, the Contractor shall remove all unused material and rubbish from the site of the work, remedy any objectionable conditions the Contractor may have created on private property, and leave the project site in a neat and presentable condition. The Contractor shall make no agreement which allows salvaged or unused material to remain on private property within view of the project except when consistent with previous land use.

B. All ground occupied by the Contractor in connection with the work, which is within view of or adjacent to a road, shall be restored. Restoration shall include appropriate smoothing to its original condition and may include making the area suitable for cultivation and, where vegetation has been disturbed, seeding of the area.

1. Unless otherwise provided for, the Contractor shall be responsible for securing waste privileges on private property. The general Contractor shall be responsible for cleanup of subcontractors at the completion of all work.

C. This article is not intended to restrict burning in accord with applicable regulations.

D. Final clean up shall be subject to approval of the Engineer.

1104.09 RIGHT-OF-WAYS OR LANDS ACQUIRED FOR THE WORK

A. Access to the construction site will be over designated routes of travel, on land owned or made available by the Contracting Authority for the specific use of the Contractor.

B. Right-of-way or lands will be provided without cost to the Contractor, and it is contemplated that all of the needed right-of-way or lands will have been acquired for the work placed under contract.

1. Whenever it is necessary to secure additional right-of-way or land, performance of the work affected thereby is contingent upon the securing of such right-of-way or land. No claims will be allowed for loss or damage occasioned by delays in securing right-of-way or lands.

1104.10 PERMITS AND ARRANGEMENTS WITH OTHER GOVERNMENTAL AGENCIES

A. Whenever the work involves construction with which federal, state, or local governmental agencies are concerned, the performance of the work is contingent on arrangements and/or permits with those concerned agencies.

1. The Contracting Authority shall secure all necessary permits, certificates, and licenses required to prosecute the work, except specifically designated permits, local building permits, and any cost for inspections required by local authorities, which shall be paid for and secured by the Contractor.

2. No additional compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconvenience, or damages sustained by the Contractor due to actions of those concerned agencies with respect to any arrangements or permits they may require.

1104.11 RAILROAD CROSSINGS

A. Whenever the work involves construction with which railroad companies are concerned, the performance of the work is contingent upon arrangements with the railroad companies for the proposed construction.

1. The performance of the work shall be in accord with arrangements established by the Contracting Authority. The Contractor may make additional arrangements.

2. No claim will be allowed for loss or damage caused by failure of the railroad to comply with provisions of the agreement with the Contracting Authority. Upon notice given, the Contracting Authority will institute necessary legal action to enforce the conditions of its agreement with the railroad company.

1104.12 PUBLIC UTILITIES

A. The Contracting Authority will notify all utility companies, all pipeline owners, or other parties affected, and will endeavor to have all necessary adjustments of the public or private utility fixtures, pipelines, and other appurtenances within or adjacent to the limits of construction made as soon as practicable.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for notification concerning work near pipelines, required by Section 479.47, Code of Iowa, and for conducting his work as required therein.

C. Waterlines, gaslines, wirelines, service connections, water and gas meter boxes, water and gas valve boxes, light standards, cableways, signals, and all other utility appurtenances within the limits of the proposed construction which are to be relocated or adjusted are to be moved by the owners at their expense, except as otherwise provided for in the special provisions or as noted on the plans.

D. It is understood and agreed that the Contractor has considered in the bid all of the permanent and temporary utility appurtenances in their present or relocated positions as shown on the plans and that no additional compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconvenience, or damage sustained by him/her due to any interference from the utility appurtenances or their operation or relocation.

1104.13 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. Unless otherwise provided in the contract documents the Contracting Authority shall furnish to the Contractor, awarded the contract, free of charge, all copies of drawings and specifications reasonably necessary for the execution of the work.

1104.14 THE CONTRACTING AUTHORITY'S RIGHT TO OCCUPY

A. The Contracting Authority shall have the right to enter the building or work site and store or attach such fixtures or furniture as it may elect, or to do such other work providing that such storage or work will not interfere with the completion of the Contractor's work. Such occupancy by the Contracting Authority shall in no way imply final acceptance of any portion of the Contractor's work.

1104.15 CONTRACTOR'S UNDERSTANDING

A. It is understood and agreed that the Contractor has, by careful examination, satisfied him/herself as to the nature, character and location of the work, conformation of the ground, character, quality and quantity of the materials to be encountered, character of the equipment and facilities needed, preliminary to and during the prosecution of the work, general and local conditions and all other matters which can in any way affect the work under this contract. No verbal agreement or conversation with any officer, agency, or employee of the Contracting Authority, either before or after the execution of the contracts shall affect or modify any of the terms or obligations herein contained.

1104.16 HISTORICAL AND ARCHEOLOGICAL

A. If during the course of construction evidence of deposits of historical or archeological interest is found, the Contractor shall cease operations affecting the find and shall notify the Iowa Department of Natural Resources and the state Historic Preservation Officer. No further disturbance of the deposits shall occur until the contractor has been notified by the agency that he/she may proceed. The agency will issue a notice to proceed only after the state official has surveyed the find and made a determination to the Iowa Department of Natural Resources.

B. Compensation to the contractor, if any, for lost time or changes in construction to avoid the finds shall be determined in accordance with changed conditions or change order provisions of the specifications.

PART 1105. CONTROL OF WORK

1105.01 AUTHORITY OF ENGINEER

A. The Engineer will decide all questions which may arise as to the quality and acceptability of materials furnished and work performed and as to the rate of progress of the work, all disputed and mutual rights between contractors, all plans and specifications, and all questions as to the acceptable fulfillment of the contract on the part of the Contractor. Except as provided in Section 1109, the Engineer's decisions will be final.

B. For authority to temporarily suspend work see 1105.08 and 1108.06.

1105.02 PLANS

A. The official plans, profiles, and cross sections, on file in the office of the Contracting Authority, show the location, typical construction details, and dimensions of the work contemplated. The work shall be performed in conformity therewith, except in case of error or unforeseen contingency.

B. The plans are made from careful surveys and represent the foreseen construction requirements. Any appreciable deviation from the plans made necessary to expedite construction, or because of errors shall be called to the attention of the other party, in writing, by the party discovering such conditions. If necessary, revised plans will be provided.

1105.03 WORKING DRAWINGS

A. The plans will be supplemented by such working drawings as are necessary to adequately control the work. Working drawings shall be furnished by the Contractor, as required by the specifications or the plans.

1. When certification by a professional structural or civil engineer registered in Iowa is required, it will be so designated on the plans or in other contract documents.

2. Working drawings may include shop drawings of fabricated materials, erection plans, falsework plans, cofferdam plans, or other supplemental plans or data. Contractor submitted shop drawings for steel structures shall show fully detailed dimensions and sizes of all component parts of the structure, descriptions of drains, etc.

    a. Prior to review of working drawings, any work done or material ordered shall be at the Contractor's risk.

3. The Contractor shall expressly understand that the Contracting Authority's review of working drawings submitted by the Contractor covers only requirements for strength and arrangement of component parts.

4. The Contracting Authority assumes no responsibility for errors in dimensions and assumes the Contractor will use material complying with requirements of the contract documents, or, where not specified, those of sound and reasonable quality, and will erect the subjects of such working drawings in accord with recognized standards of first-quality workmanship or, when specified, in accordance with standards of the contract documents.

5. If unanticipated and either unusual or complex construction procedures or site conditions occur, the Engineer may require the Contractor to submit such working drawings as, in the judgment of the Engineer, are necessary to satisfactorily complete the proposed construction.

1105.04 ALTERATION OF PLANS OR CHARACTER OF WORK

A. The Engineer will have the right to make alterations in plans or character of work as may be considered necessary or desirable during the progress of the work to satisfactorily complete the proposed construction. Such alteration will neither waive any conditions of the contract nor invalidate any of the provisions thereof.

1105.05 CONFORMITY WITH AND COORDINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS, PLANS AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS

A. Discrepancies within contract documents:

1. In case of any discrepancy between the drawings on the plans and the figures written thereon, the figures, unless obviously incorrect, are to govern.

2. In case of any discrepancy between the plans, including plan notes, and the general or supplemental specifications, the plans are to govern.

3. In case of a discrepancy between the general specifications and supplemental specifications, the supplemental specifications are to govern.

4. In case of any discrepancy between the general or supplemental specifications and the special provisions or between the plans and the special provisions, the special provisions shall govern.

B. The Contractor shall not take advantage of any apparent error or omission in the plans, specifications, or of any discrepancy between the plans or specifications. The Engineer shall be permitted to make such correction in interpretation as may be deemed necessary for the fulfillment of the intent of the plans and specifications, subject to compensation as provided in 1109.03, 1109.05, and 1109.06.

C. The plans shall not be so changed as to materially affect the cost or the difficulty of performing any item or work for which the contract amount is more than 20 percent of the total contract sum, except with the consent of the Contractor.

D. All work performed and all materials furnished shall be in reasonably close conformity with the lines, grades, cross sections, dimensions, and material requirements, including tolerances, shown on the plans or indicated in the specifications.

E. If the Engineer finds the material, or the finished product in which the material, is used is not within reasonably close conformity with the plans and specifications, but that reasonably acceptable work has been produced, the Engineer shall determine, based on engineering judgment, if the work shall be accepted and remain in place.

1. In this events the Engineer will document the basis of acceptance and supplement it by contract modification which will provide for an appropriate adjustment in the contract price for such work or materials as deemed necessary to conform to the Engineer's determination.

F. If the Engineer finds the material, the finished product in which the material is used, or the work performed is not in reasonably close conformity with the plans and specifications and has resulted in an inferior or unsatisfactory product, the work or material shall be considered unacceptable and shall be removed and replaced, or otherwise corrected, as acceptable to the Engineer, by and at the expense of the Contractor.

1105.06 SUPERVISION BY CONTRACTOR

A. The Contractor, when absent from the construction site, shall have on site at all times, as its agent, a competent superintendent, capable of reading and thoroughly understanding the plans, specifications, and other contract documents and who shall be thoroughly experienced in the type of work being performed.

1. The superintendent shall supervise, direct, and control the Contractor's operations, personnel, work, and subcontractor's operations. The superintendent shall have full authority to execute orders or directions of the Engineer, without delays, and to promptly supply such materials, equipment, tools, labor, and incidentals as may be required.

2. The Contractor shall give the Engineer written notification of the name of the superintendent. The superintendent shall not be replaced, except with the consent of the Engineer, unless the superintendent proves to be unsatisfactory to the Contractor and ceases to be in the Contractors employ.

1105.07 CONSTRUCTION STAKES AND BENCH MARKS

A. If there is no provision in the Contract documents for a Construction Survey Bid Item, the Engineer will set the necessary centerline, slopes and grade stakes promptly upon notification by the Contractor that stakes are needed, unless otherwise noted on the Plans.

B. For all structures, unless otherwise noted on the Plans, the Engineer will set stakes for centerline and such other stakes as are necessary to establish definitely, the location, elevations, and alignment of the structure. Every reasonable precaution will be taken by the Engineer and his technical assistants to insure that the construction stakes and/or computations are true and accurate, but the Contractor shall ensure that no gross error exists before beginning operations. Should such mistakes or errors be allowed to exist, and work completed on erroneous data, the Contractor will be held responsible to remedy the work to conform to the correct lines, grades, or standards without expense to the Contracting Authority or the Engineer.

C. The Contracting Authority shall not be responsible for delays due to lack of grade or line stakes, unless the Contractor has given the Engineer 48-hour written notice that such stakes will be needed, and the Contractor's work is being conducted in a satisfactory manner and at the specified rate of progress.

D. The Contractor shall be held responsible for the preservation of stakes and marks. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, any of the survey stakes or marks have been carelessly or willfully destroyed or disturbed by the Contractor, the cost of replacing them shall be charged against the Contractor.

E. The Contractor shall provide and keep constantly upon the work site, first-class instruments for use in establishing the various lines, levels and grades for the construction and shall have a superintendent on the work who is thoroughly familiar with their use. The Contractor shall provide and maintain a permanent bench mark at the construction site for the use of mechanics and other subcontractors.

1105.08 AUTHORITY AND DUTIES OF INSPECTOR

A. The Contracting Authority may appoint inspectors to represent the Engineer in the inspection of all materials used in and all work done under the Contract. Such inspection may extend to any part of the work and to preparation or manufacture of materials to be used.

1. The inspector will not be permitted to modify in any way the provisions of the contract documents or to delay the work by failing to inspect materials and work with reasonable promptness. An inspector is placed on the work to keep the Engineer informed as to its progress and the manner in which it is being performed. The inspector will not be authorized to approve or accept any portion of the work.

2. Results of inspection tests and examinations will be available to the Contractor on an informational basis. Absence or presence of representative test data does not alter the Contractor's responsibility for plan and specification compliance in accordance with 1104.01.

3. The inspector will not act as foreman or perform other duties for the Contractors nor improperly interfere with management of the work.

4. In case of dispute between the Contractor and inspector as to quality of materials or manner of performing the works the inspector will have authority to reject materials or suspend the work until the question at issue can be decided by the Engineer. Written notice of suspension of work will be given to the Engineer and Contractor by the inspector.

1105.09 INSPECTION OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with every reasonable facility for ascertaining whether the work is being performed in conformance with the contract documents. At any time before acceptance of the works upon request of the Engineer, the Contractor shall remove or uncover such portions of finished work as the Engineer may direct. After examination has been made, the Contractor shall restore such portions of the work to the standard required by the contract documents.

1. If work thus exposed or examined proves acceptable, the uncovering or removing and replacing of coverings or the restoring of parts removed, shall be paid for as extra work, except that no payment will be made for work involved in checking smoothness of concrete surfaces.

2. If work thus exposed and examined proves unacceptable, the Contractor shall replace the defective work in accordance with the specifications.

3. If work thus exposed and examined proves either unacceptable or deficient, the Contractor will be paid only for work as finally accepted.

4. Work done without the Engineer having been afforded ample opportunity to provide suitable inspection, or unauthorized work, may be ordered removed and replaced at the Contractor's expenses or may be excluded from the quantities measured for payment.

B. If the specifications, Engineer's instructions, laws, ordinances, or any public authority require any work and/or materials to be specially tested or approved, the Contractor shall give the Engineer timely notice of readiness for review. If the review is to be made by authority other than the Engineer, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the date fixed for review. Reviews by the Engineer will be promptly made and, where practicable, at the source of supply.

1105.10 REMOVAL OF DEFECTIVE WORK

A. Any defective work shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

B. Should the Contractor fail or refuse to remove defective work when so ordered by the Engineer, the Engineer shall have authority to order the Contractor to suspend further operations, and may withhold payment on estimates until such defective work has been removed and replaced in accordance with the plans and specifications.

1. Continued failure or refusal on the part of the Contractor to correct defective work promptly shall be sufficient cause for the Contracting Authority to declare the contract in default and to complete the work in accordance with 1108.11.

1105.11 UNAUTHORIZED WORK

A. Unauthorized work and work done in excess of that provided by the lines and grades shown on the plans or as given by the Engineer, or any work done without the authority of the Engineers will be considered as unauthorized and will not be paid for.

1. Unauthorized work may be ordered removed and replaced at the Contractors expense.

1105.12 OTHER CONTRACTS

A. The Contracting Authority reserves the right to do, or to contract for other work adjacent to, or in the vicinity of, the work herein described.

B. The Contractor agrees to permit such other work to progress and to arrange for joint occupation of the site under such provision as the Engineer determines necessary. If in the judgment of the Engineer, such joint occupation of the site impedes progress on the work herein described, the Contracting Authority will proportionally extend the time for completion of the work.

1. The Contractor hereby waives any claim for damages or extra compensation by reason of such interference with his work.

1105.13 FINAL INSPECTION

A. Upon notification, by the Contractor or his authorized representative, that the work is completed, the Engineer shall make prompt final inspection of each item of work included in the contract. If the work is found not to be in accordance with the contract documents, the Contractor will be advised as to the particular defects to be remedied before final acceptance can be made.

1105.14 RESTRICTIONS ON MOVING AND USE OF HEAVY EQUIPMENT

A. The following restrictions shall apply to the moving and use of heavy equipment:

1. Movement of equipment to and from the project shall be in compliance with the laws governing the operation of vehicles on the highways of Iowa. Movement and operation of equipment over completed

portions of pavements, bituminous surfaces, base courses, and structures which are a part of the project shall be with legal axle loads, except as modified in this article.

2. In the case of earthwork and shouldering to be done in connection with either rigid or flexible pavement, or pavement widening and resurfacing, no tractor-drawn, earth-moving equipment shall be operated, or driven on or across the pavements, except at designated crossovers, as authorized by the Engineer.

    a. When crossovers are specifically permitted, the Contractor will designate, before use, the location and number of crossovers to be used. The Engineer will not approve crossovers in areas of limited sight distance, near structures, railroad crossings, or at any other location which will place safety of the traveling public in jeopardy. At these crossovers, equipment having axle loads greater than the maximum permitted by law may be used.

    b. Crossovers shall be 30 feet in length measured along the centerline and shall not be closer than 300 feet to each other.

    c. For each crossover used, the Contractor shall, at the Engineer's option, either replace the pavement or pay the Contracting Authority at the rate of five thousand ($5,000.00) dollars on the basis of a two-lane pavement.

    d. In lieu of the surface crossover, approved hauling bridges may be used. The hauling bridge shall accommodate two lanes of public traffic, and it shall be removed from the roadway at the close of each day's operations. When a hauling bridge is used, no payment will be required.

    e. The provisions of the Supplemental Specification for Traffic Controls in effect on the contract letting date, shall apply.

3. No dragline, cranes or power shovel shall be operated with any part of the machine resting upon a pavement, bituminous surface, base course, or structure except with approval of the Engineer and in accord with restrictions in that approval.

4. Under no conditions shall machines equipped with metal lugs or similar projections on the treads be operated on the surface of a pavement, bituminous surface or base course.

5. For building shoulders, on completed pavements of any type, the maximum axle load used for equipment operating on pavement shall not exceed the legal axle load, as defined herein.

6. Crawler-type tractors shall not be moved on or off a pavement or base course except at places where the compacted earth adjacent to slab is at least 2 inches higher than the surface of the pavement or base course. Whenever heavy, crawler-type equipment, such as a crane or mixers is moved on or off the edge of a pavement or base course, a substantial timber approach shall be built, at the edge of slab, to prevent overloading or otherwise injuring the edge of the slab.

7. Compacting equipment having axle loads greater than 20,000 pounds may be used on the work under the following provisions:

    a. The equipment shall be transported to and from the work and across the bridges on the work in compliance with laws of the State of Iowa.

    b. For compaction of subbase, the weight of equipment used shall not be greater than that of compaction equipment used in correction of the roadbed for grade and cross section.

    c. For compaction of base course, the weight of equipment used shall not be greater than the weight of equipment used in compaction of the subbase on which the base is placed.

    d. For compaction of surface courses, the weight of equipment shall not be greater than that of equipment used in compaction of the base on which the surface course is placed.

8. For grading or any other type of work, no rollers or other equipment, having an axle load greater than 50,000 pounds or a total weight in excess of 60,000 pounds shall be operated over a culvert, except as

may be authorized by the Engineer, and then, in strict compliance with prescribed precautionary measures.

1105.15 PLACEMENT OF FILL MATERIAL IN STREAMS AND WATERBODIES

A. The placement of fill material in streams is regulated by Federal law. The intent of this specification is to require contractor operations in streams and other waterbodies and adjacent swamps, marshes, bogs, or similar areas, to be in compliance with Federal regulations.

B. Fill material shall mean; any material used for the primary purpose of replacing an aquatic area with dry land, or of changing the bottom elevation of a waterbody.

C. Fill material shall consist of clean, suitable, naturally occurring material, free from toxic pollutants in other than trace quantities.

D. Temporary stream crossings shall be bridged or culverted so as not to restrict expected high flows or disrupt the movement of aquatic life native to the stream or waterbodies. Expected high flows are those flows, which the Contractor expects to experience during the period of time that the crossing is in place.

1. Temporary stream crossings shall:

a. Not extend over 100 feet into any swampy, bogy, marshy, or similar area that is adjacent to the stream or waterbody.

b. Be maintained to prevent unnecessary erosion and other nonpoint sources of pollution.

c. Be removed after they are no longer needed.

1105.16 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE

A. The Contractor may submit to the Engineer, in writing, proposals for modifying the plans, specifications, or other contract requirements for the sole purpose of reducing the total cost of construction.

1. The proposals shall not impair, in any manner, essential functions or characteristics of the projects, including but not limited to, service life, economy of operation, ease of maintenance, desired appearance, or design and safety standards.

B. Proposals shall contain the following changes:

1. Existing requirements and proposed changes,

2. Contract requirements that must be changed if the proposal is adopted,

3. A detailed cost estimate of performing the work as stipulated and as proposed,

4. The time within which the Engineer must make a decision thereon,

5. The items of work affected by the proposed changes, including any quantity variation attributable thereto.

C. The provisions of this article shall not be construed to require the Engineer to consider any cost reduction proposal which may be submitted hereunder.

1. Proposed changes in basic design of a bridge or pavement type will not be considered an acceptable proposal.

2. The Contracting Authority will not be liable to the Contractor for failure to accept, or act upon, any proposal submitted pursuant to this article, or for any delays to the work attributable to any such proposal.

3. If a proposal is similar to a change in plans or specifications under consideration by the Contracting Authority for the project at the time said proposal is submitted, or if such a proposal is based on, or similar to, standard specifications, special provisions, or plans adopted by the Contracting Authority after the advertisement for the contract, the Engineer will not accept such proposals and the Contracting Authority reserves the right to make such changes without compensation to the Contractor under provisions of this article.

D. The Contractor shall continue to perform the work in accordance with contract requirements until a change order, incorporating the cost reduction proposal, has been issued. If a change order has not been issued by the date on which the Contractor's cost reduction proposal specifies that a decision thereon should be made, or such other date as the Contractor may subsequently have specified in writing, such proposal shall be deemed rejected.

E. The Engineer shall be the sole judge of the acceptability of a cost reduction proposal and of the estimated net savings in construction costs from adopting all, or any part of, such proposal. In determining the estimated net savings, the right is reserved to disregard the contract bid prices if, in the judgment of the Engineer, such prices do not represent a fair measure of the value of work to be performed or to be deleted.

F. The Contracting Authority reserves the right, where it deems such action appropriate, to require the Contractor to share in the Contracting Authority's costs of investigating a cost reduction proposal. Where such a condition is imposed, the Contractor shall indicate his acceptance thereof in writing, and such acceptance shall constitute full authority to deduct amounts, payable to the Contracting Authority from any money due, or that may become due, to the Contractor under the contract.

G. If the Contractor's cost reduction proposal is accepted in whole or in part, such acceptance will be by change order, which shall specifically state that it is executed pursuant to this article. Such a change order shall incorporate the changes in the plans and specifications which are necessary to permit the proposal, or such part of it as has been accepted, to be put into effects and shall include any conditions upon which the Contracting Authority's approval is based, if the approval is conditional.

1. The change order shall also set forth the estimated net savings in the cost of performing the work attributable to the proposal effectuated by the change order, and shall further provide that the Contractor be paid 50 percent of said estimated net savings amount.

H. Acceptance of the cost reduction proposal and performance of the work thereunder shall not extend the time of completion of the contract, unless specifically provided for in the change order authorizing use of the proposal.

I. The amount specified to be paid to the Contractor in the change order which effectuates a cost reduction proposal shall constitute full compensation to the Contractor for the proposal and performance of the work thereof pursuant to the said change order.

J. The Contracting Authority expressly reserves the right to adopt a cost reduction proposal, for general use on contracts administered by the Contracting Authority, when it determines that said proposal is suitable for application to other contracts.

1. When an accepted proposal is adopted for general use, only the contractor who first submitted such proposal will be eligible for compensation pursuant to this article, and in that case, only to those contracts awarded to him/her prior to submission of the accepted proposal and as to which such proposal is also submitted and accepted.

2. Cost reduction proposals identical or similar to previously submitted proposals will be eligible for consideration and compensation under provisions of this article, if the identical or similar previously submitted proposals were not adopted for general application to other contracts administered by the Contracting Authority.

3. Subject to the provisions contained herein, the State or any other public agency shall have the right to use all, or any part of any submitted cost reduction proposal without obligation or compensation of any kind to the Contractor.

PART 1106. CONTROL OF MATERIAL

1106.01 QUALITY OF MATERIALS

A. It is the intent of the specifications that first-class materials shall be used throughout the work, and that these first-class materials shall be incorporated in such a manner as to produce completed construction which is acceptable in every detail. Only materials conforming to the requirements of these specifications, approved by the Contracting Authority, shall be incorporated into the work

B. When more than one kind of manufacture of a material is specified, the option will be with the Contractor, but the choice shall be confined to the materials mentioned.

C. Whenever in any of the contract documents, an item of material or equipment is defined by describing a proprietary product or by using the name of a manufacturer or vendor, the terms "or equivalent", or "or equal", if not inserted, shall be implied. This specific item of material or equipment mentioned shall be understood as establishing a standard of type, function, efficiency, minimum basis of design, and quality desired. Other manufacturer's products of comparable quality, design and efficiency, and suitable for the service intended will be considered, but no change will be made without written approval of the Contracting Authority.

D. Requests for materials substitutions must be submitted in duplicate, or in the quantities required elsewhere in the specifications, and meet the requirements of 1103.09

E. **1106.02 SOURCE OF MATERIALS**

A. At the option of the Engineer, the source of supply of each material shall be approved by the Contracting Authority before the delivery is stated.

1. If requested by the Contracting Authority, representative preliminary samples, of prescribed character and quality, tested in accordance with the methods referred to under samples and tests, shall be submitted by the contractor or producer for examination.

2. All materials proposed to be used may be inspected or tested at anytime during their preparation and use.

3. If, after trial, it is found that sources of supply which have been approved do not furnish a uniform product or if products from any source do not meet the specifications, at any time, the Contractor shall furnish approved material from other approved sources. No material which, after approval has in any way become unfit for use, shall be used in the work.

1106.03 SAMPLES AND TESTS

A. Each consignment of materials required by the Engineer, shall be tested or inspected before being incorporated into the work and approved by the same Engineer before it is used.

1. The contractor shall afford facilities for collecting and forwarding samples as the Engineer may require.

2. Unless otherwise designated in the standard, supplemental specifications, or instructional memorandums, the inspection, sampling, testing, and basis of acceptance of materials shall be in accordance with the current AASHTO "Standard Specifications for Sampling and Testing of Transportation Materials" including published interim standards.

1106.04 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for care and storage of materials delivered for the work or purchased for use thereon. Material which has been delivered and has become damaged before actual incorporation in the work may be rejected by the Engineer even though it may have been previously acceptable. Stored materials shall be located to facilitate thorough inspections.

1106.05 UNACCEPTABLE MATERIALS

A. All materials not conforming to requirements of the specifications at the time they are to be used shall be considered unacceptable, and all such materials will be rejected and shall be removed immediately from the work site, unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer. No rejected materials the defects of which have been corrected shall be used until approval has been received.

PART 1107. LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO THE PUBLIC

1107.01 LAWS TO BE OBSERVED

A. The Contractor is presumed to be familiar with all laws, ordinances, and regulations that may, in any manner, affect those engaged or employed by the Contractor, the materials or equipment used, or which may in any way, affect the conduct of the Contractor's work. The Contractor shall conduct his work to avoid conflict with any such laws, ordinances, or regulations, and shall save harmless the Contracting Authority and its representatives against any claim arising from violation thereof.

B. The Contractor shall give preference to Iowa domestic labor, in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 73 of the Code of Iowa, and this provision is hereby specifically made a part of any contract of which these contract documents are a part. A person shall be deemed a domestic laborer of this state if he/she is a citizen and has resided in this state for more than six months.

C. The provisions of Chapter 73 of the Code of Iowa concerning preferences for Iowa products and labor shall not apply to contracts involving work financed wholly, or in part, by the federal government.

D. The Contractor and all subcontractors shall have on file with the Contracting Authority, a valid state of Iowa contractors registration number, issued by the Iowa Department of Labor Services, in accordance with Chapter 91C of the Code of Iowa.

1107.02 LIABILITY INSURANCE

A. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to have liability insurance covering all of the construction operations incident to completion of this contract. The Contractor must have on file, with the Contracting Authority, a current "Certificate of Insurance" prior to award of contract. The certificate shall identify the following: insurance company firm name and address, contractor firm names policy period, type of policy, limits of coverage, and scope of work covered, (single project or statewide).

1. This requirement shall apply with equal forces whether the work is performed by -- (1) persons employed directly by the Contractors (2) by a subcontractor or his employees, or (3) by an independent contractor.

B. In addition to the above, the Contracting Authority shall be included as an insured party, or a separate owner's protective policy shall be filed showing the Contracting Authority as an insured party.

C. The liability insurance shall be written by an insurance company (or companies) qualified to do business in Iowa. For independent contractors engaged solely in the transportation of materials, the minimum coverage provided by such insurance shall not be less than required by Chapter 327, Code of Iowa, for truck operators or contract carriers as defined therein. For all other contractors, subcontractors, and independent contractors, the minimum coverage by such insurance shall be as follows:

Public Liability Insurance
Per person - $100,000.00
Each occurrence - $300,000.00
Property Damage Insurance
Each occurrence - $50,000.00

D. Failure on the part of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of this article will be considered sufficient cause to suspend the work, withhold estimates, and to deny the Contractor from receiving further contract awards, as provided in 1103.01.

1107.03 PATENTS AND ROYALTIES

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all claims for infringement of patents, or for royalties on tools, machinery, appliances, devices, or materials used in construction and completion of the work, except as are specifically required by the contract documents.

1. The Contractor agrees that the Department may retain out of the money that is or may become due the Contractor an amount to cover all such claims and to retain the same, until all such claims are paid or adjusted.

B. The Contracting Authority assumes responsibility for payment of claims for damages from patent or copyright infringement or for royalties on material processes, specifications, or types of construction that are required by the contract documents.

1107.04 RESTORATION OF CONSTRUCTION WORK OPENED BY PERMIT

A. Prior to final acceptance, if any repairs to the work constructed hereunder are made necessary by construction or repair of drains or sewers, laying or repairing of pipes or conduits for telegraphy, telephone or electric wires, or from any other disturbance of said work under permission issued by the Contracting Authority, the Contractor shall, upon notification by the Engineer, immediately make necessary repairs in conformity with the specifications.

1. Such repairs shall be paid for as extra work, however, no compensation will be allowed when such repairs are made necessary by the Contractor's negligence or carelessness.

B. The Contractor shall not authorize any person or persons to make alterations or additions to the construction work unless a permit duly authorized by the Contracting Authority is presented.

1107.05 FEDERAL PARTICIPATION

A. The attention of the Contractor is called to the provisions of the Acts of Congress known as the "Land and Water Conservation Fund Act", the "Federal Aid in Wildlife Restoration Act", the "Federal Aid in Fish Restoration Act", the "Boating Safety Act", the "Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act ", the " Clean Water Act" and amendments thereto, and any other acts of congress providing for fish and wildlife of conservation improvements.

1. When the United States Government is to pay for all or any portion of the cost of an improvement or project, the construction work, although it is under the direct supervision of the Contracting Authority and subject to the laws of the State of Iowa, is also subject to the above mentioned Acts of Congress and all rules, regulations, and reimbursements that may be imposed by the federal authority thereunder. Such construction work will, therefore, be subject to inspection by the duly authorized agents of the federal government, but such inspections will not make the federal government a party to the contract.

B. On all contracts involving Federal aid, all steel products incorporated into the work must have been manufactured in the United States. The Engineer may allow minimal amounts of these materials from foreign sources, provided the cost does not exceed 0.1 percent of the contract sum or $2,500 whichever is greater.

1107.06 SAFETY, HEALTH, POLLUTION AND SANITATION

A. In the performance of his contract, the Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws, rules, regulations, and ordinances governing safety, health, pollution, sanitation, noise control, and disposal of waste materials, and shall make available such additional safeguards, safety devices, protective equipment, and take such actions as are reasonably necessary to protect life and health of employees and the public.

1. The Engineer will not act as an enforcement agent for compliance of rules and regulations governing industrial safety. However, violations of properly promulgated laws, rules, regulations, and ordinances reported to the Engineer by responsible agencies may result in the issuance of a suspension order until such time as the violation is corrected.

B. The Contractor shall make adequate provisions satisfactory to the Engineer for safety of inspectors, particularly at sampling locations. Provisions shall include guards for moving belts, pulleys, and wheels near the sampling point and a stable platform to be used when sampling is to be done from an elevated location.

C. There shall be suitable retention dams, in areas where approved liquid asphaltic material, or asphalt cement are stored and used, to minimize pollution of nearby areas from effect of normal rains. The Contractor shall take other necessary precautions to prevent pollution of streams, lakes, ponds, reservoirs, and other areas with fuels, oily bitumens, chemicals, or other harmful materials and to prevent pollution of the atmosphere from particulate and gaseous matter.

D. The disposal by open burning of landscape waste originating on the construction site shall be permitted unless prohibited by local ordinances or regulations. However, the burning of landscape waste produced in clearing, grubbing, and construction operations shall be limited to areas located at least one-fourth mile from any inhabited buildings. Rubber tires will not be used to ignite landscape waste.

E. The Contractor shall be specifically responsible for adhering to all local burning ordinances or regulations, and to ascertain what the local burning restrictions consist of in addition to the regulation stated above and to see that all subcontractors comply with those restrictions.

F. All internal combustion engines, used for any purpose on the job, or related to the job, should be equipped with a muffler of the type recommended by the manufacturer. No internal combustion engine will be operated without a muffler. Faulty or damaged mufflers must be replaced. Machinery must be properly maintained at all times in order to limit engine noise, as well as other extraneous noise.

G. When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall apply moisture to the construction area and haul routes, as necessary, to prevent the spread of dust, at no expense to the Contracting Authority.

1107.07 PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY

A. The Contractor shall conduct the work as to assure the least possible obstruction to access by the residents along the project. The Contractor should schedule and conduct the work in such a way as to provide for their safety and convenience.

1. Work and materials required by the Engineer for public convenience and safety in excess of that provided for in the contract, shall be considered as provided for in 1109.03.

1107.08 BARRICADES AND WARNING SIGNS

A. The Contractor shall take every reasonable precaution to prevent the public from interfering with the work, and to prevent the work from interfering with the public, for providing for safety of the general public traveling to, through, within, along, and across the project, and shall take such precautions, measures, or acts as are required herein and as specifically required by the contract documents or by the Engineer. In additions the Contractor shall provide such additional safeguards as deemed necessary to protect equipment, the work, and the public at the Contractors own expense.

B. The Contractor shall erect and maintain suitable barriers, and at night, such lights, as will prevent accidents to persons or property in and around the area of work.

C. The Contractor shall provides at his own expense, such security guards as are necessary to protect equipment and to maintain proper lighting. Security guards that may be necessary for the protection of the public shall be provided by the contractor on written order from the Engineer.

D. Whenever the work is under the Contractor's control, the Contractor shall be held responsible for any damage to the newly completed portions of the work resulting from public misuse.

1107.09 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

A. When the use of explosives is necessary for the prosecution of the work, the Contractor shall exercise the utmost care not to endanger life or property. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage resulting from use of explosives.

B. All explosives shall be stored in a secure manner in compliance with all laws and ordinances and in quantities maintained at a practical minimum. Storage places shall be clearly marked. Where no local laws or ordinances apply, storage shall be provided, satisfactory to the Engineer and, in general, not closer than 1,000 feet from the road or from any building, camping area , or place of human occupancy.

C. The Contractor shall notify each public utility company, having structures in proximity to the site of the work, of the intent to use explosives. Such notice shall be given sufficiently in advance to enable the companies to take such steps as they may deem necessary to protect their property from injury.

1107.10 PROTECTION AND RESTORATION OF PROPERTY

A. The Contractor shall replace or renew fences, sidewalks, or other property damage by reason of the work or the negligence of the Contractors employees. The Contractor shall take suitable precautions to prevent damage to telephone, telegraphy, and electric transmission lines along the highway and to pipes, conduits, and other underground structures. The Contractor shall carefully protect from disturbance all land monuments and property marks until an authorized agent has witnessed or otherwise referenced their locations and shall not remove them until so directed.

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for damage or injury to property resulting from the prosecution of his work, however, responsibility shall not extend to damage to fences, telephones, telegraph, or electric lines occupying the right-of-way unlawfully, provided due caution has been used in removing them. The Contractor's responsibility shall not be released until the work under the contract is completed and accepted.

1107.12 RESPONSIBILITY FOR DAMAGE CLAIMS

A. The Contractor shall indemnify and save harmless the state of Iowa, the Contracting Authority and other agencies which have concurred in the award of contract, their officers and employees, from all suits, actions, or claims of any character brought because of any injuries or damage received or sustained by any person, persons, or property because of any act, omissions or neglect in safeguarding or performing the work, or through use of unacceptable materials in constructing the work, and so much of the money due the said Contractor, under and by virtue of the contract, as may be considered reasonable and necessary by the Contracting Authority for such purpose, may be retained for the use of the State, or in case no money is due, the surety may be held until such suit or suits, action or actions, claim or claims for injuries or damages, as aforesaid, shall have been settled and suitable evidence to that effect furnished to the Contracting Authority, except that money due the Contractor will not be withheld when the Contractor produces satisfactory evidence of adequate protection by public liability and property damage insurance.

1. Notwithstanding the above, it is specifically agreed between the parties executing this contract that it is not intended by any of the provisions of any part of the contract documents to create in the public or member thereof a third party beneficiary hereunder, or to authorize anyone not a party to this contract to maintain a suit for personal injuries or property damage pursuant to the terms of provisions of this contract.

2. The duties, obligations, and responsibilities of the parties to this contract with respect to third parties shall remain as imposed by law. It being the intention of the parties that indemnity herein provided shall not extend to acts of omission, of negligence for which the Contracting Authority is solely responsible. But indemnity shall extend to all claims in which the Contractor and the Contracting Authority are found to be either jointly or concurrently negligent.

B. Responsibility of the Contractor for providing warning devices, required by 1107.08 to avoid damages or injuries on any portion of the work covered by the contract, shall not cease until the work on such portion has been released by the Engineer.

1. A release shall be construed to mean a written statement by the Engineer to the effect that the Contractor may cease to maintain barriers and lights, that the work may be opened to the publics and

that the Contractor is relieved of further maintenance of that portion of the work. Such release shall not constitute an acceptance of the work.

C. The Contractor's responsibility for maintenance of lights on any individual structure shall cease upon final acceptance of such structure, or when specifically released in writing by the Engineer.

1107.13 OPENING OF SECTION OF CONSTRUCTED WORK TO THE PUBLIC

A. When any substantial portion, part, or feature of a contract is completed to the extent that its stability and integrity is not dependent upon completion of the other item, or work required in the contract, that portion, part, or feature may be released by the Engineers after conferring with the Contractor, and opened to traffic or received for public usage prior to final approval and acceptance of all work involved in the contract.

1. The Contractor will not be responsible for damages due to the elements or the ordinary use of the public to those portions, parts, or features of the work which have been released by the Engineer.

2. The Contractor will be responsible for any damages which may be caused by defective work or failure to comply with the contract documents.

B. The above provisions relating to a release by the Engineer will be applicable only to those portions, parts, or features of the contract for which the Engineer has furnished to the Contractor a written release.

1107.14 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR WORK

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the care and maintenance of partially completed and furnished work on any portion of the project until released by the Engineer from such responsibility. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to adjust the Contractor's operation or method of operation to prevent any damage of any nature to any portion of the partially completed or completed work. Repair work shall be done promptly upon being so ordered by the Engineer.

1107.15 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR UTILITY PROPERTY AND SERVICES

A. At points where the Contractor's operations are adjacent to properties of railway, telegraph, telephone, and power companies, or are adjacent to other property, damage to which might result in considerable expense, loss, or inconvenience. Work shall not be commenced until all arrangements necessary for the protection thereof have been made.

B. The Contractor shall cooperate with owners of underground or overhead utility lines in their removal and rearrangement operations, in order that these operations may progress in a reasonable manner, that duplication of rearrangement work may be reduced to a minimum, and that services rendered by those parties will not be unnecessarily interrupted.

C. In the event of interruption to water or utility services, as a result of accidental breakage or as a result of being exposed or unsupported, the Contractor shall promptly notify the proper authority and shall cooperate with said authority in restoration of service.

1. If water service is interrupted, repair work shall be continuous until service is restored.

2. No work shall be undertaken around fire hydrants until provision for continued service has been approved by the local fire authority.

1107.16 PERSONAL LIABILITY OF PUBLIC OFFICIALS

A. In carrying out any of the provisions of the contract, or in exercising any power or authority granted to any agency or representative of the Contracting Authority thereby, there shall be no liability upon such agent or representatives including the Engineer or authorized agents, either personally or as an official of the Contracting Authority, it being understood that in such matters the agent acts as the agency and representative of the Contracting Authority.

1107.17 NO WAIVER OF LEGAL RIGHTS

A. The Contracting Authority shall not be precluded or stopped by any measurement, estimate, or certificate made, either before or after the completion and acceptance of the work and payment therefor, from showing the true amount and character of the work performed and materials furnished by the Contractor, or from showing that any such measurement, estimate, or certificate is untrue or incorrectly made, or that the work or materials do not, in fact, conform to the contract.

B. The Contracting Authority shall not be precluded or stopped, notwithstanding any such measurement, estimate, or certificate, and payment in accordance therewith, from recovering from the Contractor and the Contractor's sureties such damages as it may sustain by reason of the Contractor's failure to comply with the terms of his contract.

C. Neither acceptance by the Contracting Authority, or any representative of the Contracting Authority, nor any payment for or acceptance of the whole or part of the work, nor any extension of time, nor any possession taken by the Contracting Authority, shall operate as a waiver of any portion of the contract, or for any power herein reserved, or any right to damages herein provided. A waiver of any breach of contract shall not be held to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach.

PART 1108. PROSECUTION OF PROGRESS

1108.01 SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT

A. The Contractor shall perform, with his/her own organization, work amounting to not less than 30% of the total contract cost, however, any items designated in the contract as "specialty items" may be performed by subcontracts and the cost of any such specialty items so performed by subcontract may be deducted from the total cost before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the Contractor with his/her own organization.

B. Any items that have been selected as "specialty items" for the contract are listed as such in the special provisions found elsewhere in the contract documents.

C. At the time specified by the contract documents or when requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit, in writing to the Contracting Authority, for approval the names of the subcontractors proposed for the work. Subcontractors may not be changed except at the request of and with the approval of the Contracting Authority.

1. The Contractor is responsible to the Contracting Authority for the acts and omissions of the subcontractors, and of their direct and indirect employees, to the same extent as the Contractor is responsible for the acts and omissions of its own employees.

2. The contract documents shall not be construed as creating any contractual relation between the subcontractor and the Contracting Authority.

D. The Contractor shall bind every subcontractor and every subcontractor agrees to be bound by the terms of the contract, the contract documents, the plans, the general conditions of the contract, the supplementary general conditions, the special conditions, and the specifications as far as applicable to the subcontractors work.

E. The subcontractor shall be bound to the Contractor by the terms of the contract, the contract documents, the plans, the general conditions, and specifications, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities that the Contractor, by those documents, assumes towards the Contracting Authority.

1. The Contractor agrees to be bound to the subcontractor by all the same obligations that the Contracting Authority assumes to the Contractor under the terms of said documents, and by all the provisions thereof affording remedies and redress to the Contractor from the Contracting Authority.

F. The Contractor shall not assign, sublet, or transfer in whole or part any of the work herein specified without the written consent of the Contracting Authority. Any such assignment, subletting, or transfer shall not in any manner relieve the Contractor from any of the responsibilities assumed herein.

G. For convenience of reference and to facilitate the letting of contracts and subcontracts, the specifications are separated into title sections. Such separations shall not, however, operate to make the Engineer an arbitrator to establish limits to the contracts between Contractor and subcontractors.

H. This article shall further be applicable to contracts involving Federal-aid participation in construction insofar as they are consistent with the required provisions for Federal-aid contracts attached to the contracts, and shall be additional specifications insofar as they cover matters not covered by the required provisions for Federal-aid contracts.

1108.02 PROSECUTION OF WORK

A. The proposal form may designate the contract period by either completion date, approximate starting date, of specified starting date.

B. Intermediate contract periods may be designated for completion of certain portions of the contract. The contract period for each portion and the liquidated damages, if any, will be listed in the special provisions.

C. The return of the signed and executed contract to the Contractor shall serve as notice to the Contractor that the contract bond is acceptable, that the contract is in force, and that the Contractor may complete arrangements for materials and other work in accordance with the contract documents.

D. Should delay become apparent before or after the work is started, the Engineer will immediately notify the Contractor, in writing, that work on the contract will be delayed and, if possible, the approximate duration of such delay. For delays exceeding 2 weeks, new construction dates may be established by the Engineer after consulting with the Contractor.

1. Specified Starting Date: When a starting date is specified, working days will be charged to the Contractor starting on the specified starting date or 10 days after execution of the contract, whichever is later. Starting work prior to the specified date will be considered upon request, and working days will be charged when work starts.

2. Approximate Starting Date:

   a. Site available immediately, as determined by the Engineer: Anytime after execution of the contract and on or after the approximate starting date, the Contractor may work, weather and specifications permitting. Working days will be charged any time the Contractor is working on/or after the approximate starting date. Starting work prior to the approximate starting date will be considered upon request. If allowed, working days will be charged.

   b. Site Availability Date Unknown, as determined by the Engineer: It is expected the site will be available by the approximate starting date. If it appears the site will not be available by the approximate starting date, the Engineer will inform the Contractor of the delay and if possible the duration of the delay. The Contractor may commence work, weather and specifications permitting, any time after execution of the contract and on or after the approximate starting date provided the site has become available. If work is started under these conditions, working days will be charged. Starting work before the approximate starting date and before the site is available, will be considered only after the Contractor has submitted a signed waiver of any right to claim extra compensation for damages due to delays from any cause related to the early commencement. If approved, working days will not be charged when working prior to the date of site availability. If the Contractor is working on the project when the site becomes available, working days will be first charged on the following day.

3. Specified Completion Date: The Contractor may commence work any time after execution of the contract, weather and specifications permitting.

   a. Working days will begin to be charged whenever the Contractor starts work.

4. Winter Work: The proposal may require winter work on all or portions of the project, and working days will be counted as indicated therein. When not so specified, the Contractor may work, unless advised to the contrary be the Engineers between November 15 and April 1 with no working time

charged. If the best interest of the Contracting Authority so dictates, the Engineer may require the Contractor to continue work after November 15.

a. Working days will not be charged if working time remains on November 15, and working days may be charged for days worked if no working time remains on November 15.

5. Notice to Proceed: A notice to proceed will be issued when, in the opinion of the Engineer, considering the approximate starting date, site availability, and working days allowed, failure of the Contractor to commence work places the timely completion of the project in jeopardy. The starting date in the notice to proceed will not be less than 15 calendar days after the date of the issuance of the notice. Working days will be charged beginning with the starting date established by the notice or when the Contractor starts work if prior thereto. A notice to proceed will be issued, except:

   a. It will be assumed when a specified starting date is used.

   b. It will be assumed when a specified completion date is used, the number of working days allowed will be counted back from the specified completion date, exclusive of Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays, to determine the first day working days will be charged.

   c. It may be included as an agreed starting date at a preconstruction conference for projects with an approximate starting date.

   d. It will be assumed when the Contractor is working at the time for issuance of the notice.

   e. It will be assumed, if an early work waiver is approved, as having been issued at the time of site availability, as documented in the project records.

6. Weekly Report of Working Days: Whenever the Contractor is subject to being charged with working days, the Engineer will furnish the Contractor a weekly statement indicating the working days to be charged against the Contractor for that period. Should the Contractor believe the statement to be inaccurate, a statement should be submitted to the Engineer, in writing, stating the objection and reasons, within 10 calendar days after receipt of the statement. If the Contractor fails to submit an objection within that time, the original statement may be considered as accurate and final.

7. Work Progress: The progress of the work shall be at a rate sufficient to complete the contract within the time allowed. If it appears that the rate of progress is such that the contract will not be completed within the time allowed, or if the work is not being executed in a satisfactory and workmanlike manner, the Engineer may order the Contractor to take such steps as necessary to complete the contract within the period of time specified or to prosecute the work in a satisfactory manner.

   a. If the Contractor fails to comply with such order within 2 weeks after receipt of the order, the Contractor may be disqualified from receiving any additional bidding proposals, and the Contracting Authority shall have the right to declare the contract in default and to complete the work in accordance with 1108.11.

   b. Failure of the Contracting Authority to issue such order shall not alter the Contractor's responsibility under the contract.

   c. The Contractor's sequence of operations shall be such as to cause as little inconvenience to the general public as possible.

8. Schedule of Staging: On any project, or part of a project, on an existing road where the work may prohibit or restrict public or private access that has been previously available, the Contractor may be required to submit a schedule of staging for the Engineer's approval before work is started.

   a. Preliminary work may be required in stage construction, even though the work involved in these operations is similar, in order to minimize the inconvenience to the public and those to whom access has been previously available. This requirement will apply equally to work that is subcontracted.

9. Accelerated Work Schedule: An accelerated work schedule may be required by a note on the proposal. When required, the Contractor shall marshal the necessary forces, including but not limited to: extra crews, subcontractors, extra work hours, or other acceptable methods to insure completion of the projects or various stages of the projects within the contract period and in compliance with the specifications.

    a. A work plan shall be submitted to the Engineer for review prior to commencement of work. Work will be permitted on a 24-hour-day basis and on Sundays and holidays when traffic interference exists, though work may be restricted during peak traffic periods. No credit will be allowed for delayed or slow delivery of materials. The special provisions may include other requirements or modifications for the accelerated work schedule.

10. Preconstruction Conference: The Engineer shall schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference. The Contractor and intended subcontractors shall participate in this conference. The Engineer will invite utilities and others having responsibilities or interest in the work.

1108.03 LIMITATIONS OF OPERATIONS

A. The Contractor shall conduct the work so as to create a minimum amount of inconvenience to the public. At anytime, when in the judgment of the Engineer, the Contractor has obstructed, closed, or is conducting his/her operations on a greater portion of the project vicinity than is necessary for the proper prosecution of the work, the Engineer may require the Contractor to finish the section on which work is in progress before work is started on any additional sections.

B. Whenever work which is being done by other contractors or subcontractors is contiguous to, or a part of the work included in this contract, the Engineer shall in case of dispute, determine and define the respective rights of the various interests involved, in order to secure the completion of all parts of the work in general harmony and with satisfactory results.

C. Except when an accelerated work schedule is required, no work will be permitted on Sundays or holidays observed by the Department of Natural Resources except with the permission of the Engineer.

    1. The Contractor should request a determination of the holidays to be observed at the beginning of each calendar year.

1108.04 METHODS AND EQUIPMENT

A. The methods, equipment, and appliances used shall produce a satisfactory quality of work and shall be adequate to maintain the schedule of progress specified. Equipment used on any portion of the project shall be such and its use so regulated that no serious or irreparable damage to the adjacent property, or highways will result from its use. If damage does occur to the highways suitable repairs shall be made.

B. When the methods and equipment to be used by the Contractor in accomplishing the construction are not prescribed in the contract, the Contractor is free do use any methods or equipment that will accomplish the contract work in conformity with the requirements of the contract, as demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

C. When the contract specifies that the construction be performed by use of certain methods and equipment, such methods and equipment shall be used, unless others are authorized by the Engineer. If the Contractor desires to use a method or type of equipment other than specified in the contract, he/she may request approval from the Engineer to do so.

    1. The request shall be in writing and shall include a full description of the methods and equipment proposed to be used and an explanation of the reasons for desiring to make the change. If approval is given, it will be on the condition that the Contractor will be fully responsible for producing construction work in conformity with contract requirements.

    2. If after trial use of the substituted methods or equipment the Engineer determines that the work produced does not meet contract requirements, the Contractor shall discontinue use of the substitute

method or equipment and shall complete the remaining construction with the specified method and equipment.

3. The Contractor shall remove the defective work and replace it with work of specified quality, or take such other corrective action as the Engineer may direct. No change will be made in basis of payment for the construction items involved or in contract time as a result of authorizing a change in methods or equipment under these provisions.

1108.05 CHARACTER OF WORKERS

A. Any employee of the Contractor who is careless, incompetent, or disorderly, or who refuses or neglects to perform work in accordance with the specifications, or who shall commit trespass upon any public or private property in the vicinity of the work, shall be discharged upon the written request of the Engineer and shall not be reemployed on any of the work unless written permission is given by the Engineer.

1108.06 TEMPORARY SUSPENSION OF WORK

A. Work shall be suspended, wholly or in part when, in the opinion of the Engineer, weather or other conditions are unfavorable to its satisfactory prosecution.

1. Work shall also be suspended at the direction of the Engineer pending settlement of disputes arising of failure of the Contractor to comply with provisions of the contract. Written notice of suspension of work shall be given by the Engineer.

2. When the conditions causing suspension no longer exists, written notice to resume work will be given to the Contractor by the Engineer. Promptly after such written notices the Contractor shall resume prosecution of the work as provided in 1106.02.

B. The start of work may be delayed or work may be suspended upon request of the Contractor and with approval of the Engineer. The Engineer may require the request to be in writing and also may require the Contractor to include with the request a schedule for satisfactory completion of the work.

1108.07 EXTENSION OF CONTRACT PERIOD

A. An extension of the contract period will be granted by the Engineer for additional work requiring additional construction time and may result from a modification of the plans or extra work.

1. If any delay is caused by active interference by the Contracting Authority, the Contracting Authority will grant such an extension of time for completion of the contract as will, in the opinion of the Engineer, compensate for such delay. An extension of the contract period will be granted by the Contracting Authority for:

a. Additional work resulting from a modification of the plans for the project, or

b. Other reasons beyond the control of the Contractor which, in the Contracting Authority's judgment would justify such extension.

A. All claims for extension of the contract period shall be made in writing to the Engineer no more than thirty days after the occurrence of the delays otherwise they shall be waived. In the case of continuing cause of delays only one claim is necessary.

1108.08 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

A. Time is an essential element of the contract and it is important that the work be pressed vigorously to completion.

B. For each calendar day that any work shall remain uncompleted after the end of the contract period, number of working days allowed, or any extension granted under 1108.07, the amount per calendar day specified in the proposal form will be assessed, not as a penalty, but as predetermined and agreed liquidated damages.

1. The Contracting Authority will prepare and forward to the Contractor an invoice for such liquidated damages.

2. The final payment will be withheld until payment shall have been made on this invoice.

C. Assessment of liquidated damages will be based only on the number of working days required to complete the work in excess of the specified working days allowed, plus authorized extensions thereto.

D. This provision for the assessment of liquidated damages for failure to complete work within the contract period does not constitute a waiver of the Contracting Authority's right to collect any additional damages other than time delays which the Contracting Authority may sustain by failure of the Contractor to carry out the terms of the contract.

1108.09 FAILURE TO COMPLETE WORK WITHIN CONTRACT PERIOD

A. If the Contractor fails to complete his work within the contract periods or any extension thereof, as provided in 1108.07, upon written notice to the Contractor and surety, said contract shall be in default. The Contracting Authority may, at its option, permit the Contractor or the Contractor's surety to complete the work included in the contracts or may proceed to complete the work in accordance with 1106.11. In either event, the Contractor or the Contractor's surety shall be responsible for all costs incident to the completion of the work, and also for the liquidated damages stipulated in the proposal form. The Contracting Authority may waive such portion of the liquidated damages as may accrue after the work is in condition for safe and convenient use by the public.

1108.10 CONTRACTS IN DEFAULT

A. The Contracting Authority may declare a contract in default for any one of the following reasons:

1. Failure to complete the work within the contract period or any extension thereof,

2. Failure or refusal to comply with an order of the Engineer within a reasonable time,

3. Failure or refusal to remove rejected materials,

4. Failure or refusal to correct any defective or unacceptable work,

5. Bankruptcy or insolvency, or the making of an assignment for the benefit of creditors,

6. Failure to carry on the work in an acceptable manner.

1108.11 COMPLETION OF CONTRACTS IN DEFAULT

A. If for any reason a contract is declared in default, the Contracting Authority shall have the right, without process or action at law, to take over all or any portion of the work and complete it, at its option, either by day labor or by reletting the work.

1. Written notice shall be given the Contractor by the Contracting Authority that the contract has been declared in default, and upon receiving such notices the Contractor shall peaceably relinquish possession of the said work or the parts thereof specified in the notice.

B. The Contracting Authority may, at its option and, at a rental which it considers reasonable, retain all material, equipment, and tools on the work until the work has been completed.

C. Neither the Contracting Authority nor any member or employee thereof shall be in any way liable or accountable to the Contractor or the Contractor's surety for the method by which the completion of said work, or any portion thereof, may be accomplished, or for the price paid therefor.

1. Should the cost of completing work be in excess of the original contract prices the Contractor and the Contractor's surety shall be held responsible for such excess cost.

2. Should the cost of such completion, including all proper charges, be less than the original contract price, the amount so saved shall be paid to the Contractor.

3. Neither by taking over the work nor by declaring the contract in default shall the Contracting Authority forfeit the right to recover damages from the Contractor or the Contractor's surety for failure to complete the entire contract.

1108.12 REMOVAL OF EQUIPMENT

A. In the case of cancellation of this contract before completion from any cause whatsoever, the Contractor, if notified to do so by the Contracting Authority, shall promptly remove any part or all of his equipment and supplies from the property of the Contracting Authority. In the event of failure of the Contractor to remove such equipment and supplies within thirty days after the issuance of the notification for removal, the Contracting Authority shall have the right to remove such equipment and supplies at the expense of the Contractor.

1108.13 ORDER OF COMPLETION AND USE OF COMPLETED PORTIONS OF THE WORK

A. The Contractor shall complete any portion or portions of the work in such order of time as the Engineer may require. The Contracting Authority shall have the right to take possession of, and use any completed or partially completed portion of the work at anytime, but such taking possession and use shall not be deemed as acceptance of the work so taken or used or any part thereof. If such prior use increases the cost or delays the work, the Contractor shall be entitled to such extra compensation or extension of time, or both, as determined by the Engineer.

1108.14 METHOD OF SERVING NOTICES

A. Any notice to be given by the Contracting Authority to the Contractor under this contract shall be deemed to be served if delivered to any office used by the Contractor, or foreman, or agent, at or near the work, or deposited in the post office, postpaid, addressed to the Contractor at the last known place of business.

1108.15 TERMINATION OF CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

A. The contract shall be considered completed when the work has been accepted in writing by the Contracting Authority.

1. Such acceptance shall release the Contractor from all further obligation with respect thereto, except as to conditions and requirements set forth in the performance bond, and if, within one year after the final acceptance or a longer period of time, as may be prescribed by law or by the terms of any applicable guarantee required by the contract documents, any of the work is found to be defective or not in accordance with the contract documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of a written notice from the Contracting Authority to do so unless the Contracting Authority has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such conditions specifically starting the condition that is accepted.

2. The Contracting Authority shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. All such defective or non comforming work shall be removed from the site if necessary, and the work shall be corrected to comply with the contract documents without cost to the Contracting Authority.

B. The Contractor shall bear the cost of making good, all work destroyed or damaged by such removal or correction of separate contractors.

PART 1109. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

1109.01 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

A. The work completed under the contract shall be measured according to United States standard measures. Payment will be based on the actual quantity of work performed under the various work classifications in the contract, unless otherwise provided below, or by the method of measurement for the various classes of work.

B. By written agreement between the Contractor and the Engineer, final settlement may be made on the basis of contract quantities without final field measurements. Such an agreement may be made before work is started or after work has been completed, if no material deviation from the original plans is involved.

1. Except for those items for which quantities cannot be accurately predetermined, the contract quantities have been accurately and properly estimated, but adjustments will be made for obvious errors or authorized changes.

2. The Engineer shall exercise such controls and make such measurements, as are necessary, to assure that each item of work is done in substantial compliance with the contract documents. The use of this agreement for payment shall not be considered as a change in the contract.

1109.02 SCOPE OF PAYMENT

A. The Contractor shall accept the compensation herein provided as full payment for furnishing all materials labor, tools, and equipment for performing all work under the contract or any extension thereof allowed under 1108.07, also, for all costs arising from the action of the elements or other natural causes, agreements, and performance, nonperformance, or delays involving other contractors and third parties, or injunctions or lawsuits resulting therefrom, or from any unforeseen difficulties not otherwise provided for in the specifications and which may be encountered during prosecution of the work and up to the time of acceptance thereof, except damage to the work due to acts of war. Nothing herein shall in itself be construed to prejudice or deny any claim filed under provisions 1109.12.

B. The contract price for any item shall be full compensation for acceptable work and for materials, equipment, tools, and labor for performance of all work necessary to complete the item in accordance with the plans and specifications, except as specifically exempt in the clauses covering the basis of payment for the item.

1109.03 ADJUSTMENT IN CONTRACT PRICE

A. When the measured quantity of any item varies by more than 20% from the estimated quantity specified in the contracts an adjustment in price may be made for such item of work, and the adjustment will be made on the full variance from the contract quantity. Such adjustment may be requested by either party to the Contract.

1. If the contract sum for an item is less than five thousand ($5,000.00) dollars, the price of that item will not be subject to adjustment.

B. If the increase or decrease in quantity is due to an alteration in plans, any price adjustment shall be requested and agreed upon before the work is done. If the increase or decrease in quantity is not the result of an alteration in plans, but results from errors in original estimates, or unforeseen conditions, price adjustments may be requested after the work is completed.

C. In making price adjustments, consideration shall be given to the portion of the cost of the work that can be classified as fixed costs, independent of the exact quantity of work performed, such as transportation and installation costs on equipment, overhead costs, etc. Any price adjustment shall be arrived at from the standpoint that neither party to the contract shall be penalized by the increase or decrease in quantities which occasioned the price adjustment.

D. If changes or alterations, as outlined in 1105.04, result in a substantial increase or decrease in cost or difficulty of the work, appropriate modifications will be made in the contract by extra work order, regardless of the quantity.

E. All price adjustments shall be agreed to by the Engineer and the Contractor and shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Authority.

1109.04 PAYMENT FOR WORK PERFORMED

A. All contract price adjustments approved by the Engineer shall be subject to the concurrence of the Contracting Authority.

B. The Contractor will receive and accept payment for work performed under his contract as follows:

1. Items or Work Performed Which Are Covered by Definite Prices Stipulated in the Contract: For all items of acceptable work performed which are covered by definite unit prices or lump-sum amounts specified in the contract, the Contractor shall receive and accept compensation at the rate specified in the contract, except as provided in 1109.03 and for items identified as that of "significant change" as provided in 1109.17.

2. Extra Work: Extra work ordered by the Engineer, of a quality or class not covered by the contract, will be paid for, either at an agreed price or on a force-account basis.

3. Agreed-Price Basis: For extra work ordered by the Engineer and performed on an agreed-price basis, the Engineer and the Contractor shall enter into a written agreement before such work is undertaken. This written agreement shall describe the extra work that is to be done and shall specify the agreed price or prices.

4. Force-Account Basis: Extra work performed on a force-account basis will be paid for in the following manner:

a. For laborers, timekeepers, foremen, and superintendents, the Contractor shall receive the rate of wage shown on previous payrolls for the time they are actually engaged in the extra work, to which shall be added an amount negotiated up to 15% thereof, plus the amount of social security tax imposed by law upon the Contractor because of such force-account work, plus the cost of worker's compensation, public liability insurance, and employment security contributions. The percentage shall cover compensation for furnishing of necessary small tools for the work together with all other overhead expense items.

b. The wage of the superintendent, timekeeper, or foreman who is employed partly on force-account work and partly on other work shall be prorated between the two classes of work according to the number of persons shown by the payroll, as employed on each class of work.

c. For materials used on force-account work, the Contractor shall receive the actual cost of materials delivered on the work, including the freight and handling charges as shown by original receipted bills, to which cost shall be added an amount negotiated to 15% thereof.

d. For machinery, tools, or equipment, fuel and lubricants therefor, except small hand tools which may be used, the Engineer shall allow the Contractor a reasonable rental rate to be agreed upon in writing before such work is begun. No profit percentage shall be added to the rate.

e. Compensation, as herein provided, shall be accepted by the Contractor as payment in full for extra work done on a force-account basis. It will be assumed that such payment includes the use of tools and equipment for which no rate is allowed, overheads and profit.

f. At the end of each day, the Contractor shall prepare payrolls in duplicate for labor furnished on a force-account basis, using the Contracting Authority's standard force-account forms. Both copies shall be signed by the inspector and Contractor's representative. One copy shall be furnished to the Engineer and one to the contractor.

g. Claims for extra work performed on a force-account basis shall be submitted to the Engineer in triplicate. To the claims shall be attached such receipt or statements as the Engineer may require in support of such claims. Such claims shall be filed not later than the tenth day of the month following that in which the work was actually performed, and shall include all labor charges, rental charges on machinery, tools, and equipment, and all material charges insofar as they are available.

5. Deficient Work: Payment for work judged by the Engineer to be deficient work shall be made at the reduced rate specified in the contract documents or, if no such rate is specified, at a modification of the contract prices as determined by the Engineer.

1109.05 CANCELLED WORK

A. The Contracting Authority shall have the right to cancel any or all items from the contract when unforeseen circumstances, failure to secure permits, approvals, loss of funding, unanticipated design changes, or other reasons beyond the control of the Contractor prevent or unreasonably delay completion of the contract, or of certain items of the contract, or when the Contracting Authority determines that cancellation is in the public or national interest.

B. The Contractor may be prevented from starting work on a contract, or an identified phase of a contract, as a result of a delay caused by the Contracting Authority or others.

C. When the contract period is defined by approximate starting date and the delay prevents the Contractor's starting work on the contract or an identified phase of the contract for 30 days beyond the date which, by notice to the Engineer, the Contractor proposed to start work, the Contractor may request cancellation by written notice to the Engineers stating the reasons.

D. In either case, within 30 days from the date of the request, the Engineer will eliminate or minimize, if possible, the cause for the delay and issue a notice to proceed, redefine the basis on which the work is to proceed, or cancel the contract or phase of the contract.

E. The Contractor shall not use delays that occur prior to starting work or an identified phase of the work as a basis of a claim against the Contracting Authority except for an extension of contract period.

F. Notices described in this article should be transmitted by certified mail.

G. For finished portions of items canceled, the Contractor will be paid at the contract unit prices, in accordance with the provisions of 1109.04. For finished portions of major items canceled, the Contractor will be paid as provided in 1109.17. For all items, materials ordered and delivered for the unfinished portion of such canceled, or omitted items, the Contracting Authority will pay cost plus 10 percent as an overhead charge. The Contractor's expense for work of handling or transporting such material shall be included in computing the cost.

H. The Contracting Authority will also pay any actual expenses sustained by the Contractor by reason of such cancellation or omission and not represented by work completed or material delivered. In computation of material cost or expenses sustained, no anticipated profit will be included.

1. Material paid for shall become the property of the Contracting Authority and shall be disposed of as directed by the Engineer.

1109.06 PARTIAL PAYMENTS

A. If the work extends over a period of more than one month, the Engineer may, upon request from the Contractor, prepare monthly estimates based on the amount of work completed in an acceptable manner.

1. On contracts for which the contract sum is $10,000.00 or more, monthly estimates may be allowed, based on 90% of invoiced value of processed or fabricated materials which have been delivered on the project site, provided the materials are of acceptable quality and the manner of storage is satisfactory to the Engineer.

2. The Engineer's monthly estimates shall be partial payments on the contract, and the allowance of a monthly estimate by the Contracting Authority does not constitute final acceptance of the work upon which the estimates are based. Each estimate shall be filed by the Contractor in the form of a claim against the Contracting Authority and certified to by the Engineer on a payment request form supplied by the Contracting Authority.

B. Five percent (5%) of each progress estimate shall be deducted and held as a suspended payment. Payments may be made on the remainder of the progress estimate, except under circumstances which would prejudice the rights of those who have filed claims pursuant to Chapter 573, Code of Iowa.

1. The retained percentage will not be due and payable for a period of at least 30 days after the date of final acceptance of the entire contract or following the release or adjudication of claims that may have been filed, or until the Contractor has filed the sworn final estimate and sales and use tax statement with the Contracting Authority.

2. Should a reasonable doubt arise as to the integrity of any part of the completed work, the estimate for that portion shall not be allowed until the cause for such doubt has been removed.

3. The progress estimates and payments are approximate only, and shall be subject to correction in the final estimate and payment.

C. Failure to make partial payment within 30 days after receipt and approval of the monthly estimate by the Engineer, will cause interest to accrue and additional payment therefor to be made in accordance with provisions of Chapter 573, Code of Iowa, subject to limitations included therein.

1109.07 SUPPLEMENTAL CONTRACT FOR WORK INTERRUPTED

A. After ninety-five (95%) of the work has been performed to the satisfaction of the Contracting Authority, including consideration of the contract period, and it is apparent that conditions beyond the control of the Contractor will delay the completion of the contract for more than 60 days, the Contractor may request a supplemental contract for the uncompleted portion of work on the same terms as those of the original contract.

1. If the Contracting Authority agrees, and the surety for the Contractors consents to the extension of the bond for the time required to complete the supplemental contract, the supplemental contact will be issued. After the contract has been entered into, full payment will be made for the work completed, except under circumstances which would prejudice the rights of those who have filed claims pursuant to Chapter 573, Code of Iowa.

B. The unpaid money, held by the Contracting Authority as a retainer of the original contract price, will be due and payable to the Contractor 30 days after the date of the Contracting Authority's approval of the supplemental contract, except as provided for the release and adjudication of claims in 1109.06.

1109.08 CERTIFIED STATEMENT OF SALES TAX AND USE TAX PAID

A. Unless the Contracting Authority has issue an authorization letter and a Sales Tax Exemption Certificate for this project, before final payment can be made on a contract, the Contractor and subcontractors shall file a certified statement on forms provided by the Contracting Authority, showing the amount of Iowa sales tax and use tax paid by them on all materials which have become a component part of the finished, completed contract and on such supplies for this construction as were actually consumed on this work.

B. These statements shall be submitted in duplicate to the Contracting Authority at the completion of the contract.

1109.09 ASSIGNMENT OF MONIES

A. The Contractor shall not assign, by power of attorney or otherwise, any of the monies to become due and payable under this agreement unless the Contractor has received written consent of the Contracting Authority.

1109.10 SUBMITTALS REQUIRED BEFORE FINAL PAYMENT

A. Before final payment can be made on this contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the following:

1. A request for prefinal and final payment.

2. One copy of any guarantees for products incorporated into the work.

3. Two copies of the operating instructions on each piece of equipment incorporated into the work.

4. Statements of Sales Tax from the Contractor and subcontractors, unless in receipt of an authorization letter and a Sales tax Exemption Certificate issued by the Contracting Authority fo this project.

1109.11 FINAL ACCEPTANCE AND PAYMENT

A. Final acceptance is stipulated to mean a written acceptance by the Contracting Authority. The Contracting Authority shall make final acceptance promptly upon the satisfactory completion of the work. Final payment shall be made as soon as possible following the expiration of statutory time for filing claims, or following adjudication or release of claims against the amount withheld.

B. Failure to make final payment within 70 days after completion of the work, and if all requirements of the contract are completed, will cause interest to accrue and additional payment therefor to be made in accordance with provisions of Chapter 573, Code of Iowa, subject to limitations included therein, however, this provision shall not apply when final payment includes a supplemental contract for work interrupted, as provided for in 1109.07.

C. Completion of the work will be considered as the date of approval and work acceptance by the Contracting Authority. When interest is to be paid, the date from which interest is to be calculated will be the thirty-first day after all required materials, certifications, and other documentation required to be submitted by the Contractor are received by the Engineer, however, the Contractor will be paid no interest if final payment is made within 70 days from the date of approval and work acceptance. The signed final payment request is not required documentation, but if not returned to the Engineer within 30 days, it will be considered required documentation.

D. Signing of the final payment request or acceptance of payment based thereon, shall not waive any rights of either party in the resolution of any claim filed in accordance with 1109.12.

E. The Contracting Authority shall satisfy itself as to the faithful completion of each part of the work, and may reject any portion found to be inconsistent with the terms of the contract.

1109.12 DISPUTED CLAIMS FOR EXTRA COMPENSATION

A. In any case where the Contractor deems that extra compensation is due for work or material not clearly covered in the contract and not ordered by the Engineer as extra work as defined herein, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing of the intention to make a claim for extra compensation before beginning the work on which the claim is based.

B. The Contracting Authority shall be responsible for damages attributable to the performance, nonperformance, or delay of any other contractor, governmental agency, utility, firm, corporation, or individual authorized to do work on the project, only when such damage is a result from negligence on the part of the Contracting Authority, Engineer, or any of its officers or employees.

1. In any case where the Contractor deems that extra compensation is due from the Contracting Authority as damages resulting from such performances, nonperformances, or delays, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing at the time the delay occurs.

C. In either cases if such notification is not given, or if after such notification is given, the Engineer is not afforded facilities for keeping strict account of actual cost, as defined for force-account construction, the Contractor thereby agrees to waive the claim for extra compensation for such work. Such notice by the Contractors and the fact that the Engineer has kept account of the cost as aforesaid, shall not be construed as establishing the validity of the claim.

1. The claims when filed, shall be in writing and in sufficient detail to permit auditing and evaluation by the Contracting Authority. Claims shall be supported by such documentary evidence as the claimant has available and shall be verified by affidavit of the claimant or other persons having knowledge of the facts.

2. In the event the claimant wishes an opportunity to present the claim in person, then the claim shall be accompanied by a written request to do so.

3. Where the claimant asks an opportunity to present the claim in person, the Contracting Authority, within a reasonable period of time after the filing of the claim, shall fix a time and place for a meeting between the claimant and the Contracting Authority or its designated representatives.

a. The Contracting Authority shall, within a reasonable time from filing of the claim or the meeting above referred to, whichever is later, rule upon the validity of the claim and notify the claimant in writing, of its ruling together with the reasons therefor. In case the claim is found to be just, in whole or in part, it shall be allowed and paid to the extent so found.

E. The Contractor shall not institute any court action against the Contracting Authority for the adjudication of any claims until such claim has first been presented to Contracting Authority pursuant to this articles and submitted to arbitration or a request for arbitration is denied pursuant to 1109.13.

1109.13 ARBITRATION

A. If a Contractor's claim, as outlined in 1109.12, has been disallowed, in whole or in part, then the Contractor may, within 30 days from the date the ruling of the Engineer is mailed to the Contractor, make a written request to the Engineer that the claim or claims be submitted to a board of arbitration.

1. The Engineer shall decide whether the matter is one which is subject to arbitration and shall, within 30 days of the receipt of the request for arbitration, grant or deny the request.

2. The Engineer's decisions shall be final.

B. Said board of arbitration shall consist of three persons, one to be chosen by the Engineer, one by the Contractor, and the third by the two arbitrators.

C. The arbitrators selected shall be persons experienced and familiar with construction or engineering practices in the general type of work involved in the contract, but shall not have been a regular employee or an individual retained by either party at the time involved in the controversy, or at the time of arbitration.

D. The board of arbitration shall make its own rules of procedure and shall have authority to examine records kept by the Engineer and the Contractor.

1. If the desired records are not produced within 10 days after they are requested, the board of arbitration shall proceed without them as best it may.

2. In determining the findings, or awards, or both, the majority vote of the board shall govern. Copies of the findings or awards or both, signed by the arbitrators shall be filed with the Engineer and the Contractor.

3. A majority report or minority report may be filed. The board of arbitration shall fix the cost of the proceedings, including a reasonable compensation to the arbitrators, and shall determine how the total cost shall be borne.

E. The board of arbitration shall have jurisdiction to pass upon questions involving compensation to the Contractor for work actually performed or materials furnished and upon claims for extra compensation which have not been allowed by the Engineer. Jurisdiction of the board shall not extend to:

1. A determination of quality of workmanship, or materials furnished, or to an interpretation of the intent of the plans and specifications, except as to matters of compensation.

2. Setting aside or modifying the terms or requirements of the contract.

F. The findings or awards or both, of the arbitration board, if acceptable to both parties to the contract, may become a basis for final payment.

G. If the findings of the arbitration board are unacceptable to either party to the contract, said findings may become the basis for further negotiations between the parties. If a solution agreeable to both parties has not been reached through the filing of a claims through arbitration, or if arbitration has been denied, either party may resort to whatever other methods for resolving the claim are available.

1109.14 CLAIMS AGAINST CONTRACTOR

A. The Contractor guarantees the payment of all just claims against him/her or any subcontractor, in connection with the work. If another contractor on the project submits a claim for alleged damages caused by delay due to the Contractor not having completed its work in a timely manner, the Contractor's bond shall remain in effect until payment of such claim is made, or until litigation is started, at which time the bond will be released.

1109.15 TIME LIMITS FOR FINAL ADJUSTMENT

A. The Contractor shall understand that the Contracting Authority will not be bound to consider applications for correction of estimates and payments after the Contractor has signed the final estimate, or after 30 days from the date when the final estimate is submitted to the Contractor for approval. Should an error be discovered as a result of the Contractor's annual audit, an application for corrections promptly made will be considered.

1109.16 NATIONAL EMERGENCY PROVISIONS

A. The Contracting Authority may, with written notice, terminate the contract, or a portion thereof, when the Contractor is prevented from proceeding with the construction contract as a direct result of an executive order of the President with respect to the prosecution of war, or in the interest of national defenses as provided in Chapter 573A of the Code of Iowa.

B. When contracts, or any portion thereof, are terminated before completion of all items of work in the contract, payment will be made for the actual number of units or items of work completed at the contract unit prices or as mutually agreed for items of work partially completed or not started. No claim for loss of anticipated profits shall be considered.

1. Reimbursement for organization of work (when not included in the contract) and moving equipment to and from the job will be considered where the volume of work completed is too small to compensate the contractor for these expenses under the contract unit prices, the intent being that an equitable settlement will be made with the Contractor.

C. Acceptable materials, obtained by the Contractor for the work, which have been inspected, tested, and accepted by the Engineer, and which are not incorporated into the work, shall be purchased from the Contractor at actual cost, as shown by receipted bills and actual cost records, at such points of delivery as may be designated by the Engineer.

D. Termination of a contract, or a portion thereof, shall not relieve the Contractor of its responsibilities for the completed work, nor shall it relieve the Contractor's surety of its obligation for and concerning any just claims arising out of the work performed.

1109.17 STANDARD CONTRACT CLAUSES

A. Differing site conditions.

1. During the progress of the work, if subsurface or latent physical conditions are encountered at the site differing materially from those indicated in the contract or if unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in the work provided for in the contract, are encountered at the site, the party discovering such conditions shall promptly notify the other party, in writing, of the specific differing conditions before they are disturbed and before the affected work is performed.

2. Upon written notification, the Engineer will investigate the conditions, and if he/she determines that the conditions materially differ and cause an increase or decrease in the cost or time required for the performance of any work under the contract, an adjustment, excluding loss of anticipated profits, will be made and the contract modified in writing accordingly.

a. The Engineer will notify the Contractor of his/her determination whether or not an adjustment of the contract is warranted.

3. No contract adjustment which results in a benefit to the Contractor will be allowed unless the Contractor has provided the required written notice.

4. No contract adjustment will be allowed under this clause for any effects caused on unchanged work.

B. Suspension of work ordered by the Engineer.

1. If the performance of all or any portion of the work is suspended or delayed by the Engineer, in writing, for an unreasonable period of time (not originally anticipated, customary, or inherent to the construction industry) and the Contractor believes that additional compensation and/or contract time is due as a result of such suspension or delay, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, in writing, a request for adjustment within seven (7) calendar days of receipt of the notice to resume work. The request shall set forth the reasons and support for such adjustment.

2. Upon receipt, the Engineer will evaluate the Contractor's request. If the Engineer agrees that the cost and/or time required for the performance of the contract has increased as a result of such suspension and the suspension was caused by conditions beyond the control of and not the fault of the Contractor, its suppliers, or Subcontractors at any approved tier, and not caused by weather, the Engineer will make an adjustment, excluding profit, and modify the contract in writing accordingly.

   a. The Engineer will notify the Contractor of his/her determination, whether or not an adjustment of the contract is warranted.

3. No contract adjustment will be allowed unless the Contractor has submitted the request for adjustment within the time prescribed.

4. No contract adjustment will be allowed under this clause to the extent that performance would have been suspended or delayed by any other cause, or for which an adjustment is provided for or excluded under any other term or condition of this contract.

C. Significant changes in the character of work.

1. The Engineer reserves the right to make, in writing, at any time during the work, such changes in quantities and such alterations in the work, as are necessary to satisfactorily complete the project.

   a. Such changes in quantities and alternations shall not invalidate the contract nor release the Surety, and the Contractor agrees to perform the work as altered.

2. If the alterations or changes in quantities significantly change the character of the work under the contract, whether or not changed by any anticipated profits, adjustments will be made to the contract. The basis for the adjustment shall be agreed upon prior to the performance of the work. If such a basis cannot be agreed upon, an adjustment will be made either for or against the Contractor in such amount as the engineer may determine to be fair and equitable.

3. If the alterations or changes in quantities do not significantly change the character of the work to be performed under the contracts the altered work will be paid for as provided elsewhere in the contract.

4. The term "significant change" shall be construed to apply only to the following circumstances:

a. When the character of the work as altered, differs materially in kind or nature from that involved or included in the original proposed construction or;

b. When a major item of work, as defined elsewhere in the contract, is increased in excess of 125 percent or decreased below 75 percent of the original contract quantity, any allowance for an increase in quantity shall apply only to that portion in excess of 125 percent of original contract item quantity, or in case of a decrease below 75 percent, to the actual amount of work.

1109.18 INTEREST PAYMENTS

A. Interest on monthly payment estimates.

1. Interests shall be paid to the Contractor on any progress payment approved by the Chief Engineer under paragraph A of paragraph 1109.06 of these General Covenants and Provisions, which remains unpaid after thirty (30) days of the receipt by the Contracting Authority.

a. Receipt by the Contracting Authority shall be defined as the date the Contracting Authority's central office mail staff receives the progress payment request and stamp it. All progress payment requests which are delivered directly to the central office by the Contractor or the Inspector of the Contracting Authority shall have a date of receipt entered by the mail room staff.

b. Interest shall accrue on the 31st day after receipt by the Contracting Authority, if approved by the Chief Engineer, and shall end on the date the warrant is issued by the Iowa Department of Revenue. The rate of interest shall be the same as the rate of interest in effect under 453.6 of the Iowa Code, as the date interest begin to accrue.

B. Interest on retainage.

1. Interest shall be paid on any retained funds held under paragraph B of section 1109.06 of these General Covenants and Provisions. Interest shall be paid as outlined in Iowa Administrative Code section 561, Chapter 8.7.

END OF SECTION 00700

SECTION 007336

(Revised 12/26/06)

SPECIFIC EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY RESPONSIBILITIES

Notice of Requirements for Affirmative Action to ensure Equal Employment Opportunity (Executive Order 11246 as amended) and Iowa Executive Orders 15 and 34. This includes employment goals for minorities and women in construction.

60-1.4 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CLAUSE.

A. Federally assisted construction contracts.

1. Except as otherwise provided, each administering agency shall require the inclusion of the following language as a condition of any grant, contract, loan, insurance, or guarantee involving federally assisted construction which is not exempt from the requirements of the equal opportunity clause.

B. The applicant hereby agrees that it will 1ncorporate or cause to be incorporated into any contract for construction work, or modification thereof, as defined in the regulations of the Secretary of Labor at 41 CFR Chapter 60, which is paid for in whole or in part with funds obtained from the Federal Government or borrowed on the credit of the Federal Government pursuant to a grant, contract, loan insurance, or guarantee, or undertaken pursuant to any Federal program involving such grant, contract, loans insurance, or guarantee, the following equal opportunity clause:

C. During the performance of this contracts the Contractor agrees as follows:

1. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee, or applicant for employment because of race, colors, religion, sex, national origin, or disability.

a. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following; Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination, rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and selection for training, including apprenticeship.

b. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

2. The Contractor will in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive considerations for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, or disability.

3. The Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers representatives of the Contractor's commitments under this section, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

4. The Contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.

5. The Contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.

6. In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts or federally assisted construction contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labors or as otherwise provided by law.

7. The Contractor will include the portion of the sentence immediately preceding paragraph 1. and the provisions of paragraphs 1. through 7. in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor.

   a. The Contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administering agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance.

   b. Provided, however, that in the event a Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the administering agency, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

I. DEFINITIONS.

A. Definitions as used in these specifications:

1. **Covered Area** means the entire State of Iowa, however, those areas of a Hometown Plan approved by the U.S. Department of Labor will be considered separately.

2. **Director** means Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Program, United States Department of Labor or any person to whom the Director delegates authority.

3. **Employer Identification Number** means the Federal Social Security Number used on the Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Returns U.S, Treasury Department Form 941.

4. **Designated Geographical Areas.**

   a. Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area (SMSA). These areas represent a reasoned judgement as to how metropolitan areas are defined statistically in a uniform manner, using data items that are:

      (1) widely recognized as indicative or metropolitan character, (population, urban character, nonagricultural employment, population, density, and commuting ties), and

      (2) available from a body of Federal statistics which has been uniformly and simultaneously collected in all parts of the country, and processed and tabulated according to consistent standards. Thus, if a project is located within an SMSA, it can be concluded that a reasonable commuting area exists within the SMSA, and that goals based on SMSA statistics are accurate.

   b. Economic Area (EA). These areas are viewed as centers of commerce, and they generally cover areas which include the places of work and residence for most workers. There are 183 such areas, defined along county lines, covering the entire country. Counties were assigned to these economic areas in accordance with commuting patterns based primarily on data gathered by the Bureau of the Census.

5. **Minority** includes:

   a. Black (all persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin);

   b. Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish Culture or origin, regardless of race),

c. **Asian and Pacific Islander** (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands), and

d. **American Indian or Alaskan Native** (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).

(Note: Minority women from the above referenced groups shall be counted as satisfying both the minority and female employment goals in each geographic area.)

II. GENERAL.

A. Equal Employment Opportunity requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal employment opportunity as required by Executive Order 11246 and Executive Order 11375. The requirements set forth in this specification shall constitute the specific affirmative action requirements for project activities under this contract and supplement the equal employment opportunity requirements set forth in the Required Contract Provisions.

III. EQUAL OPPORTUNITY POLICY.

A. The Contractor will accept as his/her operating policy the following statement which is designed to farther the provision of equal employment opportunity to all persons without regard to their age, race, color, religion, sex, national origin, or disability, and to promote the full realization of equal employment opportunity through a positive, continuing program.

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their age, race, religion, sex, color, national origin, or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, and transfer, recruitment and recruitment advertising, layoff, and termination, rates of pay and other forms of compensation, and selection of training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

IV. GOALS.

A. Specific goals for female and minority participation have been established.

B. The goals for female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the total hours worked by the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work, is 6.9 percent, with no timetable. This goal applies nationwide.

1. Goals for minority participation in Iowa, expressed in percentage terms for the total hours worked by the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work, are shown on the map of Iowa that follows. The goals shown apply to each designated geographical area, as shown on the map.

C. These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is non-Federal or Federally assisted) performed in the designated area. For each contract and/or subcontract in excess of $10,000, the goals for minority participation will apply for all work to be performed in geographical areas designated by the Director pursuant to 41 CFR 60-4.6, and the goal for female participation will apply nationwide.

1. The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4 shall be based on his/her implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in 41 CFR 60-4.3(a), and his/her efforts to meet the goals established for minority participation for the geographical area where the work is to be performed, or nationwide goal for female participation.

2. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the time period for the work of the contracts and within each trade, and the Contractor shall make a good-faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of his/her projects.

3. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from contractor to contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the Executive Orders and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

D. The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Department of Natural Resources (on behalf of the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs) within 10 working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of $10,000 at any tier for construction work under this contract.

1. The notification shall list the name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor; employer identification number, estimated dollar amount of the subcontract, estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontracts and the geographical area in which the contract work is to be performed.

E. Application of Minority Participation Goals.

1. **Minority Participation.** A single minority participation goal is established for each SMSA and EA. Timetables for the achievement of minority goals are not provided. A separate goal is established for each SMSA and for each EA. When a contract or subcontract to which this specification applies is for work located within a SMSA, the goal for what SMSA applies. When a contract or subcontract to which this specification applies is for work located outside an SMSA, the goal for that EA applies.

   a. The applicable goal for the Contractor or subcontractors is the goal for each geographical area where the work is being performed, and all the work of the Federal or Federally assisted construction contractor or subcontractor is covered, whether the work is being performed for a contract to which the specification applies or not. Therefore, a contractor with work in SMSA "X" would apply the goal for SMSA "X" for that work. The same contractors however, would apply the SMSA "Y" goal to all his/her work in SMSA "Y", even though the Contractor's work in SMSA "Y" is neither Federal nor Federally assisted.

2. **Participation of Minority Women.** The Contractor and required subcontractors will be permitted to count minority women belonging to one of the recognized minority groups listed in Article I of this specification as satisfying both the minority goal for each designated geographic area and the overall female goals. Conversely, nonminority women will only count toward satisfying the overall female goal.

V. STANDARD FEDERAL EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS (EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246).

A. Whenever the Contractors or any subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, he/she shall physically include in each subcontract in excess of $10,000 the provisions of these specifications and the Notice which contains the applicable goals for minority and female participation set forth herein.

B. If the Contractor is participating (pursuant to 41 CFR 60-4.5) In a Hometown Plan approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in the covered area either individually or through an association, his/her affirmative action obligations on all work in the Plan area (including goals and timetables) shall be in accordance with that Plan for those trades which have unions participating in the Plan.

1. Contractors must be able to demonstrate their participation in and compliance with the provisions of any such Hometown Plan. Each Contractor or subcontractor participating in an approved Plan is individually required to comply with his/her obligations under the EEO clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the Plan in each trade in which he/she has employees.

2. The overall good faith performance by other Contractors or subcontractors toward a goal in an approved Plan does not excuse any covered contractor's or subcontractor's failure to make good faith efforts to achieve the Plan goals and timetables.

C. The Contractor shall implement the specific affirmative action standards provided in paragraphs 6a through p. Article V, of these specifications. The goals set forth in the specifications are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which he/she has employees in the covered area. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress toward his/her goals in each craft during the period specified.

D. Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with whom the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer either minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under these specifications, Executive Order 11246, or the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

E. In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, such apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training program, approved by U.S. Department of Labor.

F. The Contractor shall take specific affirmative actions to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluations of the Contractor's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon his/her effort to achieve maximum results form his/her actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully, and shall implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

1. Endure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites, and in all facilities at which the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, where possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project.

a. The Contractor shall specifically ensure that all foremen, superintendents, and other on-site supervisory personnel are aware of, and carry out, the Contractor's obligations to maintain such a working environments with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at such sites or such facilities.

2. Establish and maintain a current list of minority and female recruitment sources, provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and to community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.

3. Maintain a current file of the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant and minority or female referral form a union, a recruitment source, or community organization, and of what action was taken with respect to each such individual.

a. If such individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file with the reason therefor, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.

4. Provide immediate written notification to the Director, when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, have not referred to the Contractor a minority person or women sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet his/her obligations.

5. Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area which expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. Training programs may be specifically required elsewhere in the contract documents. The Contractor's responsibility for training opportunities is not necessarily limited to training programs that are specifically required. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under 6b above.

6. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting his/her EEO obligations, by including it in any policy manual and collective bargaining agreement, by publicizing it in the company newspaper, annual report, etc., by specific review of the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees, at least once a year, and by posting the company EEO policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.

7. Review, at least annually, the company's EEO policy and affirmative action obligations under these specifications with all employees having any responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, or other employment decisions, including specific review of these items with on-site supervisory personnel, such as superintendents, general foremen, etc. , prior to the initiation of construction work at any job site. A written record shall be made and maintained, identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.

8. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media, and providing written notification to, and discussion the Contractor's EEO policy, with other Contractors and subcontractors with whom the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.

9. Direct the Contractor's recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female, and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than one month prior to the date for the acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or other training by any recruitment sources the Contractor shall send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.

10. Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit other minority persons and women and, where reasonable, provide after schools summer, and vacation employment to minority and female youths both on the site and in other areas of the Contractor's workforce.

11. Validate all tests and other selection requirements where there is an obligation to do so under 41 CFR Part 60-3.

12. Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation, of all minority and female personnel, for promotional opportunities and encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., such opportunities.

13. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices, do not have a discriminatory effect, by continually monitoring all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that the EEO policy and the Contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.

14. Ensure that all facilities and company activities are non-segregated, except that separate or single-user toilet and necessary changing facilities shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

15. Document and maintain a record of all solicitations of offers for subcontracts from minority and female construction contractor and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.

16. Conduct a review at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's EEO policies and affirmative action obligations.

G. Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations which assist in fulfilling one or more of their affirmative action obligations (6a through p).

1. The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or other similar group of which the Contractor is a member and participant, may be asserted as fulfilling any one or more of the

obligations under 6a through p of these specifications, provided the Contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry, ensures that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation, makes a good faith effort to meet his/her individual goals and timetables, and can provide access to documentation which demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor.

2. The obligation to comply, however, is the Contractor's, and failure of such group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance

H. A single overall goal for women and goals for minorities in each designated area are included in Article IV of these specifications. The Contractor is required to provide equal opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and non-minority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner (for example, even though the Contractor has achieved the goal for women generally, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a specific minority group or women are underutilized.

I. The Contractor shall not use the goal, or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of age, race, color, religion, sex, national origin, or disability.

J. The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts, pursuant to Executive Order 11246.

K. The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and of the Equal Opportunity Clause, including suspension, termination and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs. Any contractor who fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of these specifications and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

L. The Contractor, in fulfilling his/her obligations under these specifications, shall implement specific affirmative action steps, at least as extensive as those standards prescribed in paragraph G of these specifications, so as to achieve maximum results from his/her efforts to endure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of the Executive Order, the implementing regulations, or these specifications, the Director shall proceed in accordance with 41 CFR 60-4.8.

M. The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to monitor all employment-related activity to ensure that the company EEO policy is being carried out, to submit reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by the Government, and to keep records.

1. Records shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone numbers, construction trade, union affiliation if any, employee identification number when assigned, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed.

2. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form, however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, Contractor shall not be required to maintain separate records.

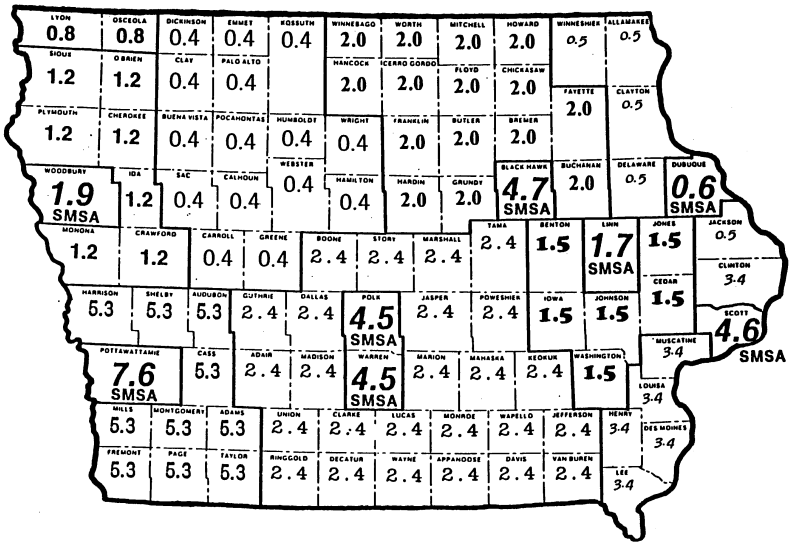
N. Nothing, herein provided, shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other Iowa which establish different standards of compliance or upon the application of requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

VI. SUPPLEMENTAL REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.

A. The Contractor and subcontractors are required to make available upon request its Affirmative Action Program containing goals and time specifications. These contractual provisions shall be fully enforced. Any breach of the provisions shall be regarded as a material breach of contract.

B. The Contractor will keep such records as are necessary to determine compliance with equal employment opportunity obligations. The records kept by the Contractor will be designed to indicate the number of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project. All such records must be retained for a period of three years following completion of the contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the Department of Natural Resources and any Federal Agency funding any part of this project.

"Minority employment goals are expressed as a percentage (%) of total hours worked for each craft and/or trade in each county."



INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF SF-LLL, DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES

This disclosure form shall be completed by the reporting entity, whether subwardee or prime federal recipient, at the initiation or receipt of a covered federal action, or a material change to a previous filing, pursuant to title 31 U.S.C. section 1352. The filing of a form is required for each payment or agreement to make payment to any lobbying entity for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with a covered federal action. Use the SF-LLL-A Continuation Sheet for additional information if the space on the form is inadequate. Complete all items that apply for both the initial filing and material change report. Refer to the implementing guidance published by the Office of Management and Budget for additional information.

1. Identify the type of covered federal action for which lobbying activity is and/or has been secured to influence the outcome of a covered federal action.

2. Identify the status of the covered federal action.

3. Identify the appropriate classification of this report. If this is a follow-up report caused by a material change to the information previously reported, enter the year and quarter in which the change occurred. Enter the date of the last previously submitted report by this reporting entity for this covered federal action.

4. Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the reporting entity. Include congressional district, if known. Check the appropriate classification of the reporting entity that designates if it is, or expects to be, a prime or subaward recipient. Identify the tier of the subawardee (e.g., the first subawardee of the prime is the first tier). Subawards include, but are not limited to, subcontracts, subgrants and contract awards under grants.

5. If the organization filling the report in Item 4 checks "Subawardee," then enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the prime federal recipient. Include congressional district, if known.

6. Enter the name of the federal agency making the award or loan commitment. Include at least one organizational level below agency name, if known. For example, Department of Transportation, United States Coast Guard.

7. Enter the federal program name or description for the covered federal action (Item 1). If known, enter the full Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA) number for grants, cooperative agreements, loans, and loan commitments.

8. Enter the most appropriate federal identifying number available for the federal action identified in Item 1 (e.g., Request for Proposal (RFP) number; Invitation for Bid (IFB) number; grant announcement number; the contract, grant or loan award number; the application/proposal control number assigned by the federal agency). Include prefixes (e.g., "RFP-DE-90-001").

9. For a covered federal action where there has been an award or loan commitment by the federal agency, enter the federal amount of the award/loan commitment for the prime entity identified in Item 4 or 5.

10. (a) Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the lobbying entity engaged by the reporting entity identified in Item 4 to influence the covered federal action.

    (b) Enter the full names of the individual(s) performing services, and include full address if different from 10(a). Enter last name, first name and middle initial (MI).

11. Enter the amount of compensation paid or reasonably expected to be paid by the reporting entity (Item 4) to the lobbying entity (Item 10). Indicate whether the payment has been made (actual) or will be made (planned). Check all boxes that apply. If this is a material change report, enter the cumulative amount of payment made or planned to be made.

12. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If payment is made through an in-kind contribution, specify the nature and value of the in-kind payment.

13. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If other, specify name.

14. Provide a specific and detailed description of the services that the lobbyist has performed, or will be expected to perform, and the date(s) of any services rendered. Include all preparatory and related activity, not just time spent in actual contact with federal officials. Identify the federal official(s) or employee(s) contacted or the officer(s), employee(s), or member(s) of Congress that were contacted.

15. Check whether or not a SF-LLL-A Continuation Sheet(s) is/are attached.

16 The certifying official shall sign and date the form, print his/her name, title, and telephone number.

Public reporting burden for this collection at of intermission is estimated to average 30 minutes per response. Including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding the burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project, (0348-0045), Washington, D.C. 20503

(See reverse for public burden disclosure)

1. Type of Federal Action:	2. Status of Federal Action:	3. Report Type:
☐ a. contract b. grant c. cooperative agreement d. loan e. loan guarantee f. loan insurance	☐ a. Bid/Offer/Application b. Initial Award c. Post-award	☐ a. Initial/Filing b. material change **For Material Change Only:** year _____ quarter_____ date of last report_____

4. Name and Address of Reporting Entity:	5. If Reporting Entity in No. 4 is Subawardee, enter name and Address of Prime:
☐ Prime ☐ Subawardee Tier_____, *if known* **Congressional District**, *if known*	**Congressional District**, *if known*
6. Federal Department/Agency:	**7. Federal Program Name/Description:** CFDA Number, *if applicable*_____
8. Federal Action Number, if known:	**9. Award Amount, if known:** **$**
10. a. Name and Address of Lobbying Entity: *(if individual, last name, first name, MI)* (Attach Continuation Sheet(s)	**b. Individuals Performing Services (***including address if different from No. 10a) (last name, first name, MI)* SF-LLL-A if Necessary)
11. Amount of Payment *(check all that apply):* $_____ ☐ actual ☐ planned	**13. Type of Payment** *(check all that apply):* ☐ a. retainer ☐ b. one-time fee ☐ c. commission ☐ d. contingent fee ☐ e. deferred ☐ f. other; specify: _____
12. Form of Payment *(check all that apply):* ☐ a. cash ☐ b. in-kind; specify: nature_____ value _____	

14. Brief Description of Services Performed or to be performed and Date(s) of Service, including officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contracted, for Payment indicated in item 11:

(Attach Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A if Necessary)

15. Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A attached: ☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**

16: The information requested through this form is authorized by title 31 U.S.C. section 1352. This disclosure of lobbying activities ia a material representation of facts upon which evidence was placed by the above when this transaction was made or started into. This disclosure is required pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352. This information will be reported to the congress semi-annually and will be available for public inspection. Any person which fails to file the required disclosure shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.	**Signature** **:**_____ _____ **Print Name:**_____ ____ **Title:**

For Federal Use Only:	**Authorized for local reproduction Standard Form-LLL**

Telephone No.: _____ **Date:** _____

Approved By OMB
0348-0046

DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES
CONTINUATION SHEET

Reporting Entity: _____ Page _____ of _____

Authorized for local Reproduction
Standard Form LLL-A

SECTION 008000
SUPPLEMENTARY COVENANT AND PROVISIONS

PART 0 - GENERAL

0.00 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements.

0.01 GENERAL:

A. The General Conditions of the contract are the General Covenants and Provisions bound within.

1. These General Covenants and Provisions are herein modified or supplemented by this Supplementary Covenant and Provisions.

2. Articles of the General Covenant and Provision not directly affected by this section remains in full force as written, unless exceeded in requirements herein or elsewhere in these Specifications.

0.03 DEFINITION OF TERMS:

A. Article 1100.03 "Definition of Terms" is supplemented and modified as follows:

1. General: A substantial amount of specification language constitutes definitions for terms found in other Contract Documents, including Drawings which must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of requirements indicated thereon. Certain terms used in Contract Documents are defined generally in this article. Definitions and explanations of this section are not necessarily either complete or exclusive, but are general for the work to the extent not stated more explicitly in another provision of Contract Documents.

2. Imperative Language: Used generally in Specifications. Except as otherwise indicated, requirements expressed imperatively are to be performed by Contractor. For clarity of reading at certain locations, contrasting subjective language is used to describe responsibilities, which must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor, or when so noted, by others.

3. Chief Engineer: This term will apply to the Chief Engineer of the Department of Natural Resources.

4. Architect: The term Architect will replace the term "Engineer" and "Project Engineer" as used in the General Covenant and Provision divisions of this project manual. The Architect will be the reviewing and approving authority for all equipment, material or systems to be used in the building as specified herein. Unless otherwise specified, no material, equipment or systems or components of systems will be used or installed on this project without written approval. The Architect will be the individual, regardless of the title actually used, listed in the special notice to bidders as the contact for questions concerning design, plans and specifications.

5. DNR Construction Inspector: The Department of Natural Resources Construction Inspector will be the direct representative of the department at the project location with the authority to verify compliance with the provisions of each and all divisions of this Project Manual. Contact the DNR Construction Inspector regarding questions on site review, inspections and project coordination.

6. Procurement Supervisor: The Procurement Supervisor will answer all questions regarding Bidding and Contract Procedures.

7. General Requirements: The provisions of requirements of Division-1 sections. General requirements apply to entire work of Contract and, where so indicated, to other elements which are included in project.

8. Indicated: The term "indicated" is a cross-reference to details, notes or schedules on Drawings, to other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications, and to similar means of recording requirements in Contract Documents. Where terms such as "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" are used in lieu of "indicated," it is for the purpose of helping reader locate cross-reference, and no limitation of location is intended except as specifically noted.

9. Directed, Requested,... : Where not otherwise explained, terms such as "directed," "requested," "authorized," "selected," "directed by Architect," "requested by Architect," etc. However, no such implied meaning will be interpreted to extend Architect's responsibility into Contractor's area of construction supervision.

10. Approve: Where used in conjunction with Architect's response to submittals, requests, applications, inquiries, reports and claims by Contractor, the meaning of the term "approved," will be held to limitations of Architect's responsibilities and duties as specified in General Covenants and Provisions and Supplementary Covenants and Provisions. In no case will "approval" by Architect be interpreted as a release of Contractor from responsibilities to fulfill requirements of contract documents.

11. Project Site: The space available to Contractor for performance of the work, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other work as part of the project. The extent of project site is shown on Drawings, and may or may not be identical with description of land upon which project is to be built.

12. Furnish: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "furnish" is used to mean supply and deliver to project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, etc., as applicable in each instance.

13. Install: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term "install" is used to describe operations at project site including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning and similar operations, as applicable in each instance.

14. Provide: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term "provide" means furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use, as applicable in each instance.

15. Installer: The entity (person, firm...) engaged by the Contractor or its subcontractor or sub-subcontractor for performance of a particular unit of work at project site, including installation, erection, application and similar required operations. It is a general requirement that such entities (Installers) be expert in portions of the work they are to accomplish.

PART 1 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.02 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS:

A. Article 1101.02 "Drawings and Specifications" is supplemented and modified as follows:

1. The Drawings and Specifications which are enumerated in the Index of drawings and Table of Content of this project manual are part of this contract.

1.07 ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES:

A. Article 1101.07 "Estimate of Quantities" is supplemented and modified as follows:

1. Estimated quantities are minimum quantities required. Bidding contractors shall determine their own quantities as required to complete the work to provide a total bid for a complete and proper project.

PART 4 - SCOPE OF WORK

4.03 INCREASED OR DECREASED QUANTITIES:

A. Article 1104.03 "Increased or Decreased Quantities" is supplemented or modified as follows:

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing all labor, equipment and material necessary to complete all the work required for this project. There will be no additional compensation for any increases of quantities determined to be necessary by the Architect/DNR Construction Inspector to accomplish the intent of these contract documents.

4.10 PERMITS AND ARRANGEMENTS WITH OTHER GOVERNMENTAL AGENCIES:

A. Article 1104.10 "Permits and Arrangements with Other Governmental Agencies" is supplemented and modified as follows:

1. Contractor shall take out and pay for any building permit which may be required, secure and pay for all permits, certificates and licenses required to prosecute the work, and shall arrange for and pay for all inspections required by local authorities.

2. Apply and pay for NPDES Stormwater Discharge Permit (IDNR’s General Permit No. 2) for Construction Operation, as required by EPA regulations dated November 16, 1990, for any land-disturbing activity which will disturb an area of one or more acres, with the Iowa DNR.

a. Permits are available from the IDNR Storm Water Coordinater, Wallace State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa, 50319. (Tel. (515)281-7017.

4.13 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS:

A. Article 1104.13 "Drawings and Specifications" is supplemented and modified as follows:

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for distributing to all involved in this project, Drawings and Specifications in quantities reasonably necessary for the completion of the portion of work they are responsible for. No additional payment will be made for shortcomings resulting from misunderstanding of Contract Documents due to any shortage of information between General Contractor, Subcontractors, and Material Suppliers.

PART 5 - CONTROL OF WORK

5.02 PLANS:

A. Article 1105.02 "Plans" is supplemented or modified as follows:

1. Plans for this project may be referred to as "Drawings, Architect's Drawings or Architectural Drawings."

PART 6 - CONTROL OF MATERIALS

6.03 SAMPLES AND TESTS:

A. Article 1106.03 "Samples and Tests" is supplemented and modified as follows:

1. All testing required by the contract documents or the DNR Construction Inspector shall be considered a part of the Contract and shall be paid for by the Contractor.

PART 9 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENTS

9.03 ADJUSTMENT IN CONTRACT PRICE:

A. Article 1109.03 "Adjustment in Contract Price" is supplemented and modified as follows:

1. No adjustment in contract price shall be made unless the increase or decrease of quantity is due to an alteration of Contract Documents after the Contract is awarded.

2. Changes in contract resulting in a decrease in the Scope of the Work shall be computed on the basis of Contractor's price breakdown, and rebated to the Contracting Authority.

3. Additional work determined to be necessary but not covered by the Contract shall be computed on the basis of the price breakdown or as outlined in 1109.04, as applicable, and paid for by the Owner.

9.10 SUBMITTAL REQUIRED BEFORE FINAL PAYMENT:

A. Article 1109.10 "Submittals Required Before Final Payment" is supplemented and modified as follows:

1. Submit to the Architect or the DNR Construction Inspector all submittals required in Division 1 before final payment can be made, unless otherwise specified.

2. Other submittals may be required in other sections.

END OF SECTION 008000

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements.

1.02 GENERAL:

A. The following special conditions apply to Contract for pole-type storage and maintenance buildings building systems.

1. Architect Drawings: Drawings furnished by the Department of Natural Resources (DNR) will show the location, typical construction details, locations and types of doors, windows and skylights, if any, and proposed dimensions of the building contemplated.

a. Only general features will be shown for the structural portion of the Architect's Drawings for the building shell. These are for demonstration purposes only, contractor must have the structure pre-engineered with stamp prior to construction.

b. The Architect's Drawing will not show any material sizes. It is the intent of these Drawings and Specifications to be supplemented by the building manufacturer's shop or working drawings and calculations certified as indicated below.

c. Any deviation from the Architect's Drawings made necessary by the exigencies of construction, or by errors, will be considered by the Architect or DNR Construction Inspector for approval.

d. If necessary revised Drawings will be provided.

2. Working Drawings: Supplement Architect Drawings with such Working Drawings as are necessary for adequate control of the work.

a. Working Drawings shall include, shop drawings with truss design and spacing, footings, purlin design and spacing, reinforcing steel, wind bracing, and other information as may be required by the State Building Code Commissioner to assure compliance with the Iowa State Building Code.

b. All Drawings and supporting information shall be sufficiently clear and complete to show in details that the work will comply with the requirement of the Code.

c. Working Drawings shall not exceed 24 inches by 36 inches in size.

3. Calculations: Furnish, in addition to Working Drawings, all necessary loads and engineering data calculations for submission to the State Building Code Commissioner.

4. Certification: All Working Drawings and engineering data calculations shall be signed and certified by a professional structural or civil engineer registered in Iowa.

5. Distribution:

   a. Submit five sets of certified prints and calculations to the Architect within two weeks of the date of Notice of Award by the DNR for verification compliance to Code.

   c. After review by the State Building Code Commissioner, one set will be returned to the Contractor with approval or revision notes thereon.

   d. If corrections are required, four additional sets shall be resubmitted as above.

   e. One approved copy will be returned to the Contractor.

END OF SECTION 00812

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions and the Supplementary Covenants and Provisions.

1.02 SUMMARY OF WORK:

A. Work Covered by Contract Documents:

1. Name of the project is "Lake Keomah State Park Office" Project Number 05-05-62-03.

2. Briefly and without force and effect upon contract documents, work of the contract can be summarized as the work consists of the construction of a one story, pre-engineered SIPS (STRUCTURAL INSULATED PANEL) type building with metal roofing/siding, approximately 45’ x 80’, three heated bays, a conference/break room, open office area and one restroom.

a. The work also includes some concrete and class “A” crushed stone paving, and some chain link fence and gate.

B. Occupancy:

1. Owner: The DNR Construction Inspector shall have the right to enter the building or work site and store or attach such fixtures or furniture as may be elected, or to do other work providing that such storage or work will not interfere with the completion of the Contractor's work. The DNR Construction Inspector may also permit access to others, as he deems necessary, to permit similar activities as above, subject to the same provision.

2. The DNR Construction Inspector will have the sole authority to permit access to the work site by others including and particularly other DNR staff.

3. Unless as part of a visit conducted in his presence, the DNR Inspector will be responsible for coordination of such activities with the Contractor.

4. The Architect and its staff will be permitted to enter the worksite without permission from the DNR Inspector but will not make any vocal decisions affecting the work unless the DNR Construction Inspector is present. All decisions affecting the work will be arrived through discussion involving the DNR Construction Inspector.

5. Such occupancy shall in no way imply final acceptance of any portion of the Contractor's work.

C. Other work not included in this Contract:

1. Site grading, and water and sewer service will be conducted under aseparate contracts.

2. Coordinate with DNR Construction Inspector in regards to building and site amenities locations and elevations as well as direction of water and sewer services as they leave the building.

1.03 ALLOWANCES:

(None Included)

1.04 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENTS:

A. Refer to section 01025 Measurement and Basis of Payment.

B. The bidder shall not claim any misunderstanding of the project scope or the quantity of work to be completed due to any discrepancies between contract documents, actual work and this section.

C. Before ordering any fabricated material or doing any work, each Contractor shall verify all measurements at the building site and shall be responsible for their correctness. No extra compensation will be allowed because of difference between actual dimensions and measurements indicated on the drawing. Any difference shall be immediately reported to the DNR for its instructions before proceeding with the work.

1.05 ALTERNATES/ALTERNATIVES:

(None Included)

1.06 COORDINATION:

A. Project Coordination:

1. Take out and pay for any building permit which may be required, secure and pay for all permits, certificates and licenses required to prosecute the work, and arrange and pay for all inspections required by Local authorities.

2. Visit the site, compare the Drawings and Specifications with any work in place, and verify all conditions, including other work, if any, being performed. Failure to visit the site will in no way relieve the Contractor from necessity of furnishing any materials or performing any work that may be required in accordance with Drawings and Specifications.

B. Job Site Administration: Take complete charge of work under this contract. Coordinate the work of all trades and all phases of general, structural, plumbing, mechanical, and electrical work.

C. Cutting and Patching:

1. Perform all cutting, finishing, patching, refinishing and other similar work required to:

a. Make all parts fit.

b. Uncover work to permit installation of ill-timed work.

c. Remove and replace defective work.

d. Remove and replace work not in conformance with Contract Documents.

2. Use only workers experienced in the particular work involved for patching and refinishing.

3. Do not alter work of another contractor without written approval of Architect/DNR Construction Inspector.

4. Do not endanger any work by cutting, digging or otherwise altering the work of any other contractor without the approval of this Contractor and the Architect/DNR Construction Inspector.

5. Each contractor shall do all cutting, patching, o fitting of his/her own work as required to make its several parts fit together or to receive the work of other contractors as shown or reasonably implied by the Drawings or Specifications for the completed structure and as may be directed by the Architect. Waterproof holes cut in exterior walls for installation of mechanical or electrical equipment.

1.07 FIELD ENGINEERING:

A. Provide such field engineering services as are required for a proper completion of the work, but not necessarily limited to.

1. Immediately upon entering project site for the purpose of beginning work:

a. Establish actual building location, set back and side yards, if any, with the DNR Construction Inspector.

b. Establish and maintain all lines and levels.

2. Structural design of shores, forms, and similar items provided by the Contractor as part of his means and methods of construction.

B. Additional requirements for field engineering may also be described in other sections of these specifications.

C. Verify all figures shown on Drawings before laying out work and report all discrepancies to the DNR Construction Inspector. Contractor will be held responsible for any error resulting from his/her failure to do so.

1.08 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

A. All completed building construction shall conform to the requirements of all national, state or local building codes applicable to the project.

B. In addition to all other requirements listed throughout this manual, complete all construction in this Contract in a manner consistent with the Secretary of the Interior's "Standard for Rehabilitation and Guidelines for Rehabilitating Historic Buildings" as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

1.09 ABBREVIATIONS AND SYMBOLS:

A. Reference to a technical society, institution, association, or government authority is made in the Specifications in accordance with many of the following abbreviations:

AAMA	Architectural Aluminum Manufacturers Association
AASHO	American Association of State Highway Officials
ACI	American Concrete Institute
AIA	American Institute of Architects
AIEE	American Institute of Electrical Engineers
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
ALS	American Lumber Standards
APA	American Plywood Association
ATI	Asphalt Tile Institute
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
AWI	Architectural Wood Work Institute
AWPA	American Wood Preservers' Association
AWS	American Welding Society
CS	Commercial Standard, U.S. Department of Commerce
FGJA	Flat Glass Jobbers Association
FS	Federal Specification
GA	Gypsum Association
IES	Illuminating Engineering Society
MIA	Marble Institute of America
MLMA	Metal Lath Manufacturers Association
MS	Military Specification
MSTD	Military Standard
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers, The
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association
NBFU	National Board of Fire Underwriters
NBS	National Bureau of Standards
NEC	National Electric Code of NBFU
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NLMA	National Lumber Manufacturers Association
NTMA	National Terrazzo and Mosaic Association, Inc., The
NWMA	National Woodwork Manufacturers Association
SDI	Steel Deck Institute
SSPC	Steel Structures Painting Council
SCPI	Structural Clay Products Institute
SPR	Simplified Practice Recommendations, U.S. Department of Commerce
TCA	Tile Council of America
UL	Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.
USA	United States of America Standards Association

1.10 PROJECT MEETINGS:

A. Preconstruction Conference: Soon after award of contract and prior to the start of construction, attend a preconstruction conference with the representative of the Owner to define the requirements for contract administration and construction operation.

1. Contact the DNR Construction Inspector who will determine the time, date and place of the conference.

B. Progress Meetings: The Contractor or the Contractor's representative shall be available at the job site to meet with the DNR Construction Inspector, as frequently and as arranged during the preconstruction conference, to discuss work progress.

1. Give verbal report of progress, discuss work schedule, and present all conflicts, discrepancies and other difficulties for resolution.

1.11 SUBMITTALS:

A. Refer to Section 01300 and individual specification sections for submittal requirements contained in each section of the work to be performed.

1.12 QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Refer to Section 01400.

1.13 CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS:

A. Definitions: Specific administrative and procedural minimum actions are specified in this section, as extension of provisions in other contract documents. These requirements have been included for special purposes as indicated. Nothing in this section is intended to limit types and amounts of temporary work required, and no omission from this section will be recognized as an indication by Architect that such temporary activity is not required for successful completion of the work and compliance with requirements of contract documents. Provisions of this section are applicable to, but not by way of limitation, utility services, construction facilities, security and protection provisions, and support facilities.

B. General: Establish and initiate use of each temporary facility at time first reasonably required for proper performance of the work. Terminate use and remove facilities at earliest reasonable time, when no longer needed or when permanent facilities have, with authorized use, replaced the need.

C. Temporary Utilities: The types of services required include, but not by way of limitation, water, sewerage, surface drainage, electrical power and telephones. Where possible and reasonable, connect to existing franchised utilities for required services; and comply with service companies recommendations on materials and methods, or engage service companies to install services. Locate and relocate services (as necessary) to minimize interference with construction operations.

1. Electricity: Provide temporary service with ground-fault circuit interrupter features, activated from each circuit of 20-amp or less rating.

2. Heating, Cooling and Ventilating: Coordinate the supply of temporary heat during the progress of construction, if temperature drops below the temperatures specified and no permanent heat is available. Provide heat and pay for all fuel, maintenance and attendance required thereby. Provide temporary heating for all trades of all contracts to maintain temperatures of at least 50° F., except:

a. Provide, in all involved spaces, a temperature of not less than 65° F. for at least ten (10) days prior to installing and throughout installation of interior wood, painting, varnishing and floor laying, and until completion and acceptance by the Owner.

b. Provide in all involved spaces, a temperature not less than 40°F, for the preparation and placement of concrete and masonry so that no part of this work falls at anytime during placement below the minimum temperature and to maintain this temperature for a minimum of 72 hours after placement.

c. Provide temporary heating during working and nonworking hours so as not to cause damage to the building and its contents.

d. Include the cost of temporary heating shall be in the Contractor's bid.

e. Upon the conclusion of the temporary heating period, remove all temporary heating equipment. Bear all expenses required for repairing any damage incurred during the temporary heating period caused by the installation or removal of temporary heating equipment.

4. Telephone: When required by the Architect/DNR Inspector, provide and maintain a field office with telephone at the job site. Removed the field office when no longer required. Pay all costs connected with the construction, servicing, maintenance and removal of temporary offices.

5. Water:

a. Potable Water: Water connection (without charge) to Owner's existing potable water system is limited to one, 3/4" pipe-size connection, and a maximum flow of 10 gpm.

b. Nonpotable Water: Where nonpotable water is used, mark each outlet with adequate health-hazard warning signs.

6. Sanitary Facilities:

a. Temporary Toilets: When such or permanent facilities do not exist, provide and maintain toilets for use by workers. Keep toilets in sanitary condition.

b. Temporary toilet facilities shall meet OSHA requirements.

1.14 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT:

A. Transportation and Handling:

1. Provide protection against damage for all materials during delivery to and storage at the site.

2. Handle all materials and equipment to prevent damage to such material and/or equipment.

3. Replace or repair to the satisfaction of the DNR Construction Inspector, all items damaged because of failure of the Contractor to properly protect during transportation and handling, when on or off the project site, at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Storage and Protection:

1. Protect all materials, work, and equipment against damage at all times. Store all material, which might be damaged, in storage sheds.

C. Options and Substitutions:

1. Bid shall include all equipment, materials, and services as specified, noted on the Drawings or required for a complete and proper installation.

2. Handle request for substitution in accordance with the requirements of General Conditions.

1.15 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA:

A. Refer to Section 01730.

1.16 CONTRACT CLOSEOUT:

A. Final Cleaning:

1. Remove waste material and rubbish caused the Work and leave all work, clean and free of debris of any kind.

2. Keep the site and building reasonably clean and free o rubbish or waste material in order that the work may progress efficiently. Remove such rubbish or waste material entirely from the premises at each time of such cleaning.

3. When the Work is completed and ready to turn over to the Owner, leave such work clean. This applies to all areas affected by contract work.

4. On completion of the Work, thoroughly police and cleanup the premises surrounding the building.

5. Remove all labels, crating, wrapping materials, etc., from all fixtures and equipment furnished under this contract and leave all such materials in thoroughly clean condition.

B. Guarantees, Warranties and Certificates:

1. Except as otherwise stated in separate specification sections, guaranteed all Work against defects resulting from the use of inferior materials, equipment or workmanship for one (1) year from the date of final completion of the Contract, or from full occupancy of the areas by the Owner, whichever is earlier.

2. If within any guarantee period, repairs or changes are required in connection with the work which is rendered necessary as the result of using materials, equipment or workmanship which are inferior, defective or not in accordance with the Contract Documents, promptly and without expense to the Owner:

a. Correct all inferior or defective work.

b. Repair all damage to the building, equipment, or contents of the building.

c. Repair or replace all work disturbed in restoring defective or inferior work or equipment.

C. Final Inspection:

1. Request a final inspection in writing, at least ten days prior to the anticipated date of completion, from the DNR Construction Inspector.

2. Work will not be considered ready for final inspection until all the work has been completed and the Contractor has certified that all items are properly operating and in strict compliance with the Contract Documents.

3. The Contractor or his project supervisor shall be at the job site during the final inspection.

4. After the inspection, the DNR Construction Inspector will present the Contractor a list of items not meeting contract requirements. These must be made acceptable before final payment is made.

END OF SECTION 01000

SECTION 010250
MEASUREMENTS AND BASIS OF PAYMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements.

1.02 LUMP SUM BID:

A. Bid the entire Construction Project as lump sum price to furnish all labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete all the work indicated in the Contract Documents.

1.03 QUANTITIES:

A. Various estimated quantities are furnished within the Contract Documents to assist the Contractor in reviewing the Project prior to bidding.

B. The estimated quantities are not intended to be used by the Contractor as sole basis for determining the scope and volume of the work.

C. The Contractor is responsible for verifying all quantities necessary to submit a lump sum bid for the construction of a proper and complete project.

1.04 MEASUREMENT:

A. The contractor is responsible for constructing the project to the final lines and grades shown.

B. The Architect will measure construction units only to ensure that at least minimum quantities have been properly installed.

C. No compensation will be allowed for providing quantities in excess of those specified or estimated in order to meet the lines and grades required.

1.05 SCOPE:

A. Each item in the Bidder's Proposal Schedule of Prices will be paid at the unit or lump sum price.

B. The price for each item shall be full considered compensation for furnishing superintendence, overhead, bonds, insurance, mobilization, testing and profit necessary to complete the construction of the item of the project listed in the Bidder's Proposal.

C. It is not the intent of the Bidder's Proposal to itemize each and every item and system required. Items required for project completion and not specifically mentioned in Bidder's Proposal shall be included with items that they would be considered subsidiary.

1.06 ESTIMATED QUANTITIES:

A. The items and quantities described above, as well as others listed throughout the Contract Documents, are provided for the bidder's review and consideration.

B. The quantities listed herein are not guaranteed by the the Architect to be totally accurate nor to include all items of work.

1. They are provided for the bidder's convenience to assist in the preparation of the bid.

2. The bidder is responsible for preparing his own quantity takeoff and bid preparation.

B. This project is a lump sum bid for the complete construction of all work shown or reasonably implied.

C. Do not claim any misunderstanding of the project scope or the quantity of work to be completed due to any discrepancies between Contract Documents, actual work and this section.

END OF SECTION 01025

SECTION 011000
SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions and the Supplementary Covenants and Provisions.

1.02 SUMMARY OF WORK:

A. Work Covered by Contract Documents:

1. Name of the project is "Lake Keomah State Park Office Building" Project# 05-05-62-03. Drawings and Specifications are dated 01.19.2012.

2. Briefly and without force and effect upon contract documents, work of the contract can be summarized as follows:

a. The work consists of the construction of a new one story Structural Insulated Panel (SIP) office and storage building in Lake Keomah State Park. This will have one open office, a conference room, one restrooms, a storage and mechanical room and three heated garage bays. Also included will be a mechanical yard on the east side and visitor parking on the west with a new access lane and drive loop. (description is not all encompassing) Contractor shall re-seed all disturbed areas with appropriate (chosen by DNR Inspector) seed mix after completion of project

B. Work by Owner:

C. Purchase Contracts:

1.03 MULTIPLE CONTRACT SUMMARY:

A. Summary of Contracts:

B. Work Sequence:

C. Contract Interface:

1.04 WORK RESTRICTIONS:

A. Access to site:

1. Job Site Administration: Take complete charge of work under this contract. Coordinate the work of all trades and all phases of general, structural, plumbing, mechanical, and electrical work

B. Coordination with Occupants:

C. Use of Site:

1. Owner: The DNR shall have the right to enter the building or work site and store or attach such fixtures or furniture as it may elect, or to do other work providing that such storage or work will not interfere with the completion of the Contractor's work. Such occupancy by the DNR shall in no way imply final acceptance of any portion of the Contractor's work.

1.03 PROJECT UTILITY SOURCES:

A.

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 013000
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements.

1.02 PROJECT MANAGEMENT & COORDINATION:

A. Project Coordination:

1. Take out and pay for any building permit which may be required, secure and pay for all permits, certificates and licenses required to prosecute the work, and arrange and pay for all inspections required by local authorities.

2. Visit the site, compare the Drawings and Specifications with any work in place, and verify all conditions, including other work, if any, being performed.

a. Failure to visit the site will in no way relieve the Contractor from necessity of furnishing any materials or performing any work that may be required in accordance with Drawings and Specifications.

3. Mechanical and Electrical Coordination: Coordinate Drawings, Specifications, and job conditions with every trade involved in electrical, mechanical or any other related trades. No additional compensation will be made for extra work as a result of misunderstanding Drawings, Specifications or job conditions due to lack of coordination.

a. General: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with applicable requirements of Divisions 22 and 23 sections for mechanical provisions within units of general work. Refer to Division 23 and Division 26 sections for characteristics of mechanical and electrical services to be connected to units of general work, and provide units manufactured/fabricated for proper connection and utilization of available services as indicated.

b. Service Connections: Except as otherwise indicated, final connection of mechanical services to general work is defined as mechanical work, and final connection of electrical services to general work is defined as electrical work.

c. Electrical Requirements: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with applicable provisions of NEC and standards by NEMA, for electrical components of general work. Provide UL listed and labeled products where applicable. Electrical components are recognized to include, but not by way of limitation, motors, motor starters, internal equipment wiring, integral control switches and similar electrical devices, electrical heating coils, integrated lighting equipment, electronic equipment, electrical sensors and signals, communication equipment, scientific devices and similar electrical components.

B. Multiple Contract Coordination:

C. Project Meetings:

1. Preconstruction Meetings: A Preconstruction Conference: Soon after award of contract and prior to the start of construction, attend a preconstruction conference with the representative of the Owner to define the requirements for contract administration and construction operation.

a. Contact the DNR Construction Inspector who will determine the time, date and place of the conference.

2. Site Mobilization Meetings:

3. Progress Meetings: Progress Meetings: The Contractor or the Contractor's representative shall be available at the job site to meet with the DNR Construction Inspector, as frequently and as arranged during the preconstruction conference, to discuss work progress.

a. Give verbal report of progress, discuss work schedule, and present all conflicts, discrepancies and other difficulties for resolution.

4. Preinstallation Meetings:

D. Project Website:

1.03 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION:

A. Scheduling of Work:

B. Construction Progress Schedule:

1. Network Analysis Schedule:

C. Submittal Schedule:

1. Provide submittals as required in individual sections of the Project Manual.

D. Survey and layout Data:

E. Construction Progress Reporting:

F. Periodic Work Observation:

G. Photographic Documentation:

H. Purchase Order Tracking:

1.04 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

A. Certificates

B. Design Data:

C. Field Test Reporting:

D. Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples:

1. Provide prior to installation of any item specified as requiring submittal or as required by the DNR Construction Inspector:

2. submit two (2) copies for owner's use plus the number required for return to the Contractor, of manufacturer's literature containing detailed specifications and performance data, or shop drawings fully describing the items showing fabrication, layout, setting or erection details, including erection plan and details as required.

3. Shop drawings used at site must be approved by the Architect.

4. Do not construe the approval of shop drawings to be a complete check. This approval will indicate only that the general method of construction and detailing is satisfactory.

5. Approval of such drawings will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to comply with all terms and conditions of the plans and specifications.

6. The Contractor shall be responsible for the dimensions and design of adequate connections, details and satisfactory construction of all work.

7. Coordination of Submittals:

    a. Prior to submitting required material, carefully review and coordinate all aspects of each item being submitted.

    b. Verify that each item and its submittal conform in all respects with the specified requirements.

    c. Prior to sending submittals to Architect, the stamp and sign each submittal, certifying that they conform in all respects with the specified requirements.

8. Substitutions:

    a. The contract is based on the standards of quality established in the Contract Documents.

    b. Substitutions will be considered only when listed with the Architect prior to the bid date, and when substantiated by Contractor's submittal of required data within 35 calendar days after award of contract.

    c. Products specified by reference to standard specifications such as ASTM or similar standards, and products specified by manufacturer's name and catalog model number for which another product is not substituted, do not require further approval except for interface within the work.

    d. Do not substitute materials, equipment or methods unless such substitutions have been specifically approved in writing.

9. Or Equal:

    a. Where the phrase "or equal, 11 or "or equal as approved by the Architect, " occurs in the Contract Documents, do not assume that the materials, equipment or methods will be approved as equal unless the item has been specifically approved for this work by the Architect.

    b. The Architect's decision shall be final.

10. Re-submittals:

    a. Revise initial Drawings as directed and resubmit in accordance with submittal procedures.

    b. Indicate on Drawings all changes which have been made in addition to those requested by the Architect.

11. The Architect will distribute copies of shop drawings and product data, after review, to:

    a. DNR Construction Inspector (1 copy)

    b. Architect's File (1 copy)

    c. General Contractor (remaining copies)

12. Review shop drawings, product data, and samples prior to submission to the next level of control.

        a. Verify: Field dimensions, field construction criteria, catalog numbers and similar data.

b. Coordinate each submittal with requirements of the work, the contract documents, and the work of other contractors.

c. Contractor's responsibility for errors and omissions in submittals is not relieved by Architect's review of submittals.

d. Notify Architect, in writing, of proposed deviations in submittals from contract requirements, prior to or at the time of submission.

e. Contractor's responsibility for deviations in submittals from contract document requirements is not relieved by Architect's review of submittals.

f. Do not begin any work which requires submittals without having Architect's stamp and initials or signature indicating approval.

E. Source Quality Control Reporting:

F. Sustainable Design Reporting:

1.05 SPECIAL PROJECT REPORTING:

A. Special Project Reporting:

1. Airport Facilities

2. Detention Facilities

3. Healthcare Facilities

4. Contaminated Sites

A. Alteration Project Procedures:

B. Owner Safety Requirements:

C. Governmental Safety Requirements:

D. Health, Safety, and Emergency Response Procedures:

1. Contaminated Sites:

E. Infection Control Procedures:

F. Environmental Procedures:

1. Hazardous Material Procedures: Any hazardous material shall be removed, under a separate contract, prior to the start of the work of this contract and shall not be the responsibility of this contractor.

a. If any suspected hazardous material such as asbestos, which handling is not part of this contract, is encountered during the Work, immediately cease all activities and promptly notify the DNR Construction Inspector/Architect.

a. The DNR/Construction Inspector/Architect will arrange for the suspected material to be tested and necessary removal to be conducted.

b. Do not resume work until procedures have been reviewed, the suspected material tested, the suspected material found free from hazardous substances or removed, and a notification to proceed has been received from the Architect.

2. Toxic Material:

G. Security Procedures:

H. Historic Treatment Procedures:

END OF SECTION 013000

SECTION 013010
SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements.

B. Other submittal requirement may be listed in individual sections.

C. Additional submittal requirements for the SIPs building systems are shown in section 061210 and Section 061340, respectively. Buildings must be pre-engineered with PE engineer's stamp for structural, prior to construction commencing.

1.02 SUMMARY:

A. Provide submittals required in this Section, refer to technical specification for submittal requirements for each section of the work to be performed.

1.03 PROGRESS SCHEDULE:

A. Prior to the Preconstruction Conference, submit a project schedule to the Architect for approval. The type of schedule required is at Contractor's option.

B. Prepare an approved, reproducible form and include the following:

1. Breakdown of work activities in categories so approved and segmented as necessary to allow close monitoring of progress of the work during construction.

2. Order of the work necessary to meet time for completion.

3. Breakdown of the work schedule of all subcontractors scheduled in cooperation with Contractor's work.

4. Anticipated monthly value for work completed.

5. Space for the additional display of actual performance on the schedule.

C. After necessary revisions have been made and approved, present one print of schedule to each subcontractor and three copies to the Owner.

D. Upon request, update the schedule to reflect changes required by actual conditions and indicate actual work completed.

1. Provide same number of copies as required for original submission.

E. Payment will be withheld until progress schedule in acceptable form has been received by Architect.

1.04 PRICE BREAKDOWN:

A. Prior to starting the work of the Contract, submit to the Architect for approval a price breakdown of major lump sum bid items into smaller components for the purpose of determining monthly progress payments.

B. Include profit and overhead prices in each item and breakdown lump sum item into calculated quantities as applicable.

1. Provide breakdown for items included elsewhere in the estimate of quantities for which specific items were not listed, such as interior carpentry, plumbing, HVAC… as may have been developed to provide an accurate bid.

C. Payment will be withheld until receipt of price breakdown.

1.05 SHOP DRAWINGS AND MANUFACTURER'S LITERATURE:

A. Prior to installation of any item specified as requiring submittal:

1. Submit two (2) copies for Owner's use plus the number required for return to the Contractor, of manufacturer's literature containing detailed specifications and performance data, or shop drawings fully describing the items showing fabrication, layout, setting or erection details, including erection plan and details as required.

2. Submittal by fax will not be accepted. Provide printed copies in the amount required above. Electronic files in PDF format, sent as attachment to email, are accepatable.

B. Number all submittals consecutively. Resubmittals shall bear the original submittal number plus a letter suffix: Example - #30A is the first resubmittal of item #30; #30B is the second resubmittal, etc.

C. Shop drawings used at site must be approved by the Architect.

D. Do not construe the approval of shop drawings to be a complete check.

1. This approval will indicate only that the general method of construction and detailing is satisfactory.

2. Approval of such drawings will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to comply with all terms and conditions of the Architect’s Drawings and Specifications.

3. The Contractor shall be responsible for the dimensions and design of adequate connections, details and satisfactory construction of all work.

1.06 SAMPLES:

A. Submit in Duplicate:

B. Provide samples of sufficient size to permit an accurate appraisal of color, texture, finish, workmanship, and other appropriate characteristics.

C. Submit samples with shop drawings when both are required.

D. Field Samples and Mock-Ups:

1. Erect mock-ups at location acceptable to the DNR Construction Inspector, at project site.

2. Construct each sample or mock-up complete to the dimension indicated, including work of all crafts required in finish work.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Coordination of Submittals:

1. Prior to submitting required material, carefully review and coordinate all aspects of each item being submitted.

2. Verify that each item and its submittal conform in all respects with the specified requirements.

3. Prior to sending submittals to Architect, the stamp and sign each submittal, certifying that they conform in all respects with the specified requirements.

B. Substitutions:

1. The contract is based on the standards of quality established in the Contract Documents.

a. Substitutions will be considered only when listed with the Architect prior to the bid date, and when substantiated by Contractor's submittal of required data within 35 calendar days after award of contract.

2. The following products do not require further approval except for interface within the work:

a. Products specified by reference to standard specifications such as ASTM or similar standards.

b. Products specified by manufacturer's name and catalog model number for which another product is not substituted.

3. Do not substitute materials, equipment or methods unless such substitutions have been specifically approved in writing.

C. Or Equal:

1. Where the phrase "or equal," or "or equal as approved by the Architect," occurs in the Contract Documents, do not assume that the materials, equipment or methods will be approved as equal unless the item has been specifically approved for this work by the Architect.

2. The Architect's decision shall be final.

1.08 RESUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS:

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Revise initial Drawings as directed and resubmit in accordance with submittal procedures.

2. Indicate on Drawings all changes which have been made in addition to those requested by the Architect.

B. Product Data and Samples: Resubmit new data and samples as specified for initial submittal.

C. Make all resubmittals within 7 calendar days after date of Architect's previous review.

1.09 DISTRIBUTION OF SUBMITTALS AFTER REVIEW:

A. Architect will distribute copies of shop drawings and product data, after review, to:

1. DNR Construction Inspector (1 copy)
2. Architect's File (1 copy)
3. General Contractor (remaining copies)

B. Architect will distribute samples in accordance with requirements.

1.10 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES:

A. Review shop drawings, product data, and samples prior to submission to the next level of control.

B. Verify:

1. Field dimensions.
2. Field construction criteria.
3. Catalog numbers and similar data.

C. Coordinate each submittal with requirements of:

1. The work.
2. The contract documents.
3. The work of other contractors.

D. Contractor's responsibility for errors and omissions in submittals is not relieved by Architect's review of submittals.

E. Notify Architect, in writing, of proposed deviations in submittals from contract requirements, prior to or at the time of submission.

F. Contractor's responsibility for deviations in submittals from contract document requirements is not relieved by Architect's review of submittals.

G. Do not begin any work requiring submittals without having Architect's initials or signature indicating approval.

1.11 RECORD DRAWINGS:

A. Provide and maintain at the project site, one complete set of prints of the project drawings.

1. Keep drawings in good, clean and readable condition.

B. The project site drawings shall have neatly inscribed all changes in work including relocation of lines, valves and fixtures, change in type of materials, etc.

1. Changes shall be noted with red pencil or red ink.

C. Submit these corrected prints at time of final acceptance and prior to final payment.

1. Note all data and changes on these record drawings in sufficient detail and clarity and provide information necessary for preparation of "as-built" drawings.

D. Final payment will be withheld until a set of corrected prints of the record drawings has been received by the Architect/DNR Construction Inspector.

1.12 GUARANTEES, WARRANTIES AND CERTIFICATES:

A. Submit all guarantees, warranties and certificates prior to final payment.

B. Refer to Section 01700.

1.13 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS:

A. Submit all operating and maintenance instructions to the DNR Construction Inspector prior to final payment.

B. Refer to Section 01700.

1.14 CHANGE ORDER PRICE QUOTES:

A. In the event of the need for change order, the DNR Construction Inspector will request a price quote from the Contractor for proposed changes to the contract.

B. For evaluation purposes, the Contractor's quote shall be broken down to show the costs of labor and materials for each proposed category of work included with the change, along with the total cost for Contractor's overhead, profit and bond for the proposed change.

C. All contract time extensions required as a result of a proposed change must be justified and supported in detail at the time of the proposal.

1.16 TEST REPORTS:

A. Refer to Section 01400.

1.17 DELIVERY TICKETS:

A. Submit to the DNR Construction Inspector one legible copy of each delivery ticket for all material delivered to the construction site.

B. The delivery ticket shall show brand name, catalog number and number of items received.

END OF SECTION 01300

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements.

1.02 SCOPE:

A. Supplementary tests and reports required in this section with any tests, reports, and other information that may be required additionally in any section of the specifications.

B. Inspection, sampling, and testing is required, but not limited to, the following:

1. Section 02520 - Portland Cement Concrete Paving
2. Section 03300 - Cast-In-Place Concrete

1.03 TESTS BY INDEPENDENT TESTING LABORATORY:

A. Testing Laboratory:

1. Select and pay for an independent testing laboratory, acceptable to the Architect, to perform specified services required by the contract.

2. Employment of testing laboratory will in no way relieve Contractor's obligations to perform work in accord with the contract.

3. Include in lump sum bid the cost for all testing services required.

a. No separate payments will be made for testing.

b. Include all associated costs in the various appropriate bid items.

c. Architect/DNR Construction Inspector will direct all tests.

d. The Contractor shall be pay the testing firm.

B. Contractor:

1. Make available at no cost, all material to be tested.

2. Provide labor necessary to supply samples and assist in making tests.

3. Advise laboratory of the identity of material sources and instruct suppliers to allow inspections by laboratory.

C. Testing laboratory shall:

1. Submit written report promptly, covering each inspection and test to the Architect, including:

    a. Date issued.
    b. Project title and number.
    c. Testing laboratory name and address.
    d. Name and signature of laboratory technician.
    e. Date of inspection and sampling.
    f. Record of temperature and weather.
    g. Date of test.
    h. Identification of product and specification section.
    i. Location of project.
    j. Type of inspection or test.
    k. Observations regarding compliance with Contract Documents.

2. Promptly notify Architect of irregularities or deficiencies of work which are observed during performance of services.

3. Perform additional services required by the Architect/DNR Construction Inspector.

D. Laboratory is not authorized to:

1. Release, revoke, alter or enlarge on, contract requirements.

2. Approve or accept any portion of work.

3. Perform any duties of the Contractor.

E. Conduct tests in accordance with the requirements of the designated specifications or, where not specified, the latest appropriate standard of the American Society for Testing and Material.

1.04 LABORATORY SERVICES AND TESTS REQUIRED:

A. Compacted Soils:

1. Secure samples of fill proposed for use and test for proper gradation (sieve analysis) in accordance with applicable sections of these specifications.

2. Establish optimum moisture-density relationship in accordance with ASTM D 698 (Standard Proctor).

3. The Department of Natural Resources reserves the right to make in-situ test of fills and backfill at anytime in order to determine compliance with specifications.

B. Concrete:

1. Secure samples of aggregates Contractor proposes to use and test for compliance with specifications.

2. Certify compliance with specification of cement proposed for use by the Contractor.

3. Review concrete design mix proportions for the required concrete strengths using materials Contractor proposes to use on the project.

   a. Incorporate specified admixtures and not less than amount of cement specified.

   b. Perform appropriate laboratory tests, including compression tests of cylinders and slump test to substantiate mix designs.

   c. Submit one copy of report to the Architect, one copy to the DNR Construction Inspector, and one copy to the Contractor, clearly indicating the results of the mix design review.

4. When requested by the DNR Construction Inspector, inspect and test material during concrete work to substantiate compliance with specifications and mix requirements.

5. Slump Test: The DNR Construction Inspector will require slump tests to be performed as he desired in accordance with the provisions of Section 03300.

6. Test Cylinders:

   a. Each test shall consist of a set of three cylinders provided by the Contractor.

   b. Provide a minimum of one set of test cylinders each day concrete is placed.

   c. Provide one set of test cylinders for every 20 cubic yard of concrete placed and any fraction thereof.

   d. The Contractor shall make and cure test cylinder in conformity with ASTM C 31.

   e. Note on record drawings placement locations represented by test cylinders.

7. Perform compression tests in accordance with Section 03300.

8. Identify all test cylinders with symbols to indicate location on the job where concrete tests were made. Note on record drawings.

C. Aggregate gradation and compaction as per applicable specifications.

1.05 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES:

A. Furnish product mix design to meet or exceed Contract Documents.

B. Cooperate with laboratory personnel and provide access to work, as well as to manufacturer's operations.

   1. Monitor each inspection, sampling and test.

C. Provide to laboratory, preliminary representative samples of material to be tested, in specified quantities.

D. Furnish copies of mill test reports.

E. Furnish verification of compliance with contract requirements for material and equipment.

F. Furnish casual labor and facilities:

1. To provide access to work to be tested.

2. To obtain and handle samples at site.

3. To facilitate inspections and tests.

4. For laboratory's exclusive use for storage and curing of test samples.

G. Notify laboratory sufficiently in advance of operations to allow for assignment of personnel and scheduling of tests.

1. Notify DNR Construction Inspector when work is ready for testing.

2. Schedule testing after approval of the DNR Construction Inspector.

3. The Department of Natural Resources will not pay for any testing scheduled without the DNR Construction Inspector's specific authorization.

H. Correct work which is defective or which fails to conform to the Contract Documents in accordance with the general condition.

1. Do not delay the project schedule or the work of other contractors with corrective work, unless approved by the DNR Construction Inspector.

I. Pay all cost of retesting when test results indicate non-compliance with contract requirements.

J. Patch all surfaces and areas disturbed by testing operations.

END OF SECTION 01400

SECTION 015713
TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. Section Includes: The work consists of furnishing all labor, material and equipment for the control and prevention of environmental pollution and damage as the result of construction operations under this Contract and for those measures set described herein, as indicated on the Drawings, specified herein, and as required for the construction of all work of this contract.

1. Scope: The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of air, water, and land, and includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants.

2. Protect the environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the Drawings and Specifications.

B. Related Sections: Drawings and General Provisions of the Contracts, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenant and Provisions and General Requirements, as well as, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

Section 352023 - Dredging

C. Unit Prices: No separate or direct payment will be made for the cost of the work covered under this section, and such work will be considered as a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor.

1.02 REFERENCES:

A. Provide protection of Air Resources in accordance with the following state and local codes and rules: Iowa Department of Environmental Quality Act, Oh. 455B of the 1977 Code of Iowa; Iowa Department Rules, 1973 I.D.R. 267 et seq.

1.03 DEFINITIONS:

A. Environmental pollution and damage: For the purpose of this specification, environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to man; or degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural and/or historical purposes.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Quality Control: Establish and maintain quality control for environmental protection of all items set forth herein.

1. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances and corrective action taken.

2. Assure compliance of subcontractors with this section.

B. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Notification: The Project Engineer/DNR Construction Inspector will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with the aforementioned Federal, state or local laws, or regulations, permits and other elements of the Contractor's environmental protection plan.

2. After receipt of such notice, inform the Project Engineer/DNR Construction Inspector of proposed corrective action and take such action as may be approved.

3. If the Contractor fails to comply promptly, the Project Engineer/DNR Construction Inspector may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken.

a. No time extensions shall be granted such suspension.

C. National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES): Provide a Notice of Intent (Form 1415) for application of a General Permit for Storm Water Discharge and file all necessary Forms and Drawings with the applicable Bureau of the DNR.

1. For Storm Water General Permit Assistance: Contact (515)281-7017 or (515)281-8693 for information.

D. Pollution Control Training: Train personnel in all phases of environmental protection.

1. Include methods of detecting and avoiding pollution, familiarization with pollution standards, both statutory and contractual, and installation and care of facilities to insure adequate and continuous environmental pollution control.

1.05 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS:

A. Environmental Requirements:

1. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to the beginning construction, the Contractor shall identify all land resources to be preserved within the Contractor's work area.

1.06 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION CONTROL FACILITIES:

A. Maintain all constructed facilities and portable pollution control devices for the duration of the contract or for that length of time construction activities create the particular pollutant.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT:

A. Provide and maintain material and equipment necessary to perform the specified work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION:

A. Verification of Conditions: Prior to the beginning construction, the Contractor shall identify all land resources to be preserved within the Contractor's work area.

B. Limits of Work Area:

1. Mark the areas that are not required to accomplish work to be performed under this contract.

2. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area which are to be saved and protected

3.02 PROTECTION OF LAND RESOURCES:

A. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without special permission from the Contracting Authority.

B. Do not fasten nor attach ropes, cables, or guys to any trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized.

C. Where such special emergency use is permitted, provide effective protection for land and vegetation resources at all times as defined in the following subparagraphs.

3.03 PROTECTION OF MONUMENTS AND MARKERS:

A. Protect monuments and markers before and during construction operations.

B. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, the markers shall be visible.

C. The Contractor shall convey to his personnel the purpose of marking and/or protection of all necessary object.

3.04 PROTECTION OF LANDSCAPE:

A. Clearly identify trees, shrubs, vines, grasses land forms and other landscape features to be preserved by marking, fencing, or wrapping with boards, or any other approved techniques.

3.05 LOCATION OF FIELD OFFICES, STORAGE AND OTHER CONTRACTOR FACILITIES:

A. Place field offices, staging areas, stockpile storage, and temporary buildings in areas approved by the Project Engineer/DNR Construction Inspector.

B. Do not temporarily move or relocate Contractor facilities unless approved by the Engineer/DNR Construction Inspector.

3.06 DISPOSAL OF SOLID WASTES:

A. Place solid wastes in containers to be emptied on a regular schedule.

1. Conduct handling and disposal to prevent contamination.

2. Transport all solid waste off state property and dispose of in compliance with Federal, state, and local requirements for solid waste disposal.

3.07 DISPOSAL OF CHEMICAL WASTE:

A. Store chemical waste in corrosion resistant containers, remove from the work area and dispose of in accordance with Federal, state and local regulations.

3.08 DISPOSAL OF DISCARDED MATERIALS:

A. Handle discarded materials other than those which can be included in the solid waste category as directed by the Contracting Authority.

3.09 PRESERVATION AND RECOVERY OF HISTORICAL, ARCHEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL RESOURCES:

A. Existing historical, archeological and cultural resources within the Contractor's work area will be so designated by the Department and precautions taken to preserve all such resources as they existed at the time they were pointed out to the Contractor.

B. Install protection and assume responsability for the preservation of these resources as designated on the Drawings, or if not designated as necessary for their preservation.

C. Report any unusual items that might have historical or archeological value, found or observed during construction activities as soon as practicable to the DNR Construction Inspector.

3.10 PROTECTION OF WATER RESOURCES:

A. Keep construction activities under surveillance, management and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters.

B. Implement applicable management techniques to control water pollution in accordance with the listed construction activities which are included in this contract.

3.11 PROTECTION OF FISH AND WILDLIFE RESOURCES:

A. Keep construction activities under surveillance, management and control to minimize interference with, disturbance to and damage of fish and wildlife.

B. List species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection prior to beginning of construction operations.

3.12 PROTECTION OF AIR RESOURCES:

A. Keep construction activities under surveillance, management and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Perform or operate activities, equipment, processes, and work to accomplish the specified construction in strict accordance with the State of Iowa and all Federal emission and performance laws and standards.

B. Implement special management techniques as set out below to control air pollution by construction activities.

1. Control of Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities at all times, including weekends, holidays and hours when work is not in progress.

a. Maintain all work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause the applicable air pollution standards to be exceeded or which would cause a hazard or a nuisance.

b. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area.

c. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated at such intervals as to keep the disturbed area damp at all times, The Contractor must have sufficient competent equipment available to accomplish this task.

d. Perform control of particulates as the work proceeds and when ever a particulate nuisance or hazard occurs.

2. Control hydrocarbons and carbon monoxide emissions from equipment in accordance with Federal, State and local allowable limits at all times.

3. Control odors at all times for all construction activities.

4. Assume responsability for monitoring of air quality throughout the entire areas affected by the construction activities.

3.13 PROTECTION OF SOUND INTRUSIONS:

A. Keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize damage to the environment by noise.

3.14 MOSQUITO CONTROL:

A. During dredging and due to large areas of shallow water in the disposal area, mosquito breeding must be controlled.

B. Deposit dredge material to minimize stagnant water pools.

C. Conduct nonaerial spraying or other methods of application of EPA approved chemicals to control mosquito breeding.

3.15 CLEANING:

A. Post Construction Clean Up: Cleanup all areas used for construction.

B. Restoration of Landscape Damage: Restore all landscape features damaged or destroyed during construction operations outside the limits of the approved work areas, in accordance with the plan submitted for approval by the Contracting Authority.

END OF SECTION 015713

SECTION 016100
COMMON PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements.

1.02 MATERIAL:

A. All materials, equipment, and other items incorporated in the work of this project must be new, and both materials and workmanship of best grade of their respective kinds.

B. To assure ready availability of materials, parts, or components for repair, replacement or future expansion purposes, all materials, equipment, and related components must be obtained from sources which maintain a regular, domestic stock.

C. Throughout all sections of these specifications, provide other material not specifically described but required to provide Owner with a complete and proper installation of all phases of the work of this contract. Select these materials subject to the approval of Architect/DNR Construction Inspector.

1.03 ITEMS NOT IN CONTRACT:

A. All items indicated "N.I.C." on drawings or specifications are items not included in this contract.

B. Provide necessary provisions in the work of this project to permit proper installation of "N.I.C." items.

1.04 OWNER-FURNISHED MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, AND EQUIPMENT:

A. The Owner will not furnish any materials, supplies, or equipment concurrent to this contract. However, the Owner will install such items at the conclusion of the contract.

1.05 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING:

A. Provide protection against damage for all materials during delivery to and storage at the site.

B. Handling of all materials and equipment shall be such as will prevent damage to such material and/or equipment.

C. Replace or repair to the satisfaction of the DNR Construction Inspector, all items damaged because of Contractor's failure to properly protect during transportation and handling, when on or off the project site, at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.06 STORAGE AND PROTECTION:

A. Protect all materials, work, and equipment against damage at all times.

B. Refer to Section 01500 for requirements for storage sheds. Store all materials that might be damaged within storage sheds.

END OF SECTION 016100

SECTION 017000
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements.

1.02 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION:

A. Mobilization:

B. Acceptance of Conditions:

C. Field Engineering:

1. Provide such field engineering services as are required for a proper completion of the work, but not necessarily limited to.

2. Immediately upon entering project site for the purpose of beginning work:

3. Establish actual building location, set back and side yards, if any, with the DNR Construction Inspector.

4. Establish and maintain all lines and levels.

5. Structural design of shores, forms, and similar items provided by the Contractor as part of his means and methods of construction.

6. Additional requirements for field engineering may also be described in other sections of these specifications.

7. Verify all figures shown on Drawings before laying out work and report all discrepancies to the DNR Construction Inspector.

8. Contractor will be held responsible for any error resulting from his/her failure to do so.

9. Construction Surveying:

10. Construction Layout:

D. Protection of Adjacent Construction:

1.03 EXECUTION:

A. Application:

B. Erection:

C. Installation:

D. Bracing and Anchoring:

E. Existing Products:

F. Cutting and Patching:

1. Perform all cutting, finishing, patching, refinishing and other similar work required to:

a. Make all parts fit.

b. Uncover work to permit installation of ill-timed work.

c. Remove and replace defective work.

d. Remove and replace work not in conformance with Contract Documents.

2. Use only workers experienced in the particular work involved for patching and refinishing.

3. Do not alter work of another contractor without written approval of Architect/DNR Construction Inspector.

4. Do not endanger any work by cutting, digging or otherwise altering the work of any other contractor without the approval of this Contractor and the Architect/DNR Construction Inspector.

5. Each contractor shall do all cutting, patching, or fitting of his/her own work as required to make its several parts fit together or to receive the work of other contractors as shown or reasonably implied by the Drawings or Specifications for the completed structure and as may be directed by the Architect. Waterproof holes cut in exterior walls for installation of mechanical or electrical equipment.

1.04 CLEANING AND WASTE MANAGEMENT:

A. Progress Cleaning:

B. Site Maintenance:

C. Construction Waste Management and Disposal:

D. Final Cleaning:

1. Remove waste material and rubbish caused the Work and leave all work, clean and free of debris of any kind.

2. Keep the site and building reasonably clean and free of rubbish or waste material in order that the work may progress efficiently. Remove such rubbish or waste material entirely from the premises at each time of such cleaning.

3. When the Work is completed and ready to turn over to the Owner, leave such work clean. This applies to all areas affected by contract work.

4. On completion of the Work, thoroughly police and clean-up the premises surrounding the building.

5. On completion of the Work, remove all labels and paint and stain spots from all new glass and clean and wash all new glass thoroughly inside and outside. Remove paint and stain spots from throughout the building.

6. Remove all labels, crating, wrapping materials, etc., from all fixtures and equipment furnished under this contract and leave all such materials in thoroughly clean condition.

7. Adjust hardware and doors and put in proper operating condition.

1.05 STARTING AND ADJUSTING:

A. Checking Procedures:

B. Startup Procedures:

1.06 PROTECTING INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION:

1.07 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES:

A. Preliminary Closeout Reviews:

B. Final Closeout Reviews:

C. Closeout Requirements:

1.08 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS:

A. Completion and Correction List:

1. Request a final inspection in writing, at least ten days prior to the anticipated date of completion, from the DNR Construction Inspector.

2. Work will not be considered ready for final inspection until all the work has been completed and the Contractor has certified that all items are properly operating and in strict compliance with the Contract Documents.

3. The Contractor or his project supervisor shall be at the job site during the final inspection.

4. After the inspection, the DNR Construction Inspector will present the Contractor a list of items not meeting contract requirements which must be made acceptable before final payment is made.

B. Maintenance Contracts:

C. Operation and Maintenance Data:

D. Final Site Survey:

E. Bond:

F. Warranties:

1. Except as otherwise stated in separate specification sections, guaranty all Work against defects resulting from the use of inferior materials, equipment or workmanship for one (1) year from the date of final completion of the Contract, or from full occupancy of the areas by the Owner, whichever is earlier.

2. If within any guarantee period, repairs or changes are required in connection with the work which is rendered necessary as the result of using materials, equipment or workmanship which are inferior, defective or not in accordance with the Contract Documents, promptly and without expense to the Owner:

a. Correct all work which is inferior or defective.

b. Repair all damage to the building, equipment, or contents of the building.

c. Repair or replace all work disturbed in restoring defective or inferior work or equipment.

G. Project Record Documents:

H. Spare Parts:

I. Extra Stock Material:

J. Sustainable Design Closeout Documentation:

1.09 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING;

A.

END OF SECTION 017000

SECTION 017300
OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. Section Includes: To aid the instruction of operating and maintenance personnel, and to provide a source of information regarding the systems incorporated into the Work, furnish and deliver the data described in this section and in pertinent other sections of these specifications.

1. Additional data requirements may be described in individual sections.

B. Related Sections: Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements.

1.02 SUBMITTALS:

A. Comply with pertinent provisions of Section 01300.

B. Submit two copies of a preliminary draft of the proposed manual or manuals to the Engineer for review and comments.

C. Unless otherwise directed in other sections, or in writing by the Engineer, submit two copies of the final manual to the DNR Construction Inspector.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. In preparing required data, use only personnel thoroughly trained and experienced in operation and maintenance of the described items, completely familiar with this section's requirements, and sufficiently skilled in technical writing to communicate the essential data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSTRUCTION MANUALS:

A. Where instruction manuals are required to be submitted under other sections of these specifications, prepare in accordance with the provisions of this section.

B. Format:

1. Size: 8-1/2" x 11"

2. Paper: White bond, at least 20 lb. weight

3. Text: Neatly written or printed

4. Drawings: 11" in height preferable; bind in with text; foldout acceptable; larger drawings acceptable but fold to fit within the manual and provide a drawing pocket inside rear cover or bind in with text.

5. Flysheets: Separate each portion of the manual with neatly prepared flysheets briefly describing contents of the ensuing portion; flysheets may be in color.

6. Binding: Use heavy-duty plastic or fiberboard covers with 3-ring binders. All binding is subject to the Owner's approval.

7. Measurements: Provide all measurements in U.S. standard units: feet-and-inches, lbs., and cfm.

C. Provide front and back covers for each manual, using durable Owner's approved material, clearly identified on or through the cover with at least the following information:

OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS
(name and address of work)
(name of contractor)
(general subject of this manual)
(space for approval signature of)
(the owner and approval date)

D. Contents include at least the following:

1. Neatly typewritten index near the front of the manual, giving immediate information as to location within the manual of all emergency information regarding the installation.

2. Detailed list of subcontractors, including address, phone number and product or equipment installed.

3. Complete instructions regarding operation and maintenance of all equipment involved, including lubrication, disassembly, and reassembly.

4. Complete nomenclature of all parts of all equipment.

5. Complete nomenclature and part number of all replaceable parts, name and address of nearest vendor, and all other data pertinent to procurement procedures.

6. Copy of all guarantees and warranties issued.

7. Manufacturers' bulletins, cuts, and descriptive data, where pertinent, clearly indicating the precise items included in this installation and deleting, or otherwise clearly indicating, all manufacturers' data with which this installation is not concerned.

8. Such other data as required in pertinent sections of these specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTRUCTION MANUALS:

A. Preliminary:

1. Prepare a preliminary draft of each proposed manual.

2. Show general arrangement, nature of contents in each portion, probable number of drawings and their size, and proposed method of binding and covering.

3. Secure the Architect's approval prior to proceeding.

B. Final: Complete the manuals in strict accordance with the approved preliminary drafts and the Architect's review comments.

C. Revisions:

1. Following the instruction of operation and maintenance personnel, review all proposed revisions of the manual with the DNR Construction Inspector.

END OF SECTION 01730

SECTION 01730
OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. Section Includes: To aid the instruction of operating and maintenance personnel, and to provide a source of information regarding the systems incorporated into the Work, furnish and deliver the data described in this section and in pertinent other sections of these specifications.

1. Additional data requirements may be described in individual sections.

B. Related Sections: Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplmentary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements.

1.02 SUBMITTALS:

A. Comply with pertinent provisions of Section 01300.

B. After review of requirements with the DNR Construction Inspector, submit two copies of a preliminary draft of the proposed manual or manuals to the Architect for review and comments.

C. Unless otherwise directed in other sections, or in writing by the Architect, submit two copies of the final manual approved by the Architect, to the DNR Construction Inspector.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. In preparing required data, use only personnel thoroughly trained and experienced in operation and maintenance of the described items, completely familiar with this section's requirements, and sufficiently skilled in technical writing to communicate the essential data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSTRUCTION MANUALS:

A. Where instruction manuals are required to be submitted under other sections of these specifications, prepare in accordance with the provisions of this section.

B. Format:

1. Size: 8-1/2" x 11"

2. Paper: White bond, at least 20 lb. weight

3. Text: Neatly written or printed

4. Drawings: 11" in height preferable; bind in with text; foldout acceptable; larger drawings acceptable but fold to fit within the manual and provide a drawing pocket inside rear cover or bind in with text.

5. Flysheets: Separate each portion of the manual with neatly prepared flysheets briefly describing contents of the ensuing portion; flysheets may be in color.

6. Binding: Use heavy-duty plastic or fiberboard covers with 3-ring binders. All binding is subject to the Owner's approval.

7. Measurements: Provide all measurements in U.S. standard units: feet-and-inches, lbs., and cfm.

C. Provide front and back covers for each manual, using durable Owner's approved material, clearly identified on or through the cover with at least the following information:

OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS
(name and address of work)
(name of contractor)
(general subject of this manual)
(space for approval signature of)
(the owner and approval date)

D. Contents include at least the following:

1. Neatly typewritten index near the front of the manual, giving immediate information as to location within the manual of all emergency information regarding the installation.

2. Detailed list of subcontractors, including address, phone number and product or equipment installed.

3. Complete instructions regarding operation and maintenance of all equipment involved, including lubrication, disassembly, and reassembly.

4. Complete nomenclature of all parts of all equipment.

5. Complete nomenclature and part number of all replaceable parts, name and address of nearest vendor, and all other data pertinent to procurement procedures.

6. Copy of all guarantees and warranties issued.

7. Manufacturers' bulletins, cuts, and descriptive data, where pertinent, clearly indicating the precise items included in this installation and deleting, or otherwise clearly indicating, all manufacturers' data with which this installation is not concerned.

8. Such other data as required in pertinent sections of these specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTRUCTION MANUALS:

A. Preliminary:

1. Prepare a preliminary draft of each proposed manual.

2. Show general arrangement, nature of contents in each portion, probable number of drawings and their size, and proposed method of binding and covering.

3. Secure the Architect's approval prior to proceeding.

B. Final: Complete the manuals in strict accordance with the approved preliminary drafts and the Architect's review comments.

C. Revisions:

1. Following the instruction of operation and maintenance personnel, review all proposed revisions of the manual with the DNR Construction Inspector.

END OF SECTION 01730

SECTION 017700
CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements.

1.02 CLEANING UP:

A. Keep premises free of accumulation of surplus materials and rubbish from contractor and subcontractor operations.

1. Remove all rubbish from premises.

B. Remove rubbish weekly and at other times as required by the DNR Construction Inspector. Keep interior of building free at all times of unattended combustible rubbish.

C. Immediately prior to final inspection:

1. Clean all surfaces to condition acceptable for immediate occupancy.

2. Remove all marks, stains, fingerprints, paint droppings, and other foreign matter from all finished items.

1.03 DAMAGE TO EXISTING STRUCTURES:

A. Prior to final acceptance by the Owner, repair or otherwise return to original condition any parts of the existing facilities which have been damaged during construction.

1.04 FINAL INSPECTION:

A. Request a final inspection in writing, at least ten days prior to the anticipated date of completion, from the DNR Construction Inspector.

B. Work will not be considered ready for final inspection until all the work has been completed and the Contractor has certified that all items are properly operating and in strict compliance with the contract documents.

C. The Contractor or his project supervisor shall be present at the job site during the final inspection.

1. The DNR Construction Inspector will present the Contractor, after the final inspection, a list of any items not meeting contract requirements. This list will be confirmed in writing and all items listed must be made acceptable before final payment will be made.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017800
CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements.

1.02 GUARANTEES, BONDS AND AFFIDAVITS:

A. Submit all written guarantees, bonds and affidavits required to the Owner prior to final payment.

B. Guarantees shall extend the full period of the required guarantee period after:

1. Replacement of work found defective during guarantee period.

2. Repair of inoperative items or adjustments to proper working conditions of items not operating properly at time of inspection at final completion.

1.03 RECORD DRAWINGS:

A. Required prior to final payment. Refer to Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures. Submit to DNR Construction Inspector.

1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS:

A. Refer to Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures.

1.05 TESTS:

A. Complete all tests required to prove actual operating performance of equipment and systems incorporated into the project. Refer to Section 014500 – Quality Control.

B. Submit reports of all tests to the Owner prior to final payment.

1.06 MAINTENANCE AND OPERATING:

A. Refer to Section 017832 – Operation and Maintenance Data.

END OF SECTION 017800

SECTION 02200
EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. Section Includes: The work covered by this section consist of site clearing, grading, general and building excavation, disposal of debris and spoils, dewatering preparation of subgrade, foundations, borrow, embankment, structural and general backfill, restoration, and cleanup necessary to construct the project, all as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.

B. Related Sections: Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements as well as, but not limited to, the following:

Section 02506 – Crushed Stone paving
Section 02930 - Lawns and Grasses
Section 03100 - Concrete Formwork
Section 03300 - Cast-In-Place Concrete

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Codes and Standards: Perform all excavation work in compliance with applicable requirements of governing authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Safety: All excavation work and methods of construction shall conform to the state of Iowa Bureau of Labor and all OSHA Standards.

1.03 JOB CONDITIONS:

A. Site information shown on the Drawings regarding existing conditions is of a general nature. Visit the site and become familiar with existing conditions.

B. Observe weather conditions. Attempt no work in frozen conditions without the approval of the DNR Construction Inspector.

1.04 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY:

A. Protect from damage existing buildings, walks, paving, fencing, sod, and other items noted to remain.

1. Maintain benchmarks, monuments, property stakes, and other reference points.

B. Protect existing underground utilities to remain.

1. Notify the DNR Construction Inspector of underground utilities or structures encountered but not indicated on drawings.

2. Contractor responsibilities: correcting damage caused to existing construction, utilities, surfacing, and other items noted to remain at no additional expense to the Owner.

C. Barricade open excavations occurring as part of this work and provide warning lights.

1.05 EXPLOSIVES:

A. The use of explosives is not permitted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL FILL AND EMBANKMENT MATERIAL:

A. Materials to be incorporated in the top 12 inches of earth embankment or general fill shall be earthy materials, free from stones larger than 2 inches, broken concrete, roots, or other materials that would significantly affect scarifying, compacting and finishing the subgrade.

B. Obtain approval of fill material prior to any placement from the DNR Construction Inspector.

2.02 STRUCTURAL BACKFILL MATERIAL:

A. Structural backfill material shall consist of natural sand or a mixture of sand with gravel, crushed stone, or other broken fine material to fill all voids in coarser material.

1. The maximum size of any gravel, stone, or broken or fragmented material shall be of such size that 100 percent passes a 6-inch sieve.

2. The liquid limit of the material shall not be greater than 25 and the plasticity index shall not be more than 6.

3. The portion of the material which passes a No. 4 sieve shall conform to the following requirements:

Sieve Size	Percentage By Weight Passing
No. 4	100
No. 40	Not more than 75
No. 100	Not more than 15
No. 200	Not more than 8

B. The material shall be capable of being compacted to 95 percent maximum density without undue weaving and heaving as defined by ASTM D698, Method D.

C. Obtain approval of fill material prior to any placement from the DNR Construction Inspector.

2.03 GRANULAR DRAINAGE FILL MATERIAL:

A. Granular drainage fill for use under concrete slabs and walks where shown on the Drawings shall consist of granular free--draining material; consisting of clean bank run gravel or crushed stone of full range of sizes.

B. Maximum size of aggregate shall be 3/4 inch. 15 to 50% of that portion of weight of fill shall be passing the No. 4 sieve.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 LAYING OUT WORK:

A. Commission surveyor to locate new construction, set slope and grade stakes, and otherwise fully lay out work.

1. Provide grade staking to maintain proper grades and control.

2. Check existing grades at site against grades or contours indicated on Drawings, and report any differences to Architect before starting of grading.

3. Stake out building and verify location before start of grading.

B. Preserve stakes and markers.

1. Replace at no cost to the Owner' stakes or markers carelessly or willfully damaged by operation.

2. Assume responsibility for accuracy of lines, grades, and dimensions.

3.02 DEWATERING:

A. Dewatering System: Provide, maintain and operate sufficient well points, headers, pumps, trenches, and sumps to keep all excavations for structures free from water at all times. Submit proposal to the DNR Construction Inspector for review prior to construction.

B. Surface Runoff: Control grading around the excavation to prevent surface water from running into the excavations for the structure.

C. Saturated Foundations: Prior to placing any concrete for foundations, remove soils in footing excavation that have become saturated with surface water.

3.03 EXCAVATION - GENERAL:

A. General: General excavation consists of removal of materials of whatever nature, including boulders smaller than 1 cubic yard in volume, required for the construction of structures, roads, and walks.

1. The method of excavating shall be at the Contractor's option, exercising great care to leave the final grade in an undisturbed condition.

2. If final grade is disturbed, restore to requirements and satisfaction of the DNR Construction Inspector/Architect.

3. Prior to placing any concrete for footings and foundation work, notify the DNR Construction Inspector to inspect the excavation and obtain approval to proceed with the placement.

B. Frozen Ground: Provide frost protection for all structural excavation work and do not place concrete for foundation work on frozen ground.

C. Protection of Existing Work: Protect existing work, including underground utilities and piping, from damage caused by excavation work.

1. Repair any damage to existing work, utilities, or piping at Contractor's expense.

D. Storage of Fill Materials: Store suitable excavated fill material away from excavations to avoid slides.

1. Deposit excess earth on site, where directed by DNR Construction Inspector.

E. Removal of Unsuitable Materials: The DNR Construction Inspector may find that changes to cross-sectional dimensions and depths shown on Drawings are necessary to secure foundations free from soft, weathered, shattered and loose materials or other objectionable materials.

1. Remove unsuitable material encountered and replace with granular materials from established pits satisfactory to the DNR Construction Inspector.

2. Compact granular materials to at least 95 percent of maximum density.

3. When the excavation of unsuitable materials and replacement with granular fill material directed by the DNR Construction Inspector is found to be above normal expectations, it will be paid for at the unit prices listed in the Contractor's submitted cost breakdown.

a. What constitutes normal expectations will be determined by the Architect.

b. The Architect's decision will be final.

F. Disposal of Excavated Materials: Materials free from sticks, roots, and other objectionable material may be used on site as directed by the DNR Construction Inspector.

1. Remove excavated materials not suitable for fill as directed by the DNR Construction Inspector.

3.04 STRUCTURAL EXCAVATION:

A. Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated on the Drawings. Allow additional space as required for construction operations and inspection.

B. Remove all existing construction, encountered within the excavation, to a depth of 6 inches below the indicated elevation of footings and subgrades, to receive floor slabs, walks, and paving.

C. If suitable bearing for foundations is not encountered at depth indicated on the Drawings, immediately notify the DNR Construction Inspector.

1. Do not proceed until instructions are given and necessary measurements made for the purpose of establishing additional volume of excavation.

D. Excavate last 4 inches by hand, if machines are used for excavation.

E. Fill with concrete, at Contractor's expense, unauthorized excavation carried below bottom of foundation levels shown.

F. The DNR Construction Inspector will inspect and approve the bottoms of all excavation prior to concrete placement.

3.05 STRUCTURAL BACKFILL:

A. Start backfill around foundations not less than 24 hours nor more than seven (7) days after application of waterproofing if applicable.

1. Backfill walls and piers to about the same elevation on each side to equalize pressure.

B. Compacted structural backfill to 95 percent of its maximum density.

1. Compact to density and construction requirements as determined by ASTM D698, Method D or by AASHO Method T-180 (Modified Proctor Density).

C. Compact subgrade to receive structural backfill to 95 percent density.

3.06 DRAINAGE FILL UNDER INTERIOR SLABS:

A. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, place a 6-inch minimum layer of granular drainage fill.

B. Compact this fill material to 95 percent of maximum density at optimum moisture content.

3.07 DRAINAGE FILL UNDER EXTERIOR SLABS:

A. Unless otherwise noted, provide 4-inch minimum layer of granular drainage fill sub-base for exterior concrete slabs.

B. Compact with mechanical platform tamper or as approved by DNR Construction Inspector.

3.08 PLACING BACKFILL ADJACENT TO WALLS AND FOOTINGS:

A. Deposit fill on each side of piers, walls and freestanding structures simultaneously to approximately the same elevation.

1. Where applicable, protect below grade waterproofing, dampproofing and insulation with a single thickness of 1/2" fiberboard, 1/8" asphalt impregnated board or other approved means.

2. Place fill in workable condition, free of clods, frost, or debris, in 6" lifts and thoroughly compact each lift with mechanical tamper.

B. Do not operate heavy equipment for spreading and compacting backfill closer to any wall than a distance equal to the height of the backfill above the top of the footings.

1. Backfill adjacent to walls shall be compacted to the same density as the adjacent fill with a small vibratory or hand tamping compactor.

3.09 PREPARATION OF EARTH SUBGRADE FOR CONCRETE:

A. When excavating for footings or bottom mat slabs to be cast on native soil, excavate to final grade in a manner as to not disturb the existing soil.

1. If the soil is disturbed, compact it to the satisfaction of the DNR Construction Inspector.

2. If the soil is not capable of compaction to the satisfaction of the DNR Construction Inspector, remove the disturbed material, and replace it with thoroughly compact structural backfill material.

B. Do not place concrete on surfaces that are muddy, frozen or contain frost.

C. If during the course of construction, bottom surfaces become saturated with water or muddy, remove the undesirable material and replace with compacted structural backfill as indicated above.

3.10 PLACING PIPE IN FILL:

A. When it is necessary to place pipe culverts, drain piping, or other appurtenances in general or structural backfill, bring the fill up to at least one foot above the top of the pipe or appurtenances.

1. Do not leave areas of backfill depressed to allow for trenches.

2. After the compacted fill is complete, excavate for the pipe or appurtenances.

3. Backfill materials and compaction shall conform to the fill in which it is placed.

3.11 TRIMMING AND CLEAN UP:

A. Conduct final trimming and cleaning up shall as follows:

1. Smooth out all irregularities, fill all washouts, make slopes uniform, slightly rounded at top and bottom, and compact the entire area of the fill to the required lines, grades and cross sections, within 1/10 foot above or below the established grade.

2. Where additional material is required, provide similar fill as the one used, and obtain such material from source approved by the Architect/DNR Construction Inspector.

3. When work is completed, remove and dispose of surplus material including stumps, trees and brush, and leave premises in a condition acceptable to the DNR Construction Inspector.

3.12 FINISH GRADING:

A. After completion of rough grading, scarify areas to receive topsoil to finish grade shown.

B. Deposit topsoil to a minimum depth of 6".

1. In areas with existing topsoil, no additional topsoil is required.

C. Grade topsoil to eliminate water pockets or irregularities.

D. Eliminate soil lumps and round abrupt changes in slope.

E. Spread excess earth on site as directed by DNR Construction Inspector.

3.13 SITE RESTORATION:

A. All disturbed areas within the boundaries of this project not specifically receiving a finished surface are to be seeded in accordance with Section 02930.

B. Prepare all surfaces to receive seeding per "Standard Specifications" 2001 I.D.O.T., Section 2601.04.

END OF SECTION 02200

SECTION 02506
CRUSHED STONE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. Section Includes: The work covered by this section consist of furnishing all materials, labor, and equipment necessary or required to do the grading, placing and compacting of fill materials and surfacing, paving for roadways, parking area as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

B. Related Sections: Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements as well as, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

Section 02200 - Earthwork

C. Measurements and Payments:

1. Measure the quantity of material delivered in tons.

2. Weight on accurate scales designed for weighing loaded trucks.

3. Load vehicles to insure against loss of material between the scales and the point of delivery.

a. No deductions will be made for the weight of moisture naturally occurring in the material.

b. Material will not be deposited and spread until the scale weight ticket is delivered to the inspector and the weight of material verified.

4. The Contract Documents provide for payment of a lump sum bid amount for the entire project, part of which is the work of this contract.

a. The quantity of material provided will be verified by scale tickets and compared to the estimated quantity provided as part of the Contractor's Price Breakdown.

b. In the event that the estimated quantity is larger than the quantity provided, the Contractor shall pay a deduct to the Owner for the difference in cost for both quantity and labor.

c. Additional payments for increased quantities or labor will only be allowed if a change order is warranted due to a change in project scope or for unforeseen situations, as determined by the Architect, warranting additional material and labor to accomplish the original work of this section.

c. The Owner will make no additional payments for additional material or labor to correct deficiencies, shortages or mistakes by the Contractor.

D. Basis of payment:

1. Include in the contract lump sum amount, a lump sum amount for the cost of the work of this section based on unit price per ton for the surfacing material, which shall be full compensation for furnishing all material, tools, equipment and labor necessary to complete the work of this section in conformance with the Drawings and Specifications.

2. This shall be full payment for furnishing, delivering, depositing and spreading the surfacing material as directed and approved by the DNR Construction Inspector.

3. The DNR Construction Inspector will:

   a. Verify that all quantities are in accordance with requirements.

   b. Calculate the value of deducts owed the Owner at the unit price provided in the Contractor's Price Breakdown.

1.02 REFERENCES:

A. Standards of materials and construction shall conform with the Standard Specifications for Highway and Bridge Construction, Series of 2001 of the Iowa Department of Transportation.

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

A. Provide submittals as required is section 01300

1.04 CONTROL OF MATERIALS:

A. General: Use materials as specified in this section, tested and approved for use by the DNR Construction Inspector in accordance with the applicable portions of 2001 Series, I.D.O.T. Section 1106.

B. Samples and Tests: Submit samples of materials to the DNR Construction Inspector in advance of the anticipated use to avoid construction delays. Submit samples and tests in accordance with 2001 Series, IDOT Section 1106.02.

C. Field Testing: Testing of materials and workmanship will continue throughout the project as conducted by the DNR Construction Inspector. Cooperate in these tests in any way needed to obtain the required data and samples.

D. Unacceptable Materials: Unacceptable materials will be rejected in accordance with 2001 Series, IDOT Section 1106.04.

1.05 JOB CONDITIONS:

A. Survey job conditions prior to commencing work. Bring any discrepancies between existing work and the Drawings and Specifications to the attention of the Architect/DNR Construction Inspector. Observe weather conditions. Attempt no work in frozen conditions without written approval from the DNR Construction Inspector.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS:

A. Provide class "A" crushed stone consisting of a uniform mixture of coarse and fine particules produced by crushing ledge rock, predominently limestone, dolomite, or quartzite.

1. Percentage of wear: No more than 45, when tested in accordance with AASHTO T96, Grading B.

2. Gradation: In accordance with gradation number 11, when teated with section 4109 of IDOT Standard Specifications, as follows:

Percent	Sieve Size
100	1
20-75	4
20-40	8
6	200

3. Additional Requirements: Provide material containing no more than 4% mud balls.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL:

A. Accomplish the work of this section in accordance with the applicable portions of the 2001 Series, IDOT Standard Specification for Highway and Bridge Construction.

3.02 PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE:

A. Conform to 2001 Series, IDOT Section 2111. If unsuitable subgrade materials are encountered, remove this material to a depth as indicated by the DNR Construction Inspector and replace with suitable ballast material.

3.03 PLACING OF CRUSHED STONE COURSE:

A. Construct base course using crushed rock top course material as defined by 2001 Series, IDOT Section 4122. Place the base course in accordance with applicable sections of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Granular Subbase, Standard Compaction as defined by the IDOT Standard Specifications.

3.05 CLEAN UP:

A. Upon completion of construction, remove all excess materials and construction debris, and restore any damage done to existing buildings or landscape.

END OF SECTION 02506

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. Section Includes: The work covered by this section consist of furnishing all materials, labor, and equipment necessary or required to do the grading, placing, and compacting of fill materials and sidewalk paving as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

B. Related Sections: Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements as well as, but not limited to, the following:

Section 03100 - Concrete Form Work
Section 03200 - Concrete Reinforcement
Section 03300 - Cast-In-Place Concrete

1.02 REFERENCES:

A. Standards of materials and construction shall conform with the Standard Specifications for Highway and Bridge Construction, 2001 Series of the Iowa Department of Transportation.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. General: Use only materials as specified for this section and tested and approved for use by the DNR Construction Inspector in accordance with the applicable portions of 2001 Series, I.D.O.T. Section 1106.

B. Samples and Tests: Submit samples of materials to be used to the DNR Construction Inspector in advance of anticipated use to avoid construction delays. Submit samples and tests in accordance with 2001 Series, I.D.O.T. Section 1106.02.

C. Field Testing: Testing of materials and workmanship will continue throughout the project as conducted by the DNR Construction Inspector. Cooperate in these tests in any way needed to obtain the required data and samples.

D. Unacceptable Materials: Unacceptable materials will be rejected in accordance with 2001 Series, I.D.O.T. Section 1106.04.

1.04 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS:

A. Environmental Requirements: Observe weather conditions. Attempt no work in frozen conditions without written approval from the DNR Construction Inspector.

B. Existing Conditions: Survey job conditions prior to commencing work. Bring any discrepancies of existing work with the Drawings and Specifications to the attention of the Architect/DNR Construction Inspector.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GRANULAR DRAINAGE MATERIAL:

A. Granular drainage fill for use under concrete walks shall consist of granular free-draining material; consisting of clean bank run gravel or crushed stone of full range of sizes. Maximum size of aggregate shall be 3/4 inch. 15 to 50% of that portion of weight of fill shall be passing the No. 4 sieve.

2.02 CONCRETE SIDEWALK & APRON MATERIALS:

A. Provide materials in accordance with Section 03300.

2.03 EXPANSION JOINT FILLER:

A. Provide expansion joint filler in accordance with Section 03300.

2.04 EXPANSION JOINT SEALER:

A. Provide expansion joint sealer in accordance with Section 03300.

2.05 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN:

A. Air entrained, 4,000 PSI, compressive strength as specified in Section 03300 with slump of two inches to four inches.

2.06 CONCRETE COLOR ADMIXTURES:

A. Admixtures for color-conditioned concrete to color integrally in accordance with ASTM C979. Colors to be selected by the Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION:

A. Preparation of Subgrade: Conform to 2001 Series, I.D.O.T. Section 2111. If unsuitable subgrade materials are encountered, remove this material to a depth as indicated by the DNR Construction Inspector and replace with suitable ballast material.

B. Placement of Granular Drainage Fill: Place granular drainage fill under all exterior concrete sidewalks, to a compacted minimum depth of six inches, or as indicated on the Drawings and in the details. Compact to 95 percent maximum density as determined in accordance with ASTM Method D.

C. Subgrade Preparation for Concrete Surfacing: Level and compact granular subbase. Sprinkle with water, if dry, until subbase will no longer absorb moisture.

D. Concrete Forms: Forms for concrete surfacing: wood or metal, staked so they are firmly held to line and grade. Make upper edge of form level with finish grades. Do not use twisted,

warped, or broken forms. Coat forms before placing concrete. Lap reinforcing mesh six inches. Leave forms in place 12 hours minimum unless directed otherwise.

E. Concrete Sidewalks & Aprons:

1. Concrete Surfacing: Construct exterior concrete sidewalks where shown on the Drawings. Construct in accordance with the applicable portions of the I.D.O.T. Portland Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalks, Section 2511.

    a. Employ color admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's recommended procedures.

    b. Install expansion joints at transitions of walks and other work in addition to those locations specified in I.D.O.T. Section 2511.

2. Concrete Placement: Do not place concrete over frozen subbase, or ice-coated forms. Tamp and spade or vibrate concrete enough to compact firmly during placement.

3. Concrete: Between 50 and 70 degrees Fahrenheit when placed. In cold weather, heat materials to obtain required temperature. In hot weather, a water-reducing retarder may be used, if approved by the Architect. Erect tight and plump bulkheads, when stopping placement and forming construction joint. Brush on new cement when pouring against hardened concrete.

4. Concrete Sidewalks: 4" thick minimum.

5. Concrete Aprons: 6" thick minimum.

6. Expansion Joints: Install specified one-half inch (1/2") thick, pre-molded expansion filler at abutting or intersecting construction and in expansion joints. Set top of joint filler within one inch (1") of slab surface. Hot pour joints to within one-fourth inch (1/4") of surface with specified joint sealer. Expansion joints: full depth of slab.

7. Control Joints: Score concrete with 1/4" x 1-1/4" deep control joints. Use straightedge guide when scoring joints. Where required depth of control joint cannot be made by scoring, cut joints with carborundum saw.

8. Finishing: Finish surface with fiber broom after leveling and floating. Tool expansion and control joint edges to one-fourth inch (1/4") radius.

9. Do not overwork concrete. Do not allow coarse aggregate to be visible in the final finish.

10. Protecting and Curing: Protect concrete surfaces from rapid drying or wash by rain. Cure and seal immediately after finishing by applying two spray coats of membrane curing compound, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, at the rate of 500 square feet, or less, per gallon, per coat. Unless otherwise directed by DNR Construction Inspector, do not open surfaced areas to traffic for seven (7) days after concrete placement. In cold weather, avoid opening surfaces where there is danger of de-icing salts from vehicles damaging concrete surface.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Slump and Control Tests: Meet requirements of Section 03300 and I.D.O.T. Take one set of control test cylinders for every 20 cubic yards and minimum of one set of three cylinders for each day's pour.

3.03 CLEANING:

A. Upon completion of construction, remove all excess materials and construction debris, and restore any damage done to existing buildings or landscape.

END OF SECTION 02510

SECTION 025200
WALK, ROAD AND PARKING PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. Section Includes: The work covered by this section consists of furnishing all materials, labor, and equipment necessary or required to do the grading, placing, and compacting of fill materials and surfacing parking area and walk paving as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

B. Related Sections: Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements as well as, but not limited to, the following:

Section 03100 - Concrete Form Work
Section 03200 - Concrete Reinforcement
Section 03300 - Cast-In-Place Concrete

C. Measurement: Measure the quantity of material installed,to the nearest ton.

D. Method of Payment:

1. Contract Unit Price: When payment for the work of this section is so designated, the contractor will be paid the Contract Unit price per ton.

a. In the event that the estimated quantity is larger than the quantity provided, pay the Owner a deduct for the difference in cost for both quantity and labor.

b. Additional payments for increased quantities or labor will only be allowed if a change order is warranted due to a change in project scope or for unforeseen conditions, as determined by the Project Engineer, in accordance with the provisions of the General Conditions of the Contract.

3. The Owner will make no additional payments for additional material or labor to correct deficiencies, shortages, or mistakes by the Contractor.

1.02 REFERENCES:

A. Standards of materials and construction shall conform with the Standard Specifications for Highway and Bridge Construction, Series of 2009, of the Iowa Department of Transportation.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. General: Use only materials as specified for this section as tested and approved for use by the DNR Construction Inspector in accordance with the applicable portions of 2009 Series, I.D.O.T. Section 1106.

B. Samples and Tests: Submit samples of materials to be used to the DNR Construction Inspector in advance of anticipated use to avoid construction delays. Submit samples and tests in accordance with 2009 Series, I.D.O.T. Section 1106.02.

C. Field Testing: Testing of materials and workmanship will continue throughout the project as conducted by the DNR Construction Inspector. Cooperate in these tests in any way needed to obtain the required data and samples.

D. Unacceptable Materials: Unacceptable materials will be rejected in accordance with 2009 Series, I.D.O.T. Section 1106.04.

1.04 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS:

A. Environmental Requirements: Observe weather conditions. Attempt no work in frozen conditions without written approval from the DNR Construction Inspector.

B. Existing Conditions: Review job conditions prior to commencing work. Bring any discrepancies of existing work with the Drawings and Specifications to the attention of the DNR Construction Inspector.

C. If paving work cannot be completed because of weather conditions, then place base course and delay wearing course to be placed when directed by the DNR Construction Inspector. Fill any ruts, depressions, washouts, etc. in the base course and bring to grade prior to placing wearing course as directed by the DNR Construction Inspector.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVING MATERIAL:

A. Provide materials in accordance with 2009 Series, I.D.O.T. Section 2203 and Section 2303.

2.02 CONCRETE WALK AND SLAB MATERIALS:

A. Provide materials in accordance with Section 03300.

2.03 REINFORCING STEEL:

A. Provide reinforcing steel in accordance with Section 03200.

2.04 EXPANSION JOINT FILLER:

A. Provide expansion joint filler in accordance with Section 03300.

2.05 EXPANSION JOINT SEALER:

A. Provide expansion joint sealer in accordance with Section 03300.

2.06 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN:

A. Air entrained, 3,500 PSI, compressive strength as specified in Section 03300 with slump of two inches to four inches.

2.07 WHEEL STOPS:

A. Provide precast concrete wheel stops or curb, 3500 psi, fully reinforced complete with suitable anchorage device as required for positive and permanent attachments to parking surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION:

A. Preparation of Subgrade: Conform to 2009 Series, I.D.O.T. Section 2109. If unsuitable subgrade materials are encountered, remove this material to a depth as indicated by the DNR Construction Inspector and replace with suitable ballast material.

B. Concrete Forms: Forms for concrete surfacing: wood or metal, staked so they are firmly held to line and grade. Make upper edge of form level with finish grades. Do not use twisted, warped, or broken forms. Coat forms before placing concrete. Lap reinforcing mesh six inches. Leave forms in place 12 hours minimum unless directed otherwise.

C. Asphaltic Concrete and Paving:

1. General: Plant mix asphaltic concrete in accordance with the material and placing method requirements of 2009 Series, IDOT Section 2303 for Type A and/or Type B Asphalt Cement Concrete.

2. Asphaltic Concrete Paving: Use asphaltic concrete paving on all roadway, service and parking areas except those specifically designated as walkways.

3. Design Mixes: Type "A" asphaltic concrete mixture size shall be 1/2", and Type "B" asphaltic concrete mixture size shall be 3/4". Contractor to submit asphalt mix design to Project Engineer for approval prior to commencing work on the project.

D. Installation of Wheel Barrier: Construct wheel barriers where shown on the Drawings. Units shall be set in one-half inch nominal cement grout. If modular units are used, install with open joints between blocks.

E. Concrete Curbing: Place curbing where shown on the Drawings. Construct in accordance with I.D.O.T. Section 2512 Portland Cement Concrete Curb and Gutter. Coordinate efforts with those installing catch basins and curb inlets as shown on the Drawings.

F. Concrete Walks and Aprons:

1. Concrete Surfacing: Construct exterior concrete walks and aprons where shown on the Drawings. Construct in accordance with the applicable portions of the I.D.O.T. Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalks, Section 2511. Install expansion joints at transitions of walks and aprons in addition to those locations specified in I.D.O.T. Section 2511. Dowell drivable apron slabs into interior slabs as shown on the Drawings.

2. Concrete Placement: Do not place concrete over frozen subbase, or ice-coated forms. Tamp and spade or vibrate concrete enough to compact firmly during placement.

3. Concrete: Ambient air temperature shall be between 40 and 70 degrees Fahrenheit when placed. In cold weather, heat materials to obtain required temperature. In hot weather, a water-reducing retarder may be used, if approved by the Project Engineer. Erect tight and plumb bulkheads, when stopping placement and when forming construction joints. Brush on new cement when pouring against hardened concrete.

4. Concrete Apron: 6" thick minimum.

5. Expansion Joints: Install specified one-half inch (1/2") thick pre-molded expansion filler at abutting or intersecting construction and in expansion joints. Set top of joint filler within one inch (1") of slab surface. Hot pour joints to within one-fourth inch (1/4") of surface with specified joint sealer. Expansion joints shall be full slab depth.

6. Control Joints: Score concrete with 1/4" x 1-1/4" deep control joints. Use straightedge guide when scoring joints. Where required depth of control joint cannot be made by scoring, cut joints with carborundum saw.

7. Finishing: Finish apron with fiber broom after leveling and floating. Tool expansion and control joint edges to one-fourth inch (1/4") radius.

8. Do not overwork concrete. Do not allow coarse aggregate to be visible in the final finish.

9. Protecting and Curing: Protect concrete surfaces from rapid drying or wash by rain. Cure and seal immediately after finishing by applying two spray coats of membrane curing compound, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, at the rate of 500 square feet, or less, per gallon, per coat. Unless otherwise directed by DNR Construction Inspector, do not open surfaced areas to traffic for seven (7) days after concrete placement. In cold weather, avoid opening surfaces where there is danger of de-icing salts from vehicles damaging concrete surface.

K. Parking Stall Lines: Paint parking stall and directional lines on roadway and parking areas on the paving surface with traffic signal and striping paint. Conform with manufacturer's specification and recommendations for surface cleaning and paint application. Color of pavement markings to be as shown on the Plans

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Slump and Control Tests: Meet requirements of Section 03300 and I.D.O.T. Take one set of control test cylinders for every 50 cubic yards and minimum of one set of three cylinders for each day's pour.

3.03 CLEANING:

A. Upon completion of construction, remove all excess materials and construction debris, and restore any damage done to existing buildings or landscape.

END OF SECTION 02510

SECTION 02830
FENCE AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. Section Includes:

1. Furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services for the installation of new fences and gates as well as the relocation of existing ones as indicated, in accordance with provisions of contract document.

2. Site information indicated on the Drawings regarding existing condition of fences and gates is of a general nature. Visit the site and become familiar with existing conditions.

3. Completely coordinate with all work from other sections in this as well as any other contracts involved in concurrent construction operations.

4. Although such work is not specifically indicated, furnish and install all supplementary or miscellaneous items, appurtenances and devices incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure and complete installation.

B. Related Sections. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requiremnts.

C. Method of Payment:

1. Fence will be measured by the linear foot, complete in place. Measurement will be along the top of the fence from outside to outside of end posts, exclusive of gates and other openings.

2. Gates will be measured as complete units of the size and type specified.

3. Electrical grounds required by the specifications or the plans will not be paid for separately. Additional electrical grounds required by the DNR Construction Inspector will be paid for as extra work.

1.02 SUBMITTALS:

A. Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01300.

B. Product Data: Within 30 calendar days after the Contractor has received the Owner's Notice to Proceed, submit:

1. Materials list of items proposed to be provided under this section.

2. Manufacturer's specifications and other data needed to prove compliance with the specified requirements.

3. Shop Drawings in sufficient detail to show fabrication, installation, anchorage, and interface of the work of this section with the work of adjacent trades.

4. Manufacturer's recommended installation procedures which, when approved by the Project Engineer, will become the basis for accepting or rejecting actual installation procedures used on the work.

B. Submit to the Project Engineer a manufacturer's certification showing that the posts, top rail and fabric for the project have been tested under the latest ASTM designation and does comply with the specifications.

C. All materials may be subject to site testing for compliance to the above specifications with applicable standard tolerance.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Material Standards: Chain Link Manufacturers Institute "Galvanized Steel Chain Link Fence Fabric" and "Industrial Steel Specifications for Fence Posts, Gates and Accessories."

B. Test of Galvanized Coating: ASTM A239, 12 one-minute immersions.

C. Installer Qualifications: Skilled and experienced mechanics.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Protection: Use all means necessary to protect the materials of this section before, during, and after installation and to protect the work and materials of all other trades.

B. Replacements: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Project Engineer and at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.05 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS:

A. Survey job conditions prior to commencing work. Bring any discrepancies of existing work with the Drawings and Specifications to the attention of the Project Engineer/DNR Construction Inspector.

B. Observe weather conditions. Attempt no work in frozen conditions without written approval from the DNR Construction Inspector.

1.06 WARRANTY:

A. The material specified to be provided under this Section shall be covered by the manufacturer's standard warranty or guarantee on the new material, except that it shall be guaranteed for a minimum of one year from the date of final acceptance of the project.

B. Guaranty the entire installation, including every part and every specialized system, from the standpoint of workmanship and material, for one year after formal acceptance by the Project Engineer/DNR Construction Inspector.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Allied Tube and Conduit Corp.
2. American Fence Corp.
3. Anchor Fence, Inc.
4. Chain Link Fence Company of Pennsylvania
5. Colorguard Corp.
6. Century Fence Company
7. United States Steel Cyclone Fence

B. Manufacturer: Same for all components.

2.02 MATERIALS:

A. General:

1. Pipe sizes indicated are commercial pipe sizes.

2. Tube sizes indicated are nominal flange dimensions.

3. Roll form section sizes are nominal outside dimensions.

4. Open seam material not allowed.

5. Hot-dip galvanizing for iron and steel components:

a. On pipe: ASTM, A120, 2OZ/SF.

b. On square tubing: ASTM A123, 2 OZ/SF.

c. On roll formed sections: ASTM A120.

d. On hardware and accessories: ASTM A153.

e. On fabric: ASTM A392, Class II, 2.0 OZ/SF, and withstand test of coating, as specified.

f. On miscellaneous items: ASTM A120, 2 OZ/SF.

B. Fence Height: as shown on the Drawings, nominal.

C. Chain Link Fabric: Woven 2 inch mesh of 9 gauge wire.

1. Copper-bearing steel wire; minimum tensile strength after coating: 90,000 PSI.

2. Galvanized after fabrication.

3. Fabric:

   a. Over 72 inches in height provide with selvages twisted and barbed top and bottom.

   b. Under 72 inches in height provide with selvages knuckled top and bottom.

4. One piece fabric.

D. Line Posts: Space 10' o.c. maximum, unless otherwise indicated, of following minimum sizes and weights.

1. Up to 6 feet fabric height, 1.90" OD steel pipe, 2.70 lbs. per lineal foot or 1.875" x 1.625" C-sections, 2.28 lbs. per lineal foot.

2. Six feet to 8 feet fabric height, 2.375" OD steel pipe, 3.65 lbs. per lineal foot or 2.25" x 1.95" H-sections, 4.10 lbs. per lineal foot.

3. Over 8 feet fabric height, 2.875" OD steel pipe, 5.79 lbs. per lineal foot, or 2.25 x 1.875" H-sections, 3.26 lbs. per lineal foot.

E. Terminal, End, and Corner Posts:

1. Up to 4 feet, 2.50" OD steel pipe, 3.65 lbs. per lineal foot.

2. Four feet to 12 feet, 2.875" OD STEEL PIPE, 5.79 lbs. per lineal foot, or 2.50" square steel pipe, 5.70 lbs. per lineal foot.

3. Over 12 feet, 4.00" OD steel pipe, 9.10 lbs. per lineal foot.

F. Gate Posts: Furnish posts for supporting single gate leaf, or one leaf of a double gate installation, for nominal gate widths as follows:

Leaf Width	Gate Post	Lbs/Lin. Ft.
1. Up to 6'	2.5" x 2.5" square	5.10
	section or 2.875" OD pipe	5.79
2. Over 6' to 13'	3.0" x 3.0" square	9.10
	section or 4.000" OD pipe	9.11
3. Over 13' to 18'	6.625" OD pipe	18.97
4. Over 18'	8.625" OD pipe	24.70

G. Top, Center, and Bottom Rails: Manufacturer's longest lengths, with expansion type couplings, approximately 6" long, for each joint. Provide means for attaching top rail securely to each gate corner, pull and end post.

1. Top rails continuous for full length of fence.

2. Top rails shall be furnished in lengths not less than 18 feet.

H. Tension Wire: 7 gauge, coated coil spring wire, metal and finish to match fabric.

1. Locate at bottom of fabric.

I. Post Brace Assembly: Manufacturer's standard adjustable brace at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts, with horizontal brace located at mid-height of fabric.

1. Use same material as top rail for brace, and truss to line posts with 0.375" diameter rod and adjustable tightener.

J. Post Tops: Weather-tight closure cap (for tubular posts), one cap for each post.

1. Furnish caps with openings to allow passage of top rail.

K. Barbed Wire Supporting Arms: Manufacturer's standard barbed wire supporting arms, metal and finish to match framework, with provision for anchorage to posts and attaching 3 rows of barbed wire to each arm.

1 Supporting arms may be either attached to posts or integral with post top weather cap and must be capable of withstanding 250 lbs. downward pull at outermost end. Provide following type:

2. Vee-type with 2 arms at 45ø to vertical, one for each post.

L. Barbed Wire: 2 strand, 12-1/2 gauge wire with 14 gauge 4-point barbs spaced not more than 5" o.c.; metal and finish to match fabric.

M. Stretcher Bars: One piece lengths equal to full height of fabric, with minimum cross-section of 3/16" x 3/4".

1. Provide one stretcher bar for each gate and end post, and 2 for each corner and pull post, except where fabric is integrally woven into post.

N. Stretcher Bar Bands: Space not over 15" o.c., to secure stretcher bars to end, corner, pull, and gate posts.

2.03 MANUFACTURED UNITS:

A. Gates, General:

1. Fabricate gate perimeter frames of tubular members.

2. Provide additional horizontal and vertical members to assure proper operation of the gate, and for attachment of fabric, hardware, and accessories.

3. Space so frame members are not more than 8 feet apart.

4. Fabricate gate frames from:

	Materials and Dimension	Lbs Per Lin Ft.
a.	For swing gates	
	Pipe 1.90"	2.72
	Tubing, 2" square	2.60
b.	For slide gates	
	Top and bottom members	
	Pipe 2.375" OD	3.65
c.	End members	
	Pipe 1.90" OD	2.72
d.	Diagonal members	
	Pipe 1.660" OD	1.816
e.	Support posts	
	Pipe 4.0" OD	9.11

B. Gates, Fabrication:

1. Weld gate frames with special malleable or pressed steel fittings and rivets for rigid connections.

2. Use same fabric as used in the fence.

3. Install fabric with stretcher bars at vertical edges as a minimum.

4. Attach stretchers to gate frame at not more than 15" on centers.

5. Attach hardware with rivets or by other means which will provide security against removal and breakage.

6. Provide diagonal cross-bracing consisting of 3/8" diameter adjustable length truss rods on gates where required to provide frame rigidity without sag or twist.

C. Gates, Hardware: Provide the following for each swing gate:

1. Hinges:

   a. Pressed or forged steel, or malleable iron, to suit the gate size; non-lift-off type, offset to permit 180 degree opening, non-liftoff type.

   b. Provide 1-1/2 pair of hinges for each leaf over 6 feet in nominal height.

2. Latches:

   a. Provide forked type or plunger-bar type to permit operation from either side of the gate.

   b. Provide padlock eye as integral part of latch.

3. Keeper: Provide keeper for vehicle gates, which engages automatically the gate leaf and holds it in the open position until manually released.

4. Double gates:

a. Provide gate stops for double gates consisting of mushroom or flush plate, with anchors.

b. Set in concrete to engage the center drop rod or plunger bar.

c. Provide locking device and padlock eyes as an integral part of the latch, requiring one padlock for locking both gate leaves.

D. Gate Hardware: All items to suit gate and post sizes. Provide the following for each sliding gate:

1. Provide manufacturer's standard heavy-duty track, ball-bearing hanger sheaves, overhead framing and supports, guides, stays, bracing, and accessories as required.

2. Latches and Catches:

a. Manufacturer's standard heavy duty latches to permit operation from either side.

b. Provide padlock eye as integral part of latch.

2.04 ACCESSORIES:

A. Wire Ties:

1. For tying fabric to line posts, use number 9 gauge wire ties spaced 12" on centers.

2. For tying fabric to rails and braces, use number 9 gauge wire ties spaced 24" on centers.

3. For tying fabric to tension wire, use number 11 gauge hog rings spaced 24" on centers.

4. Manufacturer's standard wire ties will be acceptable if of equal strength and durability.

B. Miscellaneous Items and Materials: Consistent in quality with materials listed above.

1. Provide as required to complete fence installation.

C. Provide concrete consisting of portland cement, ASTM C 150, aggregates ASTM C 33, and clean water.

1. Mix materials to obtain concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 2,500 psi using at least 4 sacks of cement per cubic yard, 1" maximum size aggregate, maximum 3" slump, and 2% to 4% entrained air.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION:

A. Examine the areas and conditions under which work of this Section will be performed.

B. Correct conditions detrimental to timely and proper completion of the work.

C. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

D. Verify suitability of areas to accept installation.

E. Installation constitutes acceptance of responsibility for performance.

3.02 PREPARATION:

A. Do not begin installation and erection before final grading is completed, unless otherwise permitted.

3.03 INSTALLATION:

A. Excavating:

1. Drill holes for post footings in firm, undisturbed or compacted soil, strictly adhering to the dimensions and spacing shown.

2. Post hole dimensions:

a. Provide 42" deep by 8" diameter foundations for line posts for 5 foot fabric height and less.

b. Provide 42" deep by 10" diameter foundations for line posts for fabric heights exceeding 5 feet.

c. Provide 46" deep by 12" diameter foundations for all other posts.

3. Spread soil from excavations uniformly adjacent to the fence line, or on adjacent areas of the site if so directed.

4. When solid rock is encountered near the surface, drill into rock at least 12" for line posts and at least 18" for end, pull, gate, and corner posts. Drill hole at least 1" greater diameter than the largest dimension of the post to be placed.

5. If solid rock is below soil overburden, drill to full depth required, except penetration into rock need not exceed minimum depths specified above.

B. Setting Posts:

1. Remove loose and foreign materials from sides and bottoms of holes, and moisten soil prior to placing concrete.

2. Center and align posts in holes.

3. Place concrete around posts in a continuous pour, and vibrate or tamp for consolidation.

4. Check each post for vertical and top alignment, and hold in position during placement and finishing operations.

5. Trowel tops of footings, and slope or dome to direct water away from posts.

6. Extend footings for gate posts to the underside of bottom hinge.

7. Set keeps, stops, sleeves, and other accessories into concrete as required.

8. Keep exposed concrete surfaces moist for at least seven days after placement, or cure with membrane curing material or other method approved by the Project Engineer.

9. Grout-in those posts which are set into sleeved holes, concrete constructions, or rock excavations, using nonshrink portland cement grout or other grouting material approved by the Project Engineer.

C. Concrete Strength:

1. Allow concrete to attain at least 75% of its minimum 28-day strength before rails, tension wires, and/or fabric is installed.

2. Do not, in any case, install such items in less than seven days after placement of concrete.

3. Do not stretch and tension fabric and wire, and do not hang gates, until concrete has attained its full design strength.

D. Rails and Bracing:

1. Install fence with a top rail and bottom tension wire.

2. Install top rails continuously through post caps or extension arms, bending to radius for curved runs.

3. Provide expansion couplings as recommended by the fencing manufacturer.

4. Provide bracing to the midpoint of the nearest line post or posts at all end, corner, slope, pull, and gate posts.

5. Install tension wires parallel to the line of fabric by weaving through the fabric, and tying to each post with not less than number 6 gauge galvanized wire, or by securing the wire to the fabric.

E. Installing Fabric:

1. Leave approximately 2" between finish grade and bottom selvage.

2. Excavate high points in the ground to clear the bottom of the fence.

3. Place and compact fill to within 1" of the bottom of the fabric in depressions.

4. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires.

5. Install fabric on outward side facing side of fence, and anchor to framework so that the fabric remains in tension after pulling force is removed.

6. Install stretcher bars by threading through or clamping to fabric on 4" centers, and secure to posts with metal bands spaced 15" on centers.

F. Installing Gates:

1. Install gates plumb, level, and secure for full opening without interference.

2. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage in accordance with the fence manufacturer's recommendations as approved by the Project Engineer.

3. Lubricate and adjust the hardware for smooth operation.

G. Miscellaneous:

1. Use U-shaped tie wires, conforming to diameter of pipe to which attached, clasping pipe and fabric firmly with ends twisted at least two full turns.

2. Bend ends of wire to minimize hazards to persons and clothing.

3. Fasteners:

a. Install nuts for tension band and hardware bolts on side of fence opposite fabric side.

b. Peen the ends of bolts to prevent removal of nuts.

4. Repair coatings damaged in the shop or field erection, using hot-applied repair compound applied in accordance with its manufacturer's recommendations as approved by the Project Engineer.

H. Barbed Wire: Pull wire taut and fasten securely to extension arms in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 ELECTRICAL GROUNDS:

A. Proprely ground chain-link fences which cross beneath primary electrical power transmission lines, other than a secondary feeder line for individual customer service.

1. Unless otherwise designated on the plans, such grounding shall consist of placing one ground rod at the point of crossing and one at the distance of 25 to 50 feet in each direction from the crossings.

B. Chain-link fence erected adjacent to and within 50 feet of a primary power line shall be grounded by placing ground rods at not more than 500-foot intervals.

C. Each applicable straight section of fence shall have at least one ground. The Project Engineer may require the installation of an additional ground at the terminus of a section of fence or at other locations near areas of pedestrian traffic.

D. Connect ground rod to the fence as shown on the Drawings.

END OF SECTION 02830

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. Section Includes: Seedbed preparation and application of seed mixtures and fertilizer to all areas designated on the Drawings or all areas within the boundaries of this project having been disturbed by works of this project and not receiving finished surfacing, as determined by the DNR Construction Inspector and as specified herein.

B. Related Sections: Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements as well as, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

Section 02200 - Earthwork
Section 02506 – Crushed Stone Paving

1.02 REFERENCES:

A. Standards of materials and construction shall conform with the Standard Specifications for Highway and Bridge Construction, latest Series of the Iowa Department of Transportation.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Codes and Standards: Perform all work of this section in accordance with the requirements of the "Standard Specifications" I.D.O.T. Section 2601.

1.04 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS:

A. Environmental Requirement:

1. Weather conditions shall be observed.

2. Seeding shall be performed only during normal application periods, optimum temperature, moisture and climatic condition to promote germination and plan growth.

3. Normal application periods are between March 1 and May 31 and between August 10 and September 30.

B. Existing Conditions:

1. Survey job conditions prior to commencing work. Bring any discrepancies between existing work and the Drawings and Specifications to the attention of the Architect/DNR Construction Inspector.

2. Connections to existing facilities shall be made in accordance with the obvious intent of Drawings and Specifications.

3. Claims for extra payments as a result of failure to examine existing conditions at the site will not be allowed.

1.05 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING:

A. Properly coordinate the work of this section with all other trades.

B. Do not start the work of this section until the work of all other trades has been completed unless otherwise approved by the DNR Construction Inspector.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS:

A. All topsoil used for seedbed shall be in accordance with Section 02200.

B. All seeds shall be "redtag" quality or better supplied from the latest available crop, free of noxious weed seed and supplied in the following varieties and percentages of weight.

C. Provide mixture of types and quantities as specified herein for seeding of areas designated by the Architect/DNR Construction Inspector as indicated on the Drawings, and as specified herein.

1. Class "A" Mixture: For areas to remain in semi-natural state where mowing is required only as a temporary control measure.

Fescue, Kentucky 31	25 lbs. per acre
Switchgrass (Blackwell)	8 lbs. per acre
Alfalfa (Northern Grown)	5 lbs. per acre
Birdfoot Trefoil (Empire)	4 lbs. per acre
Alsike Clover	4 lbs. per acre

2. Class "B" Mixture: For same situation as where Class "A" mixture is used but where a lighter mix is preferable.

Fescue, Kentucky 31	20 lbs. per acre
Switchgrass (Blackwell)	3 lbs. per acre
Alfalfa (Northern Grown)	4 lbs. per acre
Birdfoot Trefoil (Empire)	4 lbs. per acre
Alsike Clover	4 lbs. per acre

3. Class "C" Mixture: For area designated as fine seeded, lawns or other mowed grass areas.

Bluegrass, Kentucky	70%
Ryegrass, Perennial, Fineleaf	10%
Fescue Creeping Red	20%

4. Class "D" Mixture: For all areas, unless otherwise specified, where a prairie grass in natural state is required.

Perennial Ryegrass, Fineleaf	30 lbs. per acre
Switchgrass (Blackwell)	5 lbs. per acre

Sideoats Grama	5 lbs. per acre
Little Bluestem	5 lbs. per acre
Sand Reedgrass	5 lbs. per acre

D. Seed will be delivered on site in separate packaging for each individual type of seed within each mixture and mixed in the presence of the DNR Construction Inspector if required.

E. Commercial mixture in the quantities as specified will be acceptable at the discretion of the DNR Construction Inspector if these quantities are verifiable.

2.02 FERTILIZER:

A. When not otherwise specified, apply fertilizer of type and weight in accordance with I.D.O.T. Standard Specification 2601, and as specified within.

2.03 FUNGICIDE:

A. All seeds for permanent seeding shall be treated with a nonmercurial fungicide (75% concentration or equivalent) at the rate of 5-1/2 ounces per 100 pounds of seed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION:

A. Examine the areas and conditions under which work of this section will be performed.

B. Correct conditions detrimental to timely and proper completion of the work.

C. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.02 SEEDBED PREPARATION:

A. The area to be seeded shall be raked or graded to fill washes or gullies.

B. Pick up and dispose of all debris, including stones, boulders, logs, stumps, or other foreign material that will interfere with the seeding operation.

3.03 FERTILIZER APPLICATION:

A. Spread fertilizer over the area at the rate designated on the Drawings or as specified herein.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, spread all fertilizer with a mechanical spreader which will secure a uniform rate of application.

C. Spread fertilizer after the preliminary preparation of seedbed and prior to the sowing of any seeds.

D. Disk the fertilizer and roll the area prior to seeding.

E. On area inaccessible to field machinery, spread fertilizer after preparation of the seedbed and thoroughly rake into the soil.

F. Application of fertilizer in combination with seeding by hydraulic seeder as specified in I.D.O.T. Section 2601.04H will be acceptable at the discretion of the DNR Construction Inspector.

3.04 SEED APPLICATION:

A. Preparation: Mix all seeds specified for this project thoroughly at the project site prior to placing in spreading equipment.

B. On all areas accessible to field machinery, all grass seeds may be sown with a gravity, cyclone or hydraulic seeder as specified herein.

1. On areas inaccessible to field machinery, the use of hand-cyclone seeder will be permitted.

C. Apply seed mixture at a rate of four pounds per 1,000 square feet, unless otherwise indicated during fair, calm weather.

1. One half of the seed mixture shall be sown in one direction and the remainder at right angles to the first sowing.

3.05 SEED APPLICATION IN MAINTAINED LAWNS:

A. For maintained lawns to be seeded as part of this project, apply fertilizer prior to preparation of the seedbed.

B. A rotary tiller will be required for preparation of the seedbed.

1. The seedbed after tilling will be raked firm, smooth and free of clods, rocks and other debris.

C. Roll the seedbed shall both before and after the application of seeds.

1. Apply seeds over damp soil by broadcast seeding.

D. Roll, seed, and fertilize by hand or with hand operated equipment areas inaccessible to field equipment.

3.06 SPRING OVERSEEDING:

A. Seedbed preparation will not be required provided the overseeding is applied when the ground is free from frost action after March 1 and before April 1 or as directed by the DNR Construction Inspector.

3.07 MOWING:

A. When requested by the DNR Construction Inspector, mowing may be returned prior to permanent seeding or anytime during the growing season.

END OF SECTION 02930

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. Section Includes: All labor, materials, and equipment required to construct, shore, and remove all forms to accommodate all concrete specified in Section 03300, Cast-In-Place Concrete, as shown on the Drawings, and as specified in other sections of these specifications.

B. Related Sections: Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements as well as, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

Section 02200 - Earthwork
Section 03300 - Cast-In-Place Concrete
Section 15400 - Plumbing

1.02 REFERENCES:

A. All formwork and methods of construction shall conform to the requirements of the state of Iowa Bureau of Labor and all OSHA Standards and A.C.I. 347.

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

A. Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01300.

B. Manufacturer's Data: Within 30 calendar days after award of the contract, submit manufacturer's data and installation instruction for proprietary materials including form coatings, ties and accessories, and manufacturer's form system if used.

C. Shop Drawings: When requested by the DNR Construction Inspector or the Architect for the purpose of explaining details or structural integrity, the Contractor shall submit those drawings requested prior to erection of the project.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Formwork: Design of formwork is the responsibility of the Contractor.

B. Standards: Comply with all applicable provisions of ACI 347.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS:

A. Form Materials:

1. Construct formwork for exposed concrete surfaces with smooth-faced undamaged plywood, undented metal, or other panel-type materials acceptable to the DNR

Construction Inspector, to provide continuous, straight, plumb, smooth cast surface, furnish in largest practical sizes to minimize number of joints.

2. Provide form material with sufficient thickness to withstand pressure of newly-placed concrete without reflection or bowing.

B. Form Ties:

1. Provide factory-fabricated, adjustable length removable or snap-off metal form ties, designed to prevent form deflection and to prevent spalling concrete surfaces upon removal.

2. Provide ties so that portion remaining within concrete after removal of exterior parts is at least 1-1/2" from the outer concrete surface.

3. Form ties shall not leave a hole larger than 1" diameter in the concrete surface.

C. Form Coating: Provide commercial formulated form-coating compounds that will not bond with, stain, nor adversely affect concrete surfaces requiring bond or adhesion, nor impede the wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compounds.

2.02 DESIGN OF FORMWORK:

A. General:

1. Design, erect, support, brace, and maintain formwork so that it will safely support vertical and lateral loads that might be applied, until such loads can be supported by the concrete structure.

2. Carry vertical and lateral loads to ground by formwork system and in-place construction that has attained adequate strength for that purpose.

3. Construct formwork so that concrete members and structures are of correct size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position.

4. Design forms and falsework to include assumed values of live load, dead load, weight of moving equipment operated on formwork, concrete mix, height of concrete drop, vibrator frequency, ambient temperature, foundation pressures, stresses, lateral stability, and other factors pertinent to safety of structure during construction.

5. Provide shore and struts with positive means of adjustment capable of taking up formwork settlement during concrete placing operations, using wedges or jacks or a combination thereof.

6. Provide trussed supports when adequate foundations for shores and struts cannot be secured.

7. Support form facing materials by structural members spaced sufficiently close to prevent objectionable deflection.

8. Fit forms placed in successive units for continuous surfaces to accurate alignment, free from irregularities, and within allowable tolerances.

9. Provide camber in formwork as required for anticipated deflections due to weight and pressures of fresh concrete and construction loads.

10. Provide formwork sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of cement paste during concrete placement.

11. Solidly butt joints and provide backup material at joints as required to prevent leakage and fins.

B. Earth Forms: Side forms of footings may be omitted and concrete placed directly against excavation only when requested by the Contractor and accepted by the DNR Construction Inspector.

1. When omission of forms is accepted, provide additional concrete 1" on each side of the minimum design profiles and dimensions shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION:

A. Examine the substrate and conditions under which work of this section is to be performed.

B. Correct unsatisfactory conditions which would prevent proper and timely completion of the work.

C. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 ERECTION:

A. General:

1. Construct forms complying with ACI 347, to the exact sizes, shapes, lines, and dimensions shown, and as required to obtain accurate alignment, location, grades, level, and plumb work in finish structures.

2. Provide for openings, offsets, sinkages, keyways, recesses, moldings, reglets, chamfers, blocking, screeds, bulkheads, anchorages, inserts, and other features required.

a. Use selected materials to obtain required finishes.

3. Forms for openings and construction which accommodates installation by other trades whose materials and products must be fabricated before the opportunity exists to verify the measurements of adjacent construction which effects such installations, shall be accurately sized and located as dimensioned on the Drawings.

4. In the event that deviation from the Drawing dimensions results in problems in the field, the Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of the conditions as approved by the Architect, without additional expense to the Owner.

B. Fabrication:

1. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces.

2. Provide crush plates or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces.

3. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces where the slope is too steep to place concrete with bottom forms only.

4. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, to prevent swelling and assure ease of removal.

5. Provide temporary openings where interior area of formwork is inaccessible for cleanout, for inspection before concrete placement, and for placement of concrete.

6. Brace temporary closures and set tightly to temporary openings on forms in as inconspicuous locations as possible, consistent with design requirements.

7. Form intersecting planes to provide true, clean cut corners.

C. Falsework:

1. Erect falsework and support, brace and maintain it to safely support vertical, lateral, and asymmetrical loads applied until such loads can be supported by in-place construction.

2. Construct falsework so that adjustments can be made for take-up and settlement.

3. Provide wedges, jacks, or camber strips to facilitate vertical adjustments.

4. Carefully inspect falsework and formwork during and after concrete placement operations to determine abnormal deflection or signs of failure; make necessary adjustments to produce work of required dimensions.

D. Forms for Exposed Concrete:

1. Drill forms to suit ties used and to prevent leakage of concrete mortar around tie holes.

2. Do not splinter forms by driving ties through improperly prepared holes.

3. Provide sharp, clean corners at intersecting planes, without visible edges or offsets.

4. Back joints with extra studs or girts to maintain true, square intersections.

5. Use extra studs, walers, and bracing to prevent objectionable bowing of forms between studs and to avoid bowed appearance in concrete.

6. Do not use narrow strips of form material which will produce bow.

7. Assemble forms so they may be readily removed without damage to exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Corner Treatment: Unless shown otherwise, form chamfers with 3/4" x 3/4" strips, accurately formed and surfaced to produce uniformly straight lines and tight edge joints on exposed concrete.

1. Extend terminal edges to required limit and miter chamfer strips at changes in direction.

F. Control Joints: Locate as directed by DNR Construction Inspector or as indicated on the Drawings.

G. Provisions for Other Trades: Provide openings in concrete formwork to accommodate work of other trades.

1. Verify size and location of openings, recesses and chases with the trade requiring such items.

2. Accurately place and securely support items to be built into forms.

H. Cleaning and Tightening: Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete.

1. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before concrete is placed.

2. Retighten forms immediately after concrete placement as required to eliminate mortar leaks.

3.03 INSTALLATION:

A. Embedded Items:

1. General: Set and build into the work anchorage devices and other embedded items required for other work that is attached to, or supported by, cast-in-place concrete.

2. Use setting drawings, diagrams, instructions and directions provided by suppliers of the items to be attached thereto.

3. Edge Forms and Screeds: Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain required elevations and contours in the finished slab surface.

4. Provide and secure units to support types of screeds required.

B. Shores and Supports: Comply with ACI 347 for shoring construction, and as herein specified.

1. Submit a shore removal and reshoring schedule and drawings for the DNR Construction Inspector review before proceeding with this work. Do not proceed until schedule and drawings have been reviewed.

3.04 APPLICATION:

A. Form Coating: Coat form contact surfaces with form-coating compound before reinforcement is placed.

1. Do not allow excess form coating material to accumulate in the forms or to come in contact with surfaces which will be bonded to fresh concrete. Apply in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Inspection: Concrete shall not be placed in forms until inspected by DNR Construction Inspector and permission is given to start placing concrete.

3.06 CLEANING:

A. General: Formwork not supporting concrete, such as sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the work, may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) for 24 hours after placing concrete, provided concrete is sufficiently hard to not be damaged by form removal operation, and provided that curing and protection operations are maintained.

B. Formwork: Formwork supporting weight of concrete, such as beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements may not be removed in less than 14 days, and not until concrete has attained design minimum 28-day compressive strength.

1. Determine potential compressive strength of in-place concrete by testing field-cured specimens representative of the concrete location or members, as specified in other sections.

C. Form-Facing Material: Form-facing material may be removed four days after placement, only if shores and other vertical supports have been arranged to permit removal of form-facing material without loosening or disturbing shores and supports.

D. Reuse of Forms: Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the work.

1. Split, frayed, delaminated or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable. Apply new form-coating compound material to concrete contact surfaces as specified for new formwork.

2. When forms are reused for successive concrete placement, thoroughly clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten forms to close all joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets.

END OF SECTION 03100

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. Section Includes: All reinforcing steel, steel mesh, and accessories and the installation of these items for all concrete reinforcement for this project.

B. Related Sections: Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements as well as, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

Section 03100 Concrete Formwork
Section 03300 Cast-In-Place Concrete

1.02 REFERENCES:

A. Comply with all applicable provisions of the following standards:

1. CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice"

2. ACI 315 "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement"

3. ACI 318 "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete"

4. ASTM A82 "Standard Specifications for Cold Drawn Steel Wire For Concrete Reinforcement"

5. ASTM A185 "Standard Specifications for Welded Steel Wire Fabric For Concrete Reinforcement"

6. ASTM A615 "Standard Specifications for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars For Concrete Reinforcement"

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

A. Shop Drawings: Submit complete shop drawings of all materials proposed to be furnished and installed under this section in accordance with ACI "Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Concrete Structure," ACI 315. Show:

1. Bar schedule, stirrup spacing, diagrams of bent bars, and arrangements and assemblies.

2. Review shop drawings requirements with DNR Construction Inspector before ordering shop drawings.

B. Mill Certificates: Submit steel producer's certificates of mill analysis, tensile and bend tests for reinforcing steel.

1. Submit certificates showing conformity with these requirements and those of ASTM A615 to the Architect for each melt.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Delivery: Deliver reinforcement to the job site bundled, tagged, and marked.

1. Use metal tags indicating bar size, lengths, and other information corresponding to markings shown on placement diagrams.

B. Storage: Store reinforcement at the job site in a manner to prevent damage and accumulation of dirt and excessive rust.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS:

A. Steel and Wire Reinforcement:

1. Provide reinforcing steel consisting of deformed bars of the sizes shown on the Drawings.

2. Provide steel conforming to ASTM A615 Grade 60 with deformation conforming to ASTM A305.

3. Provide wire reinforcement conforming to ASTM A82 and welded wire fabric conforming to ASTM A185.

B. Wire Reinforcement: Provide in accordance with ASTM A82.

C. Welded Wire Fabric: Provide in accordance with ASTM A185.

1. Unless otherwise noted elswere, reinforce all sloabs with 6 x 6 - W 1.4 x W 1.4.

D. Tie Wire: No. 16 double annealed iron wire.

E. Accessories: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcement in place:

1. Use wire bar-type supports complying with CRSI recommendations, unless otherwise indicated.

a. Do not use wood, brick and other such unacceptable materials.

2. For slabs on grade, use supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.

3. For exposed-to-view concrete surfaces, where legs of supports are in contact with forms, provide supports with either hot-dip galvanized or plastic protected legs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION:

A. Examine the substrate, formwork, and the conditions under which concrete reinforcement is to be placed, and correct conditions which would prevent proper and timely completion of the work.

B. Do not proceed with the work until satisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION:

A. General: Comply with the specified standards for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports, and as herein specified.

1. Clean reinforcement to remove loose rust and mill scale, earth, and other materials which reduce or destroy bond with concrete.

2. Position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement by formwork, construction, or concrete placement operations. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers, and hangers, as required.

3. Place reinforcement to obtain the minimum coverage for concrete protection.

4. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports together with 16 gauge wire to hold reinforcement accurately in position during concrete placement operations.

5. Set wire ties so that twisted ends are directed away from exposed concrete surfaces.

6. Install welded wire fabric in lengths as long as practicable.

7. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh.

8. Provide sufficient numbers of supports and of strength to carry reinforcement.

9. Do not place reinforcing bars more than 2" beyond the last leg of any continuous bar support.

10. Do not use supports as bases for runways for concrete conveying equipment and similar construction loads.

11. Splices: Provide standard reinforcement splices by lapping ends, placing bars in contact, and tightly wire tying.

a. Lap horizontal splices a minimum of 18".

b. Lap Vertical splices a minimum of 28".

c. Place bars in contact and tightly tie wire.

END OF SECTION 03200

SECTION 03300
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. Section Includes: Provisions for all labor, materials and equipment required to construct all items classified as cast-in-place concrete.

1. All concrete foundations and slabs as shown on the foundation plan floor plans and building section, as well as all other concrete not specifically specified elsewhere, are classified as cast-in-place concrete.

2. All sidewalks and exterior slabs are specified in Section 02500.

B. Related Sections: Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements as well as, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

Section 02200 - Earthwork
Section 02500 - Paving and Surfacing
Section 03100 - Concrete Formwork
Section 03200 - Concrete Reinforcement

1.02 REFERENCES:

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of following codes, specifications and standards except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified.

1. Uniform Building Code, U.B.C., latest edition.

2. American Concrete Institute (ACI).

a. Manual of Concrete Practice.

b. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings.

c. ACI 304 - Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete.

d. ACI 305 - Hot Weather Concreting.

e. ACI 306 - Cold Weather Concreting.

f. ACI 308 - Standard Practice for Curing Concrete.

g. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.

3. American Society for Testing of Materials (ASTM).

a. ASTM C33 - Standard specification for concrete aggregates.

b. ASTM C31 - Making and curing compressive and flexural strength test specimens in the field.

c. ASTM C94 - Standard specification for ready-mixed

d. ASTM C138 - Test for unit weight, yield and air content of concrete.

e. ASTM C143 - Test for slump test of Portland cement concrete.

f. ASTM C150 - Standard specification for Portland cement.

g. ASTM C260 - Standard specification for air-entraining admixture for concrete.

h. ASTM C309 - Standard specification for liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete.

i. ASTM C494 - Standard specification for chemical admixtures for concrete.

j. ASTM D994 - Standard specification for pre-formed expansion joint filler for concrete.

k. ASTM D1850 - Standard specification for concrete joint sealer, cold application type.

4. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI).

a. Manual of Standard Practice.

5. Iowa State Building Code, latest edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Submit to the Architect manufacturer's product data with application and installation instructions for proprietary materials and items, accessories, admixtures, patching compounds, water stops, joint systems, curing compounds, dry-shake finish materials, and others as requested by Architect.

B. Samples: Submit to the DNR Construction Inspector samples of materials specified, as requested, including names, sources and descriptions.

C. Quality Control Submittals:

1. Design Data: Submit data on proposed design mixes when trial batch method is used.

2. Test Reports: Employ, at Contractor's expense, a testing laboratory acceptable to the Architect to perform material evaluation tests and submit reports.

3. Material Certificates: Provide, in lieu of laboratory test reports when permitted by Architect, certificates signed by Manufacturer and Contractor verifying that each item complies with or exceeds specified requirements, .

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Qualifications:

1. Provide at least one person, on site, thoroughly familiar with the specified requirements, completely trained, and experienced in the necessary skills, to direct all work performed under this section.

2. Use adequate numbers of skilled workers to ensure construction in strict accordance with the approved design.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Protection: Use all means necessary to protect the materials of this section before, during, and after installation and to protect the work and materials of all other trades.

B. Replacement: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the DNR Construction Inspector and at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.06 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS:

A. Environmental Requirements: Observe weather conditions. Attempt no work in frozen conditions without written approval from the DNR Construction Inspector.

B. Existing Conditions: Survey site conditions prior to commencing work.

1. Bring any discrepancies between existing work and the Drawings and Specifications to the attention of the Architect/DNR Construction Inspector.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, products from the following manufacturers can be incorporated into the work of this section.

1. Euclid Chemical Co., 19218 Redwood Road, Cleveland, Ohio 44110.

2. Master Builders Co., Ltd., 79 Kincort Street, Toronto, Ontario M6M3E4.

3. Sika Chemical Corporation, P. O. Box 297, Lyndhurst, New Jersey 07071.

4. Chem-Master Corporation, 477 Industrial Parkway, Chagrin Falls, Ohio 44022.

5. W. R. Grace and Co., 62 Wittemore Avenue, Cambridge, Massachusetts 02140.

6. W. R. Meadows, Inc., P. O. Box 543, Elgin, Illinois 60120.

7. Protex Industries, Inc., 1331 West Evans Avenue, Denver, Colorado 80223.

8. Sonneborn Building Products, 7711 Computer Avenue, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55435.

9. Antihydro Co., 265 Badger Avenue, Newark, New Jersey 07108.

10. L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc., 8316 Blondo Street, Omaha, Nebraska 68134.

11. Glifford-Hill and Co., Inc., Woodland Green, Charlotte, North Carolina 28210.

12. The Celotex Corporation, 1500 North Dale Mabry Highway, Tampa, Florida 33607.

13. J & P Petroleum Products, Tex-Mastic Construction Materials, 2715 South Westmoreland, P. O. Box 4206, Dallas, Texas 75208.

2.02 MATERIALS:

A. Portland Cement: ANSI/ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III, high early-strength cements unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.

B. Normal Weight Aggregates: ANSI/ASTM C 33, and as herein specified.

1. Coarse aggregate crushed limestone.

2. Provide fine aggregate, regularly graded from coarse to fine, from source approved by Iowa D.O.T. Maximum size of aggregate not more than three-fourths minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars and not more than one-fifth of smallest dimension of slab or member for which concrete is being used.

3. Aggregate for unreinforced slabs maximum size one-third of slab thickness.

C. Water: Provide clean, potable water for concrete, free from injurious amounts of foreign matter.

D. Water-Reducing Admixtures: ANSI/ASTM, C 494, Type A and contain not more than one percent (1%) chloride ions.

"Eucon WR-74;" Euclid Chemical Co.
"Pozzolith 322N;" Master Builders.
"Plastocrete 160;" Sika Chemical Corp.
"Chemtard;" Chem-Masters Corp.
or approved equal

E. Air-Entraining Admixture: ANSI/ASTM C 260, added to mixer in lieu of air-entrained cement.

"Darex (AEA);" W. R. Grace Co.
"Ad-Aire;" Carter-Waters Corp.
"Protex AES;" Protex Industries, Inc.
"Seal-Tight;" W. R. Meadows, Inc.

F. Liquid Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Liquid type membrane-forming curing compound complying with ANSI/ASTM C 309, Type I, Class A.

"Masterseal;" Master Builders.
"A-H 3 Way;" Sealer' Anti-Hydro Waterproofing Co.
"Ecocure;" Euclid Chemical Co.
"Clear Seal;" W. R. Grace.
"Kure-N-Seal;" Sonneborn-Contech.
"Polyclear;" Upco Chemical/USM Corp.
"L & M Cure;" L & M Construction Materials.
"LR-151;" Protex Industries.
"Hardtop;" Glifford - Hill.

1. Curing compound: Provide a continuous, unbroken membrane adhering to moist concrete without disintegration, checking or peeling from the surface, nor showing signs of such deterioration within 30 days after application under actual working conditions.

   a. Provide a color free compound sufficiently transparent allowing no permanent change in concrete color.

   b. The compound may contain, however, a temporary dye of sufficient color to make the membrane clearly visible for a period of at least four hours after application.

2.03 EQUIPMENT:

A. Batching, Mixing, and Delivery Equipment: Use transit-mixed concrete from approved batching and mixing plant. Batch, mix, and transport concrete to site is accordance with ANSI/ASTM 94.

B. When air temperature is between 85°F. (30°C) and 90°F. (32°C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1 1/2 hours to 75 minutes; and when air temperature is above 90°F. (32°C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

2.04 ACCESSORIES:

A. Pre-formed Joint Filler: ASTM D 994 and as herein specified.

1. Pre-formed non extruding resilient material, one-half (1/2) inch wide depth required to bring surface to within one-half (1/2) inch of surface.

2. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   "Flexcell;" Celotex Corporation.
   "Sealtight;" W. R. Meadows, Inc.
   "Tex Mastic;" J & P Petroleum Products.

B. Joint Sealer: ASTM D 1850 Concrete Joint Sealer, cold-application type.

C. Vapor Barrier: Under slabs on ground, 4 mil polyethylene film.

D. Storage: Store all cement materials in weather-tight enclosure, clear of ground, and protected from weather with suitable covering.

E. Embedded Items: Verify and coordinate embedded items furnished by other trades.

F. Admixtures: Use air-entraining admixture in exterior exposed concrete, unless otherwise indicated as determined by ANSI/ASTM C 138.

1. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having air content within following limits:

2. Concrete structures and slabs exposed to freezing and thawing or subjected to hydraulic pressure:

Maximum Size Aggregate	Amount of Air (%)
1 1/2" or 2"	5% + 1%
3/4" or 1"	6% + 1%
3/8" or 1/2"	7 1/2% + 1%

G. Under slab Insulation: Provide manufacturer standard lengths and width polystyrene board insulation where shown on the Drawings.

1. Rigid, close cell, extruded, expanded polystyrene board with integral high density skin; complying with FS HH-1-524 C, Type IV, minimum 20 PSI compressive strength, K-value of 0.20; 0.3% maximum water absorption; 1.1 perm.-inch maximum water vapor transmission.

2. Thickness: As shown on the Drawings.

2.05 MIXES:

A. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete by either laboratory trial batch or field experience methods as specified in ACI 301.

1. If trial batch method used, use an independent testing facility acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.

2. Do not use the same testing facility as used for field quality control testing without Architect's approval.

B. Design mixes to provide normal weight concrete with the following properties, as indicated on drawings and schedules:

1. 4,000 psi 28-day compressive strength; 560 lbs. cement per cubic yard minimum; W/C ratio, 0.44 maximum.

2. 3,000 psi 28-day compressive strength; 480 lbs. cement per cubic yard minimum; W/C ratio; 0.58 maximum.

C. Consistency: Determine the quantity of water required for proper consistency of concrete by slump test in accordance with ANSI/ASTM C 143.

1. For Vertical Wall Sections, Columns -- Maximum slump, 4 inches, plus or minus one inch tolerance.

2. For Footings, Beams, Slabs -- Maximum slump, 3 inches, plus or minus one inch tolerance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION:

A. Coordinate the installation of joint materials and moisture barriers with placement of forms and reinforcing steel.

B. Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, reinforcing steel, and items to be embedded or cast-in.

C. Notify other crafts to permit installation of their work; cooperate with other trades in setting such work.

D. Moisten wood forms immediately before placing concrete where form coatings are not used.

3.02 PREPARATION:

A. Drain and pump all water from excavations, forms, and any locations where concrete is to be placed.

1. Bottom of excavations shall be undisturbed earth free of frost or debris, level and compacted.

2. Do not place any concrete until the Architect or DNR Construction Inspector has inspected and approved forms and soil conditions, and until reinforcing, sleeves, and embedded items have been placed.

3. Clean all dirt and debris from transporting equipment. Clean reinforcement of all foreign matter. Clean forms and oil or wet (except in freezing conditions) surfaces.

4. Compact, level, and dampen base fill material under slabs on grade.

5. Prior to placing concrete, install polyethylene vapor barrier under interior slabs.

6. Do not puncture or otherwise damage vapor barrier or membrane waterproofing.

B. Transport concrete to prevent separation of materials in accordance with ACI practices.

1. Do not add water to concrete during transporting.

2. Handle from mixer to point of placement with carts, buggies, or conveyors.

3. Do not dump concrete from mixer or from transporting equipment with a free fall of more than three feet.

4. Clean transporting equipment at frequent intervals during placement.

5. Do no use partially hardened or contaminated concrete.

3.03 PLACEMENT OF CONCRETE:

A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304 "Recommended practice for measuring, mixing, transporting and placing concrete" and as herein specified.

B. Place concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no fresh concrete will be placed on concrete which as hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of seams or planes of weakness.

1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as herein specified.

2. Deposit concrete as nearly as practicable to its final location to avoid segregation.

C. Work concrete into corners and around reinforcement.

1. Machine vibrate sufficiently to insure thorough compaction and complete embedment of reinforcing.

2. Stop placement at point of no shear, or where directed, and erect tight, plumb dams through forms.

3. Place concrete between construction joints in one continuous operation. Locate construction joints in slabs under partitions.

4. Brush on neat cement when pouring against hardened concrete.

D. Placing Concrete in Forms: Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers not deeper than 24" and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.

1. Where placement consists of several layers, place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic to avoid cold joints.

2. Consolidate placed concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding or tamping.

a. Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete in accordance with ACI recommended practices.

3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.

a. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations not farther than visible effectiveness of machine.

b. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least six (6) inches into preceding layer.

c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to set.

d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing segregation of mix.

E. Placing Concrete Slabs: Deposit and consolidate concrete slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until the placing of a panel or section is completed.

1. Consolidate concrete during placing operations so that concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.

2. Bring slab surfaces to correct level with straight edge and strike off.

3. Use bull floats or darbies to smooth surface, free of humps or hollows.

4. Do not disturb slab surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations.

5. Maintain reinforcing in proper position during concrete placement operations.

F. Cold Weather Placing: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength which could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures, in compliance with ACI 306, "Cold Weather Concreting," and as herein specified.

1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40°F. (4°C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 40°F. (4°C), and not more than 80°F. (27°C) at point of placement, and maintain minimum temperature over the entire work for no less than 72 hours.

a. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.

b. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.

c. Do not use calcium chloride, salt and other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise accepted in mix designs.

G. Hot Weather Placing: When hot weather conditions exist that would seriously impair quality and strength of concrete, place concrete in compliance with ACI 305, "Hot Weather Concreting," and as herein specified.

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 90°F. (32°C). Mixing water may be chilled, or chopped ice may be used to control temperature provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing.

2. Cover reinforcing steel with water-soaked burlap if it becomes too hot, so that steel temperature will not exceed the ambient air temperature immediately before embedment in concrete.

3. Wet forms thoroughly before placing concrete.

4. Use water-reducing retarding admixture (Type A) when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placing conditions.

H. Expansion Joints: Unless otherwise specifically designated on the Drawings, install expansion joint filler where interior slabs abut exterior walls, interior bearing walls and columns, and at perimeter of concrete equipment pads.

1. Omit expansion joint filler and install 15 lb. felt, centered below door, to break bond at exterior doors with concrete platforms, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.

I. Control Joints: Cut control joints 12 to 15 feet o.c. each way in all exposed concrete floor slabs on grade.

1. Locate in a uniform pattern within room spaces and centered below partitions separating spaces.

2. Locate at doorways between rooms, at centerlines of exposed columns and to divide areas of irregular-shaped rooms.

3. Verify location and cut to depth of one-sixth (1/6) of slab thickness with minimum of three-fourths (3/4) inch.

4. Cut with carborundum saw, approximately six (6) to twenty-four (24) hours after placing concrete and when a minimum amount of raveling occurs in concrete.

5. On exterior walks, score with one-fourth inch by one inch (1/4" x 1") deep control joints.

6. Use straight edge guide when scoring joints.

7. Where required depth of control joint cannot be made by scoring, cut joints with carborundum saw.

3.04 CONCRETE FINISHING:

A. Finish on Formed Surfaces: Verify that finished or formed surfaces conform accurately to the shape, alignment, grades and sections shown on the Drawings.

1. Finish surfaces free from fins, bulges, ridges, offsets, honeycombing or roughness, presenting a finished, continuous, hard surface.

2. Round and bevel all sharp angles, where required.

3. In accordance with coating manufacturer's specifications, do not permit the presence of any material detrimental to the specified paint or coating on any formed or finished surface to be painted or otherwise coated.

4. Rough Form Finish:

   a. Provide as-cast rough form finish to formed concrete surfaces that are to be concealed in the finish work or by any other construction.

   b. Standard rough form finish shall be the concrete surface having the texture imparted by the form facing material used, with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched, and all fins and other projections exceeding one-fourth inch (1/4") in height rubbed down or chipped off.

5. Smooth Form Finish:

   a. Provide as-cast smooth form finish for formed concrete surfaces that are to be exposed to view, or that are to be covered with a coating material other than cement plaster applied directly to the concrete.

   b. Produce smooth form finish by selecting form material to impart a smooth, hard, uniform texture and arranging them orderly and symmetrically with a minimum of seams.

   c. Repair and patch defective areas with all fins and other projections completely removed and smoothed.

B. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces occurring adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a smooth troweled finish.

C. Slab and Floor Finished: Provide an adequate slope to the drains or to suitable points of disposal for all floor and flat roof surfaces and all exterior concrete floor, sidewalk and flat slab surfaces.

1. Provide the direction of slope and the amount of crowning as shown on the Drawings or as prescribed by the Architect or the DNR Construction Inspector. Do not allow dry topping on any of the finishes.

2. Scratch Finish:

   a. Apply scratch finish to monolithic slab surfaces that are to receive concrete floor topping or mortar setting beds for tile and other bonded applied cementitious-finish flooring material.

   b. After placing slabs, plane the surface to a tolerance not exceeding one-fourth inch (1/4") in twenty-four inches (24") when tested with a straight edge.

   c. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.

d. After leveling, roughen the surface before the final set by using stiff broom brush or rake.

3. Float Finish:

a. Apply float finish to monolithic slab surfaces that are to receive trowel finish and other finishes hereinafter specified, and to slab surfaces which are to be covered with insulation, and as otherwise shown on the Drawings or in the schedules.

b. After placing concrete slabs, do not work the surface further until ready for floating.

c. Begin floating when the surface water has disappeared and when the concrete has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of a power-driven float, hand float, or both.

d. Consolidate the surface with power-driven floats, or by hand-floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units.

e. Check and level the surface plane to a tolerance not exceeding one-fourth inch (1/4") in ten feet (10'-0") when tested with a ten-foot (10'-0") straight edge placed on the surface at not less than two different angles.

f. Cut down high spots and fill low spots.

g. Uniformly slope surfaces to drains where required.

h. Immediately after leveling, refloat the surface to a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

4. Trowel Finish:

a. Apply trowel finish to monolithic slab surfaces that are to be exposed to view, unless otherwise shown, and to slab surfaces that are to be covered with resilient flooring, carpeting, paint, or other thin-film finish coating system.

b. After floating, begin the first trowel finish operation using a power-driven trowel. Begin final troweling when the surface produces a ringing sound as the trowel is moved over the surface.

c. Consolidate the concrete surface by the final hand troweling operation, free from trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance, and with a surface plane tolerance not exceeding one-eighth inch (1/8") in ten feet (10'-0") when tested with a ten-foot (10'-0") straight edge.

d. Grind smooth those surface defects which would telegraph through applied floor covering system.

5. Nonslip Broom Finish:

a. Apply nonslip broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps and ramps, and elsewhere as shown on the Drawings or in the schedules.

b. Immediately after trowel finishing, slightly roughen the concrete surface by brooming in the direction perpendicular to the main traffic route. Use a fiber bristle broom.

c. Coordinate the required finish with the Architect or DNR Construction Inspector prior to the application.

3.05 CONCRETE CURING:

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

1. Start initial curing as soon as free water has disappeared from concrete surface after placing and finishing.

2. Weather permitting, keep continuously moist for not less than seven (7) days.

3. Begin final curing procedures immediately following initial curing and before concrete has dried.

4. Continue final curing for at least seven (7) days in accordance with ACI 308, "Standard Practice for Curing Concrete."

5. Avoid rapid drying at end of final curing period.

B. Curing Method: Perform curing of concrete by moist curing, by moisture-retaining cover curing, by curing compound, and by combinations thereof as herein specified.

1. Provide moisture curing by the following methods:

a. Keep concrete surface continuously wet by covering with water.

b. Continuous water-fog spray.

c. Covering concrete surface with specified absorbent cover, thoroughly saturating cover with water and keeping continuously wet.

d. Place absorbent cover to provide coverage of concrete surfaces and edges, with four-inch (4") lap over adjacent absorbent cover.

2. Provide moisture-cover curing as follows: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width with sides and ends lapped at least three inches (3") and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.

a. Immediately repair any holes and tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

3. Apply curing compounds to slabs as follows:

a. Apply specified curing and sealing compound to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete (within two [2] hours).

b. Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power-spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

c. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three (3) hours after initial application.

d. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

4. Do not use membrane curing compounds on surfaces which are to be covered with coating material applied directly to concrete, such as; liquid floor hardener, waterproofing, dampproofing, membrane roofing, flooring, painting, and other coatings and finish materials, unless otherwise acceptable to the coating manufacturer.

3.06 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS:

A. Filling-In: Fill-in holes and openings left in concrete structures for passage of work by other trades, unless otherwise shown or directed, after work of other trades is in place.

1. Mix, place, and cure concrete as herein specified to blend with in-place construction.

2. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling shown or required to complete work.

B. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on the Drawings or required for the machine and equipment actually furnished.

1. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment to template, at correct elevations, complying with certified diagrams or templates of the manufacturer furnishing the machines and equipment.

2. Provide isolation joints surrounding bases where indicated or required.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Test of Materials and Installed Work: Materials and installed work may require testing and retesting, as directed by Architect, at any time during progress of work.

1. Allow free access to material stockpiles and facilities.

2. Tests, not specifically indicated to be done at Owner's expense, including retesting of rejected materials and installed work, shall be done at Contractor's expense.

3. Slump Tests: Take one slump test for each 20 yards, or as directed by Architect, of concrete placed at one operation in accordance with ASTM C 143. Keep job record of test results and location.

4. Control Tests: During placement of concrete, take three standard 6" test cylinders in accordance with ACI 318-63 and ASTM C 31 for each type of concrete used. Test one at seven (7) days and one at twenty-eight (28) days.

a. Take one set for every 20 cubic yards and any fraction with a minimum of one set of three cylinders for each day's pour. Tag cylinders to show date and location of test cylinder.

b. Have compressive strength tests made by independent laboratory and results sent directly to Architect.

c. Hold remaining cylinders in case of breakage.

d. Should retention at job site delay testing beyond seven (7) days, fourteen (14) day test is acceptable.

e. Keep test cylinders shaded and damp until sent to laboratory.

3.08 REMEDIAL WORK:

A. General: Reinforce or replace deficient work as directed by the Architect or DNR Construction Inspector and at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Patching: Repair defective areas and fill form-tie holes and similar defects in accordance with ACI 301.

1. Where, in the opinion of the Architect or DNR Construction Inspector surface defects such as honeycomb occur, repair the defective areas as directed by the Architect or DNR Construction Inspector.

3.09 PROTECTION OF CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION:

A. All surfaces shall be protected against injury.

1. During the first 72 hours after placing the concrete, any wheeling, working or walking on the concrete shall not be permitted.

2. All slabs subject to wear shall be covered with a layer of sand or other suitable material as soon as the concrete has set.

3. Sisalcraft paper or other similar tough waterproof paper may also be used, provided all joints between adjacent strips of paper are carefully sealed. This does not alter the requirements for proper curing.

B. Do not place concrete slabs or top surfaces of walls during rain unless acceptable protective shelter is provided; and during such weather, all concrete placed within the preceding 12 hours shall be protected with waterproof canvas or other suitable coverings. These shall be provided and kept ready at hand.

C. All concrete construction shall be protected from excessive loading.

D. Installation of mechanical and electrical equipment shall be accomplished by employing shores, bearing plates, frames, cranes and temporary beams.

END OF SECTION 03300

SECTION 033616

REACTIVE CHEMICAL CONCRETE STAIN

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Chemically stained concrete floor finish.
2. Sealer.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 033000 “Cast-In-Place Concrete” for general concrete applications.
2. Section 079200 “Joint Sealants” for colored sealant installed in paving joints.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. ASTM C 171: Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.
2. ASTM C 309: Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
3. ASTM F 1869: Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer’s technical data, including Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) and installation instructions, for each product specified.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer’s color charts showing full range of colors available.

C. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum 10 years of documented experience producing the specified products.

B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum 5 years of documented experience with work of similar scope and complexity required by this Project and acceptable to, or certified by, concrete stain manufacturer.

C. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Products to comply with United States Clean Air Act for maximum Volatile Organic compound (VOC) content as specified in this Section.

D. Material Source: Obtain each specified material from the same source.

E. Notification: Give a minimum 7 calendar days' notice to manufacturer's authorized field representative before date established for commencement of concrete stain work.

F. Concrete Stain Mockups:

1. Construct a 5foot by 5 foot mockup at location selected by Architect.
2. Provide individual mockups for each color and pattern required.
3. Construct mockup using materials, processes, and techniques required for the work, including curing procedures. Incorporate representative control, construction, and expansion joints according to Project requirements. Installer for the work to construct mockup.
4. Mockup to be stained and sealed by the Installer who will actually perform the work for the Project. Record the amount of chemical stain needed per square foot of application to establish coverage rates for the work.
5. Notify Architect and Owner a minimum of seven calendar days in advance of the date scheduled for each mockup construction.
6. Obtain the Architect's and Owner's acceptance of each mockup prior to commencement of the work.
7. Each mockup to remain until completion of the work to serve as a quality control standard for the work. Provide suitable protections to preclude damage to mockup.

8. Demolish and remove each mockup from site when directed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products in original factory unopened, undamaged packaging bearing identification of product, manufacturer, batch number, and expiration date as applicable.

B. Store products in a location protected from damage, construction activity, and adverse environmental conditions, and away from combustible materials and sources of heat, according to manufacturer's printed instructions and current recommendations.

C. Handle products according to manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Maintain an ambient temperature between 50 deg F and 90 deg F during application and at least 48 hours after application.

1.7 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Seven calendar days prior to scheduled date of installation, conduct a meeting at Project site to discuss requirements, including application methods. Attendees to include Architect, Owner, Contractor, Installer, and manufacturer's authorized field representative.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Provide products specified herein manufactured by L. M. Scofield Company (Scofield).

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Reactive Chemical Concrete Stain: Reactive, water-based solution of metallic salts which react with calcium hydroxide in cured concrete substrates to produce permanent variegated or translucent color effects. Zero VOC content.

1. Product: Scofield's "LITHOCHROME Chemstain Classic."
2. Color(s):TBD

B. Waterborne Sealer: Low VOC waterborne modified acrylic formulation. Complies with ASTM C 309. VOC content less than 100 g/L.

1. Product: Scofield's "SCOFIELD Cureseal-W."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which the concrete stain work will be performed and identify conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Interior Applications: Concrete substrates must have a moisture vapor emission rate of less than 5 lbs./1000 sq. ft. per 24 hour based on a 72 hour test period according to ASTM F 1869.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. New Concrete: Comply with the following:

1. Newly placed concrete to sufficiently cure for concrete to become reactive. Minimum cure time is 14 days.

2. Interior Applications: Minimum cure time of concrete is 30 to 60 days, or longer if necessary to meet the specified water vapor transmission requirements.
3. Do not use liquid curing materials. Cure concrete flatwork with new, unwrinkled, non-staining, high quality curing paper complying with ASTM C 171. Do not overlap curing paper.
4. Cure surfaces using the same method and different sections (pours) chemically stained when concrete is the same age.
5. Immediately prior to chemically staining, thoroughly clean concrete to remove any contaminants deleterious to subsequent chemical stain application. Sweep surfaces, then pressure wash or scrub using a rotary floor machine with a Mal-Grit Brush from the Malish Corporation. Use suitable, non-acidic, high quality commercial detergents to facilitate cleaning. Rinse surfaces after cleaning until rinse water is completely clean. Allow floor to dry completely prior to application of concrete stain.

    a. Pressure Washing: Use a pressure washer equipped with a fan tip and rated for a minimum pressure capability of 4000 psi.

B. Existing Concrete:

1. Clean concrete surfaces until completely penetrable before receiving the initial application of chemical stain. Test surfaces to receive stain by spotting with water. Water should immediately darken the substrate and be readily absorbed. If water beads and does not penetrate or only penetrates in some areas, perform additional surface preparation and testing. On denser concrete floors, sand lightly to open up surfaces. Retest and continue surface preparation until water spots immediately darken and uniformly penetrate concrete surfaces.
2. Cleaning method used depends on the condition of the concrete surface. To remove dirt and other contaminants, detergents and other commercial grade cleaners may be suitable subject to testing. Pressure washing or scrubbing with a rotary floor machine with a Mal-Grit Brush from the Malish Corporation is required, unless otherwise recommended by chemical stain manufacturer.

    a. Pressure Washing: Use a pressure washer equipped with a fan tip and rated for a minimum pressure capability of 4000 psi.

3. Rinse concrete substrates until rinse water is completely clean.

C. Scoring: Score decorative jointing in concrete surfaces 1/8 inch deep with diamond blades. Rinse until water is completely clean.

1. Single Color Stain Applications: Score after staining.
2. Multiple Color Stain Applications: Score before staining.

3.3 CHEMICAL STAIN APPLICATION

A. General: Comply with chemical stain manufacturer’s printed instructions and current recommendations.

1. Do not mix the specified chemical stain with highly alkaline chemical stain materials. Doing so will result in a dangerous chemical reaction.

B. Protect surrounding areas, landscaping, and adjacent surfaces from overspray, runoff, and tracking. Divide surfaces into small work sections using walls, joint lines, or other stationary breaks as natural stopping points.

C. Apply chemical stains at the coverage rate recommended by the manufacturer and use application equipment according to the chemical stain manufacturer's printed instructions. Note the color of the liquid chemical stain will not be the final color produced on the concrete substrate.

D. Transfer chemical stain to the substrate by brush or spray and immediate scrub into surface. Reaction time depends on wind conditions, temperatures, and humidity levels.

E. When multiple coats of one or more colors are required, washing and drying between colors is desirable to evaluate the color prior to the next coat.

F. Rinsing: After the final coat of chemical stain has remained on the surface for a minimum of four hours, neutralize unreacted chemical stain residue and then remove completely prior to sealing. After neutralization, thoroughly rinse surface with clean water several times to remove soluble salts. While rinsing, lightly abrade surface using a low-speed floor machine and red pad to remove residue and weakened surface material. Runoff may stain the adjacent areas or harm plants. Collect rinse water by wet vacuuming or absorbing with an inert material.

1. Failure to completely remove all residue prior to sealing the surface will cause appearance defects, adhesion loss or peeling, reduced durability, and possible bonding failure and delamination of sealer.
2. All stain residue, runoff liquid, and rinse water must be collected and disposed of according to applicable Federal regulations and governing authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 SEALING APPLICATION

A. Concrete substrate must be completely dry. Test surface for proper pH prior to applying sealer. A pH value of 7 or higher indicates all acid has been neutralized. If the tested pH value is less than 7, repeat neutralization step until the required pH value is achieved.

B. Conduct a moisture vapor emission test prior to applying any sealer. Refer to the specific sealer's Technical-Data Bulletin for acceptable MVER.

C. Apply sealer according the sealer manufacturer's printed instructions at a rate of 300 to 500 square feet per gallon per coat. Maintain a wet edge at all times.

D. Allow sealer to completely dry before applying additional coats.

E. Apply second coat of sealer at 90 degrees to the direction of the first coat using the same application method and rates.

F. Seal horizontal joints in areas subject to pedestrian or vehicular traffic.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect floor from traffic for at least 72 hours after final application of sealer.

3.6 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain chemically stained and sealed floors by sweeping. Clean spills when they occur and rinse dirt off with water. Wet-clean heavily soiled areas by mopping or by scrubbing with a rotary floor machine equipped with a scrubbing brush and a suitable, high quality commercial detergent. Maintain interior floors that require polishing by using a compatible, premium-grade, emulsion-type, commercial floor polish, according to manufacturer's printed instructions and safety requirements.

END OF SECTION 033616

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Grout materials.

B. Thermal conductivity

C. Packaging

D. Mixing

1.02 REFERENCES:

A. ASTM D-5334 - Standard Test Method for Determination of Thermal Conductivity of Soils and Soft Rock by Thermal Needle Probe Procedure;

B. ASTM D-5084 - Measurement of Hydraulic Conductivity of Saturated Porous Materials using a Flexible Wall Pereater, Method C;

C. (EPRI) TR-109169 - Electric Power Research Institute, Geothermal Heat Pump Grouting Manual- Engineering design and Field Procedures Manual; 1997

1.03 MATERIAL DESCRIPTION:

A. Thermally-enhanced bentonite grout shall be used to seal and backfill each vertical u-bend well bore of the closed loop ground heat exchanger to insure proper thermal contract with the earth and to ensure the environmental integrity of the well field. The grouting material shall remain in a plastic state (moldable) throughout the life of the system and shall not generate heat during the hydration process.

B. No other backfill material to be allowed.

1.04 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer published data including thermal conductivity, permeability, percent solids, grout weight, linear shrinkage potential, maximum particle size and unit yield.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years of experience.

C. Grouting compound shall be certified and listed by the NSF (National Sanitation Foundation International) to ANSI/NSF standard 60, "Drinking Water treatment Chemicals-Health

Effects"

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION:

A. Store all materials under cover and elevated above grade.

1.07 WARRANTY:

A. Manufacture to guarantee grout properties within 10% of specifications.

B. Testing to be completed during mixing of grout material at 1/3 and 2/3 completion. Adjustments to be made at no additional cost to mixture to compensate for errors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS:

A. Thermally-Enhanced Grout: Grout material shall be bentonite base.

1. Thermal Conductivity: The thermal conductivity of the grouting material must be 0.85 Btu/hr-ft-F or greater as determined when tested in accordance with ASTM D-5334

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION:

A. Verify that all materials have been provided per manufacturers requirements prior to commencing.

3.02 APPLICATION:

A. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Provide daily test samples for conductivity testing. Adjust grout mixture as needed to maintain average conductivity as specified.

B. Conductivity testing to be provided by contractor and performed by qualified person.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

A. Clean all leftover grout and remove from site when completed.

B. Protect all piping to prevent plugging of piping with grout or foreign material.

END OF SECTION 03650

SECTION 04480
NATURAL STONE VENEER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. Section Includes: Provide all material, labor equipment and services necessary for the installation of the stone veneer as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.

B. Related Sections: Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements as well as, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

Section 02200 - Earthwork
Section 02150 – Concrete Sidewlaks and Aprons paving
Section 03300 - Cast-In-Place Concrete
Section 05500 - Metal Fabrications
Section 06100 - Rough Carpentry
Section 06200 - Finish Carpentry
Section 07900 - Joint Sealer

1.02 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit representative samples of stone for approval.

B. See Section 01300 for additional requirements concerning submittals.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Use adequate number of skilled workers who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the work of this section.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Protect materials during storage and construction from wetting by rain, snow, or ground water and from soilage or intermixture with earth or other materials.

1. Mortar material: Deliver in unbroken original containers, and place in off-ground storage, adequately covered and protected.

2. Masonry sand: Store in a manner approved to prevent inclusion of contaminates or foreign matter.

B. Prevent grout or mortar from staining the face of veneer to be left exposed.

1. Remove immediately grout or mortar in contact with such surfaces.

C. Protect floors from droppings of mortar.

D. Protect partially completed walls against weather, when work is not in progress, by covering top of walls with strong, waterproof, nonstaining membrane.

1. Extend membrane at least two feet down both sides of walls and anchor securely in place.

E. Protect stone against freezing when the temperature of the surrounding air is 40°F and falling.

1. Heat materials and provide temporary protection of completed portions of veneer work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS:

A. Stone Wall Facing:

1. Obtain masonry stone, from one supplier, of uniform texture for each type required, for each continuous area and visually related.

2. Wall facing: Random size buff colored limestone, varying from 3 1/2" to 4 1/2" in depth. Submit samples to architect.

3. Pattern: As approved from patterns selected by masony contractor

a. Mortar joints thickness and variances to match stone pattern.

B. Mortar and Anchors:

1. Portland cement: Comply with ASTM C150, type II, low alkali.

2. Sand: Comply with ASTM C144, with no less than 5% passing the No. 100 sieve.

3. Hydrated lime: Comply with ASTM C207, type S, unless otherwise approved by the Architect.

4. Water: Provide clean, potable, and free of organic material.

5. Dovetail anchor slots: Provide dovetail anchor slots and ties manufactured by Burke Concrete Accessories, concrete ties, or equal.

a. Use 22 gage galvanized steel for spacing at 24” on center.

b. Use 16 gage corrugated galvanized steel anchor ties mated to slots, with 3/16” raised spur for retaining wire. Comply with ASTM A82 for 9 gage galvanized wire.

6. Provide other material, not specifically described herein but required for a complete and proper installation, as selected by the Contractor subject to the approval of the Architect/DNR Construction Inspector.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION:

A. Installer must examine the areas and conditions under which stone work is to be installed and notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work.

B. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL:

A. Build walls to the dimensions shown on the Drawings.

B. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completion of stone work.

1. After installation of equipment, complete masonry work to match work immediately adjacent to opening.

C. Mortar:

1. Provide mortar consisting of one part partland cement, from 1/4 to 1/2 part hydrated lime, and clean well graded sand in the proportion of three times the sum of the cementitious material.

2. Mix in a batch mixer for not less than five minutes, and long enough for thorough intimate mixing of all ingredients.

3. Retempering:

a. Retemper on mortar boards by adding water within a basin formed with the mortar, and working the mortar into the water.

b. Do not dash or pour water over the mortar.

c. Do not use or retemper harsh nonplastic mortar.

D. Grout:

1. Provide mortar as specified above, with sufficient water added to make a pourable consistency; or

2. Provide a 1:3:2 cement, sand, pea gravel mix.

E. Verify that dovetail anchor slots, if required, are installed in a manner to provide not less than the support shown on the Drawings, and in such a manner as to permit proper installation of ties, wires, mortar, and stone.

F. Setting: Before setting, stone shall be brushed free of dust or other foreign matter and wetted sufficiently to take up surface absorption. No stone shall be set with a film of water or frost on the surface.

1. All joints shall be uniform in depth and width. If necessary, to prevent displacement of mortar, plastic, or lead spacers may be used.

2. After setting, excess mortar shall be removed with a minimum of hand tooling.

3. The stone shall be sponged completely free of mortar immediately after setting.

G. Lay stone with not less than 1/2" nor more than 1" of the specified mortar between stone and the backing wall, and in accordance with the approved mock-up.

1. Cut, trim, fit, and balance the stone so it is at rest in its final position before mortar or grout is applied.

2. When dovetail anchors are used, place anchor ties in the anchor slots at not more than 12" on centers.

3. Loop the horizontal joint reinforcement wire through the supporting anchors:

a. Provide loops having legs not less than 15" long, so bent that each leg will lay in the mortar joint.

b. Bend the last 2" of each wire leg at right angle.

c. Conceal all wire within the mortar.

4. Unless specifically otherwise approved by the Architect, do not install stone in thickness exceeding 7” from the backing wall to the outside face of the stone.

3.03 CLEANING:

A. Stonework shall be kept as clean as possible as work progresses.

1. Use clean water and clean brushes or cloth and remove all mortar stains as the work progresses.

B. Upon completion, stone shall be thoroughly cleaned with soap and water and completely rinsed after scrubbing with fiber brushes.

C. If necessary, fine white sand may be added to water to aid in cleaning.

D. The use of acids or wire brushes will not be permitted.

END OF SECTION 04480

SECTION 05500
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. Section Includes: The furnishing and installation of all structural steel work, steel tubing, aluminum items, anchor bolts, steel bearing plates, and miscellaneous embedded and nonembedded metal work, as specified herein and as indicated on the Drawings.

B. Related Sections: Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements as well as, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

Section 06100 - Rough Carpentry
Section 09900 - Painting

1.02 SUBMITTALS:

A. Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01300.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications, anchor details and installation instructions for products used in miscellaneous metal fabrications, including paint products and grout.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for fabrication and erection of miscellaneous metal fabrications.

1. Include plans, elevations and details of sections and connections.

2. Show anchorage and accessory items.

3. Provide templates for anchor and bolt installation by others.

4. Where materials or fabrications are indicated to comply with certain requirements for design loadings, include structural computation, material properties and other information needed for structural analysis.

D. Samples: Submit two sets of representative samples of materials and finished products as may be requested by the Architect.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workers who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the work in this section.

B. Perform shop and/or field welding required in connection with the work of this section in strict accordance with pertinent recommendations of the American Welding Society.

C. Field Measurement: Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication, where possible.

1. Do not delay job progress; allow for trimming and fitting where taking field measurements before fabrication might delay work.

D. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.

1. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Protection: Use all means necessary to protect the materials of this section before, during and after installation and to protect the work and materials of all other trades.

B. Replacement: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect and at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS:

A. Metal Surfaces, General: For fabrication of the work of this section which will be exposed to view, use only those materials which are smooth and free from surface blemishes including pitting, seams marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness.

B. Metal Standards: Provide materials complying with:

1. Steel plates, shapes, and bars: ASTM A36.

2. Steel plates to be bent or cold formed: ASTM A283, Grade C.

3. Steel tubing, cold formed, ASTM 500; or hot-rolled, ASTM A 501.

4. Gray iron castings: ASTM A48, Class 30.

5. Steel bars and bar-size shapes: ASTM A306, Grade 65, or ASTM A36.

6. Cold-finished steel bars: ASTM A108.

7. Cold-rolled carbon steel sheets: ASTM A336.

8. Galvanized carbon steel sheets: ASTM A526, with G90 zinc coating in accordance with ASTM A525.

9. Stainless steel sheets: AISI type 302 or 304, 24 gauge, with number 4 finish.

10. Malleable iron castings: ASTM A47, grade as selected by the fabricator.

11. Steel pipe: ASTM A53, type as selected, Grade A, black finish unless galvanizing is required, standard weight (Schedule 40), unless otherwise indicated.

12. Concrete inserts: Threaded or wedge type, galvanized ferrous castings, either malleable iron ASTM A47 or cast steel ASTM A27. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as required, hot-dip galvanized, ASTM A153.

C. Grout: Nonshrink Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with CE CRD-C588.

1. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications of type specified in this section.

D. Fasteners: General: Provide zinc-coated fasteners, for exterior use or where built into exterior walls, of the type, grade and class required, complying with:

1. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon head type, ASTM A 307, Grade A.

2. Lag Bolts: Square head type, FS FF-B-561.

3. Machine Screws: Cadmium plated steel, FS FF-S-92.

4. Wood Screws: Flat head carbon steel, FS FF-S-111.

5. Plain Washers: Round, carbon steel, FS FF-W-92.

6. Masonry Anchorage Devices: Expansion shields, FS FF-S-325.

7. Toggle Bolts: Tumble-wing type, FS FF-B-588, type, class and style as required.

8. Lock Washers: Helical spring type carbon steel, FS FF-W-84.

E. Paint:

1. Metal Primer Paint: Red lead mixed pigment, alkyd varnish, linseed oil paint, FS TT-P-86, Type II; or red lead iron oxide, raw linseed oil, alkyd paint, Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC) Paint 2-64; or basic lead silicon chromate base iron oxide, linseed oil, alkyd paint, FS TT-P-615, Type II.

2. Primer selected must be compatible with finish coats of paint. Coordinate selection of metal primer with finish paint requirements specified in Division 9.

3. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High zinc dust content paint for re-galvanizing welds in galvanized steel, complying with the Military Specifications MIL-P-21035 (Ships).

4. Galvanized Primer: High zinc dust content primer to galvanize surfaces of metal fabrication specified as galvanized as an alternative to hot dipping, complying FS TT-P-641, Type II.

F. Other Materials: Provide other materials, not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation, as selected by the contractor subject to the approval of the Architect/DNR Construction Inspector.

2.02 MANUFACTURED UNITS:

A. Fabricate items to sizes, shapes and dimensions required. Furnish malleable iron washers for heads and nuts which bear on wood structural connections; elsewhere, furnish steel washers.

B. Rough Hardware: Furnish bent or otherwise custom fabricated bolts, plates, anchors, hangers, dowels and other miscellaneous steel and iron shapes as required for framing and supporting woodwork, and for anchoring or securing woodwork to concrete or other structures.

1. Straight bolts and other stock rough hardware items are specified in Division-6 sections.

C. Loose Bearing and Leveling Plates: Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on concrete construction, made flat, free from warps or twists, and of required thickness and bearing area.

1. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting as required.

D. Provide other manufactured units as shown on the Drawings, or if not shown on the Drawings, as required for a complete and proper installation.

2.03 FABRICATION:

A. Shop Assembly: Use materials of size and thickness indicated or, if not indicated, as required to produce strength and durability in finished product for use intended.

1. Work to dimensions shown or accepted on shop drawings, using proven details of fabrication and support.

2. Use type of materials shown or specified for various components of work.

3. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges.

4. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32" unless otherwise shown.

5. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

6. Weld corners and seams continuously, complying with AWS recommendations.

7. At exposed connections, grind exposed welds smooth and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.

8. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible.

9. Use exposed fasteners of type shown or, if not shown, Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts.

10. Provide for anchorage of type shown, coordinated with supporting structure.

11. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to provide adequate support for intended use.

12. Cut, reinforce, drill and tap miscellaneous metal work as indicated to receive finish hardware and similar items.

B. Shop/Factory Finishing: Shop paint miscellaneous metal work, except members or portions of members to be embedded in concrete or masonry, surfaces and edges to be field welded, and galvanized surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Remove scale, rust and other deleterious materials before applying shop coat.

a. Clean off heavy rust and loose mill scale in accordance with SSPC SP-2 "Hand Tool Cleaning," or SSPC SP-3 "Power Tool Cleaning," or SSPC SP-7 "Brush-Off Blast Cleaning."

2. Remove oil, grease and similar contaminants in accordance with SSPC SP-1 "Solvent Cleaning."

3. Immediately after surface preparation, brush or spray on primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and at a rate to provide uniform dry film thickness of 2.0 mils for each coat.

a. Use painting methods which will result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges and exposed surfaces.

4. Apply one shop coat to fabricated metal items, except apply two coats of paint to surfaces inaccessible after assembly or erection.

a. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from the first.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION:

A. Examine the areas and conditions under which miscellaneous metal items are to be installed, and correct conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work.

B. Do not proceed until satisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION:

A. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages, such as concrete inserts, sleeves, anchor bolts and

miscellaneous items having integral anchors, which are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction.

B. Coordinate delivery of such items to project site.

3.03 INSTALLATION:

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing miscellaneous metal fabrications to in-place construction; including, threaded fasteners for concrete inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts, lag bolts, wood screws and other connectors as required.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of miscellaneous metal fabrications.

1. Set work accurately in location, alignment and elevation, plumb level, true and free of rack, measured from established lines and levels.

2. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in form work for items which are to be built into concrete, masonry or similar construction.

C. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form tight hairline joints.

1. Weld connections which are not to be left as exposed joints, but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

2. Grind exposed joints smooth and touch-up shop paint coat.

3. Do not weld, cut or abrade the surfaces of exterior units which have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication, and are intended for bolted or screwed field connections.

D. Field Welding: Comply with AWS Code for procedures of manual shielded metal-arc welding, appearance and quality of welds made, and methods used in correcting welding work.

E. Setting Loose Plates:

1. Clean concrete bearing surfaces of any bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces.

3. Clean bottom surface of bearing plates.

4. Set loose leveling and bearing plates on wedges, or other adjustable devices.

5. After the bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten the anchor bolts.

6. Do not remove wedges or shims, but if protruding, cut-off flush with the edge of the bearing plate before packing with grout.

7. Use metallic nonshrink grout in concealed locations where not exposed to moisture; use nonmetallic nonshrink grout in exposed locations, unless otherwise indicated.

8. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

F. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installation of miscellaneous metal fabrications.

1. Set work accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, and make plumb, level, true, and free from rack, measured from established lines and levels.

2. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in form work for items which are to be built into concrete or similar construction.

3. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form tight hairline joints.

4. Grind exposed joints smooth, and touch-up shop paint coat.

5. Do not weld, cut or abrade the surfaces of exterior units which have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are intended for bolted or screwed field connections.

5. Weld connections which are not to be left as exposed joints, but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

G. Touch-Up Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

END OF SECTION 05500

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. Section Includes: Providing all labor, material and equipment necessary to accomplish all the carpentry work not otherwise included as part of other sections and which is generally not exposed except as otherwise indicated. Types of work in this section include, but are not limited to rough carpentry for:

1. Wood framing
2. Timber for posts and beams
3. Wood grounds, nailers, blocking, sleepers and furring
4. Sheathing
5. Nails, bolts, screws, and framing anchors
6. Rough hardware

B. Related Sections: Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements as well as, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

Section 03100 Concrete Formwork
Section 06134 Pole Building System
Section 06190 Wood Trusses
Section 06200 Finish Carpentry
Section 09120 Ceiling Suspension System
Section 09250 Gypsum Wallboard

1.02 REFERENCES:

A. Lumber Standards: Comply with applicable rules of the respective grading and inspecting agencies for species and products indicated, as well as with the latest edition of:

1. PS 20 American Softwood Lumber Standard, National Bureau of Standards

B. Plywood Product Standards: Comply with applicable America Plywood Standard (APA) Performance Standards for type of panel indicated. Also comply with the latest edition of:

1. PS 1 Plywood Standard (ANSI A 199.1), National Bureau of Standards

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

A. Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01300.

B. Material Certificates: Where dimensional lumber is provided to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses, submit listing of species and grade selected for each use, and submit evidence of compliance with specified requirements.

1. Compliance may be in form of a signed copy of applicable portion of lumber producer's grading rules showing design values for selected species and grade.

2. Design values shall be as approved by the Board of Review of American Lumber Standards Committee.

C. Wood Treatment Data: Submit treatment manufacturer's instructions for proper use of each type of treated material.

1. Pressure Treatment: For each type specified, include certification by treating plant stating chemicals and process used, net amount of preservative retained and conformance with applicable standards.

2. Fire-Retardant Treatment: Include certification by treating plant that treatment material complies with governing ordinances and that treatment will not bleed through finished surfaces.

3. For water-borne preservatives, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to a maximum of 15 percent prior to shipment to project site.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workers who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the work in this section.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Keep materials dry at all times.

B. Protect against exposure to weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces.

C. Stack lumber and plywood, and provide air circulation within stacks.

D. Deliver the materials to the job site and store, all in a safe area, out of the way of traffic, and shored up off the ground surface.

E. Identify all framing lumber as to grades, and store all grades separately from other grades.

F. Protect all metal products with adequate waterproof outer wrappings.

G. Use extreme care in the off-loading of lumber to prevent damage, splitting, and breaking of materials.

1.06 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS:

A. Fit carpentry work to other work; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit.

B. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds and similar supports to allow proper attachment of other work.

C. In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect and at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS:

A. Lumber, General:

1. Factory-mark each piece of lumber with type, grade, mill and grading agency, except omit marking from surfaces to be exposed with transparent finish or without finish.

2. Nominal sizes are indicated, except as shown by detail dimensions.

3. Provide actual sizes as required by PS 20, for moisture content specified for each use.

4. Identify all plywood as to species, grade, and blue type by the stamp of the American Plywood Association.

5. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

6. Provide seasoned lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing.

B. Materials: All materials, unless otherwise specifically approved in advance by the Architect, shall meet or exceed the following:

	ITEM	SPECIES	GRADE
1.	Sills	Southern Yellow Pine	Standard or Better
2.	2 x 4 Studs	Douglas Fir Southern Pine	Standard or Better Standard or Better
3.	Joists and Planks	Douglas Fir Southern Pine	Number 2 or Better Number 1
4.	Posts and Beams	Douglas Fir Southern Pine	Number 1 Number 1
5.	All Other Horizontal Framing Members	Douglas Fir Southern Pine	Construction Construction
6.	All Other Vertical Framing Members	Douglas Fir Southern Pine	Standard or Better Standard or Better
7.	Exposed Framing	Douglas Fir	Appearance Framing

	Lumber	Southern Pine	Appearance Grade
8.	Exposed Boards	Redwood Cedar	Select Select
9.	Concealed Boards	Redwood Southern Pine	Construction Number 2
10.	Miscellaneous Lumber	Any Species	Construction
11.	Steel Hardware	ASTM A7 or A 36 (use galvanized at exterior locations)	
12.	Machine Bolts	ASTM 307	
13.	Lag Bolts	Fed. Spec. FF-13-561	
14.	Nails	Common (except as noted) Fed. Spec. FF-N-1-1 (use galvanized at exterior locations)	
15.	Timber Connectors	Simpson, Teco or Equal	

C. Plywood:

1. Trademark: Identify each plywood panel with appropriate APA trademark.

2. Concealed Performance-Rated Plywood: Where plywood panels will be used for the following concealed types of applications, provide APA Performance-Related Panels complying with requirements indicated for grade designation, span rating, exposure durability classification, edge detail (where applicable), and thickness.

    a. Wall Sheathing: APA Rated Sheathing, Exposure Durability Classification: Exposure 1, Span Rating: 16/0

D. Plywood Backing Panels: For mounting electrical or telephone equipment, provide fire-retardant treated plywood panels with grade designation, APA C-D PLUGGED INT with exterior glue, in thickness indicated, or if not otherwise indicated, not less than 1/2".

E. Miscellaneous Materials:

1. Fasteners and Anchorages: Size, type, material, and finish indicated and recommended by applicable standards and Federal Specifications for nails, staples, screws, bolts, nuts, washers, and anchoring devices.

    a. Provide metal hangers and framing anchors of the size and type recommended by the manufacturer for each use including recommending nails.

    b. Where rough carpentry work is exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners and anchorages with a hot-dip zinc coating (ASTM A 153).

F. Wood Treatment/Preservative Treatment: Where lumber or plywood is indicated as "Trt-Wd" or "Treated," or is specified herein to be treated, comply with applicable requirements of AWPA Standards C2 (Lumber) and C9 (Plywood) and of AWPB Standards listed below.

1. Mark each treated item with the AWPB Quality Mark Requirements.

2. Pressure-treat above-ground items with water-borne preservatives complying with AWPB LP-2.

3. After treatment, kiln-dry to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.

4. Treat indicated items and the following:

a. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

b. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

c. Wood framing members less than 18" above grade.

5. Pressure-treat the following with water-borne preservatives for ground contact use complying with AWPB LP-22:

a. Wood members in contact with ground.

b. Wood members in contact with fresh water.

6. Complete fabrication of treated items prior to treatment, where possible.

7. If cut after treatment, coat cut surfaces with heavy brush coat of same chemical used for treatment.

8. Inspect each piece of lumber or plywood after drying and discard damaged or defective pieces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION:

A. Examine the substrate surfaces, conditions, and embedded attachments that carpentry work will be applied or attached to.

B. Any conditions that are incomplete or unsatisfactory shall be brought to the attention of the Architect or DNR Construction Inspector.

C. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION:

A. Discard units of material with defects which might impair quality of work, and units which are too small to use in fabricating work with minimum joints or optimum joint arrangement.

B. Set carpentry work accurately to required levels and lines, with members plumb and true and accurately cut and fitted.

C. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as shown and as required by recognized standards.

1. Countersink nail heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes.

D. Use common wire nails, except as otherwise indicated. Use finishing nails for finish work.

1. Select fasteners of size that will not penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials.

2. Make tight connections between members.

3. Install fasteners without splitting of wood; predrill as required.

E. Carefully lay out, cut, fit, and install rough carpentry items.

1. Use sufficient nails, spikes, screws, and bolts to ensure rigidity and permanence.

2. Drive nails perpendicular to wood grain in lieu of toenailing, where feasible.

3. Provide for installation and support of plumbing, hearing, and ventilating and electrical work.

4. Take care to isolate acoustically from other members.

5. Install work to true lines, plumb, and level, unless indicated otherwise.

F. Develop full length and width of bearing intended at all supports.

1. Members cut too short, or for any other reason do not develop this bearing, will have to be replaced.

G. All sills, plates, and other wood in contact with masonry or under metal flashings shall be pressure preservative treated.

H. Provide framing members of sizes and on spacings shown, and frame openings as shown, or if not shown, comply with recommendations of "Manual for House Framing" of National Forest Products Association.

1. Do not splice structural members between supports.

I. Anchor and nail as shown, and to comply with "Recommended Nailing Schedule" of "Manual for House Framing" and other recommendations of N.F.P.A.

J. Firestop concealed spaces with wood blocking not less than 2" thick, if not blocked by other framing members.

1. Provide blocking at each building story level and at ends of joist spans.

K. Wood Grounds, Nailer, Blocking and Sleepers:

1. Provide wherever shown and where required for screeding or attachment of other work.

2. Form to shapes as shown and cut as required for true line and level of work to be attached.

3. Coordinate location with other work involved.

4. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loading.

a. Countersink bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise shown.

b. Build into masonry during installation of masonry work.

c. Where possible, anchor to formwork before concrete placement.

5. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, preservative treated, key-bevelled lumber not less than 1-1/2" wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material involved.

6. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

L. Wood Furring: Install plumb and level with closure strips at edges and openings.

1. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.

2. Secure to backing with approved-type fasteners.

M. Stud Framing: Provide stud framing where shown.

1. Unless otherwise shown, use 2" x 4" wood studs spaced 16" o.c. with 4" face perpendicular to direction of wall or partition.

2. Provide single-bottom plate and double-top plates 2" thick by width of studs; except single-top plate may be used for nonloadbearing partitions.

a. Nail or anchor plates to supporting construction. Construct corners and intersections with not less than three studs.

3. Provide miscellaneous blocking and framing as shown and as required for support of facing materials, fixtures, specialty items and trim.

4. For loadbearing partitions, provide double-jamb studs for openings six feet and less in width, and triple-jamb studs for wider openings.

a. Provide headers of depth shown, or if not shown, provide as recommended by N.F.P.A. "Manual for House Framing."

3. Provide diagonal bracing in stud framing of exterior walls, except as otherwise indicated.

a. Brace both walls at each external corner, full story height, at a 45ø angle, using either a let-in 1 x 4 or 2 x 4 blocking or metal diagonal bracing.

b. Omit bracing where following types of sheathing are indicated.

c. Plywood sheathing or corner bracing, 4' wide panels vertically.

d. Gypsum sheathing, 4' panels vertically.

e. Fiberboard sheathing, intermediate type, 4' panels vertically.

f. Diagonal board sheathing.

4. Frame openings with multiple studs and headers. Provide nailed header members of thickness equal to width of studs.

a. Set headers on edge and support on jamb studs.

b. For nonbearing partitions, provide double-jamb studs and headers not less than 4" deep for openings 3' and less in width, and not less than 6" deep for wider openings.

N. Joist Framing: Provide framing of sizes and spacings shown. Install with crown edge up and support ends of each member with not less than 1-1/2" of bearing on wood or metal, or 3" on masonry.

1. Attach to woodbearing members with metal connectors; frame to wood supporting members with wood ledgers as shown, or if not shown, with metal connectors.

2. Fire-cut members built into masonry (if any).

3. Frame openings with headers and trimmers supported by metal joist hangers; double headers and trimmers where span of header exceeds 4'.

4. Do not notch in middle third of joists; limit notches to 1/6-depth of joist, 1/3 at ends.

5. Do not bore holes larger than 1/3-depth of joist or locate closer than 2" from top of bottom.

6. Provide solid blocking (2" thick by depth of joist) at ends of joists unless nailed to header or brand member.

7. Lap framing members from opposite sides of beams, girders or partitions not less than 4" or securely tie opposing members together.

8. Provide solid blocking (2" thick by depth of joist) over supports.

9. Provide bridging between joists where nominal depth-to-thickness ratio exceeds 4, at intervals of 8'.

    a. Use bevel cut 1" x 4" or 2" x #" wood bracing, double-crossed and nailed both ends to joists, or use solid wood bridging 2" thick by depth of joist, end nailed to joist.

O. Ceiling Joist Framing:

1. Provide member size and spacing shown, and as previously specified for joist framing.

    a. Face nail to ends of parallel rafters.

    b. Where principal ceiling joists are at right angles to rafters, frame as indicated with additional short joists from wall plate to first joist; nail to ends of rafters and to top plate and nail to long joists or anchor with framing anchors or metal straps.

    c. Provide 1 x 8 or 2 x 4 stringers spaced 4' o.c. crosswise over principal ceiling joists.

P. Provide special framing as shown for eaves, overhangs, corners and similar conditions, if any.

Q. Installation of Plywood: Comply with recommendations in Form No. E 304, :APA Design/Construction Guide- Residential and Commercial," for types of plywood products and applications indicated.

1. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:

    a. Sheathing: Nail to framing.

END OF SECTION 06100

SECTION 06 12 19
STRUCTURAL INSULATED PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Structural insulated panels for wall applications.

B. Related Sections:
Section 06100 Rough Carpentry
Section 06190 Wood Trusses

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. C578-06 - Standard Specification for Preformed Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
2. D2559-03 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Structural Laminated Wood Products for Use Under Exterior (Wet Use) Exposure Conditions.
3. E84-05 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

B. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):
1. Product Standard PS 1-95 - Construction and Industrial Plywood.
2. Product Standard PS 2-04 - Performance Standards for Wood-Based Structural Use Panels.
3. Product Standard PS 20-05 - American Softwood Lumber Standard.

C. Western Wood Products Association (WWPA) G-5 - Western Lumber Grading Rules.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Design Requirements: Panel system design performed by or under direct supervision of professional Structural Engineer with experience in work of this Section.

B. Performance Requirements; Design panel system to withstand:
1. Live and dead loads in accordance with applicable building code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals in accordance with Section O0812 and section 01300.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product information, specifications and installation instructions for building components and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit four complete sets of erection drawing showing post spacing, endwall, sidewalls, transverse cross sections, installation details to clearly indicate proper assembly of building components, and supporting engineering design calculation.

1. Drawings and calculations shall be stamped and certified by a structural engineer registered in the state of Iowa.

D. Certification: Submit written certification prepared and signed by a professional engineer registered to practice in the state of Iowa, verifying that building design meets indicated loading requirements and codes of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Minimum 2 years experience in work of this Section.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver panels to site with manifest drawings containing following information:
1. Manufacturer.
2. Product standard and type.
3. Flame spread/smoke developed rating.
4. Identification of quality assurance agency.

B. Store panels flat, on level base, evenly supported.

C. Cover panels during transportation and storage with waterproof coverings, properly vented.

D. Protect panels from moisture absorption and exposure to sunlight.

E. When lifting panels by crane, support panels with straps or I-bolts.

1.7 SEQUENCING

A. Cover wall panels with moisture barrier or final wall cladding as soon as practical after erection.
B. Cover roof panels with water-resistant paper or roofing underlayment immediately after erection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Energy Panel Structures 06 12 19-3 Structural Insulated Panels 01/17/07

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Contract Documents are based on products by Energy Panel Structures.

B. Substitutions:Not permitted.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Insulation:
1. Expanded polystyrene, ASTM C578, Type I.
2. Minimum density: 0.90 pounds per cubic foot.
3. Maximum flame spread/smoke developed rating: 75/450, tested to ASTM E84.

B. Facings:

1. Plywood conforming to NIST PS 1 and PS 2.
2. Bear trademark or certification of inspecting agency in accordance with NIST PS 2.

C. Lumber Framing:
1. Species: Spruce-Pine-fir or equivalent.
2. Grade: WWPA No. 2.

D. Panel Finish: Prefinished steel sheet, 0.032 inch thickness – Kynar finish, Color TBD – submit samples

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Panel Adhesive: ASTM D2559, Type II, Class 2.

B. Panel Sealant: Type recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Fasteners: Galvanized or corrosion resistant coated; types and sizes as recommended by panel manufacturer.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate panels with 7/16 to 3/4 inch thick plywood facings of thickness to meet design criteria pressure laminated to insulation core using adhesive.
B. Finish exterior of panels with steel sheet siding.
C. Panel Thickness: Nominally 8-1/2 inches.

D. R-Value: 33.0

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
Structural Insulated Panels 06 12 19-4 Energy Panel Structures 01/17/07

A. Install panel system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved Shop Drawings.

B. Install continuous bottom plate of width equal to panel:
1. Attach bottom plates at exterior walls to concrete foundation with anchor bolts spaced maximum 6 feet on center and within 12 inches of ends of pieces, with minimum of two anchors per piece, or with foundation anchor straps.
2. Attach interior bottom plates to concrete foundation with approved anchors.

C. Install continuous top plates of width equal to panel. Overlap plates at corners, intersections and splines.

D. Drill 1-1/2 inch diameter access holes in splines to align with electrical chases.

E. Apply panel sealant in continuous beads to wood-to-wood, wood-to-insulation, and insulation-to-insulation joints per manufacturer’s recommendations.

F. Fasten panels to framing through both facing surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

G. Provide temporary bracing during erection and until final connections are complete.

H. Do not install panels directly on concrete; use double plate sill detail or place sill sealer under panels.

I. Do not place plumbing in panels without approval of panel manufacturer.

J. Do not cut panel skins for electrical chases. Cut for electrical boxes as needed, but do not cut through to panel edges.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06190
WOOD TRUSSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. Section Includes: Provide wood trusses where shown on the Drawings, as specified herein, and as needed for a complete and proper installation.

B. Related Sections: Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements as well as, but not necessarily limited to, the following.

Section 06100 - Rough Carpentry
Section 06134 - Pole Building Systems

1.02 REFERENCES:

A. Compliance: Comply with the pertinent provisions of:

1. The American Institute of Timber Construction's "Timber Construction Standards."

2. The "Quality Control Manual" of the Truss Plate Institute.

3. The Uniform Building Code, UBC.

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

A. Provide submittals in accordance with Section 00812 and Section 01300.

B. Material List: Submit list of items to be provided under this section.

C. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications and other data needed to prove compliance with the specified requirements.

D. Shop Drawings: Submit drawings showing species, sizes and stress grade of lumber proposed to be used; pitch, span, lumber configuration, and spacing of trusses; connector type, thickness, size, location, and design value; and bearing details.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workers who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the work in this section.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Keep materials dry at all times. Protect against exposure to weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces.

1. Stack lumber and plywood, and provide air circulation within stacks.

B. Deliver the materials to the job site and store, all in a safe area, out of the way of traffic, and shored up off the ground surfaces.

C. Use extreme care in the off-loading of lumber to prevent damage, splitting and breaking of materials.

D. Store trusses on temporary bearing support, braced in vertical position.

E. In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect and at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 WOOD TRUSSES:

A. Design: Provide the services of a structural engineer registered to practice in the state of Iowa, who shall design the wood trusses to sustain the indicated loads for the spans, profiles and arrangements shown on the Drawings.

1. Wood trusses and their installation must conform to Iowa State Building Code requirements regarding live loads.

2. Design roof trusses for a minimum 30 psf live load and 10 psf dead load for top chord and 10 psf for bottom chord.

3. Live load plus dead load for each truss is 50 psf.

4. Deflection for live load only is limited to L/360.

5. Submit drawings of trusses with certification of a professional engineer registered in the state of Iowa included on the drawings.

B. Fabrication: Fabricate in strict accordance with the shop drawings and other data approved by the Architect.

C. Provide other materials, not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation, as selected by the Contractor subject to the approval of the Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION:

A. Examine the areas and conditions under which work of this section will be performed and correct conditions detrimental to timely and proper completion of the work.

C. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION:

A. Coordinate as required with other trades to assure proper and adequate provision in the work of those trades for interface with the work of this section.

B. Install the work of this section in strict accordance with the original design, the approved shop drawings, pertinent requirements of governmental agencies having jurisdiction, and the manufacturer's recommended installation procedures as approved by the Architect, anchoring all components firmly into position for long life under hard use.

C. Hoist trusses into position with secured at designated lifting points and exercise care to keep out of place bending of trusses to a minimum.

D. Install temporary horizontal and cross bracing to hold trusses plumb and in safe condition until permanent bracing is installed.

E. Install permanent bracing and related components prior to application of loads to trusses and tighten all loose connectors.

F. Restrict construction loads and prevent overstressing of truss members and do not cut or remove truss members.

END OF SECTION 06190

SECTION 06200
FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. Section Includes:

1. Providing all labor, material and equipment necessary to accomplish all the necessary work not otherwise included as part of other sections and which is non-structural and exposed to view.

2. Types of work of this section include, but are not limited to, finish carpentry for:

a. Interior running and standing trim.

B. Related Sections: Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements as well as, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

Section 06100 Rough Carpentry
Section 07900 Joint Sealers
Section 08100 Metal Doors and Frames
Section 08200 Wood Doors
Section 08360 Sectional Overhead Doors
Section 08520 Aluminum Windows
Section 08700 Builder' s Hardware

1.02 REFERENCES:

A. Softwood Lumber Standards: Comply with applicable rules of the respective grading and inspecting agencies for species and product indicated, as well as with latest editions of:

1. PS 20 American Softwood Lumber Standard, National Bureau of Standards.

B. Plywood Products Standard: Comply with applicable American Plywood Association (APA) Performance Standards for type of panel indicated. Also comply with latest edition of:

1. PS 1 Plywood Standard - National Bureau of Standards.

2. PS 51 Hardwood Plywood Standard - National Bureau of Standards.

C. Hardwood Lumber Standards: Comply with National Hardwood Lumber Association (NHLA) rules.

D. Woodworking Standard: Where indicated for a specific product, comply with specified provision of the following:

1. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI) "Quality Standards."

E. In addition to complying with the pertinent codes and regulations of governmental agencies having jurisdiction, as well as the above, comply with the Standard Grading Rules for Western Lumber published by the Western Wood Product Association, wherever applicable, and the Grading Rules of the California Redwood Association.

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

A. Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01300.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for each item of factory-fabricated siding and paneling.

C. Samples: Submit the following samples for each species and cut or pattern of finish carpentry.

1. Standing and running trim for transparent finish: set of three (3) pieces for boards and for each type of worked product (molding) required, 2'-0" long x full board or molding width, finished on one side and one edge.

2. Standing and running trim for paint finish; set of three (3) pieces for each type of work and product required, 2'-0" long x full board or molding width, unfinished.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Grade Stamps: Factory-mark each piece of lumber and plywood with type, grade, mill and grading agency identification; except omit marking from surfaces to receive transparent finish, and submit mill certificate that material has been inspected and graded in accordance with requirements if it cannot be marked on a concealed surface.

B. Throughout progress of the work of this section, provide at least one person who shall be thoroughly familiar with the specified requirements, completely trained and experienced in the necessary skills, and who shall be present at the site and shall direct all work performed under this section.

C. In actual installation of the work of this section, use adequate numbers of skilled workers to ensure installation in strict accordance with the approved design and the approved recommendations of the materials manufacturers.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Protect finish carpentry materials during transit, delivery, storage and handling to prevent damage, soiling and deterioration.

B. Do not deliver finish carpentry materials, until painting, wet work, grinding and similar operations which could damage, soil or deteriorate woodwork have been completed in installation areas.

C. If, due to unforeseen circumstances, finish carpentry materials must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas meeting requirements specified for installation areas.

D. Replacements: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect and at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.06 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS:

A. Conditioning: Installer shall advise Contractor of temperature and humidity requirements for finish carpentry installation areas.

1. Do not install finish carpentry until required temperatures and relative humidity have been stabilized and will be maintained in installation areas.

B. Maintain temperature and humidity in installation areas as required to maintain moisture content of installed finish carpentry within a 1.0 percent tolerance of optimum moisture content, from date of installation through remainder of construction period.

1. The fabricator of woodwork shall determine optimum moisture content and required temperature and humidity conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS:

A. Nominal sizes are indicated, except as shown by detailed dimensions. Provide dressed or worked and dressed lumber, as applicable, manufactured to the actual sizes as required by PS 20 or to actual sizes and pattern as shown, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Moisture Content of Softwood Lumber: Provide kiln-dried (KD) lumber having a moisture content from time of manufacture until time of installation not greater than values required by the applicable grading rules of the respective grading and inspecting agency for the species and product indicated.

C. Moisture Content of Hardwood Lumber: Provide kiln-dried (KD) lumber having a moisture content from time of manufacture until time of installation within the ranges required in the referenced woodworking standard.

D. Lumber for Transparent Finish: Use pieces made of solid lumber stock.

E. Lumber for Painted Finish: At Contractor's option, use pieces which are either glued-up lumber or made of solid lumber stock.

F. Interior Finish Carpentry:

1. Standing and Running Trim for Transparent Finish: Plain Sawn Red Oak manufactured to sizes and patterns (profile) shown from select First Grade lumber (NHLA); complying with following grade requirements of referenced woodworking standard, for quality of materials and manufacture:

a. Grade: Custom

b. Finish: Semi-transparent stain as selected by the Architect, and urethane varnish.

2. Standing and Running Trim for Painted Finish: Any Western Pine species graded and inspected by WWPA complying with following requirements:

a. Grade for Standard Sizes and Patterns: "C Select" or "Choice" for Idaho White Pine.

G. Miscellaneous Materials:

1. Fasteners and Anchorages: Provide nails, screws and other anchoring devices of the proper type, size, material and finish for application indicated to provide secure attachment, concealed where possible, and complying with applicable federal specifications.

a. Where finish carpentry is exposed on exterior or in areas of high relative humidity, provide fasteners and anchorages with stainless steel nails.

2. Screen for Soffit Vents: 18 x 16 or 18 x 14 mesh of plastic coated fiber threads, complying with FS L-S-25, with black or dark gray finish.

H. Wood Treatment/Preservative Treatment: Following basic fabrication, provide 3-minute dip treatment of finish carpentry items in 5 percent solution of pentachlorophenol, with vehicle which will not interfere with finish application and will produce minimum effect upon appearance.

1. Apply brush coat on surfaces cut after treatment.

I. Other Materials: Provide other materials, not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation, as selected by the Contractor subject to the approval of the Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION:

A. Examine the areas and conditions under which work of this section will be performed.

B. Correct conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work.

C. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION:

A. Pre-Installation Meeting: Meet at project site prior to delivery of finish carpentry materials and review coordination and environmental controls required for proper installation and ambient conditioning in areas to receive work.

1. Include in meeting the Contractor; Architect and other Owner Representatives (if any); Installers of finish carpentry, wet work including plastering, other finishes, painting, mechanical work and electrical work; and firms and persons responsible for continued operation (where temporary or permanent) of HVAC system as required to maintain temperature and humidity conditions.

2. Proceed with finish carpentry on interior only when everyone concerned agrees that required ambient conditions can be properly maintained.

B. Condition wood materials to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas prior to installing.

C. Backprime lumber for painted finish exposed on the exterior, or where indicated, to moisture and high relative humidities on the interior.

1. Comply with requirements of section on painting within Division 9 for primers and their application.

3.03 INSTALLATION:

A. Discard units of material which are unsound, warped, bowed, twisted, improperly treated, not adequately seasoned or too small to fabricate work with minimum of joints or optimum jointing arrangements, or which are of defective manufacturer with respect to surfaces, sizes or patterns.

B. Install the work plumb, level, true and straight with no distortions. Shim as required using concealed shims.

1. Install to a tolerance of 1/8" in 8'-0" for plumb and level countertops; and with 1/16" maximum offset in flush adjoining 1/8" maximum offsets in revealed adjoining surfaces.

C. Scribe and cut work to fit adjoining work, and refinish cut surfaces or repair damaged finish at cuts.

D. Standing and Running Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to the greatest extent possible.

1. Stagger joints in adjacent and related members.

2. Cope at returns, miter at corners, to produce tight-fitting joints with full surface contact throughout length of joint.

3. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.

4. Make exterior joints water-resistant by careful fitting.

E. Anchor finish carpentry work to anchorage devices or blocking built-in or directly attached to substrates.

1. Secure to grounds, stripping and blocking with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for a complete installation.

2. Except where prefinished matching fastener heads are required, use fine finishing nail for exposed nailings, countersunk and filled flush with finished surface, and matching final finish where transparent is indicated.

3.04 ADJUSTING:

A. Repair damaged and defective finish carpentry work wherever possible to eliminate defects functionally and visually; where not possible to repair properly, replace woodwork.

B. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

3.05 CLEANING:

A. Clean finish carpentry work on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces.

B. Touch-up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

C. Refer to Division 9 sections for final finishing of installed finish carpentry work.

3.06 PROTECTION:

A. Installer of finish carpentry work shall advise Contractor of final protection and maintained conditions necessary to ensure that work will be without damage or deterioration at time of acceptance.

END OF SECTION 06200

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. Section Includes: Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and related services necessary to furnish and install all architectural casework where shown on the Drawings, as specified herein, and as needed for a complete and proper installation.

B. Related Sections: Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements as well as, but not necessarily limited, to the following:

Section 06100 Rough Carpentry
Section 06200 Finish Carpentry

1.02 REFERENCES:

A. Lumber grading rules and species shall be in conformance with Voluntary Products Standard PS 20-70. Grading rules of the following associations apply to materials furnished.

1. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association
2. WCLIP - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
3. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau
4. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority
5. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service

B. Plywood Grading Rules and Recommendations:

1. PS 1-74 - For Soft Plywood
2. PS 51-71 - For Hard Plywood
3. APA - American Plywood Association

C. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies:

1. AWPB - American Wood Preservers Bureau
2. ALSL - American Lumber Standards Committee
3. FS - Federal Specifications
4. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturer Association

D. In addition to complying with pertinent codes and regulations of governmental agencies having jurisdiction, comply with applicable standards of the Architectural Woodwork Institute.

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

A. Provide submittals in accordance with this Section and Section 01300.

B. Product Data: Submit full information on all materials proposed for use in the work of this section, prior to procurement of said material, for Architect's review.

1. Do not purchase or install material until approved by the Architect.

2. Materials list of items proposed to be provided under this section.

3. Manufacturer's specifications and other data needed to prove compliance with the specified requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for fabrication and erection. Include plans, elevation, details of sections and connections.

1. Show anchorage and accessory items.

2. Provide templates for anchor and bolt installation.

3. Review shop drawings requirements with DNR Construction Inspector before ordering shop drawings.

D. Samples: Submit, for verification purposes, samples of each type of material, to be used in the work of this section, requested by the Architect.

1. Include in each set of samples the full range of color and texture to be expected in the completed work.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Qualification of Workers: Use adequate numbers of skilled workers who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the work of this section.

B. Provide one skilled individual who shall be present at all times during execution of this portion of the work and who shall personally direct all work performed under this section.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Except as otherwise approved by the Architect, determine and comply with manufacturer's recommendations on product handling, storage and protection.

B. Protect materials during transit, delivery, storage and handling to prevent damage, soiling and deterioration.

C. Do not deliver materials of this section until painting, wet work, grinding and similar operations of other trades, which could damage, soil or deteriorate casework, have been completed in installation area.

D. In the event of damage, promptly remove damaged material and unsuitable items from the job site.

1. Immediately make all repairs and replacement necessary to the approval of the Architect/DNR Construction Inspector with materials meeting the specified requirements at no additional cost to the Owner.

E. Additional time required to secure replacements and to make repairs will not be considered to justify an extension in the Contract time of completion.

1.06 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS:

A. Conditioning: Installer shall advise Contractor of temperature and humidity requirements for casework installation areas.

1. Do not install finish casework until required temperatures and relative humidity have been stabilized and will be maintained in installation areas.

B. Maintain temperature and humidity in installation areas as required to maintain moisture content of installed casework within a 1.0 percent tolerance of optimum moisture content, from date of installation through remainder of construction period.

1. The fabricator of casework shall determine optimum moisture content and required temperature and humidity conditions.

C. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication, where possible.

1. Do not delay job progress; allow for trimming and fitting where taking field measurements before fabrication might delay work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS:

A. General: Fabricate architectural casework to “Premium Grade” standard of the "Architectural Woodwork Institute."

B. Cabinets and Shelves: Fabricate flush face-type cabinets on site or mill in accordance with approved shop drawings, the Architect's Drawings, and as specified herein.

1. Top, bottom, ends, doors, drawer front: 3/4" thick plywood overlaid with plastic laminate.

2. Drawers: 1/2" hardwood or particleboard and cabinet liner sides, 3/4" plywood front overlaid with plastic laminate on exposed sides, and 1/4" bottom.

C. Countertops: Shop fabricate countertop and splashes to type and dimensions shown on the Drawings.

1. Where splashes are called for, provide 4" high cover splash and no drip leading edge.

D. Laminated Plastic:

1. Quantities and Types: Provide general purpose type, 0.050" thick plastic laminate, complying with NEMA LD3.

2. Colors and Pattern: Provide "solid colors, textured finish" selected by the Architect from standard colors and finishes of the approved manufacturer. The following color numbers from Formica are used for control and selection and do not imply that laminates from other manufacturers could not be installed as equals.

   a. Countertop: TBD.
   b. Front side and Shelves: TBD.
   c. Inside back and Sides: Melamine, white.

E. Adhesives: For installation of laminated plastic, use only low-VOC adhesives with NO Added Urea Formaldehyde (NAUF).

   1. Do not use so called "contact" adhesive.

F. Hardware: Unless provided as part of prefabricated casework, install hardware as specified herein and in Section 8700 of these specifications.

   1. Provide drawer guides, recessed hinges, pulls, shelf supports, magnetic or mechanical catches as shown, or if not shown, as selected by the Contractor subject to the approval of the Architect/DNR Construction Inspector.

G. Color and Finishes: As indicated, or if not indicated, as selected by the Architect from manufacturer's standard.

H. Provide other materials, not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation, as selected by the Contractor subject to the approval of the Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION:

A. Examine the areas and conditions under which work of this section will be performed.

B. Correct conditions detrimental to timely and proper completion of the work.

C. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION:

A. Fabricate and install the work of this section in accordance with the approved shop drawings and the referenced standards.

B. All workmanship shall be of the highest grade, put together with concealed fasteners or interlocking joints and glued under pressure so as not to show shrinkage, slips or open joints.

C. Discard units of material which are unsound, warped, bowed, twisted, improperly treated, not adequately seasoned or too small to fabricate work with minimum of joints or optimum jointing arrangements, or which are of defective manufacture with respect to surfaces, sizes or patterns.

D. Install the work plumb, level, true and straight with no distortions.

1. Shim as required using concealed shims.

2. Install to a tolerance of 1/8" in 8'-0" for plumb and level countertops; and with 1/16" maximum offset in flush adjoining 1/8" maximum offsets in revealed adjoining surfaces.

E. Scribe and cut work to fit adjoining work, and refinish cut surfaces or repair damaged finish at cuts.

F. No exposed fasteners will be permitted except screws for hardware.

G. Cut openings for sinks, ranges, etc. in countertops for fixtures to be installed by the Mechanical Contractor.

1. Verify dimensions prior to fabrication of cabinet work.

3.03 ADJUSTING:

A. Repair damaged and defective casework wherever possible to eliminate defects functionally and visually; where not possible to repair properly, replace casework.

1. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

3.04 CLEANING:

A. Clean finish casework on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces.

B. Touch-up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.05 PROTECTION:

A. Installer of casework shall advise Contractor of final protection and maintained conditions necessary to ensure that work will be without damage or deterioration at time of acceptance.

END OF SECTION 06410

SECTION 07110
SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. Section Includes:

1. Extent of each type of sheet waterproofing work (S-WP) is shown on Drawings and is hereby defined to include all sheet materials applied with sealed joints and flashings as needed to form concealed waterproof membranes.

2. Types of sheet waterproofing specified in this section include the following:

a. Asphalt/polyethylene waterproof membranes.
b. Neoprene waterproof membranes.
c. Butyl waterproof membranes.
d. EPDM waterproof membranes.
e. Vinyl waterproof membranes.
f. Polyethylene waterproof membranes.
g. Asphalt/polyethylene waterproofing.

B. Related Sections: Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements as well as, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

Section 03300 Cast-In-Place Concrete
Section 04200 Unit Masonry

1.02 SUBMITTALS:

A. Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01300.

B. Product Data: Submit specifications, installation instructions, and general recommendations from waterproofing materials manufacturer for types of waterproofing required.

C. Include data substantiating that materials comply with requirements.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer: Obtain primary waterproofing materials of each type required from a single manufacturer, to greatest extent possible.

B. Provide secondary materials only as recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

C. Installer: Firm with not less than three years of successful experience in installation of waterproofing sheets similar to requirements for this project and which is acceptable to or licensed by manufacturer of primary waterproofing materials.

1.04 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS:

A. Substrate: Proceed with work of this section only after substrate construction, openings, and penetrating work have been completed.

B. Weather: Proceed with waterproofing and associated work only when existing and forecasted weather conditions will permit work to be performed in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations and warranty requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS:

A. General: Provide sheet waterproofing materials recognized to be of generic type indicated and tested to show compliance with indicated performances, or provide other similar materials certified in writing to be equal-to-or-better-than specified in every significant respect, and acceptable to Architect.

2.02 NEOPRENE SHEET WATERPROOFING:

A. Neoprene Synthetic Rubber formed into uniform flexible sheets of thicknesses shown or, if no thickness is shown, not less than 1/16" thick, in widths of not less than 72", complying with the following:

1. Hardness (ASTM D 2240): 50 to 70 Shore A.

2. Tensile Strength (ASTM D 412): 1,500 psi.

3. Ultimate Elongation (ASTM D 412): 250%

4. Brittleness Temperature (ASTM D 746): -30°F. (-35°C).

5. Tear Resistance (ASTM D 624): 120 lbs. per lin. in. (Die C).

6. Resistance to Heat Aging (ASTM D 573): Maximum hardness increase of 10 points, maximum reduction in elongation of 40% and maximum loss of tensile strength of 15% (70 hrs. at 121° F., 100°C).

7. Persistence to Ozone Aging (ASTM D 1149): No cracks for 100 hours exposure of 20% elongated samples at 104°F. (40°C) and 100 pphm ozone.

8. Resistance to Water Absorption (ASTM D 471): Less than 1.0% weight gain for seven (7) days of water immersion at 158°F. (70°C).

B. Products offered by manufacturers to comply with requirements include the following:

1. Sure-Seal Neoprene: Carlisle Tire and Rubber Company.
2. Plastisheet Neoprene: Progress Unlimited, Inc.
3. N-35 Neoprene: Gates Engineering Company, Inc.

2.03 BUTYL SHEET WATERPROOFING:

A. Butyl Synthetic Rubber formed into uniform flexible sheets of thicknesses shown or, if no thickness is shown, not less than 1/16" thick, in widths of not less than 72", complying with the following:

1. Hardness (ASTM D 2240): 50 to 70 Shore A.

2. Tensile Strength (ASTM D 412): 1,200 psi.

3. Ultimate Elongation (ASTM D 412): 300%.

4. Brittleness Temperature (ASTM D 746): -40°F. (-40°C).

5. Tear Resistance (ASTM D 624): 125 lbs. per lin. inch (Die C).

6. Resistance to Heat Aging (ASTM D 573): Maximum hardness increase of 15 points, maximum reduction in elongation of 30%, and maximum loss of tensile strength of 30% (168 hours at 240°F., 116°C).

7. Resistance to Ozone Aging (ASTM D 1149): No cracks for 168 hours exposure of 10% elongated samples at 104°F. (70°C) and 50 pphm ozone.

8. Resistance to Water Absorption (ASTM D 471): Less than 3.0% volume gain for 72 hours of water immersion at 212°F. (100°C).

B. Products offered by manufacturers to comply with requirements include the following:

1. Hydro-Seal Butyl: American Hydrotec, Inc.
2. Sure-Seal Butyl: Carlisle Tire and Rubber Company.
3. Plastisheet Butyl: Progress Unlimited, Inc.
4. or equal as approved by the Architect.

2.04 EPDM SHEET WATERPROOFING:

A. Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomers formed into uniform flexible sheets of thickness shown or, if no thickness is shown, not less than 1/16" thick, in widths of not less than 72", complying with the following:

1. Hardness (ASTM D 2240): 50 to 70 Shore A.

2. Tensile Strength (ASTM D 412): 1,400 psi.

3. Ultimate Elongation (ASTM D 412): 300%.

4. Brittleness Temperature (ASTM D 746): -75°F. (-59°C).

5. Tear Resistance (ASTM D 624): 125 lbs. per lin. inch (Die C).

6. Resistance to Heat Aging (ASTM D 573): Maximum hardness increase of 15 points, maximum reduction in elongation of 30% and maximum loss of tensile strength of 15% (168 hrs. at 240°F., 116°C).

7. Resistance to Ozone Aging (ASTM D 1149): No cracks for 168 hours exposure of 50% elongated sample at 104°F. (70°C) and 100 pphm ozone.

8. Resistance to Water Absorption (ASTM D 471): Less than 0.5% volume gain for 72 hours immersion at 212°F. (100°C).

B. Products offered by manufacturers to comply with requirements include the following:

1. Hydro-Seal EPDM: American Hydrotec, Inc.
2. Sure-Seal EPDM: Carlisle Tire and Rubber Company
3. Plastisheet EPDM: Progress Unlimited, Inc.
4. or equal as approved by the Architect.

2.05 VINYL SHEET WATERPROOFING:

A. Virgin Polyvinyl Chloride with plasticizers and other modifiers, formed into uniform flexible sheets of thickness shown or, if no thickness is shown, not less than 56 mils thick, in widths of not less than 72", complying with the following:

1. Hardness (ASTM D 2240): 60 to 80 Shore A.

2. Tensile Strength (ASTM D 412): 2,000 psi.

3. Ultimate Elongation (ASTM D 412): 250%.

4. Brittleness Temperature (ASTM D 746): -20°F. (-29°C).

5. Tear Resistance (ASTM D 624): 125 lbs. per lin. inch (Die C).

6. Resistance to Heat Aging (ASTM D 573): Maximum hardness increase of 15 points, maximum reduction in elongation of 25%, and maximum loss of tensile strength of 20% (168 hrs. at 200°F., 93°C).

7. Resistance to Ozone Aging (ASTM D 1149): No cracks for 5,000 hours exposure of 20% elongated sample at 104°F. (70°C) and 50 pphm ozone.

8. Resistance to Water Absorption (ASTM D 570): Less than 0.5% weight gain for 48 hours of immersion at 212°F. (100°C).

B. Products offered by manufacturers to comply with requirements include the following:

1. PVC Vi-Seal: Afco Products, Inc.
2. BFG Water Barrier: B.F. Goodrich Company.
3. PVC Plasta Seal: Phoenix Building Products, Inc.
4. Plastisheet PVC: Progress Unlimited, Inc.
5. Nervastral PVC: Rubber and Plastics Compound Company, Inc.
6. Nu-Flex PVC: Sandell Manufacturing Company, Inc.
7. Vinylseal PVC: Sonneborn-Contech Division.
8. Rhenofol PVC: Braas.
9. Wascoseal PVC: Wasco Products, Inc.
10. or equal as approved by Architect.

2.06 POLYETHYLENE SHEET WATERPROOFING:

A. Chlorinated Polyethylene formed into uniform flexible sheets, either plain at 40-mil. thickness or reinforced with laminated synthetic fabric at 30-mil. thickness. Provide one of the following products:

1. Chloraloy: Noble Company.
2. Plyroof CPE 30R: Water Guidance Systems, Inc.
3. or equal as approved by the Architect.

2.07 ASPHALT/POLYETHYLENE SHEET WATERPROOFING:

A. Self-adhering membrane of rubberized asphalt integrally bonded to polyethylene sheeting, formed into uniform flexible sheets of thickness shown, or not less than 56 mils if no thickness is shown, in widths of not less than 36", and complying with the following:

1. Tensile Strength (ASTM D 412): 250 psi min.
2. Ultimate Elongation (ASTM D 412): 200% min.
3. Brittleness Temperature (ASTM D 746): -25°F. (-32°C).

B. Hydrostatic Head Resistance: 75 feet min.

1. Water Absorption (ASTM D 570): Not more than 0.5% weight gain for 48 hours of immersion at 70°F. (21°C).

C. Products offered by manufacturers to comply with requirements include the following:

1. Bituthene: W.R. Grace and Company.
2. Hey' Di SK 2000: Hey' Di American Corporation.

3. Polyguard No. 650: Polyguard Products, Inc.
4. Plastiwrap: Progress Unlimited, Inc.
5. or equal as approved by the Architect.

2.08 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS:

A. Adhesives: Provide types of adhesive compound and tapes recommended by waterproofing sheet manufacturer, for bonding to substrate (if required), for waterproof sealing of seams in membrane, and for waterproof sealing of joints between membrane and flashings, adjoining surfaces and projections through membrane.

B. Primers: Provide type of concrete primer recommended by manufacturer of sheet waterproofing material for applications required.

C. Coatings: Provide type of coating (if any) recommended by waterproofing sheet manufacturer, for improvement of weathering resistance on exposed areas of membrane, including areas extended as flashing (if any).

1. Provide black coating except as otherwise indicated.

D. Flashing Materials: Except as otherwise indicated, provide types of flexible sheet material recommended by waterproofing sheet manufacturer for flashing.

E. Protection Course: Where shown, provide type recommended by waterproofing sheet manufacturer, unless another type is indicated; include adhesives recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION:

A. Installer must examine substrate and conditions under which waterproofing work is to be performed and must notify Contractor in writing of unsatisfactory conditions.

B. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to installer.

3.02 PREPARATION:

A. Prior to installation of waterproofing and associated work, meet at project site with installer of each component of associated work, inspection and testing agency representatives (if any), and installers of work requiring coordination with waterproofing work, for purpose of reviewing material selections and procedures to be followed in performing work.

B. Apply primer to concrete and masonry surfaces at rate recommended by manufacturer of primary waterproofing materials.

   1. Prime only area which will be covered by WP membrane in same working day; reprime areas not covered by WP membrane within 24 hours.

C. Do not advance laying of insulation ahead of waterproofing more than necessary for sequence of operation.

   1. Cover insulation exposed at end of day's work (and when rain threatens) with waterproofing materials.

   2. Remove and dispose of insulation which has become wet; replace before proceeding with insulating and waterproofing work.

3.03 INSTALLATION:

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions of handling and installation of sheet waterproofing materials, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified.

B. Coordinate installation of waterproofing materials and associated work to provide complete system complying with combined recommendations of manufacturers and installers involved in work. Schedule installation to minimize period of exposure of sheet waterproofing materials.

C. Extend waterproofing sheet and flashings as shown to provide complete membrane over area indicated to be waterproofed.

1. Seal to projections through membrane and seal seams.

2. Bond to vertical surfaces and also, where shown or recommended by manufacturer, bond to horizontal surfaces.

D. Coat exposed areas of sheet and flashing materials.

1. Comply with sheet manufacturer's recommendations for application and cure of coating.

E. Install protection course of type indicated over completed membrane, complying with manufacturer's recommendations for both waterproofing sheet and protection course materials.

3.04 PROTECTION:

A. Institute all required procedures for protection of completed membrane during installation of work over membrane and throughout remainder of construction period. Do not allow traffic of any type on unprotected membrane.

END OF SECTION 07110

SECTION 07120
FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. Section includes: Provide fluid-applied waterproofing where indicated on the Drawings, as specified herein, and as needed for a complete and proper installation, including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Provide treatment for all exposed exterior concrete slabs and sidewalk surfaces.

B. Related Sections: Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements as well as, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

Section 02510 Sidewalk Paving
Section 03300 Cast-In-Place Concrete

1.02 REFERENCES:

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the following codes, specifications and standard except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified.

1. American Society for Testing of Material (ASTM)

2. Uniform Building Code, U.B.C. Latest Edition

3. Iowa State Building Code, latest edition

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

A. Provide submittals in accordance to Section 01300.

B. Data Warranty: Deliver to the DNR Construction Inspector all information available on the manufacturer warranty and the installer guarantee as specified herein.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Qualification of Workers: Use adequate numbers of skilled workers who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the work of this section.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Packing and Shipping: Materials shall be delivered in their original, tightly sealed containers or unopened packages, all clearly labeled with manufacturer's name, product identification, and lot number where appropriate.

B. Acceptance at Site: Opened or damaged container will be rejected as non-complying with requirements by the DNR Construction Inspector.

1. Promptly remove unacceptable material from the job site and promptly replace with material meeting the specified requirements, at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Storage and Protection: Store Materials out of the weather, in their original, tightly sealed containers, or unopened packages, and keep dry prior to and during application.

1.06 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS:

A. Environmental Requirement: Do not apply material during inclement weather or when precipitation appears imminent.

B. Existing Conditions: Do not apply material unless surfaces to receive treatment are clean, free from dirt, grease, oil and other material which would interfere with penetration.

1. Accomplish tuckpointing, caulking and expansion joint sealing before application.

1.07 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING:

A. Properly coordinate the work of this section with all other trades.

B. Do not start the work of this section until the work of all other trade has been completed unless otherwise approved by the DNR Construction Inspector.

1.08 WARRANTY:

A. Upon completion of the work of this section and as condition of its acceptance, deliver one copy to the Architect and one copy to the DNR Construction Inspector of a written warranty signed by the Contractor, the application subcontractor, and the material manufacturer, under which:

1. The three parties mutually agree to maintain, at no additional cost to the Owner, surfaces treated by the work of this section free from penetration of water for a period of two years from date of substantial completion.

2. The manufacturer agrees to provide, at no additional cost to the Owner, material as required for that purpose for a period of ten years following date of completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Use in the work of this section:

1. Professional Water Sealant, Professional Products of Kansas, 4456 South Clifton, Wichita, Kansas 67216, Tel 1-800-676-7346.

2.02 MATERIALS:

A. Water Sealant: One coat penetrating silicone waterproofing treatment for above ground use.

1. Provide waterproofing permanent treatment Sein Silicone from Professional Water Sealant.

B. Physical Properties: Provide product which meets or exceeds all the following performance criteria in its cured state:

1. Perm Rate (ASTM E96-66, Method B): Perm 14

2. Hardness (ASTM D676, Shore A): 32

3. Tensile Strength (ASTM D412): 270 PSI

4. Elongation (ASTM D412): 415%

5. Brittle Point (ASTM D746): -100 degrees Fahrenheit (-73 degrees Celsius)

C. Provide other materials, not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation, as selected by the Contractor subject to the approval of the Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION:

A. Examine the areas and conditions under which work of this section will be performed.

B. Correct conditions detrimental to timely and proper completion of the work.

C. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION:

A. Protection: Cover landscaping in immediate area and provide additional protection as required by manufacturer's instructions.

B. Surface Preparation: Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in compliance with manufacturer's instructions for particular substrate conditions involved, and as herein specified.

C. Test application on each surface to receive treatment to ensure compatibility and check for penetration.

3.03 APPLICATION:

A. Apply treatment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Apply by floodcoating with low pressure, airless spray, brush, roller, broom or dipping.

C. Apply sufficient amount of material in one coat application to achieve a consistent and uniform appearance, free from runs and sags, which surface will prevent penetration of water.

D. Curing: Allow curing time as required by manufacturer's instructions or, if not instructed from 30 to 45 minutes after application, before allowing traffic on treated horizontal surfaces.

END OF SECTION 07120

UNDER-SLAB VAPOR BARRIER/RETARDER

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Products Supplied Under This Section

1. Vapor Barrier, seam tape, pipe boots, detail strip for installation under concrete slabs.

B. RELATED SECTIONS

1. Section 03300 Cast-in-place Structural Concrete
2. Section 07260 Under-Slab Vapor Retarder

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

1. ASTM E 1745-97 Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil
   Or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs
2. ASTM E 154-88 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs
3. ASTM E 96-95 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
4. ASTM E 1643-98 Standard Practice for Installation of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI)

1. ACI 302.1R-96 Vapor Barrier Component (plastic membrane) is not less than 10 mils thick

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Quality Control / Assurance

1. Independent laboratory test results showing compliance with ASTM & ACI Standards.
2. Manufacturer's samples, literature
3. Manufacturer's installation instructions for placement, seaming and pipe boot installation

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Extremely low permeance vapor barriers for critically sensitive, low permeance floor coverings. Includes floor coverings of rubber, vinyl, urethane, epoxy and methyl methacrylate, as well as linoleum and wood.

1. Vapor Barrier must have the following qualities
   a. Minimum WVTR as tested by ASTM E96 of 0.008
2. Vapor Barriers
   a. Stego Wrap (15 mil) Vapor Barrier by STEGO INDUSTRIES LLC, San Juan Capistrano, CA
      (877) 464-7834 www.stegoindustries.com
   b. W.R. Meadown Premoulded Membrane with Plasmatic Core.
   c. Vaporguard by Reef industries.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Seam Tape

1. High Density Polyethylene Tape with pressure sensitive adhesive. Minimum width 4 inches.

B. Pipe Boots
    1. Construct pipe boots from vapor barrier material and pressure sensitive tape per manufacturer's instructions.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
A. Ensure that subsoil is approved by architect
    1. Level and tamp or roll aggregate, sand or tamped earth base.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install Vapor Barrier:
    1. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM E 1643–98.

        A. Unroll Vapor Barrier with the longest dimension parallel with the direction of the pour.
        B. Lap Vapor Barrier over footings and seal to foundation walls.
        C. Overlap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's tape.
        D. Seal all penetrations (including pipes) with manufacturer's pipe boot.
        E. No penetration of the vapor barrier is allowed except for reinforcing steel and permanent utilities.
        F. Repair damaged areas by cutting patches of vapor barrier, overlapping damaged area 6 inches and taping all four sides with tape.

SECTION 072000
INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. Section Includes:

1. Extent of insulation work is shown on Drawings and indicated by provisions of this section.

2. Where insulation is required, provide insulation of the type specified as indicated, in sufficient quantities to meet or exceed building code requirements.

3. Applications of insulation specified in this section include the following:

a. Insulation under slabs-on-grade.
b. Foundation wall insulation.
c. Board-type building insulation, concealed.
d. Blanket-type building insulation.
e. Loose-fill building insulation.

B. Related Sections: Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements as well as, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

Section 06100 Rough Carpentry
Section 15400 Plumbing
Section 15500 Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning

1.02 REFERENCES:

A. ASTM E 84 - Standard specification for surface burning characteristics of building material.

B. ASTM C 549 - Standard specification for perlite loose-fill insulation.

C. ASTM C 516 - Standard specification for vermiculite loose-fill insulation.

D. FS HH-I-524C - Polystyrene board insulation.

E. FS HH-I-521 - Mineral fiber blanket insulation.

F. FS HH-I-1030 - Mineral fiber, loose-fill insulation.

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

A. Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01300.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product specifications and installation instructions for each type of insulation and vapor barrier material required.

1. Certified Tests: With product data, submit copies of certified test report showing compliance with specified performance values, including k-values (aged values for plastic insulations), densities, compression strengths, burning characteristics, perm ratings, water absorption ratings, and similar ratings.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Federal Specifications: Where compliance with FS standard is indicated, specified requirements for marking individual boards/batts/blankets are waived, provided packages of units are labeled to show compliances.

B. Thermal Conductivity: Thicknesses indicated are for thermal conductivity (k-value at 75°F. or 24°C) specified for each material. Provide adjusted thicknesses as directed for equivalent use of material having a different thermal conductivity.

1. Where insulation is identified by "R" value, provide thickness required to achieve indicated value.

C. Fire and Insurance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance, flammability and insurance ratings indicated, and comply with regulations as interpreted by governing authorities.

D. Labels: Manufacturer's labels required on each piece or package of insulation.

1. Do not remove labels or open packages until inspected and approved by the DNR Construction Inspector.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. General Protection: Protect insulations from physical damage and from becoming wet, soiled, or covered with ice or snow.

1. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storage, and protection during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Polystyrene Board Insulation: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Dow Chemical Company; Midland, Michigan
2. UC Industries/U.S. Gypsum; Chicago, Illinois
3. or equal as approved by the Architect

B. Mineral/Glass Fiber Blanket/Batt Insulation: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Certain-Teed Products Corp.; Valley Forge, Pennsylvania
2. Manville Bldg. Materials Corp.; Denver, Colorado
3. Mizell Bros. Co.; Atlanta, Georgia
4. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.; Toledo, Ohio

2.02 MATERIALS: *Note: All insulation must have a low – VOC certification

Install insulation per R-values shown on drawings.

A. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation: Rigid, closed-cell, density skin; complying with FS HH-1-524C, Type IV, min. 20 psi compressive strength, k-value of 0.20; 0.3% maximum water absorption; 1.1 perm-inch maximum water vapor transmission; manufacturer's standard lengths and widths.

B. Mineral/Glass Fiber Blanket/Batt Insulation: Inorganic (nonasbestos) fibers formed with hinders into resilient flexible blankets or semi-rigid batts; FS HH-1-521, type as indicated, densities of not less than 0.5 lb. per cubic foot for glass fiber units and not less than 2.5 lb. per cubic foot for mineral wool units, k-value of 0.27; manufacturer's standard lengths and widths as required to coordinate with spaces to be insulated; types as follows:

1. Provide Type I unfaced units where indicated semi-rigid in vertical spaces and where self-support is required.

2. Provide Type II nonreflective vapor barrier faced units where indicated, with integral nailing flanges; barrier rating of 0.5 perms, other face (if any) with rating greater than 5.0 perms.

3. Provide Type III reflective vapor barrier faced units where indicated, with integral nailing flanges; aluminum foil barrier with rating of 0.5 perms, other face (if any) with rating greater than 5.0 perms.

    a. Flame-Spread Rating: Provide units with rating of 25, ASTM E 84.

    b. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where units are included in rated wall/ceiling/floor construction, provide mineral wood units which have been tested and rated as required for the indicated assembly.

C. Loose Mineral Fiber Insulation: Inorganic (nonasbestos) fibers processed to form a loose resilient wool mass (for blowing) or granular nodules (for pouring); FS HH-1-1030; 1.0 lb. minimum in-place density; k-value of 0.30; Class B (or Class A); provide appropriate type (blowing or pouring) as for configuration of space to be insulated, Contractor's option appropriate, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Polyethylene Vapor Barrier: 4-mil polyethylene film with laboratory-tested vapor transmission rating of 0.2 perms, natural color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION:

A. Installer must examine substrates and conditions under which insulation work is to be performed, and must notify Contractor in writing of unsatisfactory conditions.

B. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.02 PREPARATION:

A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulations or vapor barriers, including removal of projections which might puncture vapor barriers.

B. Close off openings in cavities to receive poured-in-place insulation, sufficiently to prevent escape of insulation.

1. Provide bronze or stainless steel screen (inside) where openings must be maintained for drainage or ventilation.

3.03 INSTALLATION:

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for particular conditions of installation in each case.

1. If printed instructions are not available or do not apply to project conditions, consult manufacturer's technical representative for specific recommendations before proceeding with work.

B. Extend insulation full thickness as shown over entire area to be insulated.

1. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions, and fill voids with insulation.

2. Remove projections which interfere with placement.

C. Apply a single layer of insulation of required thickness, unless otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

D. Perimeter and Under-Slab Insulation: On vertical surfaces, set units in adhesive applied in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Use type adhesive recommended by manufacturer of insulation.

2. Do not place polystyrene foam on solvent base waterproofing until waterproofing is well cured to avoid chemical reaction of foam with solvent.

E. General Building Insulation:

1. Apply insulation units to substrate by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's recommendations.

2. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

3. Set vapor barrier faced units with vapor barrier to warm side of construction, except as otherwise shown.

   a. Do not obstruct ventilation spaces, except for fire stopping.

   b. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor barriers, and seal each continuous area of insulation to surrounding construction to ensure vapor-tight installation.

4. Place loose fiber insulation into spaces and onto surfaces as shown, either by pouring or by machine-blowing.

   a. Level horizontal applications to uniform thickness as indicated, lightly settled to uniform density, but not excessively compacted.

5. Stuff loose mineral fiber insulation into miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where shown. Compact to approximately 40% of normal maximum volume (to a density of approximately 2.5 lbs. per cubic foot).

F. Vapor Barrier Installation: General: Extend vapor barriers to extremities of areas to be protected from vapor transmission.

1. Secure in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated.

2. Extend vapor barriers to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those which have been stuffed with loose fiber-type insulation.

3. Seal joints/seams in vapor barriers, seal to objects penetrating barriers, and seal to other surfaces at extremities of coverage by lapping with adhesive or taping to form a continuous barrier.

4. Repair punctures and tears in vapor barriers, immediately before concealment by other work.

5. Cover with adhesively applied vapor barrier material or with self-adhesive vapor barrier type.

3.04 PROTECTION:

A. General: Protect installed insulation and vapor barriers from harmful weather exposures and from possible physical abuses, where possible by nondelayed installation of concealing work or, where that is not possible, by temporary covering or enclosure.

B. Installer shall advise Contractor of exposure hazards, as well as of possible sources of deterioration and fire hazards.

END OF SECTION 07200

SECTION 074100
PREFORMED METAL STANDING SEAM ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This section covers the pre-finished, pre-fabricated Architectural standing seam roof system. All metal trim, accessories, fasteners, insulation and sealants indicated on the drawings as part of this section.
B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including general and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specifications, apply to this section.
C. Related Work Specified Elsewhere
    1. Roof Deck structural steel, flat roof systems, perimeter edge systems. Roof hatches, firestopping not included in this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes
    1. Factory formed Standing Seam metal roof panels
B. Related work specified elsewhere. (Note: select from the below or add appropriate sections)
    1. Section 05100 - Structural Steel
    2. Section 05200 or 05400 - Steel Joists
    3. Section 07600 - Flashing and Sheet Metal

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Metal Roof Panel Assembly**:** Metal roof panels, attachment system components, miscellaneous metal framing, thermal, and accessories necessary for a complete weathertight roofing system.
B. References:
    1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
        a. ASTM A 653: Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated by the Hot Dip Process
        b. ASTM A 792: Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Zinc Alloy Coated by the Hot Dip Process
        c. ASTM B 209: Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
        d. ASTM B370 Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
    2. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA)
        a. SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 1993 edition
    3. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI)
        a. AISI Cold Formed Steel Design Manual
    4. Aluminum Association
        a. Aluminum Design Manual
    5. Metal Construction Association

        a. Preformed metal Wall Guidelines
    6. Code References
        a. ASCE, Minimum Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
        b. BOCA National Building Codes
        c. UBC Uniform Building Code
        d. SBC Standard Building Code

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Petersen Aluminum Corp, Acworth, GA, 800-272-4482 products establish a minimum of quality required.
B. Manufacturer and erector shall demonstrate experience of a minimum of five (5) years in this type of project.
C. Panels shall be factory-produced only. No portable, installer-owned or installer-rented machines will be permitted.

1.5 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. The material, products and equipment specified in this section establish a standard for required function, dimension, appearance and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

1.6 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Material to comply with:
    1. ASTM A 653 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

1.7 ROOF SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. General Performance: Metal roof panels shall comply with performance requirements without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation or other defects in construction.
B. Roof System shall be designed to meet Standard Building Code Wind Load requirements.
C. Panels to meet:
    1. Water Penetration: When tested per ASTM E-283/1680 and ASTM E-331/1646 there shall be no uncontrolled water penetration or air infiltration through the panel joints.
    2. Roof System shall be designed to meet a UL Class 90 wind uplift in accordance with UL standard 580 and panel system shall be ASTM 1592 Tested and approved
    3. UL 2218 - Impact Resistance rated.

1.8 WARRANTIES

A. Weathertight warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing seam metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.
    1. Warranty Period: 20 Years from date of Substantial Completion
B. Finish warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace standing seam metal roof panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finish within specified warranty period.
    1. Exposed Panels Finish - deterioration includes the following:
        a. Color fading more than 5 hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244
        b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214
        c. Cracking, checking, peeling or failure of a paint to adhere to a bare metal.
    2. Warranty Period: 20 Years from the date of substantial completion
C. Applicator shall furnish written warranty for a two (2) year period from date of substantial completion of building covering repairs required to maintain roof and flashings in watertight condition.

1.9 SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish detailed drawings showing profile and gauge of exterior sheets, location and type of fasteners, location, gauges, shape and method of attachment of all trim locations and types of sealants, and any other details as may be required for a weather-tight installation.
B. Provide finish samples of all colors specified.
C. Shop drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of metal roof panels, metal wall panels or metal soffit panels, details of edge conditions, side-seam joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, trim, flashings, closures and accessories, and special details. Distinguish between factory and field-assembled work
D. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, on which the following are shown and coordinated with each other, base don input from installer of the items involved:
    1. Roof panels and attachments
    2. Metal trusses, bracings and supports
    3. Roof-mounted items including snow guards and items mounted on roof curbs.
E. LEED Submittals
    1. Product Test reports for Credit SS 7.2. For roof panels, indicating that the panels comply with Solar Reflective Index requirement
    2. Product data for Credit MR 4.1 and credit MR 4.2: Indicating the percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content for products having recycled content.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Ordering: Comply with manufacturer's ordering instruction and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.

B. Deliver components, sheets, metal roof panels and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal roof panels for protection during transportation and handling.
C. Unload, store and erect metal roof panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting and surface damage.
D. Stack metal roof panels on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal roof panels to ensure dryness. Do not store metal roof panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting or other surface damage.
E. Protect strippable protective coating on any metal coated product from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to the extent necessary for material installation.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit metal roof panel work to be performed.
B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with metal roof panels by field measurements before fabrication.

1.12 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.
B. Coordinate metal roof panels with rain drainage work, flashing, trim and construction of decks, parapet walls and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure and noncorrosive installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL DESIGN

A. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates and accessories required for a weathertight installation.
B. Roof panels shall be standing seam Tite-Loc in 18" widths with 2" high seams that are mechanically seamed together @ 90 degrees.
    1. Curving Option: Roof panels may be "field-curved/radiused" with the Factory-Supplied Curving Machine to achieve the proper installation of these panels on the radiused/curved roofs on this project
C. Panels to be produced with Factory supplied hot melt mastic in the seams.
D. Panels to be produced Smooth - Factory Standard.
E. Panels to be designed for attachment with concealed fastener clips, spaced as required by the manufacturer to provide for both positive and negative design loads, while allowing for the expansion and contraction of the entire roof system resulting from variations in temperature.

F. Forming: Use continuous end rolling method. No end laps on panels. No portable rollforming machines will be permitted on this project, no installer-owned or installer-rented machines will be permitted. It is the intent of the Architect to provide Factory-Manufactured panel systems only for this project.

2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. This project is detailed around the roofing product of Petersen Aluminum Corporation Petersen Aluminum Corp, Acworth, GA, 800-272-4482, Tite-Loc.

2.3 MATERIALS AND FINISHES

A. Preformed roofing panels shall be fabricated of 24 GA Steel
B. Color shall be *Standard Pac-Clad Finish – Submit Samples
C. Finish shall be Kynar 500 or Hylar 5000 Fluorocarbon coating with a top side film thickness of 0.70 to 0.90 mil over a 0.25 to 0.3 mil prime coat to provide a total dry film thickness of 0.95 to 1.25 mil, to meet AAMA 621. Bottom side shall be coated with a primer with a dry film thickness of 0.25 mil. Finish shall conform to all tests for adhesions, flexibility and longevity as specified by Kynar 500 or Hylar 5000 finish supplier.
D. If Strippable coating to be applied on the pre-finished panels to the top side to protect the finish during fabrication, shipping and handling, film shall be removed before installation.
E. Trim: Trim shall be fabricated of the same material and finish to match the profile, and will be press broken in lengths of 10 to 12 feet. Trim shall be formed only by the manufacturer of their approved dealer. Trim to be erected in overlapped condition. Use lap strips only as indicated on drawings. Miter conditions shall be factory welded material to match the sheeting.
F. Closures: use composition or metal profiled closures at the top of each elevation to close ends of the panels. Metal closures to be made in the same material and finish as face sheet.
G. Fasteners: Fasteners shall be of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power and other properties required to fasten miscellaneous framing members to substrates.
H. Substrate shall be Plywood
I. Roofing Underlayment
    1. On all surfaces to be covered with roofing material, furnish and install a 40 mil "Peel & Stick membrane", required as outlined by metal panel manufacturer. Membrane to be a minimum of 40 mil thickness, smooth, non-granular, by one of the following manufacturers:
        a. W.R Grace "Ice & water Shield"
        b. Cetco Strongseal
        c. Carlisle CCW WIP 300HT
        d. Interwrap Titanium PSU
        e. MFM Corp "Wind & Water Shield"
        f. Polyguard Deck Guard HT of Polyglas HT
        g. Tamko TW Tile and Metal Underlayment

2. Underlayment shall be laid in horizontal layers with joints lapped toward the eaves a minimum of 6", and well secured along laps and at ends as necessary to properly hold the felt in place. All underlayment shall be preserved unbroken and whole.
3. Ice and Water Shield shall lap all hips and ridges at least 12" to form double thickness and shall be lapped 6" over the metal of any valley or built-in gutters and shall be installed as required by the Standing Seam Panel Manufacturer to attain the desired 20 Year Weathertightness Warranty.

J. Sealants
1. Provide two-part polysulfide class B non-sag type for vertical and horizontal joints or
2. one part polysulfide not containing pitch or phenolic extenders or
3. Exterior grade silicone sealant recommended by roofing manufacturer or
4. One part non-sag, gun grade exterior type polyurethane recommended by the roofing manufacturer.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Comply with dimensions, profile limitations, gauges and fabrication details shown and if not shown, provide manufacturer's standard product fabrication.
B. Fabricate components of the system in factory, ready for field assembly.
C. Fabricate components and assemble units to comply with fire performance requirements specified.
D. Apply specified finishes in conformance with manufacturer's standard, and according to manufacturer's instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine alignment of structural steel and related supports, primary and secondary roof framing, solid roof sheathing, prior to installation.
B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FASTENERS

A. Secure units to supports
B. Place fasteners as indicated in manufacturer's standards.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Panels shall be installed plumb and true in a proper alignment and in relation to the structural framing. The erector must have at least five years successful experience with similar applications.

B. Install metal panels, fasteners, trim and related sealants in accordance with approved shop drawings and as may be required for a weather-tight installation.
C. Remove all strippable coating and provide a dry-wipe down cleaning of the panels as they are erected.

3.4 DAMAGED MATERIAL

A. Upon determination of responsibility, repair or replace damaged metal panels and trim to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 074660

FIBER CEMENT SIDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Siding panels.

B. Soffit panels.

C. Accessories and trim.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 06100 - Rough Carpentry: Framing and Sheathing.

B. Section 07900 - Joint Sealers.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C 920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 1998.

B. ASTM C 1185 - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Non-Asbestos Fiber-Cement Flat Sheet, Roofing and Siding Shingles, and Clapboards; 1999.

C. ASTM C 1186 - Standard Specification for Flat Non-Asbestos Fiber Cement Sheets; 1999.

D. ASTM E 72 - Standard Test Methods of Conducting Strength Tests of Panels for Building Construction; 1998.

E. ASTM E 84 -- Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 1999.

F. ASTM E 96 - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 1995.

G. ASTM E 136 - Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace At 750 Degrees C; 1999.

H. ASTM E 228 - Standard Test Method for Linear Thermal Expansion of Solid Materials With a Vitreous Silica Dilatometer; 1995.

I. ASTM G 26 - Standard Practice for Operating Light-Exposure Apparatus (Xenon-Arc Type) With and Without Water for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials; 1996.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Make submittals under provisions of Section 01300.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Installation methods, including nailing patterns.
4. Applicable model code authority evaluation report (ICC, CCMC, etc.)

A. Siding manufacturer's requirements for vapor retarders, primer, paint, etc., to be installed by others.

C. Maintenance and periodic inspection recommendations.

D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Provide installer with not less than three years of experience with products similar to those specified.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products off the ground, on a flat surface, and under a roof or separate waterproof covering.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Provide WeatherBoards 50 year limited siding warranty.

B. CertainTeed ColorMax Finish – provide 15 year limited paint warranty

C. CertainTeed Premium Stain Finish – provide 12 year limited coating warranty

D. Register manufacturer's warranty, made out in Owner's name, with copy to Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. CertainTeed Corporation, Siding Products Group, P.O. Box 860, Valley Forge, Pennsylvania 19482. ASD. Tel: (800) 233-8990 (professional) or (800) 782-8777 (consumer). www.certainteed.com.

B. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.2 PANELS

A. Fiber Cement Board Panels - General: CertainTeed Fiber Cement Board Panels consist of cement, fly ash and cellulose fiber formed under high pressure into boards with integral surface texture; complying with ASTM C 1186 Type A Grade II; machined edges; for nail attachment.
1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 0, smoke developed index of 5, maximum; when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84 (Class I/A).
2. Flammability: Noncombustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 136.
3. Flexural Strength: At least 1450 psi (10 MPa) when in equilibrium condition, and at least 1015 psi (7 MPa) when in wet condition, tested in accordance with ASTM C 1185.

4. Coefficient of Thermal Expansion: Less than 1 x 10^-5/inch/inch/degree F (0.5 x 10^-5/degree C), when tested in accordance with ASTM E 228.
5. Freeze Thaw Resistance: At least 80 percent flexural strength retained, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1185.
6. UV Resistance: No cracking, checking, or erosion, when tested for 2000 hours in accordance with ASTM G 26.
7. Water Tightness: No water droplets on underside, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1185.

B. Horizontal Siding: CertainTeed WeatherBoards – Cedar Lap Siding.
1. Thickness: 5/16 inch (7.9 mm), plus or minus .04 inch (1 mm).
2. Length: 12 feet (3657 mm), plus 0, minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).
3. Style: Cedar lap siding.
   a. Width: 8-1/4 inches (210 mm) wide.
4. Factory Stain Finish: Factory applied CertainTeed Fiber Cement Siding Premium Stain color as follows: TBD – Submit Samples

C. Soffit: CertainTeed WeatherBoards Soffit, ventilated and non-ventilated.
1. Thickness: 1/4 inch (6.35 mm), plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
2. Style: Cedar texture, 24 inches (610 mm) wide.
3. Ventilated soffit.
4. Factory Stain Finish: Factory applied CertainTeed Fiber Cement Siding Premium Stain color as follows: TBD – Submit Samples

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Trim: CertainTeed WeatherBoards Trim
1. Size:
   a. Thickness 7/16 inch (11 mm) plus or minus (1 mm).
   b. Width:
      1) 5-1/2 inch (140 mm).
   c. Length: 12 feet (3.657 m) plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.17 mm).

2. Sealant/Primer: FiberTect Sealant/Primer.

B. Provide the following trim:
1. Starter strip for lap siding.
2. Outside corners, butted to siding.
3. Outside corners, overlapping siding.
4. Fascia board.
5. Exterior Window/Door Trim.

C. Sealant: Paintable, 100 percent acrylic latex caulk complying with ASTM C 920.

D. Sheet Metal Flashing: Minimum 26 gauge hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, or coated aluminum.

E. Nails: Length as required to penetrate minimum 1-1/4 inch (32mm) into solid backing; hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel.

F. Building Paper: Kraft or bituminous paper; not polyethylene or foil.

G. Field Finish Paint: 100 percent acrylic latex as specified in Section 099000: Color TBD

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Prior to commencing installation, verify governing dimensions of building and condition of substrate.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Examine, clean, and repair as necessary any substrate conditions that would be detrimental to proper installation.

B. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and Drawing details.
   1. Read warranty and comply with all terms necessary to maintain warranty coverage.
   2. Install in accordance with conditions stated in model code evaluation report applicable to location of project.
   3. Use trim details indicated on drawings.
   4. Touch up all field cut edges before installing.
   5. Pre-drill nail holes if necessary to prevent breakage.

B. Allow space between both ends of siding panels that butt against trim for thermal movement; seal joint between panel and trim with exterior grade sealant.

C. Joints in Horizontal Siding: Avoid joints in lap siding except at corners; where joints are inevitable stagger joints between successive courses.

D. Joints in Vertical Siding: Install Z-flashing in horizontal joints between successive courses of vertical siding.

E. Furred Installation: Leave space at top and bottom open; top may be behind soffit; at bottom install insect screen over opening by wrapping a strip of screen over bottom ends of vertical furring strips.

F. Install sheet metal flashing above door and window casings and horizontal trim in field of siding.

G. Do not install siding less than 6 inches (150 mm) from surface of ground nor closer than 1 inch (25 mm) to roofs, patios, porches, and other surfaces where water may collect.

H. After installation, seal all joints except lap joints of lap siding. Seal around all penetrations. Paint all exposed cut edges.

3.4 CLEANING

A. At completion of work, remove debris caused by siding installation from project site.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 077123
MANUFACTURED GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Gutters and downspouts, the extent of which is shown on the Drawings and includes:

1. Gutters and downspouts with built-in leaf protection.

B. Related Sections: Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements.

1. Section 077123 – Manufactured Gutters and Downspouts.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit listed submittals in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Submittal Procedures Section.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data for specified products.

C. Samples: Submit selection and verification samples for finishes, colors and textures.

1. Selection Samples: For each product requiring color selection, 2 sets of manufacturer's sample chips representing full range of colors and finishes available.

2. Verification Samples: For each color and finish selected, 2 chips indicating match to selected color and finish.

D. Quality Assurance Submittals: Submit the following:

1. Manufacturer's Instructions: Manufacturer's installation instructions.

E. Closeout Submittals: Submit the following:

1. Warranty: Warranty documents specified herein.

2. Record Documents: Project record documents for installed materials in accordance with Division 1 Closeout Submittals (Project Record Documents) Section.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installer experienced in performing work of this section who has specialized in the installation of work similar to that required for this project.

B. Preinstallation Meetings: Conduct preinstallation meeting to verify project requirements, substrate conditions, manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

A. General: Comply with Division 1 Requirements Sections.

1. Ordering: Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.

B. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact. Identify fabricated components with UL 90 label where appropriate.

C. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful conditions. Store material in dry, above-ground location.

1. Stack prefinished material to prevent twisting, bending, abrasion, scratching and denting.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual measurements/openings by field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate field measurements, fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid construction delays.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Project Warranty: Refer to Conditions of the Contract for project warranty provisions.

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit, for Architect's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty document executed by authorized company official. Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights Owner may have under the Contract Documents.

1. Gutters and Downspouts: In addition to the manufacturer' standard guarantees, provide the manufacturer' standard lifetime warranty on baked on finish.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

A. Gutters: Provide seamless, rolled-formed, .032 aluminum, one piece gutter units designed to prevent built-up of leaves within the gutters, provide superior protection against wind and storm damage, and eliminates the possibility of debris entering the gutter from behind.

1. Screw gutters to the fascia board every 2 feet with internal hanging brackets. Do not attach with spikes.

2. Do not provide units with multiple parts, multi-piece gutters and separate leaf-shedding covers unless otherwise approved by the Architect.

3. Finish: Baked-on enamel.

4. Color: As selected by the Architect from manufacturer' standard colors matching roofing system.

B. Downspouts: Corrugated, prepainted, rectangular shape aluminum, .025" thick (minimun).

1. Finish: Baked-on enamel.

2. Color: As selected by the Architect from manufacturer' standard colors.

C. Manufacturer; Provide units with leaf protection such as Englert Leafguard. 1200 Amboy Avenue, Perth Amboy, NJ 08861, 1-800- LEAFGUARD, www.leafguard.com .

D. Local Dealers/Contractor: Leafguard of Central Iowa, Inc. 1814 Main St, P.O. Box 542, Granger, IA 50109, Phone**:** (515)999-2896, Toll Free**:** (800)532-3482 Fax**:** (515)999-2904 central_iowa@leafguard.com

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. Compliance: Comply with manufacturer's product data, recommendations and installations instructions for substrate verification, preparation requirements and installation.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Site Verification of Conditions: Verify substrate conditions, which have been previously installed under other sections, are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's

instructions.

1. Installer's Examination:

   a. Have installer of this section examine conditions under which construction activities of this section are to be performed, then submit written notification if such conditions are unacceptable.

   b. Transmit 2 copies of installer's report to Architect/DNR Construction Inspector within 24 hours of receipt.

   c. Delay construction activities of this section until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

   d. Beginning construction activities of this section indicates installer's acceptance of conditions.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Coordination: Coordinate with other work including drainage, flashing and trim, walls and other adjoining work to provide a noncorrosive and leakproof installation.

B. Dissimilar Metals: Prevent galvanic action of dissimilar metals if any.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install gutters and ownspouting profiles, patterns and drainage indicated and required for leakproof installation. Seal joints for leakproof installation.

1. Fasteners: Conceal fasteners where possible in exposed work. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors for watertight and leakproof installation.

2. Sealant-Type Joints: Provide sealant-type joint where indicated. Form joints to conceal sealant. Comply with Division 7 Joint Sealants Section for sealant installation.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Cleaning: Remove temporary coverings and protection of adjacent work areas. Repair or replace damaged installed products. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to DNR Construction Inspector's acceptance. Remove construction debris from project site and legally dispose of debris.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protection: Protect installed product's finish surfaces from damage during construction.

1. Replace products having damage other than minor finish damage.

2. Repair products having minor damage to finish in accordance with panel manufacturer's recommendations.

3. The DNR Construction Inspector shall be sole judge of acceptability of repair to damaged finishes; replace products having rejected repairs.

END OF SECTION 077123

SECTION 07900
JOINT SEALERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. Section Includes: Furnishing of all materials and labor to complete caulking and sealing of all joints which require caulking or sealing.

B. Spaces noted on the Drawings to be caulked or sealed to make weathertight or neat appearing are included herein.

1. The extent of each form and type of joint sealer is indicated on Drawings and by provisions of this section.

2. The applications for joint sealers as work of this section include the following:

a. Pavement and sidewalk joints.
b. Concrete construction joints.
c. Floor joints (interior).
d. Wall joints (exterior).
e. Flashing and coping joints.
f. Interior wall/ceiling joints.
g. Gasketing of assemblies.

3. Refer to Division 8 sections for glazing requirements; not work of this section.

4. Refer to sections of Divisions 15 and 16 for joint sealers in mechanical and electrical work; not work of this section.

5. General Performance: Except as otherwise indicated, joint sealers are required to establish and maintain air-tight and waterproof continuous seals on a permanent basis, within recognized limitations of wear and aging as indicated for each application.

a. Failures of installed sealers to comply with this requirement will be recognized as failures of material and workmanship.

B. Related Sections: Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements as well as, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

Section 02500 Paving and Surfacing
Section 03300 Cast-In-Place Concrete
Section 06100 Rough Carpentry
Section 06200 Finish Carpentry

1.02 SUBMITTALS:

A. Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01300.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product information, specifications, handling, installation and curing instructions, and performance tested data sheets for each elastomeric product required.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Qualifications of Manufacturers: Products used in the work of this section shall be produced by manufacturers regularly engaged in manufacture of similar items and with a history of successful production acceptable to the Architect.

B. Qualifications of Installers: Proper caulking and proper installation of sealants require that installers be thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary skills and thoroughly familiar with the specified requirements.

C. For caulking and installation of sealants throughout the work, use only personnel who have been specifically trained in such procedures and who are completely familiar with the joint details shown on the Drawings and the installation requirements called for in this section.

1.04 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS:

A. Weather Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of liquid sealants under unfavorable weather conditions.

B. Install elastomeric sealants when temperature is in lower third of temperature range recommended by manufacturer for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS:

A. General: Manufacturers listed in this article include those known to product the indicated category of prime joint sealer material, either as a nominally pure generic product or as an equivalent-performance modification thereof or proprietary product.

B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Manufacturers of acrylic latex sealant compounds:

a. VIP Enterprises, Inc.; Miami, FL
b. Sonneborn/Contech, Inc.; Minneapolis, MN
c. Gibson-Homans Co.; Cleveland, OH
d. W. R. Meadows, Inc.; Elgin, IL
e. Thoro Systems Products

2. Manufacturers of elastomeric sealants:

a. Dow Corning Corp.; Midland, MI
b. Gibson-Homans Co.; Cleveland, OH
c. Pecora Corp.; Harleysville, PA
d. Sonneborn/Contech, Inc.; Minneapolis, MN
e. Thoro Systems Products
f. Woodmont Products, Inc.; Huntington Valley, PA

3. Manufacturers of nonelastomeric sealants/caulks:

a. Gibson-Homans Co.; Cleveland, OH
b. W. R. Meadows, Inc.; Elgin, IL
c. Pecora Corp.; Harleysville, PA
d. Sonneborn/Contech, Inc.; Minneapolis, MN
e. Tremco, Inc.; Miami, FL

4. Manufacturers of joint fillers/sealant backers:

a. Dow Chemical Co.; Midland, MI
b. J & P Petroleum Products, Inc.; Dallas, TX
c. W. R. Meadows, Inc.; Elgin, IL
d. Sonneborn/Contech, Inc.; Minneapolis, MN
e. Williams Products, Inc.; Troy, MI

2.02 MATERIALS: *Note – All interior sealants must have low – VOC certification

A. General Sealer Requirements: Provide colors indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

B. Type A, Single-Component Polysulfide Sealant: Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard, nonmodified, one-part, polysulfide-based, air-curing, elastomeric sealant; complying with either ASTM C 920 Type S Class 25, or FS TT-S-00230C Class A; self-leveling grade/type where used in joints of surfaces subject to traffic, otherwise nonsag grade/type.

C. Type B, Single-Component Polyurethane Sealant: Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard, nonmodified, one-part, polyurethane-based, air-curing, elastomeric sealant; complying with either ASTM C 920 Type S Class 25, or FS TT-S-00230C Class A; self-leveling grade/type where used in joints of surfaces subject to traffic, otherwise nonsag grade/type.

1. Bituminous Modification: Where joint surfaces contain or are contaminated with bituminous materials, provide manufacturer's modified type sealant compatible with joint surfaces (modified with coal tar or asphalt as required).

D. Type C, Single-Component Silicon Rubber Sealant: Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard, nonmodified, one-part, silicone-rubber-based, air-curing, nonsag, elastomeric sealant; complying with either ASTM C 920 Type S Class 25 Grade NS, or FS TT-S-001543A Class A Type Nonsag.

1. Sanitary Interior Type: Where indicated and where applied in high-humidity or wet service, provide manufacturer's mold/mildew-resistant, acid type sealants for application to nonporous sealant bond surfaces.

E. Type D, Acrylic-Emulsion Sealant: Provide acrylic-emulsion or latex-rubber-modified acrylic-emulsion sealant compound, permanently flexible, nonstaining and nonbleeding; recommended by manufacturer for protected exterior exposure and general interior exposure.

F. Bituminous and Fiber Joint Filler: Provide resilient and nonextruding type premolded bituminous-impregnated fiberboard units complying with ASTM D 1751; FS HH-F-341, Type I; or AASHTO M 213.

G. Joint Primer/Sealer: Provide type of joint primer/sealer recommended by sealant manufacturer for joint surfaces to be primed or sealed.

H. Bond Breaker Tape: Provide polyethylene tape or other plastic tape as recommended by sealant manufacturer, to be applied to sealant-contact surfaces where bond to substrate or joint filler must be avoided for proper performance of sealant.

1. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

I. Sealant Backer Rod: Provide compressible rod stock of polyethylene foam, polyurethane foam, polyethylene jacketed polyurethane foam, butyl rubber foam, neoprene foam or other flexible, permanent, durable nonabsorptive material as recommended by sealant manufacturer for back-up of and compatibility with sealant.

1. Where used with hot-applied sealant, provide heat-resistant type, which will not be deteriorated by sealant application temperature, as indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION:

A. Installer must examine substrates (joint surfaces) and conditions under which joint sealer work is to be performed, and must notify Contractor in writing of unsatisfactory conditions.

B. Do not proceed with joint sealer work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Installer.

3.02 PREPARATION:

A. Clean joint surfaces immediately before installation of gaskets, sealants or caulking compounds.

1. Remove dirt, insecure coatings, moisture and other substrates which could interfere with seal of gasket or bond of sealant or caulking compound.

2. Etch concrete and masonry joint surfaces as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

3. Roughen vitreous and glazed joint surfaces as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

B. Prime or seal joint surfaces where indicated, and where recommended by sealant manufacturer.

C. Confine primer/sealer to areas of sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3.03 INSTALLATION:

A. Comply with manufacturer's printed instructions except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified, and except where manufacturer's technical representative directs otherwise.

B. Set joint filler units at depth or position in joint as indicated to coordinate with other work, including installation of bond breakers, backer rods and sealants.

1. Do not leave voids or gaps between ends of joint filler units.

C. Install sealant backer rod for liquid-applied sealants, except where shown to be omitted or recommended to be omitted by sealant manufacturer for application indicated.

D. Install bond breaker tape where indicated and where required by manufacturer's recommendations to ensure that liquid-applied sealants will perform as intended.

E. Employ only proven installation techniques, which will ensure that sealants are deposited in uniform, continuous ribbons without gaps or air pockets, with complete "wetting" of joint bond surfaces equally on opposite sides.

1. Except as otherwise indicated, fill sealant rabbet to a slightly concave surface, slighting below adjoining surfaces.

2. Where horizontal joints are between a horizontal surface and vertical surface, fill joint to form a slight cove so that joint will not trap moisture and dirt.

F. Install liquid-applied sealant to depths as shown; or, if not shown, as recommended by sealant manufacturer, but within the following general limitations, measured at center (thin) section of beads (not applicable to sealants in lapped joints).

1. For sidewalks, pavements and similar joints sealed with elastomeric sealants and subject to traffic and other abrasion and indentation exposures, fill joints to a depth equal to 75% of joint width, but neither more than 5/8" deep nor less than 3/8" deep.

2. For normal moving joints sealed with elastomeric sealants but not subject to traffic, fill joints to a depth equal to 50% of joint width, but neither more than 1/2" deep nor less than 1/4" deep.

3. For joints sealed with nonelastomeric sealants and caulking compounds, fill joints to a depth in range of 75% to 125% of joint width.

G. Spillage: Do not allow sealants or compounds to overflow from confines of joints, or to spill onto adjoining work, or to migrate into voids of exposed finishes.

1. Clean adjoining surfaces by whatever means may be necessary to eliminate evidence of spillage.

3.04 APPLICATION:

A. Type A, Polysulfide Sealant: Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for sealing cracks or joints on masonry, concrete, bricks, stone, tile, glass, aluminum, or stainless steel.

B. Type B, Polyurethane Sealant: Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions instead of Type A on similar material where Type A can be used.

C. Type C, Silicone Rubber Sealant: Use various categories of this type for above ground applications in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Type D, Acrylic Type Sealant: Use this type to caulk surfaces which are slated to receive paint finish.

1. Apply as recommended by product manufacturer.

3.05 PROTECTION:

A. Cure sealants and caulking compounds in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations to obtain high early bond strength, internal cohesive strength and surface durability.

B. Advise Contractor of procedures required for cure and protection of joint sealers during construction period, so that they will be without deterioration or damage (other than normal wear and weathering) at time of substantial completion.

C. Cure and protect sealants in a manner which will minimize increases in modulus of elasticity and other accelerated aging effects.

D. Replace or restore sealants which are damaged or deteriorated during construction period.

END OF SECTION 07900

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. Section Includes: Furnish and install all hollow metal doors and frames hollow metal frames for sidelights, and fixed hollow metal windows complete with all hardware and accessories.

1. The extent of metal doors, frames, sidelights, and windows is shown and scheduled on the Drawings.

B. Related Sections: Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements as well as, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

Section 03300 Cast-In-Place Concrete
Section 06100 Rough Carpentry
Section 07900 Joint Sealers
Section 08700 Hardware
Section 08800 Glazing
Section 09900 Painting

1.02 REFERENCES:

A. All door and frame materials shall be fabricated and installed in strict accordance with and approved by the following organizations:

1. Underwriters' Laboratories
2. Steel Door Institute
3. State Building Code

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

A. Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01300.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications for fabrications and installation, including data substantiating that products comply with requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit for fabrication and installation of steel doors and frames. Include details of each frame type, elevations of door design types, conditions at openings, details of construction, location and installation requirements of finish hardware and reinforcements, and details of joints and connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Provide doors and frames complying with Steel Door Institute "Recommended Specifications: Standard Steel Doors and Frames" and as specified herein.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver hollow metal work cartoned or crated to provide protection during transit and job storage.

1. Provide additional sealed plastic wrapping for factory-finished doors.

B. Inspect hollow metal work upon delivery for damage.

1. Minor damages may be repaired provided finished items are equal in all respects to new work and acceptable to the Architect; otherwise, remove and replace damaged items as directed.

C. Store doors and frames at building site under cover.

1. Place units on wood sills at least 4" high, or otherwise store on floors in manner that will prevent rust and damage.

2. Avoid use of nonvented plastic or canvas shelters which could create humidity chamber. If cardboard wrapper on door becomes wet, remove carton immediately.

3. Provide 1/4-inch spaces between stacked doors to promote air circulation.

1.06 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS:

A. Verify opening size, exact wall materials and partition thickness prior to frame fabrication.

B. Fabrication work to provide the following maximum clearances:

1. 1/8 inch between doors and side and head jamb members.
2. 1/4 inch at meeting edges of pairs of doors.
3. 3/4 inch maximum between door and floor.
4. 1/4 inch above carpet.
5. 3/16 inch between door threshold or saddle or as required for weatherstripping at threshold.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Provide standard steel doors and frames by a single firm specializing in the production of this type of work.

B. Provide steel doors and frames by one of the following:

Basis of design: Steelcraft Series “A”

Alternate Manufacturers to be reviewed via submittal

2.02 MATERIALS:

A. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheets and Strip: Commercial quality carbon steel, pickled and oiled, complying with ASTM A 569 and ASTM A 568.

B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheets: Commercial quality carbon steel, complying with ASTM A 366 and ASTM A 568.

C. Galvanized Steel Sheets: Zinc-coated carbon steel sheets of commercial quality, complying with ASTM A 526, with ASTM A 525, G60 zinc coating, mill phosphatized.

D. Supports and Anchors: Fabricate of not less than 18 gauge galvanized sheet steel.

E. Inserts, Bolts and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard units, except hot-dip galvanize items to be built into exterior walls, complying with ASTM A 153, Class C or D as applicable.

F. Shop-Applied Paint: Primer-Rust-inhibitive enamel or paint, either air-drying or baking, suitable as a base for specified finish paints.

2.03 MANUFACTURED UNITS:

A. Steel Doors: Provide metal doors of types and styles indicated on Drawings or schedules and comply with S.D.I. 100 for materials and construction requirements and as modified herein.

1. Doors shall be full flush type with insulated cores.

2. Doors shall have 16-gauge face panels reinforced for locks and surfaced applied hardware.

3. Hinge reinforcement shall be 3/16-inch thick material.

4. Both lock and hinge rail shall be welded, filled and ground smooth the full height of door with no seam showing.

5. Glass and Louvers:

a. Glazed Openings: Make provisions for glass where indicated in accordance with standard specifications. Leave stops loose for glazing.

b. Louvers: Provide louvers where indicated on Drawings, insert into door panels in accordance with Section 10200. All louvers shall be sight tight.

B. Steel Frames: Provide metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelights, borrowed lights, and other openings, of types and styles as shown on drawings and schedules.

1. Conceal fastenings, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Fabricate with mitered and welded corners.

3. Form frames of hot dip galvanized steel.

4. Provide additional top channel if necessary so that top of door presents a flush surface.

5. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped frames, drill stops to receive two silencers on strike jambs of single-swing frames and two silencers on heads of double-swing frames.

   a. Manufacturer's "stick-on" silencers will be acceptable in lieu of drilled type.

6. Plaster Guards: Provide 26 gauge steel plaster guards or mortar boxes, welded to frame, at back of finish hardware cutouts where mortar or other materials might obstruct hardware operation.

C. Thermal-Rated (Insulating) Assemblies: At exterior locations and elsewhere as shown or scheduled, provide doors which have been fabricated as thermal insulating door and frame assemblies and tested in accordance with ASTM C 236.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, maximum apparent U factor for thermal-rated assemblies is 0.24 BTU/hr (ft2) øF.

2.04 FABRICATION:

A. Fabricate steel door and frame units to be rigid, neat in appearance and free of defects, warp or buckle.

1. Wherever practicable, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant.

2. Clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory-assembled before shipment, to assure proper assembly at project site.

B. Fabricate exposed faces of doors and panels, including stiles and rails of nonflush units, from only cold-rolled steel.

C. Fabricate frames, concealed stiffeners, reinforcement, edge channels, louvers and moldings from either cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel (at fabricator's option).

D. Fabricate exterior doors, panels, and frames from galvanized sheet steel.

1. Close top and bottom edges of exterior doors as integral part of door construction or by addition of inverted steel channels.

2. Fill seams and ground smooth.

E. Exposed Fasteners: Unless otherwise indicated, provide countersunk flat Phillips heads for exposed screws and bolts.

F. Shop/Factory Finishing:

1. Clean, treat, and paint exposed surfaces of steel door and frame units, including galvanized surfaces.

2. Clean steel surfaces of mill scale, rust, oil, grease, dirt, and other foreign materials before application of paint.

3. Apply shop coat of prime paint of even consistency to provide a uniformly finished surface ready to receive finish paint.

4. Field or shop paint at Contractor option, two finish coats. Field paint as specified in Section 09900.

a. Shop paint according to manufacturer's specification for type of door specified.

b. Colors as specified or, if not specified, as designated by the Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION:

A. Installer must examine substrate and conditions under which steel doors and frames are to be installed and must notify Contractor in writing of any conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of work.

B. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.02 PREPARATION:

A. Prepare doors and frames to receive mortised and concealed finish hardware in accordance with final Finish Hardware Schedule and templates provided by hardware supplier.

1. For concealed overhead door closers, provide space, cutouts, reinforcing and provisions for fastening in top rail of doors or head of frames, as applicable.

2. Comply with applicable requirements of ANSI A 115 series specifications for door and frame preparation for hardware.

B. Reinforce doors and frames to receive surface-applied hardware.

1. Drilling and tapping for surface-applied finish hardware may be done at project site.

C. Locate finish hardware as shown on final shop drawings or, if not shown, in accordance with "Recommended Locations for Builder's Hardware," published by Door and Hardware Institute.

3.03 INSTALLATION:

A. General: Install standard steel doors, frames, and accessories in accordance with final shop drawings and manufacturer's data, and as herein specified.

B. Placing Frames:

1. Comply with provisions of SDI-105 "Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames," unless otherwise indicated.

2. Except for frames located at in-place concrete or masonry and at drywall installations, place frames prior to construction of enclosing walls and ceilings.

3. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set.

    a. After wall construction is completed, remove temporary braces and spreaders leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

4. In masonry construction, locate three wall anchors per jamb at hinge and strike levels.

    a. Building-in of anchors and grouting of frames is specified in Division 4.

5. At in-place concrete or masonry construction, set frames and secure to adjacent construction with machine screws and masonry anchorage devices.

6. Install fire-rated frames in accordance with NFPA Std. No. 80.

7. In metal stud partitions, install at least three wall anchors per jamb at hinge and strike levels.

    a. In open steel stud partitions, place studs in wall anchor notches and wire tie.

    b. In closed steel stud partitions, attach wall anchors to studs with tapping screws.

C. Door Installation:

1. Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified in SDI-100.

2. Place fire-rated doors with clearances as specified in NFPA Standard No. 80.

3.04 ADJUSTING:

A. Prime and Touch-Up: Immediately after erection, sand smooth any rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touch-up of compatible air-drying primer.

B. Protection Removal: Immediately prior to final inspection, remove protective plastic wrappings from prefinished doors.

C. Final Adjustment: Check and readjust operating finish hardware items, leaving steel doors and frames undamaged and in complete and proper operating condition.

END OF SECTION 08100

SECTION 08210
WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. Section Includes: Furnish and install all wood doors, complete in place with finish hardware and accessories installed, as specified herein and as required for a complete and proper installation. See the drawings for door locations and door schedule.

B. Related Sections: Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements as well as, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

Section 06200 Finish Carpentry
Section 08100 Metal Doors and Frames
Section 08700 Builders Hardware

1.02 REFERENCES:

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the following codes, specifications and standards except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified.

1. Uniform Building Code (UBC), latest edition.

2. Iowa State Building Code, latest edition.

3. National Wood Windows and Door Association (NWWDA) standards.

a. General requirements for wood flush doors I.S.1.1.

b. Solid core wood flush doors I.S.1.2.

c. Hollow core wood flush doors I.S.1.3.

d. Special construction wood flush doors I.S.1.4.

e. Specified options for wood flush doors I.S.1.5.

f. Testing and inspection requirements for wood flush doors I.S.1.6.

g. Hardware location for wood flush doors I.S.1.7.

4. Underwriter's Laboratories.

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

A. Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01300.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications for fabrications and installation, including data substantiating that products comply with requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit for fabrication and installation of wood doors and frames. Include details of each frame type, elevations of door design types, conditions at openings, details of construction, location and installation requirements of finish hardware and reinforcements, and details of joints and connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workers who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the work of this section.

B. In addition to complying with pertinent codes and regulations of governmental agencies having jurisdiction, comply with:

1. "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" of the Architectural Woodwork Institute, for the grade or grades specified.

2. Certification and stamps will not be required.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Delivery:

1. Deliver doors to site after plaster and cement are dry, and after the building has reached average prevailing humidity of its locality.

2. Deliver prefinished doors in manufacturer's original containers, clearly marked with manufacturer's name, brand name, size, thickness, and identifying symbol on the covering.

3. Seal all four edges of unfinished doors when delivered to the job site.

B. Storage:

1. Stack flat on 2" x 4" lumber, laid 12" from ends and across center.

2. Under bottom door and over top of stack, provide plywood or corrugated cardboard to protect door surfaces.

3. Store doors in clean area where there will be no great variations in heat, dryness, and humidity.

4. If they are to be stored for an extended period of time, seal doors with a non-water base sealer or primer.

C. Handling:

1. Do not expose to excessive moisture, heat, dryness, or direct sunlight.

2. Handle with clean hands or with clean gloves.

3. Do not drag doors across one another; lift doors and carry them into position.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, products manufactured by, but not limited to, the following may be incorporated in the work of this section.

1. Georgia-Pacific
2. Eggers Industries
3. Glen-Mar Door Manufacturing Company
4. IPIK Door Company, Inc.
5. Weyerhauser Company
6. Graham Manufacturing Corporation, Marshfield, WI
7. Haley Bros. Inc. Buena Park, CA.
8. Mohawk Flush Doors Inc., South Bend IN.

2.02 MATERIALS:

A. Provide flush wood doors of the types, designs, and thicknesses shown on the Door Schedule in the Drawings, labeled or non-labeled as indicated and required, and in solid core or hollow core as shown on the Door Schedule.

1. Solid Core: At Contractor's option provide mat-formed wood particle board core, other mat-formed particleboard core, glued block core, framed block glued core, framed block non-glued core, or stile and rail core.

B. Grade: Except as may be shown otherwise on the Drawings, fabricate the work of this section to "custom grade" standards of the referenced organization.

D. Species:

1. Provide Grade “A” Custom Birch faces for clear finish.

E. Site finish or mill finish wood doors in accordance with provisions of Section 09900 of these specifications.

2.03 FABRICATION:

A. Verify opening size, exact wall materials and partition thickness prior to frame fabrication.

B. Fabrication work to provide the following maximum clearances:

1. 1/8 inch between doors and side and head jamb members.
2. 1/16 inch between door hinge edge and jamb member.
3. 3/4 inch maximum between door and floor.
4. 1/4 inch above carpet.
5. 3/16 inch between door threshold or saddle or as required for weatherstripping at threshold.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION:

A. Examine the areas and conditions under which work of this section will be performed.

B. Correct conditions detrimental to timely and proper completion of the work.

C. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION:

A. Field Finishing:

1. Insure that building atmosphere is dried to a normal, interior relative humidity.

2. Remove all handling marks, raised grain and other undesirable blemishes by sanding all surfaces with 100 to 150 fine grit abrasive.

3. Seal all exposed wood surfaces including top and bottom rails.

4. Apply finish specified in section 09900 in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.

3.03 INSTALLATION:

A. Fitting and Machining:

1. Unless doors are completely fitted and machined at the mill, fit them for width by planing and fit them for height by sawing.

2. Machine doors for hardware in accordance with recommendations of the hardware manufacturers, upon approval of these recommendations by the Architect.

3. Do not impair utility or structural strength of door in fitting to opening, applying hardware, preparing for louvers or other detailing.

4. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere, apply sealer, primer or first coat of specific finish on exterior doors, immediately after fitting, cutting for hardware, weatherstripping, and other required items, and before the installation of these.

B. Receive and retain custody of finish hardware furnished for the work of this section under Section 08710 of thesespecifications and, except as otherwise directed by the Architect, install all such finish hardware in strict accordance with the recommendations of its manufacturer.

C. Replace or rehang doors which are hingebound and do not swing or operate freely.

3.04 SCHEDULES:

A. Interior solid core, flush wood doors: 1-3/4 inches thick for doors 2'-8" wide and wider and 1-3/8 inches thick for doors 2'-6" wide and narrower.

END OF SECTION 08210

SECTION 08360
SECTIONAL OVERHEAD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. Section Incudes: Furnishing and install all sectional overhead doors complete with all hardware and accessories. The extent of sectional overhead doors is shown and scheduled on the Drawings.

B. Related Sections: Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements as well as, but not necessarily limited to, the following.

Section 03300 Cast-In-Place Concrete
Section 07900 Joint Sealers
Section 08800 Glazing
Section 09900 Painting

1.02 REFERENCES:

A. American Society for Testing of Material (ASTM).

1. ASTM A 153 - Standard specification for zinc coating (hot dipped) on iron and steel hardware.

2. ASTM A 366 - Standard specification for steel sheet, carbon, cold rolled, commercial quality.

3. ASTM A 525 - Standard specification for general requirements of steel sheet, zinc coated (galvanized) by hot dipped process.

4. ASTM A 526 - Standard specification for steel sheet, zinc coated (galvanized) by hot dipped process, commercial quality.

5. ASTM A 568 - Standard specification for general requirements for carbon and high strength low-alloy steel, hot-rolled strip, hot-rolled sheets, and cold-rolled sheets.

6. ASTM A 569 - Standard specification for steel carbon, hot-rolled sheet and strip, commercial quality.

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

A. Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01300.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications for fabrications and installation, including data substantiating that submitted products comply with requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit for fabrication and installation of steel doors and frames.

1. Include details of each frame type, elevations of door design types, conditions at openings, details of construction, location and installation requirements of finish hardware and reinforcements, and details of joints and connections.

2. Show anchorage and accessory items.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workers who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the work in this section.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Delivery: Deliver products to the job site in the manufacturer's original containers with labels intact and legible.

1. Maintain seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use.

B. Inspect products upon delivery for damages.

1. Minor damages may be repaired at no cost to the Owner provided finished items are equal in all respect to new work and acceptable to the DNR Construction Inspector.

2. Promptly remove unacceptable damaged material and unsuitable items from the job site, and promptly replace with material meeting the specified requirements, at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.06 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS:

A. Verify opening size, exact wall materials and partition thickness prior to frame fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Provide standard sectional overhead doors, hardware and accessories from a single firm specializing in the production of this type of work.

B. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide sectional overhead doors, hardware and accessories by one of the following:

1. Raynor Manufacturing Company
2. Wayne Dalton
3. Clopay Corporation
4. Delden Manufacturing Company
5. Door Systems, Inc.
6. Martin Door Company
7. Overhead Door Company
8. Windsor Door Company, Division of Ceco Corporation

2.02 MATERIALS:

A. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheets and Strip: Commercial quality carbon steel, pickled and oiled, complying with ASTM A 569 and ASTM A 568.

B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheets: Commercial quality carbon steel, complying with ASTM A 366 and ASTM A 568.

C. Galvanized Steel Sheets: Zinc-coated carbon steel sheets of commercial quality, complying with ASTM A 526, with ASTM A 525, G60 zinc coating, mill phosphatized.

D. Supports and Anchors: Fabricate of not less than 18 gauge galvanized sheet steel.

E. Inserts, Bolts and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard units, except hot-dip galvanize items to be built into exterior walls, complying with ASTM A 153, Class C or D as applicable.

F. Shop-Applied Paint: Primer--Rust-inhibitive enamel or paint, either air-drying or baking, suitable as a base for specified finish paints.

2.03 MANUFACTURED UNITS:

A. Standard Steel Sectional Overhead Doors: Provide units of the dimension and arrangement shown on the Drawings.

1. Door Section: Two-inch thick, 24-gauge minimum ribbed steel.

a. End stiles 13-gauge minimum.

b. Center stiles, 16-gauge minimum.

c. Provide insulated doors in heated spaces.

d. Provide three 12” windows at 6’-0” centered A.F.F.

2. Finish: Precoat exterior of door with two coats of bake-on polyester white enamel finish over epoxy primer.

a. Coat interior of door with bake-on gray polyester enamel.

b. Field painting requirement and colors to be determined by the Architect.

3. Tracks: To be bracket or continuous angle mounted minimum 2" wide galvanized track.

4. Hardware: All hinges and brackets to be made of galvanized steel.

a. Track rollers to be made with steel races and hardened steel ball bearings.

5. Spring Counterbalance: Heavy duty oil tempered wire helical wound torsion spring.

6. Locking Device: Exterior locking to be S pin tumbler cylinder and steel bar engaging latch.

a. Provide interior deadbolt with padlock.

7. Weatherstripping: Bottom of door to have flexible vinyl seal.

8. Wind Loads: Door designed to withstand 20 pounds per square foot.

9. Provide insulated units in heated spaces.

10. Insulation: R-6 minumum

11. Electric Door Opener: For all overhead door units, provide manufacturer's standard, heavy-duty electric opener with interior switch and exterior remote device.

    a. Provide units able to handle remote operation and provide two (2) such opening devices per door as well as pad operated electric control for each door from the exterior.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION:

A. Installer must examine substrate and conditions under which section overhead doors are to be installed and must notify Contractor in writing of any conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of work.

B. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION:

A. General: Install standard sectional overhead doors, hardware and accessories in accordance with final shop drawings and manufacturer's data, and as herein specified.

B. Coordinate as required with other trades to assure proper and adequate provision in the work of these trades for interface with the work of this section.

3.03 ADJUSTING:

A. Immediately after erection, sand smooth any rusted or damaged area of prime coat and apply touch-up of compatible air drying primer.

B. Upon completion of installation, put all items through at least ten operating cycles.

1. Make required adjustments and assure that components are in optimum operating conditions.

END OF SECTION 08360

SECTION 08410
ALUMINUM ENTRANCE AND STOREFRONT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. Section Includes: Provide entrances and storefronts where shown on the Drawings, as specified herein, and as needed for a complete and proper installation.

B. Related Sections: Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements as well as, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

Section 03300 Cast-In-Place Concrete
Section 04480 Natural Stone Veneer
Section 06100 Rough Carpentry
Section 06134 Pole Building System
Section 07900 Joint Sealers
Section 08520 Aluminum Windows

1.02 REFERENCES:

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the following codes, specifications and standard except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified.

1. Uniform Building Code, U.B.C., latest Edition, as incorporated in the Iowa State Building Code.

2. Iowa State Building Code, latest edition

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

A. Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01300.

B. Product Data: Submit full information on all materials proposed for use in the work of this section, prior to procurement of said material, for Architect's review.

1. Purchase nor install any material until approved by the Architect.

2. Materials list of items proposed to be provided under this section.

3. Manufacturer's specifications and other data needed to prove compliance with the specified requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for fabrication and erection.

1. Include plans, elevation, details of sections and connections.

2. Show anchorage, accessory items, and interface of the work of this section with the work of adjacent trades.

D. Samples: Submit, for verification purposes, samples of each type of material, to be used in the work of this section, requested by the Architect.

1. Include in each set of samples the full range of color and texture to be expected in the completed work.

E. Quality Control Submittals:

1. Manufacturer's recommended installation procedures which, when approved by the Architect, will become the basis for accepting or rejecting actual installation procedures used on the work.

F. Contract Close Out Submittals:

1. Operation and Maintenance:

a. Data Warranty: Deliver to the DNR Construction Inspector all information available on the manufacturer warranty and the installer guarantee as specified herein.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workers who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the work in this section.

1.05 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING:

A. Coordinate as required with other trades to assure proper and adequate provision in the work of those trades for interface with the work of this section.

B. Make measurements as required in the field to assure proper fit.

1.06 WARRANTY:

A. Upon completion of this portion of the Work, and as a condition of its acceptance, deliver to the Architect two copies of a written Warranty agreeing to replace work of this section which fails due to defective materials or workmanship, within three years after date of substantial completion as that date is determined in accordance with the General Conditions.

B. Failure due to defective materials or workmanship is deemed to include, but not to be limited to:

1. Failures in operation of operating component or components;

2. Leakage or air infiltration in excess of the specified standard;

3. Deterioration of finish to an extent visible to the unaided eye;

4. Defects which contribute to unsightly appearance, potential safety hazard, or potential untimely failure of the work of this section or the Work as a whole.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. YKK 20D Series – Basis of Design

2.02 MATERIALS:

A. Provide aluminum entrance and storefronts in the dimensions and arrangements shown on the Drawings.

1. Provide manufacturer's preglazed, standard narrow style swing doors and frames, where shown on the Drawings.

a. Doors and Framing Sections: Extruded aluminum 6063-T5 Alloy, free from defect impairing strength, durability or appearance, and conforming to Architect-approved drawing details.

b. Hardware: Manufacturer standard hardware and locking devices keyed the same. Provide manufacturer standard push/pull and closer devices.

B. Finish: Anodized finish TBD. AA-C22A42/44, Class I, (minimum thickness of 0.7 mils) integral or electrolytically deposited.

C Color: TBD.

2.03 FABRICATION:

A. Fabricate in strict accordance with the manufacturers' specifications and Shop Drawings as approved by the Architect, prefabricating in the shop to the maximum extent practicable.

B. Provide hairline fit at joints, with smooth continuity of line and accurate relation of planes and angles, fastened securely.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION:

A. Examine the areas and conditions under which work of this section will be performed.

B. Correct conditions detrimental to timely and proper completion of the work.

C. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION:

A. Prepare for and install the finish hardware as specified herein.

1. Perform all fitting of finish hardware to door and frame at the factory;

2. Do not drill or tap for surface-mounted items until time of installation at the site.

3. Use concealed fasteners to the maximum extent practicable.

3.03 INSTALLATION:

A. Install the work of this section in strict accordance with the original design, the approved Shop Drawings, pertinent requirements of governmental agencies having jurisdiction, and the manufacturer's recommended installation procedures as approved by the Architect.

B. Remove protective coating completely from exposed surfaces as soon as progress of the Work will permit with safety.

C. When glazing is performed under this section, provide the types of glass required and glaze in accordance with pertinent provisions of Section 08800 of these specifications.

END OF SECTION 08410

SECTION 08572 (08 54 13)

FIBERGLASS DOUBLE-HUNG WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fiberglass double-hung windows.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 07920 (079200) - Joint Sealants: Sealants and caulking.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
   1. AAMA 502 - Voluntary Specification for Field Testing of Windows and Sliding Doors.
   2. AAMA 613 - Voluntary Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Organic Coatings on Plastic Profiles.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
   1. ASTM C 1036 - Flat Glass.
   2. ASTM C 1048 - Heat-Treated Flat Glass--Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass.
   3. ASTM D 3656 - Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns.
   4. ASTM E 283 - Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors Under Specified Pressure Difference Across the Specimen.
   5. ASTM E 547 - Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors by Cyclic Static Air Pressure Differential.

C. Screen Manufacturers Association (SMA):
   1. SMA 1201 - Specifications for Insect Screens for Windows, Sliding Doors and Swinging Doors.

D. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):
   1. ANSI/AAMA/NWWDA 101/I.S.2 - Voluntary Specifications for Aluminum, Vinyl (PVC) and Wood Windows and Glass Doors.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Windows shall meet Rating specifications in accordance with ANSI/AAMA/NWWDA 101/I.S.2.

B. Window Air Leakage, ASTM E 283: Window air leakage when tested at 1.57 psf (25 mph) shall be 0.25 cfm/ft^2 of frame or less.

C. Window Water Penetration, ASTM E 547: No water penetration through window when tested under static pressure of 4.5 psf (42 mph) after 4 cycles of 5 minutes each, with water being applied at a rate of 8 gallons per hour per square foot.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Division 1 requirements.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, including installation instructions.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's shop drawings, indicating dimensions, construction, component connections and locations, anchorage methods and locations, hardware locations, and installation details.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockup:
   1. Provide sample installation for field testing window performance requirements and to determine acceptability of window installation methods.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials to site undamaged in manufacturer's or sales branch's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying manufacturer and product name. Include installation instructions.

B. Storage:
   1. Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   2. Store materials off ground and under cover.
   3. Protect materials from weather, direct sunlight, and construction activities.

C. Handling: Protect materials and finish during handling and installation to prevent damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design: Pella Corporation, 102 Main Street, Pella, Iowa 50219. Toll Free (800) 54-PELLA. Phone (641) 621-1000. Website www.pella.com.

2.2 FIBERGLASS DOUBLE-HUNG WINDOWS

A. Double-Hung Windows: Pella Impervia.
   1. Factory-assembled window with sash installed in frame.
   2. Frame and Sash Material: Duracast. 5-layer, pultruded-fiberglass material, reinforced with interlocking mat.

B. Sliding Windows: Pella Impervia.
   1. Factory-assembled window with sash installed in frame.
   2. Frame and Sash Material: Duracast. 5-layer, pultruded-fiberglass material, reinforced with interlocking mat.

C. Frame:
   1. Type: New construction frame
   2. Overall Frame Depth: 3 inches for Block frame and New Construction frame; 3-1/4 inches for Precision Fit frame.
   3. Nominal Wall Thickness of Fiberglass Members: 0.050 inch to 0.070 inch.
   4. Frame Corners:
      a. Mitered at head and jamb on 10 degree sill.
      b. Joined and bonded with nylon corner lock, with thermoset polyurethane adhesive and mechanically fastened.
   6. Jambs: Factory-drilled, counter-bored, installation screw holes.

D. Sash:
   1. Lower Sash: Lower sash vent, tilts for cleaning exterior glass.
   2. Upper Sash: Upper sash vent, tilts for cleaning exterior glass.
   3. Sash Corners:
      a. Mitered.
      b. Bonded and sealed with injected thermoset polyurethane adhesive.

E. Glazing:
   1. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Quality 1.
   2. Type: Tape-glazed, 11/16-inch thick, insulating glass, multi-layer Low-E coated with argon.

F. Weather Stripping:
   1. Vent Upper Sash: Fin-type pile on jambs, top rail and stile.
   2. Vent Lower Sash: Vinyl-wrapped foam at sill on frame and bottom rail.

2.3 OPTIONS

Specifier Notes: The following paragraphs specify optional products. Specify required options. Consult your local Pella representative for more information.

A. Grilles:
   1. Insulating Glass: Contain 3/4-inch, contoured, aluminum grilles between the glass.
   2. Finish: Factory-finished. Match window frame.

Specifier Notes: If insect screens are not specified, delete ASTM D 3656 and SMA 1201 from Article 1.3 References in this section.

B. Insect Screens:
   1. Compliance: ASTM D 3656 and SMA 1201.
   2. Screen Cloth: Half- or full-size with black, vinyl-coated, 18/16 mesh, fiberglass screen cloth set in aluminum frame fitted to outside of window.
   3. Complete with necessary hardware.
   4. Screen Frame Finish: Baked enamel.
      a. Color: Match window exterior.

2.4 HARDWARE

A. Balances: Galvanized steel block-and-tackle balances.

B. Lock:
   1. Type: Self-aligning, cam-action lock.
   2. Windows 37 Inches Wide or Greater: 2 locks.
   3. Finish: oil-rubbed bronze.

C. Tilt Latches:
   1. Glass reinforced Nylon 6
   2. Integrated into sash corner
   3. Finish is matte gray

D. Lower Sash Lift: Integrated into Duracast checkrail.

E. Upper Sash Lift: Color-in ABS Resin.

2.5 TOLERANCES

A. Windows shall accommodate the following opening tolerances:
   1. Vertical Dimensions Between High and Low Points: Plus 1/4-inch, minus 0 inch.
   2. Width Dimensions: Plus 1/4-inch, minus 0 inch.
   3. Building Columns or Masonry Openings: Plus or minus 1/4-inch from plumb.

2.6 FINISH

A. Exterior and Interior Duracast Finish: Factory-applied powder-coat paint, comply with AAMA 613.

1. Color: TBD.

2.7 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Flashing/Sealant Tape: Pella SmartFlash.
   1. Aluminum-foil-backed butyl window and door flashing tape.
   2. Maximum Total Thickness: 0.013 inch.
   3. UV resistant.
   4. Verify sealant compatibility with sealant manufacturer.

B. Exterior Perimeter Sealant: Geocel Proflex Tripolymer Sealant.

C. Insulating-Foam Sealant: Dow Chemical Great Stuff Window and Door Insulating Foam Sealant.
   1. Low-pressure, polyurethane window and door insulating-foam sealant.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Testing: Factory test individual standard operable windows for air infiltration in accordance with ASTM E 283, to ensure compliance with this specification.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive windows. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install windows in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install windows to be weather-tight and freely operating.

C. Maintain alignment with adjacent work.

D. Secure assembly to framed openings, plumb and square, without distortion.

E. Integrate window system installation with exterior water-resistant barrier using flashing/sealant tape. Apply and integrate flashing/sealant tape with water-resistant barrier using watershed principles in accordance with window manufacturer's instructions.

F. Place interior seal around window perimeter to maintain continuity of building thermal and air barrier using insulating-foam sealant.

G. Seal window to exterior wall cladding with sealant and related backing materials at perimeter of assembly.

H. Leave windows closed and locked.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Testing: Field-test windows in accordance with AAMA 502, Test Method A.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean window frames and glass in accordance with Division 1 requirements.

B. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that would damage finish or glass.

C. Remove labels and visible markings.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed windows to ensure that, except for normal weathering, windows will be without damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. Section Includes: The furnishing of all materials and labor to install all Builders' Hardware with suitable fastenings for completed work in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications.

1. Quantities listed in each instance are for the Contractor's convenience only and are not guaranteed. Items not specifically mentioned but necessary to complete the work shall be furnished, matching in quality and finish the items specified for similar locations.

a. Should any item listed herein be incorrect due to construction details, it shall be the Hardware Supplier's responsibility to furnish the proper item at no additional cost to the Owner.

2. Types of items in this section may include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

a. Hinges
b. Pivots
c. Spring hinges
d. Lock cylinders and keys
e. Lock and latch sets
f. Bolts
g. Exit devices
h. Push/pull units
i. Sliding door equipment
j. Bi-fold door hardware
k. Closers
l. Overhead holders
m. Miscellaneous door control devices
n. Door trim units
o. Protection plates

B. Related Sections: Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements as well as, but not necessarily limited to, the following.

Section 06200 Finish Carpentry
Section 08100 Metal Doors and Frames
Section 08200 Wood Doors
Section 08360 Sectional Overhead Doors

1.02 REFERENCES:

A. Builders' Hardware Manufacturer Association numbers taken from the following BHMA standards. Provide products complying with these standards and requirements specified elsewhere in this section.

1. Butts and Hinges: ANSI A156.1 (BHMA 101)
2. Locks and Lock Trim: ANSI A156.2 (BHMA 601)
3. Exit Devices: ANSI A156.3 (BHMA 701)
4. Door Controls - Closers: ANSI A156.5 (BHMA 501)
5. Auxiliary Locks: ANSI A 156.5 (BHMA 501)
6. Architectural Door Trim: ANSI A156.6 (BHMA 1001)
7. Template Hinge Dimensions: ANSI A156.7
8. Door Controls - Overhead Holders: ANSI A156.8 (BHMA 311)
9. Mortise Locks and Latches: ANSI A156.13 (BHMA 621)
10. Sliding and Folding Door Hardware: ANSI A1567.14 (BHMA 401)
11. Spring Hinges: BHMA 1101
12. Auxiliary Hardware: BHMA 1201

B. Federal Specification numbers taken from following federal specifications. Provide products complying with these specifications and requirements specified elsewhere in this section.

1. Locks and Door Trim: FS FF-H-106
2. Hinges: FS FF-H-116
3. Shelf & Miscellaneous Builders' Hardware: FS FF-H-111
4. Door Closers: FS FF-H-121

C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI)

1. ANSI A117.1 - Specifications for making buildings and facilities accessible to, and usable by, physically handicapped people.

1.03 DEFINITIONS:

A. Definition: "Builders' Hardware" includes items known commercially as builders' hardware which are required for swing, sliding and folding doors, except special types of unique and nonmatching hardware specified in the same section as the door and door frame.

1.04 SUBMITTALS:

A. Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01300.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical information for each item of hardware, including whatever information may be necessary to show compliance with requirements, and instructions for installation and for maintenance of operating parts and finish.

C. Hardware Schedule: Submit final hardware schedule in manner indicated below, for coordination of work.

D. Final Hardware Schedule Content: Based on builders' hardware indicated, organize hardware schedule into "hardware sets" indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening, including the following information:

1. Type, style, function, size and finish of each hardware item.

2. Name and manufacturer of each item.

3. Fastenings and other pertinent information.

4. Location of hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.

5. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, codes, etc. contained in schedule.

6. Mounting locations for hardware.

7. Door and frame sizes and materials.

8. Keying Schedule: Submit separate detailed schedule indicating clearly how the Owner's final instruction on keying of locks has been fulfilled.

E. Samples: Prior to submittal of the final hardware schedule and prior to final ordering of builders' hardware, submit one sample of each type of exposed hardware unit, finished as required, and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.

1. Samples will be returned to the supplier.

2. Units which are acceptable and remain undamaged through submittal, review and field comparison procedures may, after final check of operation, be used in the work, within limitations of keying coordination requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer: Obtain each kind of hardware (latch and lock sets, hinges, closers, etc.) from only one manufacturer, although several may be indicated as offering products complying with requirements.

B. Supplier: A recognized builders' hardware supplier who has been furnishing hardware in the project's vicinity for a period of not less than two (2) years, and who is or employs an experienced hardware consultant who is available at reasonable times during the course of the work for consultation about project's hardware requirements to Owner, Architect, and Contractor.

C. Installer: Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the work of this section.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Packaging of hardware on a set-by-set basis is the responsibility of the supplier.

1. As material is received by the hardware supplier from the various manufacturers, sort and repackage in containers marked with the hardware set number.

2. Two or more identical sets may be packed in the same container.

B. Inventory hardware jointly with representatives of the hardware supplier and the hardware installer until each is satisfied that the count is correct.

C. Provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to the project, but not yet installed. Control handling and installation of hardware items which are not immediately replaceable so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.

1.07 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING:

A. Coordination: Coordinate hardware with other work. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final hardware schedule, and include basic installation instructions in the package.

1. Furnish hardware items of proper design for use on doors and frames of the thicknesses, profile, swing, security and similar requirements indicated as necessary for proper installation and function.

2. Deliver individually-packaged hardware items at the proper times to the proper locations (shop or project site) for installation.

B. Templates: Furnish hardware templates to each fabricator of doors, frames, and other work to be factory-prepared for the installation of hardware.

1. Upon request, check the Shop Drawings of such other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for the proper installation of hardware.

1.08 MAINTENANCE:

A. Instruct Owner's personnel in proper adjustment and maintenance of hardware and hardware finishes during the final adjustment of hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Subject to compliance with the requirements, products from, but not limited to, the following can be incorporated in the work of this section: Refer to sheet A-600

B. Hardware Manufacturer Designation: Listed names of manufacturers and products, names and numbers in "schedule" are used to establish minimum requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive quality for each type of buildings' hardware specified for this project.

1. Provide the product designated or comparable product from another manufacturer complying with requirements including those specified elsewhere in this section.

C. Selected Manufacturers: Refer to Sheet A-600

2.02 MATERIALS:

A. General:

1. Hand of Door: The Drawings show the direction of slide, swing or hand of each door leaf.

a. Furnish each item of hardware for proper installation and operation of the door movement as shown.

2. Base Metals: Produce hardware units of the basic metal and forming method indicated, using the manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper and hardness, but in no case of lesser (commercially recognized) quality than specified for the applicable hardware units by FS FF-H-106, FS FF-G-111, FS FF-H-116 and FS FF-H-121.

a. Do not furnish "optional" materials or forming methods for those indicated, except as otherwise specified.

3. Fasteners: Manufacture hardware to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation.

a. Do not provide hardware which has been prepared for self-tapping sheet metal screws, ubless specifically indicated.

4. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item.

a. Provide Phillips flat-head screws except as otherwise indicated.

b. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match the hardware finish or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match the finish of such other work as closely as possible, including "prepared for paint" in surfaces to receive painted finish.

5. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units which are exposed when the door is closed, except to the extent no standard units of the type specified are available with concealed fasteners.

a. Do not use through bolts for installation where the bolt head or the nut on the opposite face is exposed in other work, except where it is not feasible to adequately reinforce the work.

6. Tools for Maintenance: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of builders' hardware.

B. Hinges, Butts, and Pivots:

1. Templates: Except for hinges and pivots to be installed entirely (both leaves) into wood doors and frames, provide only template-produced units.

2. Screws: Furnish Phillips flat-head all-purpose or machine screws for installation of units, except furnish Phillips flat-head all-purpose or wood screws for installation of units into wood.

a. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges or pivots.

3. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:

a. Steel Hinges: Steel pins.

b. Nonferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins.

c. Exterior Doors: Nonremovable pins.

d. Out-Swing Corridor Doors: Nonremovable pins.

e. Interior Doors: Nonrising pins.

f. Tips: Flat button and matching plug, finished to match leaves, except where hospital tip (HT) indicated.

g. Number of Hinges: Provide number of hinges indicated, but not less than three (3) hinges for door leaf for doors 90" or less in height and one additional hinge for each 30" of additional height.

C. Lock Cylinders and Keying:

1. Standard System: Except as otherwise indicated, provide new masterkey system for project.

2. Review the keying system with the Owner and provide the type required (master, grandmaster or great-grandmaster), either new or integrated with Owner's existing system.

3. Equip locks with manufacturer's standard six-pin tumbler cylinders.

4. Comply with Owner's instructions for masterkeying and, except as otherwise indicated, provide individual change key for each lock which is not designated to be keyed alike with a group of related locks.

5. Key Material: Provide keys of nickel silver only.

6. Key Quantity: Furnish three (3) change keys for each lock; five (5) master keys for each master system; and five (5) grandmaster keys for each grandmaster system.

7. Deliver keys to Owner's representative.

D. Locks, Latches and Bolts:

1. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard wrought box strike for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match hardware set.

    a. Provide standard (open) strike plates for interior doors of residential units where wood door frames are used.

2. Lock Throw: Provide five-eighths inch (5/8") minimum throw of latch and deadbolt used on pairs of doors. Comply with UL requirements for throw of bolts and latch bolts on rated fire openings.

    a. Provide one-half inch (1/2") minimum throw on other latch and deadlock bolts.

3. Flush Bolt Heads: Minimum of one-half inch (1/2") diameter rods of brass, bronze or stainless steel, with minimum of twelve-inch (12") long rod.

4. Exposed Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners for installation; through-bolted for matched pairs, but not for single units.

E. Closers:

1. Size of Units: Except as otherwise specifically indicated, comply with the manufacturer's recommendations for size of door control unit, depending upon size of door, exposure to weather and anticipated frequency of use.

    a. Where parallel arms are indicated for closures, provide closer unit one size larger than recommended for use with standard arms.

    b. Provide parallel arms for all overhead closers, except as otherwise indicated.

2. Access-Free Manual Closers: Where manual closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide adjustable units complying with ANSI A 117.1 provisions for door opening force and delayed action closing.

3. Provide matching finishes for hardware units at each door or opening to the greatest extent possible and except as otherwise indicated.

    a. Reduce differences in color and textures as much as commercially possible where the base metal or metal forming process is different for individual units of hardware exposed at the same door or opening.

    b. In general, match items to the manufacturer's standard finish for the latch and lock set (or push-pull units if no latch-lock sets) for color and texture.

4. Provide finishes which match those established by BHMA or, if none established, match the Architect's sample.

    a. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified for the applicable units of hardware by referenced standards.

5. Provide protective lacquer coating on all exposed hardware finishes of brass, bronze and aluminum except as otherwise indicated.

    a. The suffix "-NL" is used with standard finish designations to indicate "No Lacquer."

6. The designations used in schedules and elsewhere to indicate hardware finishes are those listed in "Materials and Finishes Standard 1301" by BHMA, including coordination with the traditional U.S. finishes shown by certain manufacturers for their products.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION:

A. Mount hardware units at heights indicated in "Recommended Locations for Builders' Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" by the Door and Hardware Institute, except as specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations, and except as may be otherwise directed by the Architect.

B. Mount hardware units at heights indicated in "Recommended Locations for Builders' Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames" by the Door and Hardware Institute, except as specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations and except as otherwise directed by the Architect.

C. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

1. Wherever cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces which are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage and reinstallation or application of surface protections with finishing work specified in the Division sections.

2. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrate.

D. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

E. Drill and countersink units which are not factory-prepared for anchorage fasteners.

1. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.

3.02 ADJUSTING:

A. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit.

B. Replace units which cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly as intended for the application made.

3.03 SCHEDULES: Refer to Sheet A-600

END OF SECTION 08700

SECTION 09250
GYPSUM WALLBOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. Section Includes:

1. Furnish all materials, labor, and equipment to install gypsum wallboard and accessories as shown on the Drawings and as required to complete the building.

2. Types of work include:

a. Gypsum wallboard applied to wood framing and furring.

b. Gypsum wallboard applied to metal stud framing system.

d. Gypsum wallboard applied to solid substrate.

e. Gypsum wallboard applied to ceilings and soffits.

f. Drywall finishing including joint tape-and-compound treatment.

3. Wood framing and furring are specified in Division 6.

B. Related Sections: Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements as well as, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

Section 06100 Rough Carpentry
Section 06200 Finish Carpentry
Section 09120 Ceiling Suspension System

1.02 REFERENCES:

A. Gypsum Board Standard: Comply with applicable requirements of ANSI/ASTM C 840 for application and finishing of gypsum board, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Gypsum Board Terminology Standard: GA-505 by Gypsum Association.

C. Federal Specifications:

1. Fed Spec SS-L-30D
2. Fed Spec QQ-S-775

D. American Society for Testing of Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM C 380 - Standard specifications for annular ringed nails for gypsum wallboard.

2. ASTM C 475 - Standard specifications for joint treatment material for gypsum wallboard construction.

3. ASTM C 514 - Standard specifications for nails for application of gypsum wallboard.

4. ASTM C 630 - Standard specifications for water resistant gypsum backing boards.

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

A. Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01300.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for each gypsum drywall component, including other data as may be required to show compliance with these specifications.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Qualifications of Manufacturer: Products used in the work of this section shall be produced by manufacturers regularly engaged in manufacture of similar items and with a history of successful production acceptable to the Architect.

B. Qualifications of Installers: Use adequate number of skilled workers who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the work of this section.

C. Mock-Ups: When requested by the DNR Construction Inspector, provide mock-ups for each type of gypsum wallboard finish used in the work of this section.

1. Make mock-up panels approximately 4'-0" square.

2. The mock-ups may be used as part of the work, and may be included in the finished work, when approved by the DNR Construction Inspector.

3. Revise mock-ups as necessary to receive approval from the DNR Construction Inspector.

4. The approved mock-up panels will be used as datum points for comparison with the remainder of the work of this section to determine acceptance or rejection.

5. Demolish and remove from the project site, rejected panels not permitted as part of the finish work.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver, identify, store, and protect gypsum drywall materials to comply with referenced standards and manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Gypsum Board and Related Products:

a. The Celotex Corporation

b. The Flintkote Company

c. Georgia-Pacific Corporation

d. Gold Bond Building Products Div., National Gypsum Co.

e. United States Gypsum Company

2.02 MATERIALS:

A. Gypsum Wallboard: Provide gypsum wallboard complying with Fed Spec SS-L-30D, in 48" widths and in such length as will result in a minimum of joints, with tapered edges and of type and thickness as shown.

1. Regular Wallboard: Provide Type III, Grade R, Class 1, 5/8" thick except as may be shown otherwise on the Drawings.

2. Fire-Retardant Wallboard: Provide Type III, Grade X, Class 1, 5/8" thick.

3. Water-Resistant Wallboard: Provide Type IV, Grade W or X as required, Class 2, 5/8" thick except otherwise shown on the Drawings complying with ASTM C 630.

4. Foil Backed Wallboard: Provide as shown on the Drawings.

B. Shaft Walls: Where so indicated on the Drawings, provide gypsum wallboard system specifically designed for encasing shafts of the required fire-resistivity, and complying with Fed Spec SS-L-30D, Type IV, Grade R or X, Class 1, in the dimensions shown or otherwise required.

C. Sheathing: Where gypsum wallboard sheathing is indicated on the Drawings, provide gypsum wallboard complying with Fed Spec SS-L-30D, Type II, Grade W, Class 2.

2.03 ACCESSORIES:

A. Metal Trim: Provide manufacturer's standard trim formed from zinc coated (galvanized) steel not lighter than 26 gauge, complying with Fed Spec QQ-S-775, Type I, Class d or e.

B. Casing Beads: Provide channel-shapes with exposed wing, and with a concealed wing not less than 7/8" wide. The exposed wing shall be suitable for joint treatment.

C. Corner Beads: Provide angle shapes with wings not less than 7/8" wide and perforated for nailing and joint treatment, or with combination metal and paper wings bonded together, not less than 1-1/4" wide and suitable for joint treatment.

D. Jointing System: Provide jointing system, including reinforcing tape and compound. Complying with ASTM C 475.

1. Unless otherwise specified, use a system recommended by the manufacturer for the indicated application.

E. Water-Resistant Joint Compound: Special water-resistant type for treatment of joints, fastener heads and cut edges of water-resistant backing board.

1. Available Product: Sheetrock Brand W/R Compound; United States Gypsum Company.

F. Fastening to Metal Studs: For fastening gypsum wallboard in place on metal studs and metal channels, use flat-head screws, shouldered, specially designed for use with power-driven tools, not less than 1" long, with self-tapping threads and self-drilling points.

G. Fastening to Wood: For fastening gypsum wallboard in place on wood, use 1-1/4" type W bugle-head screws, or use annular ring-type nail complying with ASTM C 514 or gypsum board nails complying with ASTM C 380, and of the length required by governmental agencies having jurisdiction.

H. Access Doors: In partitions and ceilings installed under this section, provide doors where required for access to mechanical and electrical installations.

1. Unless otherwise required, provide 24" x 24" metal access doors with concealed hinges to metal frame and with allen-key lock.

2. For doors into fire-rated surfaces, provide access doors having the same fire rating as the surfaced being pierced.

3. For tile surfaces and toilet rooms, provide stainless steel access doors and frames, with satin finish.

4. For other installations, provide prime-coated steel access doors and frames for finish painting to be performed at the job site under Section 09900 of these specifications.

I. Texturing: Provide for spray texturing of gypsum surfaces within this project.

1. Ceilings: Very Light Orange Peel

2. Walls: Very Light Orange Peel

J. Provide other materials, not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation, as selected by the Contractor subject to the approval of the Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION:

A. Examine the area and conditions under which the work of this section will be performed.

B. Correct conditions detrimental to timely and proper completion of the work.

C. Prior to installation of the work of this section, carefully inspect the installed work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.

1. Verify that gypsum drywall may be installed in strict accordance with all pertinent codes and regulations, the manufacturers' recommendations as approved by the Architect, and the original design.

D. Do not install gypsum drywall until all unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION:

A. General: Unless otherwise specified, install gypsum wall board in accordance with the Drawings, ANSI 97.1, the above referenced, publications, and manufacturer's installation instructions.

1. Place separate boards in moderate contact, do not force into place.

2. Conceal the cut edges of boards at internal and external corners by overlapping covered edges of the abutting boards.

3. Stagger the boards so that corners of any four boards will not meet at a common point except in vertical corners.

4. Do not apply gypsum board to wood framing with wood moisture content in excess of 15 percent.

5. Space fasteners 3/8" minimum from ends and edges.

B. Ceilings: Install gypsum wallboards to ceilings with their long dimension at right angle to the supporting members.

1. Wallboards may be installed with the long dimension parallel to supporting members that are spaced 16" on center when attachment members are provided at end joints.

C. Walls: Install gypsum wallboard to studs at right angles to the furring or framing members.

1. Make end joints, where required, over framing or furring members.

D. Fastening to Metal Studs: Drive specified screws with clutch-controlled power screwdrivers, spacing the screws 12" on center at ceilings and 16" on center at walls, unless otherwise specified.

1. Where framing members are spaced 24" apart on walls, space screws 12" on center along framing member.

2. Attach double layers in accordance with the pertinent codes and the manufacturer's recommendations as approved by the Architect.

E. Fastening to Wood: Attach to wood as required by governmental agencies having jurisdiction.

F. Access Door: Install access door where specified on the Drawings.

1. Coordinate exact location with other trades.

2. Anchor firmly into position and align flush with the finish surface.

3.03 APPLICATION:

A. Joint Treatment, General:

1. Inspect areas to be joint-treated, verifying that the gypsum wallboard fits snugly against supporting framework.

2. In areas where joint treatment and compound finishing will be performed, maintain a temperature of not less than 55 degrees for 24 hours prior to commencing the treatment, and until joint and finishing compounds have dried.

3. Apply the joint treatment and finishing compound by machine or hand tool.

4. Provide a minimum drying time of 24 hours between coats, with additional drying time in poorly ventilated areas.

B. Embedding Compounds:

1. Apply to gypsum wallboard joints and fastener heads in a thin uniform layer.

2. Spread the compound not less than 3" wide at joints, center the reinforcing tape in the joint, and embed the tape in the compound, and spread a thin layer of compound over the tape.

3. After this treatment has dried, apply a second coat of embedding compound to joints and fastener heads, spreading in a thin uniform coat to not less than 6" wide at joints, and feather edged.

4. Sandpaper between coats as required. When thoroughly dry, sandpaper to eliminate ridges and high points.

C. Finishing Compounds: After embedding compound is thoroughly dry and has been completely sanded, apply a coat of finishing compound to joints and fastener heads.

1. Feather the finishing compound to no less than 12" wide.

2. When thoroughly dry, sandpaper to obtain a uniformly smooth surface, taking care to not scuff the paper surface of the wallboard.

D. Corner Treatment:

1. Internal Corners: Treat as specified for joints, except fold the reinforcing tape lengthwise through the middle and fit neatly into the corner.

2. External Corners: Install the specified corner bead, fitting neatly over the corner and securing with the same type fastener used for installing the wallboard.

a. Space the fasteners approximately 6" on centers, and drive through the wallboard into the framing or furring member.

b. After the corner bead has been secured into position, treat the corner with joint compound and reinforcing tape as specified for joints, feathering the joint compound out from 8" to 10" on each side of the corner.

E. Other Metal Trim:

1. The Drawings may not show all the locations and requirements for metal trim.

2. Carefully study the Drawings and the installation, and provide all metal trim normally recommended by the manufacturer of the gypsum wallboard approved for use in this work.

F. Finishing Water-Resistant Gypsum Board Base for Ceramic Tile: Treat joints and fasteners to comply with directions of water-treatment joint compound manufacturer.

1. In areas not to be tiled, treat fastener heads and embed tape as indicated above using water-resistant joint compound, but finish with two (2) coats of joint compound used for regular gypsum board work.

G. Texturing: Surfaces, including joint-treated areas must be smooth, clean and dry.

1. Allow a minimum of 48 hours for drying of joint treatments, nail spottings and surface levelings.

2. Apply only if room temperature is between 55° to 70°.

3. If texturing is the finish surface first apply a coat of good quality white alkyd flat oil base paint or primer/sealer.

4. Follow manufacturer's instructions in material application and usage of spray equipment.

5. If a second coat is required, do not apply until first coat is completely dry.

H. Refer to sections on painting, coatings, and wall-coverings in Division 9 for decorative finishes to be applied to drywall work.

3.04 CLEANING:

A. In addition to other requirements for cleaning, use necessary care to prevent scattering gypsum wallboard scraps and dust, and to prevent tracking gypsum and joint finishing compound onto floor surfaces.

B. At completion of each segment of installation in a room or space, promptly pick up and remove from the working area all scrap, debris, joint compound droppings, texturing materials and surplus material of this section.

3.05 PROTECTION:

A. Installer shall advise Contractor of required procedures for protecting gypsum drywall work from damage and deterioration during remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 09250

SECTION 095113

ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general conditions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions-1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Acoustical ceiling panels.
   2. Exposed grid suspension system.
   3. Wire hangers, fasteners, main runners, cross tees, and wall angle moldings.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 01350, Special Environmental Requirements
   2. Section 09250 - Gypsum Board
   3. Section 09120 - Suspension System Framing and Furring for Plaster and Gypsum Board Assemblies
   4. Division 15 Sections - Mechanical Work
   5. Division 16 Sections - Electrical Work

C. Alternates
   1. Prior Approval: Unless otherwise provided for in the Contract documents, proposed product substitutions may be submitted no later than TEN (10) working days prior to the date established for receipt of bids. Acceptability of a proposed substitution is contingent upon the Architect's review of the proposal for acceptability and approved products will be set forth by the Addenda. If included in a Bid are substitute products which have not been approved by Addenda, the specified products shall be provided without additional compensation.
   2. Submittals which do not provide adequate data for the product evaluation will not be considered. The proposed substitution must meet all requirements of this section, including but not necessarily limited to, the following: Single source materials suppliers (if specified in Section 1.5); Underwriters' Laboratories Classified Acoustical performance; Panel design, size, composition, color, and finish; Suspension system component profiles and sizes; Compliance with the referenced standards.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
   1. ASTM A 1008 Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
   2. ASTM A 641 Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.
   3. ASTM A 653 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process.
   4. ASTM C 423 Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
   5. ASTM C 635 Standard Specification for Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.
   6. ASTM C 636 Recommended Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels.
   7. ASTM E 84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
   8. ASTM E 1414 Standard Test Method for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum.
   9. ASTM E 1111 Standard Test Method for Measuring the Interzone Attenuation of Ceilings Systems.
   10. ASTM E 1264 Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products.
   11. ASTM E 1477 Standard Test Method for Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers.
   12. ASTM D 3273 Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber.
   13. ASTM E 119 Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Material.

B. ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2004, "Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality"

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each type of acoustical ceiling unit and suspension system required.
B. Samples: Minimum 6 inch x 6 inch samples of specified acoustical panel; 8 inch long samples of exposed wall molding and suspension system, including main runner and 4 foot cross tees.
C. Shop Drawings: Layout and details of acoustical ceilings. Show locations of items which are to be coordinated with, or supported by the ceilings.
D. Certifications: Manufacturer's certifications that products comply with specified requirements, including laboratory reports showing compliance with specified tests and standards. For acoustical performance, each carton of material must carry an approved independent laboratory classification of NRC, CAC, and AC.
E. If the material supplied by the acoustical subcontractor does not have an Underwriter's Laboratory classification of acoustical performance on every carton, subcontractor shall be required to send material from every production run appearing on the job to an independent or NVLAP approved laboratory for testing, at the architect's or owner's discretion. All products not conforming to manufacturer's current published values must be removed, disposed of and replaced with complying product at the expense of the Contractor performing the work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide acoustical panel units and grid components by a single manufacturer.
B. Fire Performance Characteristics: Identify acoustical ceiling components with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting organization.
    1. Surface Burning Characteristics: As follows, tested per ASTM E 84 and complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A products.
        a. Flame Spread: 25 or less
        b. Smoke Developed: 50 or less
C. Handle acoustical ceiling units carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaged units in any way.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical ceiling units to project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
B. Before installing acoustical ceiling units, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
C. Handle acoustical ceiling units carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaged units in any way.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Space Enclosure:

All ceiling products and suspension systems must be installed and maintained in accordance with Armstrong written installation instructions for that product in effect at the time of installation and best industry practice. Prior to installation, the ceiling product must be kept clean and dry, in an environment that is between 32°F (0°C) and 120°F (49°C) and not subject to Abnormal Conditions.
Abnormal conditions include exposure to chemical fumes, vibrations, moisture from conditions such as building leaks or condensation, excessive humidity, or excessive dirt or dust buildup.

HumiGuard Plus Ceilings: Installation of the products shall be carried out where the temperature is between 32°F (0° C) and 120°F (49° C). It is not necessary for the area to be enclosed or for HVAC systems to be functioning. All wet work (plastering, concrete, etc) must be complete and dry.
The ceilings must be maintained to avoid excessive dirt or dust buildup that would provide a medium for microbial growth on ceiling panels. Microbial protection does not extend beyond the treated surface as received from the factory, and does not protect other materials that contact the treated surface such as supported insulation materials.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Acoustical Panel: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace acoustical panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to:
    1. Acoustical Panels: Sagging and warping as a result of defects in materials or factory workmanship.
    2. Grid System: Rusting and manufacturer's defects

3. Acoustical Panels with BioBlock Plus or designated as inherently resistive to the growth of micro-organisms installed with Armstrong suspension systems: Visible sag and will resist the growth of mold/mildew and gram positive and gram negative odor and stain causing bacteria.

B. Warranty Period Humiguard:
   1. Acoustical panels: Ten (10) years from date of substantial completion.
   2. Grid: Ten (10) years from date of substantial completion.
   3. Acoustical panels and grid systems with HumiGuard Plus or HumiGuard Max performance supplied by one source manufacturer is thirty (30) years from date of substantial completion.

C. The Warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.9 MAINTENANCE

A. Extra Materials: Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed. Packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with appropriate labels.
   1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Furnish quality of full-size units equal to 5.0 percent of amount installed.
   2. Exposed Suspension System Components: Furnish quantity of each exposed suspension component equal to 2.0 percent of amount installed.

Part 2-PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Ceiling Panels:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.

2.2.0 ACOUSTICAL CEILING UNITS

A. Acoustical Panels Type ACT-1:

1. Surface Texture: Fine
2. Composition: Mineral Fiber
3. Color: White
4. Size: 24in X 24in X 3/4in
5. Edge Profile: Square Lay-In for interface with Prelude XL 15/16" Exposed Tee.
6. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): ASTM C 423; Classified with UL label on product carton, 0.70.
7. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): ASTM C 1414; Classified with UL label on product carton, 35
8. Emissions Testing: Section 01350 Protocol, < 13.5 ppb of formaldehyde when used under typical conditions required by ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2004, "Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality"
9. Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264; Class A (UL)
10. Light Reflectance (LR): ASTM E 1477; White Panel: Light Reflectance: 0.90.
11. Dimensional Stability: HumiGuard Plus - Temperature is between 32°F (0° C) and 120°F (49° C). It is not necessary for the area to be enclosed or for HVAC systems to be functioning. All wet work (plastering, concrete, etc) must be complete and dry.
12. Antimicrobial Protection: BioBlock Plus - Resistance against the growth of mold/mildew and gram positive and gram negative odor and stain causing bacteria.
13. Acceptable Product: Ultima, 1900 as manufactured by Armstrong World Industries.

2.3.0 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Components: All main beams and cross tees shall be commercial quality hot-dipped galvanized (galvanized steel, aluminum, or stainless steel) as per ASTM A 653. Main beams and cross tees are double-web steel construction with 15/16 IN type exposed flange design. Exposed surfaces chemically cleansed, capping pre-finished galvanized steel (aluminum or stainless steel) in baked polyester paint. Main beams and cross tees shall have rotary stitching (exception: extruded aluminum or stainless steel).
   1. Structural Classification: ASTM C 635 HD.
   2. Color: White and match the actual color of the selected ceiling tile, unless noted otherwise.
   3. Acceptable Product: Prelude XL 15/16" Exposed Tee as manufactured by Armstrong World Industries, Inc.

B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung unless otherwise indicated.
C. Wire for Hangers and Ties: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, pre-stretched, with a yield stress load of at least time three design load, but not less than 12 gauge.
D. Edge Moldings and Trim: Metal or extruded aluminum of types and profiles indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations, including light fixtures, that fit type of edge detail and suspension system indicated. Provide moldings with exposed flange of the same width as exposed runner.
E. Accessories

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not proceed with installation until all wet work such as concrete, terrazzo, plastering and painting has been completed and thoroughly dried out, unless expressly permitted by manufacturer's printed recommendations. (Exception: HumiGuard Max Ceilings)

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid use of less than half width units at borders, and comply with reflected ceiling plans. Coordinate panel layout with mechanical and electrical fixtures.
B. Coordination: Furnish layouts for preset inserts, clips, and other ceiling anchors whose installation is specified in other sections.
    1. Furnish concrete inserts and similar devices to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordination of other work.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install suspension system and panels in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, and in compliance with ASTM C 636 and with the authorities having jurisdiction.
B. Suspend main beam from overhead construction with hanger wires spaced 4-0 on center along the length of the main runner. Install hanger wires plumb and straight.
C. Install wall moldings at intersection of suspended ceiling and vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps.
D. For reveal edge panels: Cut and reveal or rabbet edges of ceiling panels at border areas and vertical surfaces.
E. Install acoustical panels in coordination with suspended system, with edges resting on flanges of main runner and cross tees. Cut and fit panels neatly against abutting surfaces. Support edges by wall moldings.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Replace damaged and broken panels.
B. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension members. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and touch up of minor finish damage.
    1. Ceiling Touch-Up Paint, (Item #5760, 8oz. bottles) (Item #5761, quart size cans), "global white" latex paint should be used to hide minor scratches and nicks in the surface and to cover field tegularized edges that are exposed to view.
C. Remove and replace work that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. Section Includes:

1. Extent of painting work is shown on Drawings and Schedules, and as herein specified.

2. The work includes painting and finishing of interior and exterior exposed items and surfaces throughout project, as indicated on the Drawings.

a. Surface preparation, priming and coats of paint specified are in addition to shop-priming and surface treatment specified under other sections of work.

B. The work of this section also includes backpriming of non-exposed surfaces where shown and as specified herein.

3. Paint exposed surfaces whether or not colors are designated in "schedules," except where natural finish of material is specifically noted as a surface not to be painted.

a. Where items or surfaces are not specifically mentioned, paint same as adjacent similar materials or areas.

b. If color or finish is not designated, Architect will select these from standard colors available for materials systems specified.

4. Shop Priming: Unless otherwise specified, shop priming of ferrous metal items is included under various sections for structural steel, miscellaneous metal, hollow metal work, and similar items.

a. Also, for fabricated components such as architectural woodwork, wood casework, and factory-built or shop-fabricated mechanical and electrical equipment or accessories.

5. Prefinished Items: Unless otherwise indicated, do not include painting when factory finishing or installer finishing is specified for such items as (but not limited to) metal toilet enclosures, prefinished partition systems, acoustic materials, architectural woodwork and casework, finished mechanical and electrical equipment including light fixtures, switchgear and distribution cabinets, elevator entrance frames, doors and equipment.

6. Concealed Surfaces: Unless otherwise indicated, painting is not required on surfaces such as wells or ceilings in concealed areas and generally inaccessible areas, foundation spaces, furred areas, utility tunnels, pipe spaces, duct shafts, and elevator shafts.

7. Finished Metal Surfaces: Metal surfaces of anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plate, copper, bronze and similar finished materials will not require finish painting, unless otherwise indicated.

8. Operating Parts and Labels: Moving parts of operating units, mechanical and electrical parts, such as valve and damper operators, linkages, sinkages, sensing devices, motor and fan shafts will not require finish painting, unless otherwise indicated.

9. Do not paint over any code-required labels, such as Underwriters' Laboratories and Factory Mutual, or any equipment identification, performance rating, name, or nomenclature plates.

B. Related Sections: Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements.

1.02 DEFINITIONS:

A. "Paint," as used herein, means coating systems materials including primers, emulsions, epoxy, enamels, sealer, fillers, and other applied materials whether used as prime, intermediate, or finish coats.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION:

A. Review Finish Schedule Sheet A-600

1.04 SUBMITTALS:

A. Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01300.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical information including paint label analysis, color selection catalogs and application instructions for each material proposed for use.

C. Samples: Submit samples for Architect's review of color and texture only. Provide a listing of material and application for each coat of each finish sample.

D. On 12" x 12" hardboard, provide two samples of each color and material, with texture to simulate actual conditions. Resubmit samples as requested by Architect until acceptable sheen, color, and texture is achieved.

E. On actual wood surfaces, provide two 4" x 8" samples of natural and stained wood finish. Label and identify each as to location and application.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Qualification of Manufacturer: Products used in the work of this section shall be produced by manufacturers regularly engaged in manufacture of similar items and with a history of successful production acceptable to the Architect.

B. Qualification of Workers:

1. Provide at least one person who shall be present at all times during execution of the work of this section, who shall be thoroughly familiar with the specified requirements and the materials and methods needed for their execution, and who shall direct all work performed under this section.

2. Provide adequate numbers of workers skilled in the necessary crafts and properly informed of the methods and materials to be used.

3. In acceptance or rejection of the work of this section, the Architect will make no allowance for lack of skill on the part of workers.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver materials to job site in original, new and unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and following information:

1. Name or title of material.
2. Fed. Spec. Number, if applicable.
3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacturer.
4. Manufacturer's name.
5. Contents by volume, for major pigment and vehicle constituents.
6. Thinning instructions.
7. Application instructions.
8. Color name and number.

B. Material delivered damaged, open, or in containers not properly labeled will be rejected by the DNR Construction Inspector.

C. Promptly remove unacceptable material from the job site, and promptly replace with material meeting the specified requirements, at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.07 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS:

A. Apply water-base paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50°F. (10°C) and 90°F. (32°C), unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45°F. (7°C) and 95°F. (35°C), unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog or mist; or when relative humidity exceed 85%; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

D. Painting may be continued during inclement weather if areas and surfaces to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by paint manufacturer during application and drying periods.

1.08 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING:

A. Coordination with other trades: Do not start work of this section until the work of other trades, unless otherwise specified, has been completed in the areas to be painted.

B. Follow manufacturer's instructions and schedule sufficient drying time between coats to achieve maximum thickness.

1. Exterior System: Unless otherwise recommended by paint system manufacturer, do not apply second and third coats until a minimum of 16 hours has elapsed since preceding application.

2. Interior System: Unless otherwise recommended by the paint system manufacturer, do not apply the second and third coats, if any, until a minimum of 34 hours has elapsed since preceding application.

C. The DNR Construction Inspector may require notification of starting and finishing times for each coat in order to verify complete and proper application of each system under this contract.

1.09 MAINTENANCE:

A. Provide manufacturer recommended maintenance instructions in accordance with Section 01730.

B. Maintenance by Owner: In addition to following the recommended maintenance instruction provided by the Contractor, the owner representative will:

1. Unless otherwise indicated in the manufacturer's instruction, recoat exterior wood every three (3) years, as follows;

a. Power wash exterior structure as specified in part 3 of this section and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedures.

b. Allow wood to dry for three (3) Days.

c. Unless otherwise recommended, apply one coat of the same product used as third coat in the initial application.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work of this section include:

1. ICI Delux Paints, Cleveland, OH
2. Iowa Paint Manufacturing Co., Des Moines, IA
3. Fuller-O'Brien Paints and Coatings, San Francisco, CA
4. Diamond Vogel Paint, Marshalltown, IA
5. Sherwin-Williams Co., Cleveland, OH
6. Pittsburg Paints, PPG Industries, Inc., Pittsburg, PA

7. Sikkens Woodfinishes, Division of Akzo Coatings Inc., Troy, Michigan
8. Enviro-Chem, Inc., Walla Walla, Washington

2.02 MATERIALS:

A. Provide best quality grade of various types of coatings as regularly manufactured by acceptable paint materials manufacturers. Materials not displaying manufacturer's identification as a standard, best-grade product will not be acceptable.

B. Provide undercoat paint produced by same manufacturer as finish coats.

1. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer, and use only within recommended limits.

C. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with prime paints used. Review other sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of total coatings system for various substrates.

1. Upon request from other trades, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials proposed for use, to ensure compatible prime coats are used.

2. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime as required.

3. Notify Architect in writing of any anticipated problems using specified coating systems with substrates primed by others.

D. Color Pigments: Pure, nonfading, applicable types to suit substrates and service indicated.

1. Lead content in pigment, if any, is limited to contain not more than 0.5% lead, as lead metal based on the total nonvolatile (dry-film) of paint by weight.

2. This limitation is extended to interior surfaces and those exterior surfaces, such as stairs, decks, porches, railings, windows, and doors which are readily accessible to children under seven years of age.

E. Schedules: Paint colors, surface treatments, and finishes are indicated in "schedules" of the contract documents. Except as noted, listed coating names, numbers, and colors are used to establish the quality, type and color of coating.

1. Proprietary names used to designate colors or materials are not intended to imply that products of named manufacturers are required to exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers.

2. Manufacturer's products which comply with coating qualitative requirements of applicable Federal Specifications, yet differ in quantitative requirements, may be considered for use when acceptable to Architect.

a. Furnish material data and manufacturer's certificate of performance to Architect for any proposed substitutions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION:

A. Applicator must examine areas and conditions under which painting work is to be applied and notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of work.

1. Do not proceed with work until satisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Applicator.

B. Starting of painting work will be construed as Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within any particular area.

C. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions otherwise detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.

3.02 PREPARATION:

A. General: Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in accordance with paint manufacturer's instruction and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.

B. Remove hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, plates, lighting fixtures, and similar items in place and not to be finish-painted, or provide surface-applied protection prior to surface preparation and painting operations.

1. Remove, if necessary, for complete painting of items and adjacent surfaces.

2. Following completion of painting of each space or area, reinstall removed items.

C. Clean surfaces to be painted before applying paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning.

1. Program cleaning and painting so that contaminants from cleaning process will not fall onto wet, newly painted surfaces.

D. Determine alkalinity and moisture content of surfaces to be painted by performing appropriate tests.

1. If surfaces are found to be sufficiently alkaline to cause blistering and burning of finish paint, correct this condition before application of paint.

2. Do not paint over surfaces where moisture content exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's printed directions.

E. Wood: Clean wood surfaces to be painted of dirt, oil, or other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, as required.

1. Sandpaper smooth those finished surfaces exposed to view, and dust off. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer, before application of priming coat.

2. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood-filler and sandpaper smooth when dried.

G. Prime, stain, or seal wood required to be job-painted immediately upon delivery to job. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of such wood, including cabinets, counters, cases, and paneling.

H. When transparent finish is required, use spar varnish for backpriming.

I. Backprime paneling on interior partitions only where masonry, plaster, or other wet wall construction occurs on backside.

J. Seal tops, bottoms, and cut-outs of unprimed wood doors with a heavy coat of varnish or equivalent sealer immediately upon delivery to job.

K. Ferrous Metals: Clean ferrous surfaces, which are not galvanized or shop-coated, of oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances by solvent or mechanical cleaning.

1. Touch-up shop-applied prime coats wherever damaged or bare, where required by other sections of these specifications.

2. Clean and touch-up with same type of shop primer.

L. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean free of oil and surface contaminants with non-petroleum based solvent.

M. Material:

1. Mix and prepare painting materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

2. Store materials not in actual use in tightly covered containers.

3. Maintain containers used in storage, mixing and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

4. Stir materials before application to produce a mixture of uniform density, and stir as required during application.

5. Do not stir surface film into material. Remove film and, if necessary, strain material before using.

3.03 APPLICATION:

A. General: Apply paint in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

1. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.

B. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains or other conditions show through final coat of paint, until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance.

1. Pay special attention to ensure that surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.

C. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces.

1. Paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment of furniture with prime coat only before final installation of equipment.

D. Paint back sides of access panels, and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.

E. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms and side edges same as exterior faces, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, omit primer coat on metal surfaces which have been shop-primed and touch-up painted,

H. Scheduling Painting: Apply first-coat material to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.

I. Allow sufficient time between successive coatings to permit proper drying.

1. Do not recoat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and application of another coat of paint does not cause lifting or loss of adhesion of the undercoat.

J. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply materials at not less than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate, to establish a total dry film thickness as indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by coating manufacturer.

K. Prime Coats: Apply prime coat on material required to be painted, and which has not been prime coated by others.

L. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat, to assure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.

M. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage.

1. Remove, refinish or repaint work not in compliance with specified requirements.

3.04 CLEANING:

A. Clean-Up: During progress of work, remove from site discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans and rags at end of each workday.

B. Upon completion of painting work, clean window glass and other paint-spattered surfaces.

1. Remove spattered paint by proper methods of washing and scraping, using care not to scratch or otherwise damage finished surfaces.

C. At the completion of work of other trades, touch-up and restore all damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.05 PROTECTION:

A. Protect work of other trade, whether to be painted or not, against damage by painting and finishing work.

1. Correct any damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting as acceptable to Architect.

B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs as required to protect newly painted finishes.

1. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others for protection of their work, after completion of painting operations.

3.06 SCHEDULES:

A. Provide the following paint finishes by ICI Delux Paints or other manufacturers of equal products as specified herein.

B. EPS-1: Exterior Alkyd Enamel - Ferrous Metals:

1st Coat -	Alkyd Metal Primer	Devoe DevGuard No. 4160
2nd Coat -	Alkyd Gloss Enamel	Devoe DevGuard No. 4308 Series
3rd Coat -	Alkyd Gloss Enamel	Devoe DevGuard No. 4308 Series

c. EPS-2: Exterior Alkyd Enamel - Galvanized and Aluminum Metals:

1st Coat -	Alkyd Metal Primer	Devoe DevGuard No. 4129
2nd Coat -	Alkyd Gloss Enamel	Devoe DevGuard No. 4308
3rd Coat -	Alkyd Gloss Enamel	Devoe DevGuard No. 4308

E. IPS-1: Interior Latex Emulsion (Semi-Gloss) - Gypsum Wallboard

1st Coat -	Primer Sealer	Ultra-Hide No. 1060
2nd Coat -	Latex Enamel	Ultra-Wall No. 1434
3rd Coat -	Latex Enamel	Ultra-Wall No. 1434

F. IPS-2: Interior Alkyd Enamel (Semi-Gloss) – Woodwork - Plywood

1st Coat -	Alkyd Primer	Ultra-Hide No. 1120
2nd Coat -	Alkyd Enamel	Ultra-Hide No. 1516
3rd Coat -	Alkyd Enamel	Ultra-Hide No. 1516

G. IPS-3: Interior Alkyd Enamel - Ferrous Metals:

1st Coat -	Alkyd Metal Primer	Devoe DevGuard No. 4160
2nd Coat -	Alkyd Gloss Enamel	Devoe DevGuard No. 4308 Series

3rd Coat -	Alkyd Gloss Enamel	Devoe DevGuard No. 4308 Series

H. IPS-4: Interior Alkyd Enamel - Galvanized and Aluminum Metals:

1st Coat -	Alkyd Metal Primer	Devoe DevGuard No. 4129
2nd Coat -	Alkyd Gloss Enamel	Devoe DevGuard No. 4308
3rd Coat -	Alkyd Gloss Enamel	Devoe DevGuard No. 4308

I. IPS-5: Interior Urethane Varnish (satin Sheen) - Protected Wood:

1st Coat -	Oil Stain Semi-Transp.	Woodpride No. 1700
2nd Coat -	Urethane Alkyd	Woodpride No. 1902
3rd Coat -	Urethane Alkyd	Woodpride No. 1902

END OF SECTION 09900

SECTION 15010
BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Requirements applicable to all Division 15 Sections. Also refer to Division 1 - General Requirements.

B. All materials and installation methods shall conform to the applicable standards, guidelines and codes referenced in the specification section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Specification and the associated drawings govern the furnishing, installing, testing and placing into satisfactory operation the Mechanical Systems.

B. Each Contractor shall provide all new materials indicated on the drawings and/or in these specifications, and all items required to make his portion of the Mechanical Work a finished and working system.

C. All work will be awarded under a single General Contract. The division of work listed below is for the Contractor's convenience and lists normal breakdown of the work.

D. Scope of Work:

1. Plumbing Work shall include, but is not necessarily limited to:

a. Furnish and install all items listed in the Plumbing Material List.

b. Furnish and install a new domestic water service to the building.

c. Furnish and install domestic water backflow preventer as required by Code.

d. Furnish and install a complete domestic water piping system including cold and hot water piping within the building. Insulate all piping as specified.

e. Furnish and install water heater.

f. Furnish and install makeup water connection to hydronic heating systems including reduced pressure principle type backflow preventer.

g. Furnish and install condensate drain piping from plumbing and cooling related equipment such as ice machines and heat pumps.

h. Furnish and install a complete sanitary sewer and vent system.

2. Heating Work shall include, but is not necessarily limited to:

   a. Furnish and install a complete heating/cooling water system including pumps, piping, insulation, air control equipment, terminal heating equipment, and specialties. Make final connections to all coils, including those furnished by others.

   b. Furnish and install vertical geothermal bore field including piping, pumps, insulation, and all accessories.

   c. Contractor shall review and coordinate with the Air Conditioning and Ventilation Contractor's detailed ductwork drawings.

   d. Furnish and install a complete radiant heating system including pumps, piping, insulation, specialties, manifolds, and connections to radiant manifolds.

3. Air Conditioning and Ventilating Work shall include, but is not necessarily limited to:

   a. Furnish and install all water-to-air heat pumps complete with filters, fans, motors, coils, and hose kits.

   b. Furnish and install complete supply air ductwork systems including all fittings, insulation, and outlets.

   c. Furnish and install complete return air ductwork systems including all fittings, insulation, and inlets.

   d. Furnish and install complete exhaust ductwork systems including all fittings, insulation, inlets, and fans.

   e. This Contractor is responsible for coordinating utilities with all other contractors.

4. Temperature Control Work (as a subcontractor to the Mechanical Contractor) shall include, but is not necessarily limited to:

   a. Furnish and install a complete temperature control system as specified in Section 15952.

   b. Temperature control system shall consist of a full Direct Digital Control (DDC) system including all accessories, sensors, and programming.

   c. This Contractor shall install all devices so noted in Section 15952.

5. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Work shall include, but is not necessarily limited to:

   a. Furnish complete testing, adjusting, and balancing as specified in Section 15990, including, but not limited to, air systems, hydronic systems, plumbing systems, and verification of control systems.

1.3 OWNER FURNISHED PRODUCTS

A. The Owner will supply manufacturer's installation data for Owner-purchased equipment for this project.

B. This Contractor shall make all mechanical system connections shown on the drawings **or** as required for fully functional units.

C. This Contractor is responsible for all damage to Owner furnished equipment caused during installation.

1.4 DIVISION OF WORK BETWEEN MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL & CONTROL CONTRACTORS

A. Definitions:

1. "Mechanical Contractors" refers to the following:

a. Plumbing Contractor.
b. Heating Contractor.
c. Air Conditioning and Ventilating Contractor.
d. Temperature Control Subcontractor.
e. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Contractor.

2. Motor Control Wiring: The wiring associated with the remote operation of the magnetic coils of magnetic motor starters or relays, or the wiring that permits direct cycling of motors by means of devices in series with the motor power wiring. In the latter case the devices are usually single phase and are usually connected to the motor power wiring through a manual motor starter having "Manual-Off-Auto" provisions.

3. Control devices such as start-stop push buttons, thermostats, pressure switches, flow switches, relays, etc., generally represent the types of equipment associated with motor control wiring.

4. Motor control wiring is single phase and usually 120 volts. In some instances, the voltage will be the same as the motor power wiring. Generally, where the motor power wiring exceeds 120 volts, a control transformer is used to give a control voltage of 120 volts.

5. Temperature Control Wiring: The wiring associated with the operation of a solenoid valve or motorized valve, etc., either modulating or two-position, as opposed to wiring which directly powers or controls a motor used to drive equipment such as fans, pumps, etc.

6. This wiring will be from a 120 volt source and may continue as 120 volt, or be reduced in voltage (24 volt) in which case a control transformer shall be furnished as part of the temperature control wiring.

7. Control Motor: An electric device used to operate valves, etc. It may be two-position or modulating. Conventional characteristics of such a motor are 24 volts, 60 cycles, 1 phase, although other voltages may be encountered.

B. General:

1. The purpose of these Specifications is to outline the Electrical and Mechanical Contractor's responsibilities related to electrical work required for items such as temperature controls, mechanical equipment, fans, compressors and the like. The exact wiring requirements for much of the equipment cannot be determined until the systems have been selected and submittals reviewed. Therefore, the electrical drawings show only known wiring related to such items. All wiring not shown on the electrical drawings, but required for mechanical systems, is the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor.

2. Where the drawings require the Electrical Contractor to wire between equipment furnished by the Mechanical Contractor, such wiring shall terminate at terminals provided in the equipment. The Mechanical Contractor shall provide complete wiring diagrams and supervision to the Electrical Contractor and designate the terminal numbers for correct wiring.

3. All electrical work shall conform to the National Electrical Code. All provisions of the Electrical Specifications concerning wiring, protection, etc., apply to wiring provided by the Mechanical Contractor unless noted otherwise.

4. All Contractors shall establish utility elevations prior to fabrication and shall coordinate their material and equipment with other trades. When a conflict arises, priority is as follows:

    a. Light fixtures.
    b. Gravity flow piping, including condensate.
    c. Electrical busduct.
    d. Sheet metal.
    e. Electrical cable trays, including access space.
    f. Other piping.
    g. Electrical conduits and wireway.

C. Mechanical Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Assumes responsibility for internal wiring of all equipment provided by the Mechanical Contractor, for example:

    a. Heat Pumps
    b. Pumps

2. Assumes all responsibility for the Temperature Control wiring, when the Temperature Control Contractor is a Subcontractor to the Mechanical Contractor.

3. Temperature Control Subcontractor's Responsibility:

    a. Wiring of all devices needed to make the Temperature Control System functional.

    b. Verifying any control wiring on the electrical drawings as being by the Electrical Contractor. All wiring required for the Control System, but not

shown on the electrical drawings, is the responsibility of the Temperature Control Subcontractor.

c. Coordinating equipment locations (such as relays, transformers, etc.) with the Electrical Contractor, where wiring of the equipment is by the Electrical Contractor.

4. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor shall coordinate with other Contractors to determine a viable layout.

D. Electrical Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Provides all combination starters, manual starters and disconnect devices shown on the Electrical Drawings or indicated to be by the Electrical Contractor on the Mechanical Drawings or Specifications.

2. Installs and wires all remote control devices furnished by the Mechanical Contractor or Temperature Control Subcontractor when so noted on the Electrical Drawings.

3. Provides motor control and temperature control wiring, where so noted on the drawings.

4. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor shall coordinate with other Contractors to determine a viable layout.

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Definitions:

1. Coordination Drawings: A compilation of the pertinent layout and system drawings that show the sizes and locations, including elevations, of system components and required access areas to ensure that no two objects will occupy the same space.

a. Mechanical trades shall include, but are not limited to, mechanical equipment, ductwork, plumbing piping, hydronic piping, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.

b. Electrical trades shall include, but are not limited to, electrical equipment, conduit 1.5” and larger, conduit racks, cable trays, pull boxes, transformers, raceway, busway, lighting, ceiling-mounted devices, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.

c. Technology trades shall include, but are not limited to, technology equipment, racks, conduit 1.5” and larger, conduit racks, cable trays, ladder rack, pull boxes, raceway, ceiling-mounted devices, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.

d. Maintenance clearances and code-required dedicated space shall be included.

e. The coordination drawings shall include all underground, underfloor, in-floor, in chase, and vertical trade items.

2. The contractors shall use the coordination process to identify the proper sequence of installation of all utilities above ceilings and in other congested areas, to ensure an orderly and coordinated end result, and to provide adequate access for service and maintenance.

B. Participation:

1. The contractors and subcontractors responsible for work defined above shall participate in the coordination drawing process.

2. One contractor shall be designated as the Coordinating Contractor for purposes of preparing a complete set of composite electronic CAD coordination drawings that include all applicable trades, and for coordinating the activities related to this process. The Coordinating Contractor for this project shall be the Mechanical Contractor.

   a. The Coordinating Contractor shall utilize personnel familiar with requirements of this project and skilled as draftspersons/CAD operators, competent to prepare the required coordination drawings.

3. Electronic CAD drawings shall be submitted to the Coordinating Contractor for addition of work by other trades. KJWW will provide electronic file copies of ventilation drawings for contractor's use if the contractor signs and returns an "Electronic File Transfer" waiver provided by KJWW. KJWW will not consider blatant reproductions of original file copies an acceptable alternative for coordination drawings.

C. Drawing Requirements:

1. The file format and file naming convention shall be coordinated with and agreed to by all contractors participating in the coordination process and the Owner.

   a. Scale of drawings:

      1.) General plans: 1/4 Inch = 1 '-0" (minimum).

      2.) Mechanical, electrical, communication rooms, and including the surrounding areas within 10 feet: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).

      3.) Shafts and risers: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).

      4.) Sections of shafts and mechanical and electrical equipment rooms: 1/4 Inch = 1 '-0" (minimum).

      5.) Sections of congested areas: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).

2. Ductwork layout drawings shall be the baseline system for other components. Ductwork layout drawings shall be modified to accommodate other components as the coordination process progresses.

D. General:

1. Coordination drawing files shall be made available to the A/E and Owner's Representative. The A/E will only review identified conflicts and give an opinion, but will not perform as a coordinator.

2. The contract drawings are schematic in nature and do not show every fitting and appurtenance for each utility. Each contractor is expected to have included in his/her bid sufficient fittings, material, and labor to allow for adjustments in routing of utilities made necessary by the coordination process and to provide a complete and functional system.

3. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions due to participation in the coordination process.

4. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions for additional fittings, reroutings or changes of duct size, that are essentially equivalent sizes to those shown on the drawings and determined necessary through the coordination process.

5. The A/E reserves the right to determine space priority of equipment in the event of spatial conflicts or interference between equipment, piping, conduit, ducts, and equipment provided by the trades.

6. Changes to the contract documents that are necessary for systems installation and coordination shall be brought to the attention of the A/E.

7. Access panels shall preferably occur only in gypsum board walls or plaster ceilings where indicated on the drawings.

   a. Access to mechanical, electrical, technology, and other items located above the ceiling shall be through accessible lay-in ceiling tile areas.

   b. Potential layout changes shall be made to avoid additional access panels.

   c. Additional access panels shall not be allowed without written approval from the A/E at the coordination drawing stage.

   d. Providing additional access panels shall be considered after other alternatives are reviewed and discarded by the A/E and the Owner's Representative.

   e. When additional access panels are required, they shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor's Responsibility Prior to Submitting Pricing Data:

1. The Contractor is responsible for constructing complete and operating systems. The Contractor acknowledges and understands that the Contract Documents are a two-dimensional representation of a three-dimensional object, subject to human interpretation. This representation may include imperfect data, interpreted codes, utility guidelines, three-dimensional conflicts, and required field coordination items.

Such deficiencies can be corrected when identified prior to ordering material and starting installation. The Contractor agrees to carefully study and compare the individual Contract Documents and report at once in writing to the Design Team any deficiencies the Contractor may discover. The Contractor further agrees to require each subcontractor to likewise study the documents and report at once any deficiencies discovered.

2. The Contractor shall resolve all reported deficiencies with the Architect/Engineer prior to awarding any subcontracts, ordering material, or starting any work with the Contractor's own employees. Any work performed prior to receipt of instructions from the Design Team will be done at the Contractor's risk.

B. Qualifications:

1. Only products of reputable manufacturers are acceptable.

2. All Contractors and subcontractors shall employ only workers skilled in their trades.

C. Compliance with Codes, Laws, Ordinances:

1. Conform to all State Codes.

2. If there is a discrepancy between the codes and regulations and these specifications, the Engineer shall determine the method or equipment used.

3. If the Contractor notes, at the time of bidding, any parts of the drawings or specifications that do not comply with the codes or regulations, he shall inform the Architect/Engineer in writing, requesting a clarification. If there is insufficient time for this procedure, he shall submit with his proposal a separate price to make the system comply with the codes and regulations.

4. All changes to the system made after letting of the contract, to comply with codes or requirements of Inspectors, shall be made by the Contractor without cost to the Owner.

5. If there is a discrepancy between manufacturer's recommendations and these specifications, the manufacturer's recommendations shall govern.

6. All rotating shafts and/or equipment shall be completely guarded from all contact. Partial guards and/or guards that do not meet all applicable OSHA standards are not acceptable. Contractor is responsible for providing this guarding if it is not provided with the equipment supplied.

D. Permits, Fees, Taxes, Inspections:

1. Procure all applicable permits and licenses.

2. Abide by all laws, regulations, ordinances, and other rules of the State or Political Subdivision where the work is done, or as required by any duly constituted public authority.

3. Pay all charges for permits or licenses.

4. Pay all fees and taxes imposed by the State, Municipal and/or other regulatory bodies.

5. Pay all charges arising out of required inspections by an authorized body.

6. Pay all charges arising out of required contract document reviews associated with the project and as initiated by the Owner or authorized agency/consultant.

7. Where applicable, all fixtures, equipment and materials shall be approved or listed by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc.

E. Utility Company Requirements:

1. Secure from the appropriate private or public utility company all applicable requirements.

2. Comply with all utility company requirements.

3. Make application for and pay for service connections, such as sewer and water.

F. Examination of Drawings:

1. The drawings for the mechanical work are completely diagrammatic, intended to convey the scope of the work and to indicate the general arrangements and locations of equipment, outlets, etc., and the approximate sizes of equipment.

2. Contractor shall determine the exact locations of equipment and rough-ins, and the exact routing of pipes and ducts to best fit the layout of the job.

3. Scaling of the drawings is not sufficient or accurate for determining these locations.

4. Where job conditions require reasonable changes in indicated arrangements and locations, such changes shall be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

5. Because of the scale of the drawings, certain basic items, such as fittings, boxes, valves, unions, etc., may not be shown, but where required by other sections of the specifications or required for proper installation of the work, such items shall be furnished and installed.

6. If an item is either on the drawings or in the specifications, it shall be included in this contract.

7. Determination of quantities of material and equipment required shall be made by the Contractor from the documents. Where discrepancies arise between drawings, schedules and/or specifications, the greater number shall govern.

8. Where used in mechanical documents, the word "furnish" shall mean supply for use, the word "install" shall mean connect complete and ready for operation, and the word "provide" shall mean to supply for use and connect complete and ready for operation.

   a. Any item listed as furnished shall also be installed, unless otherwise noted.

   b. Any item listed as installed shall also be furnished, unless otherwise noted.

G. Field Measurements:

1. Verify all pertinent dimensions at the job site before ordering any materials or fabricating any supports, pipes or ducts.

H. Electronic Media/Files:

1. Construction drawings for this project have been prepared utilizing AutoCAD MEP.

2. Contractors and Subcontractors may request electronic media files of the contract drawings and/or copies of the specifications. Specifications will be provided in PDF format.

3. Upon request for electronic media, the Contractor shall complete and return a signed “Electronic File Transmittal” form provided by KJWW.

4. If the information requested includes floor plans prepared by others, the Contractor will be responsible for obtaining approval from the appropriate Design Professional for use of that part of the document.

5. The electronic contract documents can be used for preparation of shop drawings and as-built drawings only. The information may not be used in whole or in part for any other project.

6. The drawings prepared by KJWW for bidding purposes may not be used directly for ductwork layout drawings or coordination drawings.

7. The use of these CAD documents by the Contractor does not relieve them from their responsibility for coordination of work with other trades and verification of space available for the installation.

8. The information is provided to expedite the project and assist the Contractor with no guarantee by KJWW as to the accuracy or correctness of the information provided. KJWW accepts no responsibility or liability for the Contractor’s use of these documents.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be required for the following items, and for additional items where required elsewhere in the specifications or on the drawings.

1. Submittals list:

Referenced Specification Section	Submittal Item
15160	HVAC Pumps
15245	Vibration Isolation Equipment
15545	Chemical Treatment Systems
15760	Geothermal Heat Exchanger
15770	Radiant Floor Heating Systems
15825	Packaged Water Source Heat Pumps
15835	Terminal Heat Transfer Equipment
15870	Power Ventilators
15936	Grilles, Registers, and Diffusers
15952	Controls
15990	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing
Refer to Drawings	Plumbing Material List Items

B. In addition to the provisions of Division 1, the following provisions are required:

1. Submittals shall include all fabrication, erection, layout, and setting drawings; manufacturers' standard drawings; schedules; descriptive literature, catalogs and brochures; performance and test data; wiring and control diagrams; and all other drawings and descriptive data of materials of construction as may be required to show that the materials, equipment or systems and the location thereof conform to the requirements of the contract documents.

2. The Contractor shall submit electronic copies of each shop drawing for review by the Architect/Engineer BEFORE releasing any equipment for manufacture or shipment.

3. Shop drawings which are larger than 11"x 17" or are plan size layout or erection drawings such as ductwork layout or sprinkler system drawings shall be submitted on reproducible media. Submit one reproducible and one print of each drawing or plan. All Contractor approval stamps shall be made on the reproducible.

4. The Contractor shall thoroughly review and approve all shop drawings before submitting them to the Architect/Engineer. CONTRACTOR'S APPROVAL STAMP IS REQUIRED ON ALL SUBMITTALS. APPROVAL WILL INDICATE THE CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW of all material and a COMPLETE UNDERSTANDING OF EXACTLY WHAT IS TO BE FURNISHED. Contractor shall clearly mark all deviations from the contract documents on all submittals. IF DEVIATIONS ARE NOT MARKED BY THE CONTRACTOR, THEN THE ITEM SHALL BE REQUIRED TO MEET ALL DRAWING AND SPECIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.

5. The Contractor shall clearly mark each item with the same nomenclature applied on the drawings or in the specifications.

6. The Contractor shall clearly indicate the size, finish, material, etc.

7. Assemble and submit by specification section numbers for all submittals. All sets shall be identical and contain an index of the items enclosed with a general topic description on the cover.

8. Each set shall be bound in a manufacturer's folder or inside of a manila file folder.

9. Where more than one model is shown on a manufacturer's sheet, the Contractor shall clearly indicate exactly which item and which data is relevant to the work.

10. Failure to comply with the above shall be reason to resubmit all shop drawing submittals.

11. The Engineer's responsibility shall be to review one set of shop drawing submittals for each product. If the first submittal is incomplete or does not comply with the drawings and/or specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible to bear the cost for the Engineer to recheck and handle the additional shop drawing submittals.

C. Provide Schedule of Values:

1. Application forms: Use AIA Document Continuation Sheets G703 (or similar) as the form for application.

2. Provide line items on the Schedule of Values including:

a. Mechanical Contractor General Conditions (mobilization, bonds, insurance, etc.)
b. Plumbing (sanitary waste & vent, domestic water piping, pipe insulation, water heater, etc.)
c. Piping (refrigerant, heating, cooling, pipe insulation, etc.)
d. HVAC (equipment, ductwork, exhaust, fans, etc.)
e. Temperature Controls

3. Change orders shall have schedule of values broken out as listed above submitted with each change order.

4. Coordinate with the Project Engineer the items included in the Schedule of Values. The intent is to not create schedules in addition to those the Mechanical Contractor normally submits to the General Contractor for payment.

1.8 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING & MAINTENANCE

A. Exercise care in transporting and handling to avoid damage to materials. Store materials on the site to prevent damage. Keep materials clean, dry and free from harmful conditions. Immediately remove any materials that become wet or that are suspected of becoming contaminated with mold or other organisms.

B. Keep all bearings properly lubricated.

C. Coordinate the installation of heavy and large equipment with the General Contractor and/or Owner. If the Mechanical Contractor does not have prior documented experience in rigging and lifting similar equipment, he/she shall contract with a qualified lifting and rigging service that has similar documented experience. Follow all equipment lifting and support guidelines for handling and moving.

D. Contractor is responsible for moving equipment into the building and/or site. Contractor shall review site prior to bid for path locations and any required building modifications to allow movement of equipment. Contractor shall coordinate his/her work with other trades.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Provide one-year warranty, unless otherwise noted, to the Owner for all fixtures, equipment, materials, and workmanship.

B. The warranty period for all work in this Division of the specifications shall commence on the date of final acceptance, unless a whole or partial system or any separate piece of equipment or component is put into use for the benefit of any party other than the installing contractor with prior written authorization. In this instance, the warranty period shall commence on the date when such whole system, partial system or separate piece of equipment or component is placed in operation and accepted in writing by the Owner.

C. Warranty requirements shall extend to correction, without cost to the Owner, of all Work found to be defective or nonconforming to the contract documents. The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting all damage resulting from defects or nonconformance with contract documents.

1.10 INSURANCE

A. Contractor shall maintain insurance coverage as set forth in Division 0 of these specifications.

1.11 MATERIAL SUBSTITUTION

A. Where several manufacturers' names are given, the manufacturer for which a catalog number is given is the basis for job design and establishes the quality required.

B. Equivalent equipment manufactured by the other named manufacturers may be used. Contractor shall ensure that all items submitted by these other manufacturers meet all requirements of the drawings and specifications, and fits in the allocated space.

C. Any material, article or equipment of other unnamed manufacturers which will adequately perform the services and duties imposed by the design and is of a quality equal to or better than the material, article or equipment identified by the drawings and specifications may be used if approval is secured in writing from the Architect/Engineer not later than ten days prior to the bid opening.

D. This Contractor assumes all costs incurred as a result of using the offered material, article or equipment, on his part or on the part of other Contractors whose work is affected.

E. This Contractor may list voluntary add or deduct prices for alternate materials on the bid form. These items will not be used in determining the low bidder.

F. All material substitutions requested later than ten (10) days prior to bid opening must be listed as voluntary changes on the bid form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOBSITE SAFETY

A. Neither the professional activities of the Engineer, nor the presence of the Engineer or his or her employee and subconsultants at a construction site, shall relieve the Contractor and other entity of their obligations, duties and responsibilities including, but not limited to, construction means, methods, sequence, techniques or procedures necessary for performing, superintending or coordinating all portions of the work of construction in accordance with the contract documents and any health or safety precautions required by any regulatory agencies. The Engineer and his or her personnel have no authority to exercise any control over any construction contractor or other entity or their employees in connection with their work or any health or safety precautions. The Contractor is solely responsible for jobsite safety. The Engineer and the Engineer's consultants shall be indemnified and shall be made additional insureds under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy.

3.2 EXCAVATION, FILL, BACKFILL, COMPACTION

A. General:

1. Prior to the commencement of any excavation or digging, the Contractor shall verify all underground utilities with the regional utility locator. Provide prior notice to the locator before excavations. Contact information for most regional utility locaters can be found at the following website: www.call811.com.

2. The Contractor shall do all excavating, filling, backfilling and compacting associated with his work.

B. Excavation:

1. Make all excavations to accurate, solid, undisturbed earth, and to proper dimensions.

2. Where excavations are made in error below foundations, concrete of same strength as specified for the foundations or thoroughly compacted sand-gravel fill, as determined by the Architect/Engineer, shall be placed in such excess excavations. Place thoroughly compacted, clean, stable fill in excess excavations under slabs on grade, at the Contractor's expense.

3. Trim bottom and sides of excavations to grades required for foundations.

4. Protect excavations against frost and freezing.

5. Take care in excavating not to damage surrounding structures, equipment or buried pipe. Do not undermine footing or foundation.

6. Perform all trenching in a manner to prevent cave-ins and risk to workmen.

7. Where original surface is pavement or concrete, the surface shall be saw cut to provide clean edges and assist in the surface restoration.

8. Where satisfactory bearing soil for foundations is not found at the indicated levels, the Architect/Engineer or their representative shall be notified immediately, and no further work shall be done until further instructions are given by the Architect/Engineer or their representative.

C. Dewatering:

1. Contractor shall furnish, install, operate and remove all dewatering pumps and pipes needed to keep trenches and pits free of water.

D. Underground Obstructions:

1. Known underground piping, foundations, and other obstructions in the vicinity of construction are shown on the drawings. Use great care in making installations near underground obstruction.

2. If objects not shown on the drawings are encountered, remove, relocate, or perform extra work as directed by the Architect/Engineer.

E. Fill and Backfilling:

1. No rubbish or waste material is permitted for fill or backfill.

2. Provide all necessary sand for backfilling.

3. Dispose of the excess excavated earth as directed.

4. Backfill materials shall be suitable for required compaction, clean and free of perishable materials and stones greater than 4 inches in diameter. Water shall not be permitted to rise in unbackfilled trenches. No material shall be used for backfilling that contains frozen earth, debris or earth with a high void content.

5. Backfill all trenches and excavations immediately after installing pipes, or removal of forms, unless other protection is provided.

6. Around piers and isolated foundations and structures, backfill and fill shall be placed and consolidated simultaneously on all sides to prevent wedge action and displacement. Fill and backfill materials shall be spread in 6 inch uniform horizontal layers with each layer compacted separately to required density.

7. Lay all piping on a compacted bed of sand at least 3 inches deep. Backfill around pipes with sand, 6 inch layers, and compact each layer.

8. Use sand for backfill up to grade for all piping under slabs or paved areas. All other piping shall have sand backfill to 6 inches above the top of the pipe.

9. Place all backfill above the sand in uniform layers not exceeding 6 inches deep. Each layer shall be placed, then carefully and uniformly tamped, to eliminate lateral or vertical displacement.

10. Where the fill and backfill will ultimately be under a building, floor or paving, each layer of fill shall be compacted to 95% of the maximum density determined by AASHTO Designation T-99 or ASTM Designation D-698. Moisture content of soil at time of compaction shall not exceed plus or minus 2% of optimum moisture content determined by AASHTO T-99 or ASTM D-698 test.

F. Surface Restoration:

1. Where trenches are cut through graded, planted or landscaped areas, the areas shall be restored to the original condition. Replace all planting removed or damaged to its original condition. A minimum of 6 inches of topsoil shall be applied where disturbed areas are to be seeded or sodded.

2. Concrete or asphalt type pavement, seal coat, rock, gravel or earth surfaces removed or damaged shall be replaced with comparable materials and restored to original condition.

3.3 ENGINEER OBSERVATION OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall provide seven (7) calendar days notice to the Engineer prior to:

1. Placing fill over underground and underslab utilities.

2. Covering exterior walls, interior partitions and chases.

3. Installing hard or suspended ceilings and soffits.

B. The Engineer will have the opportunity to review the installation and provide a written report noting deficiencies requiring correction. The Contractor's schedule shall account for these reviews and show them as line items in the approved schedule.

C. Above-Ceiling Final Observation

1. All work above the ceilings must be complete prior to the Engineer's review. This includes, but is not limited to:

a. Pipe insulation is installed and fully sealed.

b. Pipe and duct wall penetrations are sealed.

c. Pipe identification and valve tags are installed.

d. Main, branch and flexible ducts are installed.

e. Diffusers, registers and grilles are installed and connected to ductwork.

2. In order to prevent the Above-Ceiling Final Observation from occurring too early, the Contractor shall review the status of the work and certify, in writing, that the work is ready for the Above-Ceiling Final Observation.

3. It is understood that if the Engineer finds the ceilings have been installed prior to this review and prior to 7 days elapsing, the Engineer may not recommend further payments to the contractor until such time as full access has been provided.

3.4 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 1.

B. Final Jobsite Observation:

1. In order to prevent the Final Jobsite Observation from occurring too early, the Contractor is required to review the completion status of the project and certify that the job is ready for the final jobsite observation.

2. Attached to the end of this section is a typical list of items that represent the degree of job completeness expected prior to requesting a review.

3. Upon Contractor certification that the project is complete and ready for a final punch, the Contractor shall sign the attached certification and return it to the Architect/Engineer so that the final observation can be scheduled.

4. It is understood that if the Engineer finds the job not ready for the final observation and that additional trips and observations are required to bring the project to completion, the costs incurred by the Engineers additional time and expenses will be deducted from the Contractor’s contract retainage prior to final payment at the completion of the job.

C. Before final payment is authorized, This Contractor must submit the following:

1. Operation and maintenance manuals with copies of approved shop drawings.

2. Record documents including marked-up or reproducible drawings and specifications.

3. A report documenting the instructions given to the Owner's representatives complete with the number of hours spent in the instruction. The report shall bear the signature of an authorized agent of This Contractor and shall be signed by the Owner's representatives.

4. Start-up reports on all equipment requiring a factory installation inspection or start-up.

5. Provide spare parts, maintenance, and extra materials in quantities specified in individual specification sections. Deliver to project site and place in location as directed; receipt by Architect/Engineer required prior to final payment approval.

3.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Submit three properly indexed and bound copies, in ‘D’ Ring style notebooks, of the Operations and Maintenance Instructions to the Architect/Engineer. Make all corrections or additions required.

B. Manuals shall be completed and in the Owner's possession prior to Owner's acceptance and at least 10 days prior to instruction of operating personnel.

C. Operation and maintenance data shall consist of written instructions for the care, maintenance, and operation of all equipment and systems. Include all instruction books, cards, and manuals furnished with the equipment.

3.6 INSTRUCTING THE OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVES

A. Adequately instruct the Owner's designated representatives in the maintenance, care, and operation of all systems installed under this contract.

B. Provide verbal and written instructions to the Owner's representatives by FACTORY PERSONNEL in the care, maintenance, and operation of the equipment and systems.

C. Contractor shall make a DVD format videotape of instructions to the Owner while explaining the system so additional personnel may view the instructions at a later date. The videotape shall be the property of the Owner.

D. The Owner has the option to video tape all instructions. Coordinate schedule of instructions to facilitate this recording.

E. The instructions shall include:

1. Explanation of all system flow diagrams.
2. Explanation of all air handling systems.
3. Temperature control system operation including calibration, adjustment and proper operating conditions of all sensors.
4. Maintenance of equipment.
5. Start-up procedures for all major equipment.
6. Explanation of seasonal system changes.

F. The Architect/Engineer shall be notified of the time and place instructions will be given to the Owner's representatives so he or his representative can attend if desired.

G. Minimum hours of instruction for each item shall be:

1. Domestic Hot Water System – 0.5 hour.
2. Heating/Cooling Water System - 1 hour.
3. Chemical Treatment System - As defined in Specification Section 15545.
4. Heat Pump System - 1 hour.
5. Temperature Controls - As defined in Specification Section 15952.

H. Operating Instructions:

1. Contractor is responsible for all instructions to the Owner's representatives for the mechanical and control systems.

2. If the Contractor does not have staff that can adequately provide the required instructions he shall include in his bid an adequate amount to reimburse the Owner for the Engineer to perform these services.

3.7 SYSTEM COMMISSIONING

A. The mechanical systems shall be complete and operating. System start-up, testing, balancing, and satisfactory system performance is the responsibility of the Contractor. This includes calibration and adjustments of all controls, noise level adjustments and final comfort adjustments as required.

B. Operate all HVAC systems continuously for at least one week prior to occupancy to bring construction materials to suitable moisture levels. Areas with mechanical cooling shall be maintained below 60% RH.

C. Contractor shall adjust the mechanical systems and controls at season changes during the one year warranty period, as required, to provide satisfactory operation and to prove performance of all systems in all seasons.

D. All operating conditions and control sequences shall be tested during the start-up period. Test all interlocks, safety shutdowns, controls, and alarms.

E. The Contractor, subcontractors, and equipment suppliers shall have skilled technicians to ensure that all systems perform properly. If the Architect/Engineer is requested to visit the job site for trouble shooting, assisting in start-up, obtaining satisfactory equipment operation, resolving installation and/or workmanship problems, equipment substitution issues or unsatisfactory system performance, including call backs during the warranty period, through no fault of the design; the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner on a time and materials basis for services rendered at the Architect/Engineer's standard hourly rates in effect when the services are requested. The Contractor shall pay the Owner for services required that are product, installation or workmanship related. Payment is due within 30 days after services are rendered.

3.8 PAINTING

A. Paint all equipment that is marred or damaged prior to the Owner's acceptance. Paint and color shall match original equipment paint and shall be obtained from the equipment supplier if available.

B. Equipment cabinets, casings, covers, metal jackets, etc., in equipment rooms or concealed spaces, shall be furnished in standard or prime finish, free from scratches, abrasions, chips, etc.

C. Equipment in occupied spaces, or if standard to the unit, shall have a baked primer with baked enamel finish coat free from scratches, abrasions, chips, etc. If color option is specified or is standard to the unit, this Contractor shall, before ordering, verify with the Architect/Engineer his color preference and furnish this color.

3.9 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Thoroughly clean all equipment and systems prior to the Owner's final acceptance of the project. Clean all foreign paint, grease, oil, dirt, labels, stickers, and other foreign material from all equipment.

B. Clean all drain pans and areas where moisture is present. Immediately report any mold, biological growth, or water damage.

C. Remove all rubbish, debris, etc., accumulated during construction from the premises.

3.10 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Contractor shall coordinate the installation of all equipment, valves, dampers, operators, etc., with other trades to maintain clear access area for servicing.

B. All equipment shall be installed in such a way to maximize access to parts needing service or maintenance. Review the final field location, placement, and orientation of equipment with the Owner's designated representative prior to setting equipment.

C. Installation of equipment or devices without regard to coordination of access requirements and confirmation with the Owner's designated representative will result in removal and reinstallation of the equipment at the Contractor's expense.

END OF SECTION

READINESS CERTIFICATION PRIOR TO FINAL JOBSITE OBSERVATION

In order to prevent the final job observation from occurring too early, we require that the Contractor review the completion status of the project and, by copy of this document, certify that the job is indeed ready for the final job observation. The following is a typical list of items that represent the degree of job completeness expected prior to your requesting a final job observation.

1. Penetrations fire sealed and labeled in accordance with specifications.
2. All heat pumps operating and balanced.
3. All fans shall be operating and balanced.
4. All pumps operating and balanced.
5. All miscellaneous mechanical systems (unit heaters, cabinet heaters, etc.) operating.
6. All temperature control systems operating, programmed and calibrated.
7. All plumbing fixtures installed and caulked.
8. Pipe insulation complete, pipes labeled and valves tagged.

Accepted by:

Prime Contractor _____

By _____ Date _____

Upon Contractor certification that the project is complete and ready for a final job observation, we require the Contractor to sign this agreement and return it to the Engineer so that the final observation can be scheduled.

It is understood that if the Engineer finds the job not ready for the final observation and that additional trips and observations are required to bring the project to completion, the costs incurred by the Engineers for additional time and expenses will be deducted from the Contractor's contract retainage prior to final payment at the completion of the job.

* * * * *

SECTION 15140
SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Hangers, Supports, and Associated Anchors.
B. Equipment Bases and Supports.
C. Sleeves and Seals.
D. Flashing and Sealing of Equipment and Pipe Stacks.
E. Cutting of Openings.
F. Escutcheon Plates and Trim.

1.2 WORK FURNISHED BUT INSTALLED UNDER OTHER SECTIONS

A. Furnish sleeves and hanger inserts to General Contractor for placement into formwork.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/ASME B31.1 - Power Piping.
B. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, and Manufacture.
C. MSS SP-69 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application.
D. MSS SP-89 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HANGER RODS

A. Hanger rods for single rod hangers shall conform to the following:

Pipe Size	Hanger Rod Diameter	
	Column #1	Column #2
2" and smaller	3/8"	3/8"
2-1/2" through 3-1/2"	1/2"	1/2"
4"	5/8"	1/2"

Column #1: Cast iron and, steel pipe.
Column #2: Copper pipe.

B. Rods for double rod hangers may be reduced one size. Minimum rod diameter is 3/8 inches.

C. Hanger rods and accessories used in mechanical spaces or otherwise dry areas shall have ASTM B633 electro-plated zinc finish.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. All pipe hangers, clamps, and supports shall conform to Manufacturers Standardization Society MSS-SP-69.

B. Oversize all hangers, clamps, and supports on insulated piping to allow insulation and jacket to pass through unbroken. This applies to both hot and cold pipes.

C. On all insulated piping, provide a semi-cylindrical metallic shield and fire resistant vapor barrier jacket.

D. As an alternative to separate pipe insulation insert and saddle, properly sized integral rigid insulation sections may be used for this application.

Acceptable Products:

Cooper/B-Line - Fig. B3380 through B3384
Pipe Shields - A1000, A2000
Erico - Model 124, 127

E. Place restrained neoprene mounts beneath vertical pipe riser clamps to prevent sweating of cold pipes. Insulate over mounts.

Acceptable Products: Mason RBA, RCA, or BR.

F. Hangers in direct contact with copper pipe shall be coated with plastic with appropriate temperature range. HYDRA-ZORB clamps are permitted for this application for bare pipes within their temperature limits of - 65°F to + 275°F.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, hangers shall be as follows:

1. Clevis Type:

Service: Bare Metal Pipe
Insulated Cold Pipe
Insulated Hot Pipe - 3 inches & Smaller

Acceptable Products:	Bare Steel or Insulated Pipe	Bare Copper Pipe
Anvil	Fig. 260	Fig. CT65
Cooper/B-Line	Fig. 3100	Fig. B3104CT
Erico	Model 400	Model 402
Nibco/Tolco	Fig. 1	Fig. 81

2. Adjustable Swivel Ring Type:

Service: Bare Metal Pipe - 4 inches and Smaller

Acceptable Products:	Bare Steel Pipe	Bare Copper Pipe
Anvil	Fig. 69	Fig. CT69
Cooper/B-Line	Fig. B3170NF	Fig. B170CT
Erico	Model FCN	
Nibco/Tolco	Fig. 200	Fig. 202

H. Support may be fabricated from U-Channel strut or similar shapes. Piping less than 4" in diameter shall be secured to strut with clamps of proper design and capacity as required to maintain spacing and alignment. Strut shall be independently supported from hanger drops or building structure. Size and support shall be per manufacturer's installation requirements for structural support of piping. Clamps shall not interrupt piping insulation.

1. Strut used in mechanical spaces or otherwise dry areas shall have ASTM B633 electro-plated zinc finish.

2. Strut used in garage shall have ASTM A123 hot-dip galvanized finish applied after fabrication.

I. Unless otherwise indicated, pipe supports for use with struts shall be as follows:

1. Clamp Type:

Service: Bare Metal Pipe
Insulated Cold Pipe
Insulated Hot Pipe - 3 inches and smaller

a. Clamps in direct contact with copper pipe shall be plastic coated.

b. Pipes subject to expansion and contraction shall have clamps slightly oversized to allow limited pipe movement.

Acceptable Products:	Bare Steel or Insulated Pipe	Bare Copper Pipe
Unistrut	Fig. P1100 or P2500	
Cooper/B-Line	Fig. B2000 or B2400	Fig. BVT
Nibco/Tolco	Fig. A-14 or 2STR	

J. Unless otherwise shown, upper attachments for hanger rods or support struts shall be as follows:

1. Beam Clamps:

Acceptable Products:	
Anvil	Fig. 228, 292
Cooper/B-Line	Fig. B3054
Erico	Model 360
Nibco/Tolco	Fig. 329

K. Copper piping located in an exposed area, including indirect waste piping in kitchens and janitors closets, shall use split ring standoff hangers for copper tubing. Support shall have copper electroplating for corrosion resistance. Use electro-galvanized or more corrosion resistant and threaded rod for floor applications. Use anchors applicable to the wall type with corrosion resistant threaded rod for wall applications.

Acceptable Products:	
Erico/M-Co	Model #456
B-Line	Fig. 3198HCT
Anvil	Fig. CT138R
Nibco/Tolco	Fig. 301CT

L. Wall supports shall be used where vertical height of structure exceeds minimum spacing requirements. Install wall supports at same spacing as hangers or strut supports along vertical length of pipe runs.

2.3 FOUNDATIONS, BASES, AND SUPPORTS

A. Basic Requirements:

1. Furnish and install bases and supports (not specifically indicated on the Drawings or in the Specifications of either the General Construction or Mechanical work as provided by another Contractor) for mechanical equipment.

2. All concrete bases and supports shall be reinforced. All steel bases and supports shall receive a prime coat of zinc chromate or red metal primer. After completion of work, give steel supports a final coat of gray enamel.

B. Concrete Bases (Housekeeping Pads):

1. Unless shown otherwise on the drawings, concrete bases shall be nominal 4 inches thick and shall extend 3 inches on all sides of the equipment (6 inches larger than factory base).

2. Where a base is less than 12 inches from a wall, extend the base to the wall to prevent a “dirt-trap”.

3. Concrete materials and workmanship required for the Contractor's work shall be provided by him. Materials and workmanship shall conform to the applicable standards of the Portland Cement Association. Reinforce with 6” x 6”, W1.4-W1.4 welded wire fabric. Concrete shall withstand 3,000 pounds compression per square inch at twenty-eight days.

4. Equipment requiring bases is as follows:

a. Chemical Feed Equipment
b. Expansion Tank
c. Water Heater

C. Supports:

1. Provide sufficient clips, inserts, hangers, racks, rods, and auxiliary steel to securely support all suspended material, equipment and conduit without sag.

D. Grout:

1. Grout shall be non-shrinking premixed (Master Builders Company "Embecco"), unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or approved by the Architect/Engineer.

2. Use Mix No. 1 for clearances of 1" or less, and Mix No. 2 for all larger clearances.

3. Grout under equipment bases, around pipes, at pipe sleeves, etc., and where shown on the drawings.

2.4 OPENINGS IN FLOORS, WALLS AND CEILINGS

A. Exact locations of all openings for the installation of materials shall be determined by the Contractor and given to the General Contractor for installation or construction as the structure is built.

B. Coordinate all openings with other Contractors.

C. Hire the proper tradesman and furnish all labor, material and equipment to cut openings in or through existing structures, or openings in new structures that were not installed, or additional openings. Repair all spalling and damage to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer. Make saw cuts before breaking out concrete to ensure even and uniform opening edges.

D. Said cutting shall be at the complete expense of each Contractor. Failure to coordinate openings with other Contractors shall not exempt the Contractor from providing openings at his expense.

E. Do not cut structural members without written approval of the Architect or Structural Engineer.

2.5 ROOF PENETRATIONS

A. Seal pipes with surface temperature below 150ºF penetrating single-ply roofs with conical stepped pipe flashings and stainless steel clamps equal to Portals Plus Pipe Boots. Material shall match roofing membrane.

B. Break insulation only at the clamp for pipes between 60ºF and 150ºF. Seal outdoor insulation edges watertight.

2.6 PIPE SLEEVES AND LINTELS

A. Each Contractor shall provide pipe sleeves and lintels for all openings required for the Contractor’s work in masonry walls and floors, unless specifically shown as being by others.

B. Fabricate all sleeves from standard weight black steel pipe or as indicated on the drawings. Provide continuous sleeve. Cut or split sleeves are not acceptable.

C. Fabricate all lintels from structural steel shapes or as indicated on the drawings. Have all lintels approved by the Architect or Structural Engineer.

D. Sleeves through the floors on exposed risers shall be flush with the ceiling, with planed squared ends extending 1" above the floor in unfinished areas, and flush with the floor in finished areas, to accept spring closing floor plates.

E. Sleeves shall not penetrate structural members without approval from the Structural Engineer. Sleeves shall then comply with the Engineer’s design.

F. Openings through unexcavated floors and/or foundation walls below the floor shall have a smooth finish with sufficient annular space around material passing through opening so slight settling will not place stress on the material or building structure.

G. Install all sleeves concentric with pipes. Secure sleeves in concrete to wood forms. This Contractor is responsible for sleeves dislodged or moved when pouring concrete.

H. Where pipes rise through concrete floors that are on earthen grade, provide 3/4" resilient expansion joint material (asphalt and cork) wrapped around the pipe, the full depth of concrete, at the point of penetration. Secure to prevent shifting during concrete placement and finishing.

I. Size sleeves large enough to allow expansion and contraction movement. Provide continuous insulation wrapping.

J. Wall Seals ("Link-Seals"):

1. Where shown on the drawings, pipes passing through walls, ceilings, or floors shall have their annular space (sleeve or drilled hole - not tapered hole made with knockout plug) sealed by properly sized sealing elements consisting of a synthetic rubber material compounded to resist aging, ozone, sunlight, water and chemical action.

2. Sleeves, if used, shall be standard weight steel with primed finish and waterstop/anchor continuously welded to sleeve. If piping carries only fluids below 120ºF, sleeves may be thermoplastic with integral water seal and textured surface.

3. Sleeves shall be at least 2 pipe sizes larger than the pipes.

4. Pressure shall be maintained by stainless steel bolts and other parts. Pressure plates may be of composite material for Model S.

5. Sealing element shall be as follows:

Model	Service	Element Material	Temperature Range
S	Standard (Stainless)	EPDM	-40ºF to 250ºF

6. Acceptable Manufacturers: Thunderline Corporation "Link-Seals", O-Z/Gedney Company, Calpico, Inc., Innerlynx, or Metraflex Company (cold service only).

2.7 ESCUTCHEON PLATES AND TRIM

A. Fit escutcheons to all insulated or uninsulated exposed pipes passing through walls, floors, or ceilings of finished rooms.

B. Escutcheons shall be heavy gauge, cold rolled steel, copper coated under a chromium plated finish, heavy spring clip, rigid hinge and latch.

C. Install galvanized steel (unless otherwise indicated) trim strip to cover vacant space and raw construction edges of all rectangular openings in finished rooms. This includes pipe openings.

2.8 PIPE PENETRATIONS

A. Seal all pipe penetrations. Seal non-rated walls and floor penetrations with grout or caulk. Backing material may be used.

B. Seal fire rated wall and floor penetrations with fire seal system as specified.

2.9 PIPE ANCHORS

A. Provide all items needed to allow adequate expansion and contraction of all piping. All piping shall be supported, guided, aligned, and anchored as required.

B. Repair all piping leaks and associated damage. Pipes shall not rub on any part of the building.

2.10 FINISH

A. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Install all items per manufacturer's instructions.

B. Support all piping and equipment, including valves, strainers, traps and other specialties and accessories to avoid objectionable or excessive stress, deflection, swaying, sagging or vibration in the piping or building structure during erection, cleaning, testing and normal operation of the systems.

C. Do not, however, restrain piping to cause it to snake or buckle between supports or to prevent proper movement due to expansion and contraction.

D. Support piping at equipment and valves so they can be disconnected and removed without further supporting the piping.

E. Piping shall not introduce strains or distortion to connected equipment.

F. Set all concrete inserts in place before pouring concrete.

G. Furnish, install and prime all auxiliary structural steel for support of piping systems that are not shown on the Drawings as being by others.

H. Install hangers and supports complete with lock nuts, clamps, rods, bolts, couplings, swivels, inserts and required accessories.

I. Hangers for horizontal piping shall have adequate means of vertical adjustment for alignment.

J. Parallel horizontal pipes may be supported on trapeze hangers made of structural shapes and hanger rods; otherwise, pipes shall be supported with individual hangers.

K. Trapeze hangers may be used where ducts interfere with normal pipe hanging.

L. Coordinate the location and method of support of piping systems with all installations under other Divisions and Sections of the Specifications.

M. Provided the installation complies with all loading requirements of truss and joist manufacturers, the following practices are acceptable:

1. Loads of 100 lbs. or less may be attached anywhere along the top or bottom chords of trusses or joists with a minimum 3’ spacing between loads.

2. Loads greater than 100 lbs. must be hung concentrically and may be hung from top or bottom chord, provided one of the following conditions is met:

a. The hanger is attached within 6” from a web/chord joint.

b. Additional L2x2x1/4 web reinforcement is installed per manufacturer’s requirements.

3. It is prohibited to cantilever a load using an angle or other structural component that is attached to a truss or joist in such a fashion that a torsional force is applied to that structural member.

4. If conditions cannot be met, coordinate installation with truss or joist manufacturer and contact Architect/Engineer.

N. Do not exceed 25 lbs. per hanger and a minimum spacing of 2’-0” on center when attaching to metal roof decking (limitation not required with concrete on metal deck). This 25 lbs. load and 2’-0” spacing include adjacent electrical and architectural items hanging from deck. If the hanger restrictions cannot be achieved, supplemental framing off steel framing will need to be added.

O. Do not exceed the manufacturer's recommended maximum load for any hanger or support.

P. Provide additional supports where pipe changes direction, adjacent to flanged valves and strainers, at equipment connections and heavy fittings.

Q. Provide at least one hanger adjacent to each joint in cast iron soil pipe, grooved end steel pipe with mechanical couplings, and glass pipe.

R. Spacing of Hangers shall not exceed the compressive strength of the insulation inserts, and in no case shall exceed the following:

Pipe Material	Maximum Spacing
1. Steel (Std. Weight or Heavier – Liquid Service):	
1-1/4" & under	7'-0"
1-1/2"	9'-0"
2"	10'-0"

Pipe Material	Maximum Spacing

2. Hard Drawn Copper & Brass (Liquid Service):

3/4" and under	5'-0"
1"	6'-0"
1-1/4"	7'-0"
1-1/2"	8'-0"
2"	8'-0"
2-1/2"	9'-0"
3"	10'-0"
4"	12'-0"

3. Hard Drawn Copper & Brass (Vapor Service):

3/4" & under	7'-0"
1"	8'-0"
1-1/4"	9'-0"
1-1/2"	10'-0"
2"	11'-0"
2-1/2" & larger	12'-0"

4. Cast Iron Soil Pipe - All Sizes:

Over 5' pipe lengths	10'-0"
Less than 5' pipe lengths	5'-0"

Support all direction changes and branch connections.

5. Installation of hangers shall conform to MSS SP-69, MSS SP-89 and the applicable Plumbing Code.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15160
HVAC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. All pumps except where integral with a manufactured piece of equipment.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Section 15010.

B. Submit certified pump performance curves with pump and system operating point plotted. Include NPSH curve when applicable.

C. Pumps with motors operating above the RPM the pump curves are based on shall have impellers trimmed to deliver GPM and head scheduled.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PUMPS - GENERAL

A. Statically and dynamically balance rotating parts.

B. Construction shall permit complete servicing without breaking piping or motor connections.

C. Pumps shall operate at 1750 rpm unless specified otherwise.

D. Pump connections shall be flanged, whenever available.

E. Heating pumps shall be suitable for 225ºF water.

F. Motors shall comply with Section 15170.

G. Pump impellers shall not have smaller diameters than those scheduled. The inlet and discharge pipe sizes shall also meet or exceed the scheduled pump.

2.2 IN-LINE PUMP

A. Type: Centrifugal, single stage, close coupled in-line, back pullout design, suitable for horizontal or vertical operation.

B. Casing: Cast iron, rated for greater of 125 psi or 1.5 times actual working discharge pressure, flanged suction and discharge with gauge ports.

C. Impeller: Bronze, fully enclosed, dynamically balanced, keyed to shaft and secured with locknut.

D. Shaft: Steel or stainless steel.

E. Seals: Carbon rotating against a stationary ceramic seat.

F. Acceptable Manufacturers: Bell & Gossett, Taco, Allis-Chalmers, Aurora, Armstrong, Peerless, Patterson, Weinman/Crane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install all products per manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Support piping adjacent to pumps so that no weight is carried by pump casings. Provide supports under elbows on 4" and larger pump suction and discharge pipes. Allow a minimum of 18” clearance for removal of suction diffuser.

C. Support in-line pumps individually so there is no strain on the piping. Install with a minimum of five diameters of straight pipe on pump suction and discharge.

D. Ensure pumps operate at specified fluid temperatures without vapor binding or cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25% of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

E. For pumps not powered by a VFD, trim impeller to meet maximum operating conditions. Coordinate final trimmed diameter with Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15170
MOTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single Phase and Three Phase Electric Motors.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. AFBMA 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings.

B. AFBMA 11 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings.

C. ANSI/IEEE 112 - Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators.

D. ANSI/NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators.

E. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Section 15010. Include nominal efficiency and power factor for all premium efficiency motors. Efficiencies must meet or exceed the nominal energy efficiency levels presented below.

B. Submit shop drawings for all three phase motors.

C. Submit motor data with equipment when motor is installed by the manufacturer at the factory.

D. Submit shaft grounding device for all motors as required.

1.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit operation and maintenance data including assembly drawings, bearing data including replacement sizes, and lubrication instructions.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in the manufacture of commercial and industrial motors and accessories, with a minimum of three years documented manufacturing experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weatherproof coverings. For extended outdoor storage, follow manufacturer's recommendations for equipment and motor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to the drawings for required electrical characteristics.

B. Design motors for continuous operation in 40ºC environment, and for temperature rise in accordance with ANSI/NEMA MG 1 limits for insulation class, service factor, and motor enclosure type.

C. Visible Nameplate: Indicating horsepower, voltage, phase, hertz, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer's name and model number, service factor, power factor, insulation class.

D. Electrical Connection: Boxes, threaded for conduit. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide conduit connection in end frame.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, motors 3/4 HP and smaller shall be single phase, 60 hertz, open drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled type.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, motors 1 HP and larger shall be three phase, 60 hertz, squirrel cage type, NEMA Design B (low current in-rush, normal starting torque), open drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled type.

G. Each contractor shall set all motors furnished by him.

H. All motors shall have a minimum service factor of 1.15.

I. All motors shall have ball or roller bearings with a minimum L-10 fatigue life of 150,000 hours in direct-coupled applications and 50,000 hours for belted applications.

J. Bearings shall be sealed type for 10 HP and smaller motors.

2.2 PREMIUM EFFICIENCY MOTORS (INCLUDING MOST 3-PHASE GENERAL PURPOSE MOTORS)

A. All motors, unless exempted by EPAct legislation that became federal law on December 19, 2010, shall comply with the efficiencies listed in that standard, which is reprinted below. These match the 2010 NEMA premium efficiency ratings. All ratings listed are nominal full load efficiencies, verified in accordance with IEEE Standard 112, Test Method B. Average expected (not guaranteed minimum) power factors shall also be at least the following:

	Full-Load Efficiencies %					
	Open Drip-Proof			Totally Enclosed Fan Cooled		
HP	1200 rpm	1800 rpm	3600 rpm	1200 rpm	1800 rpm	3600 rpm
1.0	82.5	85.5	77.0	82.5	85.5	77.0
1.5	86.5	86.5	84.0	87.5	86.5	84.0
2.0	87.5	86.5	85.5	88.5	86.5	85.5
3.0	88.5	89.5	85.5	89.5	89.5	86.5
5.0	89.5	89.5	86.5	89.5	89.5	88.5
7.5	90.2	91.0	88.5	91.0	91.7	89.5

B. Motor nameplate shall be noted with the above ratings.

2.3 MOTOR DRIVEN EQUIPMENT

A. No equipment shall be selected or operate above 90% of its motor nameplate rating. Motor size may not be increased to compensate for equipment with efficiency lower than that specified.

B. If a larger motor than specified is required on equipment, the contractor supplying the equipment is responsible for all additional costs due to larger starters, wiring, etc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. All rotating shafts and/or equipment shall be completely guarded from all contact. Partial guards and/or guards that do not meet all applicable OSHA standards are not acceptable. Contractor is responsible for providing this guarding if it is not provided with the equipment supplied.

B. For flexible coupled drive motors, mount coupling to the shafts in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's recommendations. Align shafts to manufacturer's requirements or within 0.002 inch per inch diameter of coupling hub.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15190
MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Identification of products installed under Division 15.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems.

B. UL 1581 Standard for Electrical Wires, Cables, and Flexible Cords.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. 3M, Bunting, Calpico, Craftmark, Emedco, Kolbi Industries, Seton, W.H. Brady, Marking Services.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. All pipe markers shall conform to ANSI A13.1. Marker lengths and letter sizes shall be at least the following:

O.D. of Pipe or insulation	Marker Length	Size of Letters
Up to and including 1-1/4”	8”	1/2”
1-1/2” to 2”	8”	3/4”
2-1/2” to 6”	12”	1-1/4

Plastic tags may be used for outside diameters under 3/4".

B. Plastic Nameplates: Laminated three-layer phenolic with engraved black, 1/4" minimum letters on light contrasting background.

C. Aluminum Nameplates: Black enamel background with natural aluminum border and engraved letters furnished with two mounting holes and screws.

D. Plastic Tags: Minimum 1-1/2" square or round laminated three-layer phenolic with engraved, 1/4" minimum black letters on light contrasting background.

E. Brass Tags: Brass background with engraved black letters. Tag size minimum 1-1/2" square or 1-1/2" round.

F. Plastic Pipe Markers: Semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; indicating flow direction and fluid conveyed.

G. Vinyl Pipe Markers: Colored vinyl with permanent pressure sensitive adhesive backing.

H. Underground Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape 6" wide by 3.5 mils thick, manufactured for direct burial, with aluminum foil core for location by non-ferric metal detectors and bold lettering identifying buried item.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install all products per manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

C. Valves:

1. All valves (except shut-off valves at equipment) shall have numbered tags.

2. Provide or replace numbered tags on all existing valves that are connected to new systems or that have been revised.

3. Provide all existing valves used to extend utilities to this project with numbered tags. Review tag numbering sequence with the Owner prior to ordering tags.

4. Secure tags with heavy duty key chain and brass "S" link or with mechanically fastened plastic straps.

5. Attach to handwheel or around valve stem. On lever operated valves, drill the lever to attach tags.

6. Number all tags and show the service of the pipe.

7. Provide two sets of laminated 8-1/2" x 11" copies of a valve directory listing all valves, with respective tag numbers, uses, and locations. The directory shall be reviewed by the Owner and Engineer prior to laminating final copies. Laminated copies shall have brass eyelet in at least one corner for easy hanging.

D. Pipe Markers:

1. Adhesive Backed Markers: Use Brady Style 1, 2, or 3 on pipes 3" diameter and larger. Use Brady Style 4, 6, or 8 on pipes under 3" diameter. Similar styles by other listed manufacturers are acceptable. Secure all markers at both ends with a wrap of pressure sensitive tape completely around the pipe.

2. Snap-on Markers: Use Seton "Setmark" on pipes up to 5-7/8" OD. Use Seton "Setmark" with nylon or Velcro ties for pipes 6" OD and over. Similar styles by other listed manufacturers are acceptable.

3. Apply markers and arrows in the following locations where clearly visible:

a. At each valve.
b. On both sides of walls that pipes penetrate.
c. At least every 20 feet along all pipes.

d. On each riser and each leg of each "T" joint.
e. At least once in every room and each story traversed.

4. Underground Pipe Markers: Install 8" to 10" below grade, directly above buried pipes.

E. Equipment:

1. All equipment not easily identifiable such as controls, relays, gauges, etc.; and all equipment in an area remote from its function such as air handling units, exhaust fans, filters, dampers, etc.; shall have nameplates or plastic tags listing name, function, and drawing symbol. Do not label exposed equipment in public areas.

2. Fasten nameplates or plastic tags with stainless steel self-tapping screws or permanently bonding cement.

F. Miscellaneous:

1. Attach self-adhesive vinyl labels at all duct access doors used to reset fusible links or actuators on fire, fire/smoke, or smoke dampers. Lettering shall be a minimum of 1/2" high. Labels shall indicate damper type.

3.2 SCHEDULE

A. Pipes to be marked:

Pipe Service	Lettering Color	Background Color
Heating/Cooling Water Supply	Black	Yellow
Heating/Cooling Water Return	Black	Yellow
Heating Water Supply	Black	Yellow
Heating Water Return	Black	Yellow
Pumped Condensate	Black	Yellow
Condensate Drain	Black	Yellow
Domestic Cold Water	White	Green
Domestic Hot Water - 120°F	Black	Yellow
Sanitary Sewer	Black	Yellow
Vent	Black	Yellow
All Underground Pipes	Varies	Varies

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15245
VIBRATION ISOLATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Vibration Isolation.
B. Flexible Connectors.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings per Section 15010 and the Vibration Isolation Submittal Form at the end of this section.

B. Vibration isolation submittals may be included with equipment being isolated, but must comply with this section.

C. Base submittals shall include equipment served, construction, coatings, weights, and dimensions.

D. Isolator submittals shall include:

1. Equipment served
2. Type of Isolator
3. Load in Pounds per Isolator
4. Recommended Maximum Load for Isolator
5. Spring Constants of Isolators (for Spring Isolators)
6. Load vs. Deflection Curves (for Neoprene Isolators)
7. Specified Deflection
8. Deflection to Solid (at least 150% of calculated deflection)
9. Loaded (Operating) Deflection
10. Free Height
11. Loaded Height
12. Kx/Ky (horizontal to vertical stiffness ratio – for spring isolators)
13. Materials and Coatings
14. Spring Diameters

E. Make separate calculations for each isolator on equipment where the load is not equally distributed.

F. Flexible connector shop drawings shall include overall face-to-face length and all specified properties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BASIC CONSTRUCTION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Vibration isolators shall have either known undeflected heights or other markings so deflection under load can be verified.

B. All isolators shall operate in the linear portion of their load versus deflection curve. The linear portion of the deflection curve of all spring isolators shall extend 50% beyond the calculated operating deflection (e.g., 3" for 2" calculated deflection). The point of 50% additional deflection shall not exceed the recommended load rating of the isolator.

C. The lateral to vertical stiffness ratio (Kx/Ky) of spring isolators shall be between 0.8 and 2.0.

D. All isolators shall be designed or treated for corrosion resistance. Steel bases shall be cleaned of welding slag and primed for interior use, and hot dip galvanized after fabrication for exterior use. All bolts and washers over 3/8" diameter located outdoors shall be hot dip galvanized per ASTM A153. All other bolts, nuts and washers shall be zinc electroplated. All damage to coatings shall be field repaired with two coats of zinc rich coating.

E. Equip all mountings used with structural steel bases with height-saving brackets. Bottoms of the brackets shall be 1-1/2" to 2-1/2" above the floor or housekeeping pad, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Steel bases shall have at least four points of support.

F. All isolators, except M1, shall have provision for leveling.

2.2 HANGERS

A. Type H1:

1. Vibration hangers shall consist of a double-deflection neoprene element with a projecting bushing or oversized opening to prevent steel-to-steel contact.

2. Static deflection shall be at least 0.15" at calculated load and 0.35" at maximum rated load.

3. Provide hangers with end connections as required for hanging ductwork or piping.

4. Acceptable Manufacturers: Mason "HD" or "WHD", Kinetics "RH", Aeroflex "RHD", Vibration Eliminator Co. “ALH”.

B. Type H2:

1. Vibration hangers shall contain a steel spring in a neoprene cup with a grommet to prevent short circuiting the hanger rod.

2. The cup shall have a steel washer to distribute load on the neoprene and prevent its extrusion.

3. Spring diameters and hanger box lower hole sizes shall be large enough to permit the hanger rod to swing through a 30º arc before contacting the grommet and short circuiting the spring.

4. Provide end connections for hanging ductwork or piping.

5. Acceptable Manufacturers: Mason "30" or "W30", Kinetics "SRH", Amber/Booth "BSRA", Aeroflex “RSH”, Vibration Eliminator Co. “SNC”.

C. Type H3:

1. Vibration hangers shall have a steel spring in a neoprene cup with a grommet to prevent short circuiting of the hanger rod.

2. The cup shall have a steel washer to distribute load on the neoprene and prevent its extrusion.

3. Spring diameters and hanger box lower hole sizes shall be large enough to permit the hanger rod to swing through a 30º arc before contacting the grommet and short circuiting the spring.

4. Provide end connections for hanging ductwork or piping.

5. Hangers shall be capable of holding the load at a fixed elevation during installation. They shall have a secondary adjustment to transfer the load to the spring and maintain the same position.

6. Deflection shall be indicated by a pointer and scale.

7. Acceptable Manufacturer: Mason "PC30", Kinetics “SFH”, Amber/Booth “BSW”, Vibration Eliminator Co. “PCS”.

2.3 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS (NOISE AND VIBRATION ELIMINATORS)

A. Type FC1:

1. Spherical flexible connectors with multiple plies of nylon tire cord fabric and either EPDM or molded and cured neoprene. Outdoor units shall be EPDM.

2. Steel aircraft cables or threaded steel rods shall be used to prevent excess elongation.

3. All straight through connections shall be made with twin-spheres properly pre-extended as recommended by the manufacturer.

4. Connectors up to 2" size may have threaded ends.

5. Connectors 2-1/2" and over shall have floating steel flanges recessed to lock raised face neoprene flanges.

6. All connectors shall be rated for a minimum working pressure of 150 psi at 220ºF.

7. Acceptable Manufacturer: Metraflex "Double Cable-Sphere", Minnesota Flex Corp., Mercer “200 Series”, Twin City Hose “MS2”.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION

A. Install all products per manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Provide vibration isolation as indicated on the drawings and as described herein.

C. All static deflections listed in the drawings and specifications are the minimum acceptable actual deflection of the isolator under the weight of the installed equipment - not the maximum rated deflection of the isolator.

D. Support equipment to be mounted on structural steel frames with isolators under the frames or under brackets welded to the frames. Where frames are not needed, fasten isolators directly to the equipment.

E. Where a specific quantity of hangers is noted in these specifications, it shall mean hanger pairs for support points that require multiple hangers, such as rectangular ducts or pipes supported on a strut rack.

3.2 PIPE ISOLATION

A. The first three hangers from vibration-isolated equipment shall be type H1.

B. Install flexible connectors in all piping connected to vibration producing equipment. This includes all fans, compressors, etc. Absence of flexible connectors on piping diagrams does not imply that they are not required.

C. Use Type FC1 where pressures are lower than 150 psi, temperatures are below 220ºF, and the fluid handled is compatible with neoprene and EPDM.

D. Provide sufficient piping flexibility for vibrating refrigerant equipment, or furnish flexible connectors with appropriate temperature and pressure ratings.

E. Vibration isolators shall not cause any change in position of piping that will result in stresses in connections or misalignment of shafts or bearings. Equipment and piping shall be maintained in a rigid position during installation. Do not transfer load to the isolators until the installation is complete and under full operational load. Hanger H3 may be used instead of other products for this purpose.

F. Support piping to prevent extension of flexible connectors.

3.3 VIBRATION ISOLATION OF DUCTWORK

A. The first three hangers on all fan systems shall be Type H1 with at least 0.20" minimum static deflection.

B. Provide flexible duct connections as described in Section 15910 at all fan inlets and outlets.

VIBRATION ISOLATION SUBMITTAL FORM											
COLUMN 1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**	**11**	**12**
		PROPOSED ISOLATOR							**CALCULATIONS**		
ITEM SERVED	**MIN DEFL (")**	**TAG**	**MODEL**	**MAX LOAD (#)**	**DEFL @ MAX LOAD (")**	**DEFL TO SOLID (")**	**FREE HT (")**	**Kx/Ky**	**LOAD (#)**	**DEFL (")**	**DEFL RATIO**

COLUMN NOTES: Note numbers correspond to the column numbers above.

1. Item served should match designation on the design drawings.
2. List the deflection scheduled or specified in the design documents.
3. List the designation for this isolator. This is most useful when one item has multiple different isolators to support its weight.
4. List the manufacturer's complete model designation for the isolator.
5. List the manufacturer's maximum rated load for the isolator.
6. List the isolator deflection at the maximum rated load in column 5.
7. For spring isolators list the deflection when the springs are solid. This is not normally the same entry as in column 6.
8. List the height of the isolator when unloaded. Shop drawings must show where this is measured.
9. List the rated horizontal to vertical stiffness ratio. This must be between 0.8 and 2.0.
10. List the calculated equipment load on each isolator. For items with unequal weight distribution, calculate each isolator separately.
11. List the calculated deflection under the calculated load. For springs this will be column 10*(column 6 / column 5).
12. List the answer from dividing column 7 by column 11. This must be at least 1.5. If not, select an isolator with more nominal deflection.

GENERAL NOTES:

1. When submitting hangers or supports for a weight range, fill in two rows - one for the maximum and one for the minimum weight.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15260
PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping Insulation.
B. Insulation Jackets.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/ASTM C195 - Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulation Cement.

B. ANSI/ASTM C533 - Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.

C. ANSI/ASTM C534 - Elastomeric Foam Insulation.

D. ANSI/ASTM C547 - Mineral Fiber Preformed Pipe Insulation.

E. ANSI/ASTM C552 - Cellular Glass Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.

F. ASTM B209 - Aluminum and Aluminum-alloy Sheet and Plate.

G. ASTM C449 - Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.

H. ASTM C591 - Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Insulation.

I. ASTM C578 - Preformed Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.

J. ASTM E84 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

K. NFPA 255 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

L. UL 723 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

M. National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards - 1999 Edition - as published by Midwest Insulation Contractors Association and endorsed by National Insulation Contractors Association.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator: Company specializing in piping insulation application with five years minimum experience.

B. Materials: Flame spread/smoke developed rating of 25/50 in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723 (where required).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION

A. Type A: Glass fiber; ANSI/ASTM C547; 0.24 maximum 'K' value at 75ºF; non-combustible. All purpose, white kraft jacket bonded to aluminum foil and reinforced with fiberglass yarn, 25/50 flame spread/smoke developed rating.

B. Type B: Elastomeric cellular foam; ANSI/ASTM C534; flexible plastic; 0.27 maximum 'K' value at 75ºF, 25/50 flame spread/smoke developed rating. Maximum 3/4" thick per layer where multiple layers are specified.

C. Type C: Molded rigid cellular glass; ANSI/ASTM C-552; 0.35 maximum 'K' value at 75ºF; moisture resistant, non-combustible; suitable for -100ºF to +900ºF. For below grade installations use asphaltic mastic paper vapor barrier jacket. Use self-seal all-purpose white kraft jacket for above grade installations.

D. Type E: Hydrous Calcium Silicate; ASTM C533; rigid molded pipe insulation; asbestos free; 0.40 'K' value at 300ºF; 1200ºF maximum service temperature; 16 gauge stainless steel tie wires on maximum 12" centers.

2.2 VAPOR BARRIER JACKETS

A. Kraft reinforced foil vapor barrier with self-sealing adhesive joints. Beach puncture resistance ratio of at least 50 units. Tensile strength: 35 psi minimum. Single, self-seal acrylic adhesive on longitudinal jacket laps and butt strips.

2.3 JACKET COVERINGS

A. Plastic Jackets and Fitting Covers: High impact, glossy white, 0.020" thick, self-extinguishing plastic. Suitable for use indoors or outdoors with ultraviolet inhibitors. Suitable for -40ºF to 150ºF. 25/50 maximum flame spread/smoke developed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Install insulation after piping has been tested. Pipe shall be clean, dry and free of rust before applying insulation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials per manufacturer's instructions, building codes and industry standards.

B. Continue insulation with vapor barrier through penetrations. This applies to all insulated piping. Maintain fire rating of all penetrations.

C. On exposed piping, locate and cover seams in least visible locations.

D. On insulated piping operating below 60ºF, insulate fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, flexible hoses, and expansion joints. Seal all penetrations of vapor barrier.

E. On piping operating below 60ºF in locations that are not mechanically cooled (e.g., penthouses, mechanical rooms, tunnels, chases at exterior walls, etc.), Type B insulation shall be used.

F. On insulated piping operating between 60ºF and 140ºF, do not insulate flanges and unions, but bevel and seal ends of insulation at such locations. Insulate all fittings, valves and strainers.

G. On all insulated piping, provide at each support an insert of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation, between the pipe and insulation jacket, to prevent insulation from sagging and crushing. The insert shall be suitable for planned temperatures, be suitable for use with specific pipe material, and shall be a 180° cylindrical segment the same length as metal shields. Inserts shall be a cellular glass or molded hydrous calcium silicate, with a minimum compressive strength of 50 psi. High density polyisocyanurate insulation with a compressive strength of 24 psi is acceptable for pipe sizes below 6", 50 psi over 6", and operate below 260°F. Factory fabricated inserts may be used. Rectangular blocks, plugs, or wood material are <u>not</u> acceptable. Temporary wood blocking may be used by the Piping Contractor for proper height; however, these must be removed and replaced with proper inserts by the Insulation Contractor.

H. Neatly finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.

I. Install metal shields between all hangers or supports and the pipe insulation. Shields shall be galvanized sheet metal, half-round with flared edges. Adhere shields to insulation. On cold piping, seal the shields vapor-tight to the insulation as required to maintain the vapor barrier, or add separate vapor barrier jacket.

J. Shields shall be at least the following lengths and gauges:

	Pipe Size	Shield Size
1.	1/2" to 3-1/2"	12" long x 18 gauge

K. Where exposed insulated piping extends above the floor, provide a sheet metal guard around the insulation extending 12" above the floor. Guard shall be .016" cylindrical smooth or stucco aluminum and shall fit tightly to the insulation.

L. All piping and insulation that does not meet 25/50 that is located in an air plenum shall have written approval from the Authority Having Jurisdiction and the local fire department for authorization and materials approval. If approval has been allowed, the non-rated material shall be wrapped with a product that has passed ASTM E84 and/or NFPA 255 testing with a rating of 25/50 or below.

M. All balance valves with fluid operating below 60°F shall be insulated with a removable plug wrapped with vapor barrier tape to allow reading and adjusting of the valve.

N. On exposed piping serving plumbing fixtures, the piping does not need to be insulated if less than four feet in developed length. If piping is longer than four feet in developed length, the piping shall be insulated and have a plastic jacket.

O. On 1" and smaller piping routed through metal wall studs, provide a plastic grommet to protect the piping. The piping shall be insulated between the wall studs, and the insulation shall butt up to each stud.

3.3 INSULATION

A. Type A Insulation:

1. All Service Jackets: Seal all longitudinal joints with self-seal laps using a single pressure sensitive adhesive system. Do not staple.

2. Insulation without self-seal lap may be used if installed with Benjamin Foster 85-20 or equivalent Chicago Mastic, 3M or Childers lap adhesive.

3. Apply insulation with laps on top of pipe.

4. Fittings, Valve Bodies and Flanges: For 4" and smaller pipes, insulate with 1 lb. density insulation wrapped under compression to a thickness equal to the adjacent pipe insulation. For pipes over 4", use mitered segments of pipe insulation. Finish with preformed plastic fitting covers. Secure fitting covers with pressure sensitive tape at each end. Overlap tape at least 2" on itself. For pipes operating below 60ºF, seal fitting covers with vapor retarder mastic in addition to tape.

B. Type B Insulation:

1. Elastomeric Cellular Foam: Where possible, slip insulation over the open end of pipe without slitting. Seal all butt ends, longitudinal seams, and fittings with adhesive. At elbows and tees, use mitered connections. Do not compress or crush insulation at cemented joints. Joints shall be sealed completely and not pucker or wrinkle. Paint the outside of outdoor insulation with two coats of latex enamel paint recommended by the manufacturer.

2. Self-seal insulation may be used on pipes operating below 170ºF.

C. Type C Insulation:

1. Seal all longitudinal joints with manufacturer approved adhesive. Secure butt joint strips in a similar manner.

2. Insulate fittings with prefabricated fittings.

D. Type E Insulation:

1. Use pre-molded half sections. Butt longitudinal and circumferential joints tightly. Wire in place with 16 gauge stainless steel wire on maximum 12" centers.

2. Apply in two layers. Stagger all joints between layers. Wire each layer individually.

3.4 JACKET COVER INSTALLATION

A. Plastic Covering:

1. Provide vapor barrier as specified for insulation type. Cover with plastic jacket covering. Position seams to shed water.

2. Solvent weld all joints with manufacturer recommended cement.

3. Overlap all laps and butt joints 1-1/2" minimum. Repair any loose ends that do not seal securely. Solvent weld all fitting covers in the same manner. Final installation shall be watertight.

4. Use plastic insulation covering on all exposed pipes including, but not limited to:

   a. All exposed piping below 8'-0" above floor.
   b. All piping in mechanical rooms that are subject to damage from normal operations. (Example: Piping that must be stepped over routinely.)

5. Elastomeric piping insulation may have two coats of latex paint instead of plastic jacket.

3.5 SCHEDULE

	Piping System	Insulation Type/Thickness		
A.	Domestic Hot Water - Potable Up to 2" Pipe Size	A / 1”		
B.	Domestic Cold Water - Potable	A / 1”		
C.	Domestic Hot & Cold Water (concealed in chases or walls)	A / 1/2”	OR	B / 1/2”
D.	Plumbing Vents Within 10' from Roof Penetration	A / 1/2”	OR	B / 1/2”
E.	Heating Water Supply & Return Up to 1-1/2"	A / 1-1/2”		
F.	Heating/Cooling Water Supply & Return (Indoor)	A / 1”	OR	B / 3/4”
G.	Cooling Coil Condensate Drains & Dedicated Floor Drain Branch Piping, Sanitary and Indirect Waste Piping Conveying Fluids below 55°F	B / 1/2”		
H.	Insulation Inserts at hangers	C or E - Match pipe insulation thickness		

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15280
EQUIPMENT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Equipment Insulation.
B. Equipment Insulation Finishes.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/ASTM B209 – Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

B. ANSI/ASTM C195 - Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulation Cement.

C. ANSI/ASTM C533 - Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.

D. ANSI/ASTM C534 – Elastomeric Foam Insulation

E. ANSI/ASTM C552 - Cellular Glass Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.

F. ANSI/ASTM C553 – Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation.

G. ANSI/ASTM C612 - Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.

H. ANSI/ASTM C921 – Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation

I. ANSI/ASTM D1668 – Glass Fabric for Waterproofing

J. ASTM E84 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

K. National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards - 1999 Edition - as published by Midwest Insulation Contractors Association and endorsed by National Insulation Contractors Association.

L. NFPA 255 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

M. UL 723 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator: Company specializing in insulation application with five years minimum experience.

B. Materials: Flame spread/smoke developed rating of 25/50 in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723 (where required).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION

A. Type D: Glass Fiber Board; ANSI/ASTM C612; 0.28 maximum 'K' value at 200ºF; 6.0 lb/cu ft; suitable to 850ºF, 25/50 flame spread/smoke developed.

B. Type E: Cellular Flexible Elastomeric Foam Sheet; ANSI/ASTM C534; 0.28 maximum 'K' value at 75ºF; 25/50 flame spread/smoke developed.

2.2 INSULATION FINISHES

A. Type 1: Glass Fabric; ASTM D1668, woven glass fabric with two coats of mastic approved for insulation type. Use vapor barrier mastic on system requiring a vapor barrier.

B. Type 2: All Service Jacket; ASTM C921; Factory or Field Applied; Kraft paper bonded to aluminum foil reinforced with glass fiber; Beach puncture resistance ratio of at least 50 units. Tensile strength: 35 psi minimum. Seal all joints with manufacturer approved tape and adhesive to maintain vapor barrier. Indoor use only, if used outdoors add type 4 finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install all materials per manufacturer's instructions, codes and industry standards.

B. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesive and insulation.

C. Do not insulate factory insulated equipment.

D. Apply insulation as close as possible to equipment by grooving, scoring, and bevelling insulation. Secure to equipment with studs, pins, clips, adhesive, wires, or bands.

E. Fill joints, cracks, seams, and depressions with bedding compound to form smooth surface. On cold equipment, use vapor barrier mastic.

F. Do not insulate over nameplates or ASME stamps. Bevel and seal insulation around such, unless omitting insulation would cause condensation problem. When such is the case, appropriate tagging shall be provided to identify the presence of these items.

G. When equipment with insulation requires periodic opening for maintenance, repair, or cleaning; install specially fabricated removable insulation sections. Covers shall have mechanical fasteners and be reusable.

H. Install 26 gauge galvanized sheet metal corner protection angles where insulation extends to the floor. Minimum 2" coverage of insulation.

I. Insulate all equipment surfaces that are not factory insulated and are intended to operate below 60°F and/or above 100°F. Verify insulation type and thickness with equipment manufacturer and Engineer.

J. Insulate all supports on equipment operating below ambient temperature.

3.2 INSULATION

A. Type D:

1. Apply with edges tightly butted and joints staggered.

2. Secure with welded pins and washers, 4” from each edge and 16” on center, or 1/2" x 0.015” galvanized steel bands, 12” on center.

B. Type E:

1. Apply with edges tightly butted and joints staggered. Install multiple layers if required thickness is greater than 1" thick.

2. Secure with manufacturer approved adhesive. Seal all joints with manufacturer approved adhesive.

3.3 SCHEDULE

Equipment	Insulation Type	Insulation Thickness	Insulation Finish
A. Radiant Heating Water Air Separator	D or	1"	1 or 2
	E	3/4"	N/A
B. Heating/Cooling Water Air Separator	D	1-1/2"	1 or 2
C. Heating/Cooling Water Flexible Connections	E	3/4"	N/A

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15290
DUCTWORK INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Ductwork Insulation.
B. Insulation Jackets.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/ASTM C553 - Mineral Fiber Blanket and Felt Insulation.

B. ANSI/ASTM C612 - Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.

C. ASTM E84 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

D. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for the Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750°C.

E. National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards - 1999 Edition - as published by Midwest Insulation Contractors Association and endorsed by National Insulation Contractors Association.

F. NFPA 255 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

G. UL 263 - Full Scale External Fire Tests with Hose Stream.

H. UL 723 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator: Company specializing in ductwork insulation application with five years minimum experience. When requested, installer shall submit manufacturer’s certificate indicating qualifications.

B. Materials: UL listed in Category HNKT; flame spread/smoke developed rating of 25/50 in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

C. Adhesives: UL listed, meeting NFPA 90A/90B requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Type A: Flexible Fiberglass - Outside Wrap; ANSI/ASTM C553; commercial grade; 0.28 maximum 'K' value at 75°F; foil scrim kraft facing, 1.0 lb./cu. ft. density.

B. Type C: Flexible Fiberglass Liner; ANSI/ASTM C1071; 0.28 maximum 'K' value at 75°F; 1.5 lb/cu ft minimum density; coated air side for 4000 fpm air velocity.

2.2 JACKETS

A. Vapor Barrier Jackets: Kraft reinforced foil scrim vapor barrier with self-sealing adhesive joints. Beach puncture resistance ratio of at least 25 units. Tensile strength: 35 psi minimum. Single, self-seal acrylic adhesive on longitudinal jacket laps and butt strips.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, codes, and industry standards.

B. Install materials after ductwork has been tested.

C. Clean surfaces for adhesives.

D. Provide insulation with vapor barrier when air conveyed may be below ambient temperature.

E. Exterior Duct Wrap - Flexible, Type A:

1. Apply with edges tightly butted.

2. Cut slightly longer than perimeter of duct to insure full thickness at corners. Do not wrap excessively tight.

3. Seal joints with adhesive backed tape.

4. Apply so insulation conforms uniformly and firmly to duct.

5. Provide high-density insulation inserts at trapeze duct hangers and straps to prevent crushing of insulation. Maintain continuous vapor barrier through the hanger.

6. Tape all joints with Royal Tapes #RT 350 (216-439-7229), Venture Tape 1525CW, or Compac Type FSK. No substitutions will be accepted without written permission from the Architect/Engineer.

7. Press tape tightly to the duct covering with a squeegee for a tight continuous seal. Fish mouths and loose tape edges are not acceptable.

8. Staples may be used, but must be covered with tape.

9. Vapor barrier must be continuous.

10. Mechanically fasten on 12" centers at bottom of ducts over 24" wide and on all sides of vertical ducts.

F. Interior Insulation - Flexible Duct Liner, Type C:

1. Observation of Duct Lining:

a. After installation of ductwork, Architect/Engineer may select random observation points in each system.

1) At each observation point, cut and remove an 18" x 18" section of ductwork and liner for verification of installation.

2) Random observation points based on one opening per 75 lineal ft. of total duct run.

b. When any of the observation points shows non-compliance, additional points will be designated by the Architect/Engineer, and observation repeated.

c. If 20% of points observed do not comply, remove and replace all lined ducts and repeat tests. Where replacement is not required, correct all non-compliances.

d. At end of observation, repair all duct lining and observation holes by installing standard, insulated, hinged access doors per Section 15910.

e. Paint or finish to match adjacent duct surfaces.

2. Impale on spindle anchors welded or mechanically fastened to the duct. Adhesive or glue fastened anchors are not acceptable. Maximum anchor spacing per SMACNA Duct Construction Standards or manufacturer's recommendations, whichever is more restrictive. Locate pins less than 3" from corners and at intervals not over 6" around the perimeter at leading and trailing edges. Locate pins within 3" of transverse joints and at intervals not over 16" long the length of the duct. Pins must be long enough to prevent compressing the insulation.

3. In addition to anchors, secure liner with UL listed adhesive covering over 90% of the duct surface.

4. Install per the latest edition of the SMACNA Manual.

5. Leading edges shall be covered as follows:

a. For duct velocities below 3000 fpm, coat leading edges with adhesive. Neatly butt liner without gaps at transverse joints. Cut liner flush with end of the duct section for tight joints with no exposed duct. If adhesive is shop installed, field apply additional adhesive to the end of each duct section for complete adhesion of the liner. Protect edges from dirt and debris.

b. Install metal nosing in the following locations (regardless of velocity):

1) The first three fittings downstream of all fans.
2) At all duct liner interruptions. This includes fire dampers, access doors, branch connections, and all other locations where the edge of the liner is exposed.
3) Trailing edges of transverse joints do not require metal nosings.

6. Overlap liner at longitudinal joints. Make longitudinal joints at corners of the duct unless the duct size does not allow.

7. Seal all damaged duct liner with adhesive and glass cloth. Do not damage duct liner surface coatings.

8. Duct dimensions given are net inside dimensions. Increase sheet metal to allow for insulation thickness.

G. Continue insulation with vapor barrier through penetrations unless code prohibits.

3.2 SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Section 15890 for scheduling of insulation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15410
PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe and Pipe Fittings.
B. Valves.
C. Domestic Water Piping System.
D. Sanitary Drainage and Vent Piping System.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings.

B. ANSI/ASME B16.23 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV.

C. ANSI/ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV.

D. ANSI/ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings.

E. ANSI/ASTM B32 - Solder Metal.

F. ASME - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

G. ASTM A74 - Hub and Spigot Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.

H. ASTM A234 - Pipe Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and Elevated Temperatures.

I. ASTM A888 - Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.

J. ASTM B88 - Seamless Copper Water Tube.

K. ASTM B306 - Copper Drainage Tube (DWV).

L. ASTM C564 - Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.

M. ASTM C1540 - Shielded Couplings Joining Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.

N. AWS A5.8 - Brazed Filler Metal.

O. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains.

P. CISPI 301 - Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Hubless Cast Iron Sanitary Systems.

Q. CISPI 310 - Joints for Hubless Cast Iron Sanitary Systems.

R. FM 1680 - Couplings Used in Hubless Cast Iron Systems.

S. NSF - National Sanitation Foundation

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body. Remanufactured valves are not acceptable.

B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME Code and applicable state labor regulations.

C. Welders Certification: In accordance with ANSI/ASME Sec 9 or ANSI/AWS D1.1.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers with labeling in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COLD WATER - POTABLE
HOT WATER - POTABLE

A. Design Pressure: 175 psi.
Maximum Design Temperature: 200°F.

B. Piping - All Sizes:

1. Tubing: Type L hard drawn seamless copper tube, ASTM B88.

2. Joints: Solder with 100% lead-free solder and flux, ASTM B32.

3. Fittings: Wrought copper solder joint, ANSI B16.22.

C. Piping 4” and Under (Contractor’s Option):

1. Tubing: Type L hard drawn seamless copper tube, ASTM B88.

2. Joints: Mechanical press connection.

3. Fittings: Copper, ANSI B-16.22, with embedded EPDM o-ring, NSF-61.

4. Acceptable Manufacturers: Viega ProPress, Elkhart Xpress, Nibco Press System Fittings and Valving.

D. Shut-Off Valves:

1. Ball Valves:

a. BA-1:

1) 3" and under, 150 psi saturated steam, 600 psi CWP, full port, screwed or solder ends (acceptable only if rated for soldering in line with 470°F melting point of lead-free solder), bronze body of a copper alloy containing less than 15% zinc, stainless steel ball and trim, Teflon seats and seals. Apollo #77C-140, Stockham #S-255-FB-P-UL BR1-R, Milwaukee #BA-400, Watts, Nibco #585-70-66, National Utilities Co., RUB.

NOTES:

a) Provide extended shaft for all valves in insulated piping.

E. Check Valves:

1. CK-1: 2" and under, 125# steam @ 406ºF, 200# CWP @ 150ºF, screwed, bronze, horizontal swing. Crane #37, Hammond #IB904, Stockham #B319-Y, Walworth #3406, Milwaukee #509, Watts #G-5000, Nibco T-413B.

F. Strainers:

1. ST-1: Bronze body, screwed ends, screwed cover, 150 psi S @ 350°F, 200 psi CWP @ 150°F. Armstrong #F4SC, Metraflex #TS, Mueller Steam Specialty Co. #351, Sarco #BT, Watts #777.

2.2 SERVICE WATER - POTABLE

A. Design Pressure: 200 psi.
Maximum Design Temperature: 150ºF.

B. Piping (Contractor's Option):

1. Pipe: Ductile iron pressure water pipe, ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, 200 psi pressure class, cement-mortar lined per ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4.

2. Fittings: Ductile iron, ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10 or ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53, 200 psi pressure class, cement-mortar lined per ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4, push-on joints.

3. Joint: Push-on joint with rubber gasket, ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11.

C. Piping:

1. Pipe: Ductile iron pressure water pipe, ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, 200 psi pressure class, cement-mortar lined per ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4.

2. Fittings: Ductile iron, ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10, or ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53, 200 psi pressure class, cement-mortar lined per ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4, mechanical joints.

3. Joint: Mechanical joint with glands and gaskets and steel bolts. ANSI/AWWAC111/A21.11.

D. Piping - 2" and Under:

1. Tubing: Type K soft annealed copper tube, ASTM B88.

2. Joints: Solder with 100% lead-free solder and flux, ASTM B32.

3. Fittings: Wrought copper solder joint, ANSI B16.22.

E. Shut-Off Valves:

1. Gate Valves:

a. GA-1: 2" and under, 150# steam @ 406ºF, 300# CWP @ 150ºF, screwed, bronze, rising stem, screwed bonnet. Crane #431, Hammond #IB641, Stockham #B122, Walworth #56, Milwaukee #1150, Watts #B-3210, Nibco T-131.

2. Ball Valves:

a. BA-11: 2" and under, 300 psig water, standard port, screwed or compression. Bronze body and ball of a copper alloy containing less than 15% zinc, chrome plated, Teflon coated, or stainless steel ball. Teflon or Buna-N seats. One piece “T” style cap and stem. A.Y. McDonald 6100 Series, Mueller 300 Series.

b. BA-12: 2" and under, 300 psig water, standard port, screwed or compression. Bronze body and ball of a copper alloy containing less than 15% zinc, chrome plated, Teflon coated, or stainless steel ball. Teflon or Buna-N seats. One piece "T" style cap and stem. Minneapolis Pattern threaded top. A.Y. McDonald 6100 Series, Mueller 300 Series.

2.3 SANITARY DRAINAGE (ABOVE GROUND)
SANITARY INDIRECT DRAINAGE (ABOVE GROUND)
SANITARY VENT (ABOVE GROUND)
CONDENSATE DRAINAGE (ABOVE GROUND)

A. Design Pressure: Gravity
Maximum Design Temperature: 180ºF

B. Piping - All Sizes:

1. Pipe & Fittings: Standard weight cast iron soil pipe, corrosion protective coating inside and outside, ASTM A74, NSF Certified, CISPI Trademark.

2. Joints: Compression gasket, ASTM C564.

3. Adapters: Transitions from cast iron soil pipe to other pipe materials with manufactured adapters. Heavy duty neoprene sleeve gasket, ASTM C-564, 300 Series stainless steel shield, clamp, and screws with not less than four screw type clamps, FM 1680 or ASTM C1540.

C. Piping - 1-1/4" through 4":

1. Pipe: Type M hard temper seamless copper drainage tube, ASTM B306.

2. Joints: Solder with 100% lead-free solder and flux, ASTM B32.

3. Fittings: Cast brass solder joint drainage type, ANSI B16.23 or wrought copper solder joint drainage type, ANSI B16.29.

D. Piping - 1-1/2" through 15":

1. Pipe & Fittings: Standard weight cast iron soil pipe, corrosion protective coating inside and outside, CISPI 301 or ASTM A888, NSF Certified, CISPI Trademark.

2. Joints: Heavy duty, neoprene sleeve gasket, ASTM C-564, 300 Series stainless steel shield, clamp, and screws with at least four screw type clamps, FM 1680 or ASTM C1540.

3. Adapters: Transitions from cast iron soil pipe to other pipe materials with manufactured adapters. Heavy duty neoprene sleeve gasket, ASTM C-564, 300 Series stainless steel shield, clamp, and screws with not less than four screw type clamps, FM 1680 or ASTM C1540.

2.4 SANITARY DRAINAGE (BELOW GROUND - INSIDE BUILDING)
SANITARY VENT (BELOW GROUND - INSIDE BUILDING)

A. Design Pressure: Gravity
Maximum Design Temperature: 180ºF

B. Piping - All Sizes:

1. Pipe & Fittings: Standard weight cast iron soil pipe, corrosion protective coating inside and outside, ASTM A74, NSF Certified, CISPI Trademark.

2. Joints: Compression gasket, ASTM C564.

3. Adapters: Transitions from cast iron soil pipe to other pipe materials with manufactured adapters. Heavy duty neoprene sleeve gasket, ASTM C-564, 300 Series stainless steel shield, clamp, and screws with not less than four screw type clamps, FM 1680 or ASTM C1540.

C. Piping - 1-1/2" through 15":

1. Pipe & Fittings: Standard weight cast iron soil pipe, corrosion protective coating inside and outside, CISPI 301 or ASTM A888, NSF Certified, CISPI Trademark.

2. Joints: Heavy duty neoprene sleeve gasket, ASTM C-564, 300 Series stainless steel shield, clamp, and screws with at least four screw type clamps, FM 1680 or ASTM C1540.

3. Adapters: Transitions from cast iron soil pipe to other pipe materials with manufactured adapters. Heavy duty neoprene sleeve gasket, ASTM C-564, 300 Series stainless steel shield, clamp, and screws with not less than four screw type clamps, FM 1680 or ASTM C1540.

D. Piping 4” and Larger:

1. Pipe: Ductile iron pressure water pipe, ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, 200 psi pressure class. Cement mortar lined per ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4.

2. Fittings: Ductile iron, ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10, or ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53, 200 psi pressure class, long radius, push-on joints.

3. Joints: Push-on joint with rubber gasket. ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11.

2.5 SANITARY DRAINAGE (BELOW GROUND - OUTSIDE OF BUILDING)

A. Design Pressure: Gravity
Maximum Design Temperature: 160ºF

B. Piping - All Sizes:

1. Pipe & Fittings: Standard weight cast iron soil pipe, corrosion protective coating inside and outside, ASTM A74, NSF Certified, CISPI Trademark.

2. Joints: Compression gasket, ASTM C564.

3. Adapters: Transitions from cast iron soil pipe to other pipe materials with manufactured adapters. Heavy duty neoprene sleeve gasket, ASTM C-564, 300 Series stainless steel shield, clamp, and screws with not less than four screw type clamps, FM 1680 or ASTM C1540.

C. Piping - 1-1/2" through 15":

1. Pipe & Fittings: Standard weight cast iron soil pipe, corrosion protective coating inside and outside, CISPI 301 or ASTM A888, NSF Certified, CISPI Trademark

2. Joints: Heavy duty neoprene sleeve gasket, ASTM C-564, 300 Series stainless steel shield, clamp, and screws with at least four screw type clamps, FM 1680 or ASTM C1540.

3. Adapters: Transitions from cast iron soil pipe to other pipe materials with manufactured adapters. Heavy duty neoprene sleeve gasket, ASTM C-564, 300 Series stainless steel shield, clamp, and screws with not less than four screw type clamps, FM 1680 or ASTM C1540.

D. Piping 4" and Larger:

1. Pipe: Ductile iron pressure water pipe, ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, 200 psi pressure class. Cement mortar lined per ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4.

2. Fittings: Ductile iron, ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10, or ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53, 200 psi pressure class, long radius, push-on joints.

3. Joints: Push-on joint with rubber gasket, ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11.

2.6 CONDENSATE DRAINAGE

A. Design Pressure: Gravity

B. Piping: Same as specified for Sanitary Drainage (Above Ground).

2.7 UNIONS

A. Copper pipe - wrought copper fitting - ground joint.

2.8 AIR VENTS

A. Provide means for venting air at all high points in the piping system and at all other points where air may be trapped.

B. At end of main and other points where large volume of air may be trapped - Use 1/4" globe valve, angle type, 125 psi, Crane #89, attached to coupling in top of main, 1/4" discharge pipe turned down with cap.

2.9 STRAINERS

A. Unless otherwise indicated, strainers shall be Y-pattern and have stainless steel screens with perforations as follows:

Pipe Size	1/4" - 2"	2-1/2" - 10"	12" - 18"
air and gases	1/32"	3/64"	1/16"
water	3/64"	1/16"	1/8"

B. Furnish pipe nipple with shutoff valve to blow down all strainer screens.

C. Use bronze body strainers in copper piping and iron body strainers in ferrous piping.

2.10 DRAIN VALVES

A. Drain valves shall be shutoff valves as specified for the intended service with added 3/4” male hose thread outlet and cap.

2.11 CONNECTIONS BETWEEN DISSIMILAR METALS

A. Connections between dissimilar metals shall be insulating dielectric types that allow no metal path for electron transfer and that provide a water gap between the connected metals.

B. Joints shall be rated for the temperature, pressure, and other characteristics of the service in which they are used, including testing procedure.

C. Aluminum, iron, steel, brass, copper, bronze and stainless steel are commonly used and require isolation from each other with the following exceptions:

1. Iron, steel, and stainless steel connected to each other.

2. Brass, copper, and bronze connected to each other.

3. Brass or bronze valves and specialties connected to steel or iron in closed systems. Where two brass items occur together, they shall be connected with brass nipples.

4. Brass or bronze valves or specialties under 3/4" size connected to steel, iron, or stainless steel.

D. Dielectric protection is required at connections to equipment of a material different than the piping.

E. Screwed Joints (acceptable up to 2" size):

1. Dielectric union rated for 125 psi CWP and 250°F.

2. Where a sweat-to-screw union is used, the union shall be soldered onto the copper pipe prior to screwing the union onto opposing pipe material.

3. Install dielectric unions per manufacturer’s recommendations.

4. Acceptable Manufacturers: HCI Terminator U, Central Plastics, Wilkins DUX-HT, Watts.

F. Flanged Joints (any size):

1. Use 1/8" minimum thickness, non-conductive, full-face gaskets.

2. Employ one-piece molded sleeve-washer combinations to break the electrical path through the bolts.

3. Sleeve-washers are required on one side only, with sleeves minimum 1/32" thick and washers minimum 1/8" thick.

4. Install steel washers on both sides of flanges to prevent damage to the sleeve-washer.

5. Separate sleeves and washers may be used only if the sleeves are manufactured to exact lengths and installed carefully so the sleeves must extend partially past each steel washer when tightened.

6. Acceptable Manufacturers: EPCO, Central Plastics, Pipeline Seal and Insulator, F. H. Maloney, or Calpico.

2.12 VALVE CONNECTIONS

A. Provide all connections to match pipe joints. Valves shall be same size as pipe unless noted otherwise.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Install all products per manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

C. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

D. Connect to equipment with flanges or unions.

E. Use only piping materials rated for the maximum temperature of the application.

3.2 TESTING PIPING

A. Sanitary Drainage:
Sanitary Vent:

1. Test all piping with water to prove tight.

2. Test piping before insulation is applied.

3. Hydrostatically test all soil, waste, and vent piping inside of building with 10 feet head of water for 15 minutes. Inspect before fixtures are connected. If leaks appear, repair them and repeat the test.

4. A smoke/air test at the same pressure may be used in lieu of the hydrostatic water test.

5. Test force mains with water at 105% of the operating pump discharge pressure for 15 minutes.

6. Test pressures stated above shall be as listed or as required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction, whichever is most stringent.

B. Hot Water - Potable:
Cold Water - Potable:
Service Water:

1. Test pipes underground or in chases and walls before piping is concealed.

2. Test all pipes before the insulation is applied. If insulation is applied before the pipe is tested and a leak develops which ruins the insulation, replace damaged insulation.

3. Test the pipe with 100 psig water pressure or equal inert gas such as nitrogen.

4. Hold test pressure for at least 2 hours.

5. Test to be witnessed by the Architect/Engineer’s representative, if requested by the Architect/Engineer.

C. All Other Piping:

1. Test piping at 150% of normal operating pressure.

2. Piping shall hold this pressure for one hour with no drop in pressure.

3. Test piping using water, nitrogen, or air as compatible with the final service of the pipe. Do not use combustible fluids.

4. Drain and clean all piping after testing is complete.

3.3 CLEANING PIPING

A. Assembly:

1. Before assembling pipe systems, remove all loose dirt, scale, oil and other foreign matter on internal or external surfaces by means consistent with good piping practice subject to approval of the Architect/Engineer's representative. Blow chips and burrs from machinery or thread cutting operation out of pipe before assembly. Wipe cutting oil from internal and external surfaces.

2. During fabrication and assembly, remove slag and weld spatter from both internal and external joints by peening, chipping and wire brushing.

3. Notify the Architect/Engineer's representative before starting any post erection cleaning in sufficient time to allow witnessing the operation. Consult with and obtain approval from the Architect/Engineer's representative with regard to specific procedures and scheduling. Dispose of cleaning and flushing fluids properly.

4. Prior to blowing or flushing erected piping systems, disconnect all instrumentation and equipment, open wide all valves, and be certain all strainer screens are in place.

B. All Water Piping:

1. Flush all piping using faucets, flush valves, etc. until the flow is clean.

2. After flushing, thoroughly clean all inlet strainers, aerators, and other such devices.

3. If necessary, remove valves to clean out all foreign material.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Install shutoff valves that permit the isolation of equipment/fixtures in each room without isolating any other room or portion of the building. Individual fixture angle stops do not meet this requirement. Exception: Back-to-back rooms in no more than two adjacent rooms.

B. Provide dielectric connections between dissimilar metals.

C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Install to conserve building space.

D. Do not install piping or other equipment above electrical switchboards or panelboards. This includes a dedicated space extending 25 feet from the floor to the structural ceiling with width and depth equal to the equipment.

E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or equipment.

G. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

H. Provide access doors for concealed valves and fittings.

I. Slope water piping and arrange to drain at low points.

J. Install buried water piping outside the building with at least 5 feet of cover.

K. Where pipe supports are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welds.

L. Install valve stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

M. Install bell and spigot piping with bells upstream.

N. Install all sanitary piping inside the building with a slope of at least the following:

Pipe Size	Minimum Slope
3" and under	- 0.25" per foot
4" and over	- 0.125" per foot

O. Slope sanitary piping outside the building to meet the invert elevations shown on the drawings and to maintain a minimum velocity of 3 feet per second.

P. All sanitary piping shall have at least 42" of cover when leaving the building.

Q. Install a length of ductile iron piping where underground cast iron sanitary piping system passes through or under building footings and foundations.

R. Lay all underground piping in trenches. Provide and operate pumping equipment to keep trenches free of water.

S. For all underground piping, provide a foundation (the layer below the bedding) if the trench bottom is unstable. Lay underground plastic piping on 4" to 6" of sand bedding. When the trench is in rock, lay underground metallic piping on 6" of sand bedding. Provide recessed areas for pipe bells and joints. After joints are made, any misalignment in elevation shall be corrected by tamping sand around the pipe. Backfill with sand in uniform layers not over 6" deep to the spring line of all underground pipes, and carefully compact each layer to 90 percent Standard Proctor density. Backfill with sand up to 6" above pipe for landscaped areas. Remaining backfill may be soil. Under paving and buildings, the remaining backfill shall be sand and compacted to 98 percent Standard Proctor density.

T. Seal pipes passing through exterior walls with a wall seal per Section 15140. Provide Schedule 40 galvanized sleeve at least 2 pipe sizes larger than the pipe.

U. All non-potable outlets shall be clearly marked with a permanently affixed laminated sign with 3/8" high lettering saying "Non-Potable Water Not for Human Consumption." Sign shall have black lettering on a yellow background.

V. All vertical pipe drops to sinks or other equipment installed below the ceiling shall be routed within a wall cavity, unless specifically noted otherwise to be surface mounted.

3.5 PIPE ERECTION AND LAYING

A. Carefully inspect all pipe, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories before installation. Any items that are unsuitable, cracked or otherwise defective shall be removed from the job immediately.

B. All pipe, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories shall have factory applied markings, stampings, or nameplates with sufficient data to determine their conformance with specified requirements.

C. Exercise care at every stage of storage, handling, laying and erecting to prevent entry of foreign matter into piping, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories. Do not install any item that is not clean.

D. Until system is fully operational, all openings in piping and equipment shall be kept closed except when actual work is being performed on that item or system. Closures shall be plugs, caps, blind flanges or other items specifically designed and intended for this purpose.

E. Run pipes straight and true, parallel to building lines with minimum use of offsets and couplings. Provide only offsets required to provide needed headroom or clearance and to provide needed flexibility in pipe lines.

F. Make changes in direction of pipes only with fittings or pipe bends. Changes in size only with fittings. Do not use miter fittings, face or flush bushings, or street elbows. All fittings shall be of the long radius type, unless otherwise shown on the drawings or specified.

G. Provide flanges or unions at all final connections to equipment, traps and valves.

H. Arrange piping and connections so equipment served may be totally removed without disturbing piping beyond final connections and associated shut-off valves.

I. Use full and double lengths of pipe wherever possible.

J. Unless otherwise indicated, install all piping, including shut-off valves and strainers, to coils, pumps and other equipment at line size with reduction in size being made only at control valve or equipment.

K. Cut all pipe to exact measurement and install without springing or forcing except in the case of expansion loops where cold springing is indicated on the drawings.

L. Underground pipe shall be laid in dry trenches maintained free of accumulated water. Provide and operate sufficient pumping equipment to maintain excavations, trenches and pits free of water. Dispose of pumped water so operation areas and other facilities are not flooded. Pipe laying shall follow excavating as closely as possible.

M. Unless otherwise indicated, branch take-offs shall be from top of mains or headers at either a 45º or 90º angle from the horizontal plane for air and gas lines, and from top, bottom or side for liquids.

3.6 DRAINING AND VENTING

A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, all horizontal water lines, including branches, shall pitch 1" in 40 feet to low points for complete drainage, removal of condensate and venting.

B. Maintain accurate grade where pipes pitch or slope for venting and drainage. No pipes shall have pockets due to changes in elevation.

C. Provide drain valves at all low points of water piping systems for complete or sectionalized draining.

D. Provide drip legs at low points and at the base of all risers in compressed air and gas pipes. Drip legs shall be full line size on pipes through 4" and at least 4", but not less than half line size over 4". Drip legs shall be 12" minimum length, capped with a reducer to a drain valve.

E. Use eccentric reducing fittings on horizontal runs when changing size of pipes for proper drainage and venting. Install gravity drain pipes with bottom of pipe and eccentric reducers in a continuous line; all other liquid lines with top of pipe and eccentric reducers in a continuous line.

F. Provide air vents at high points and wherever else required to eliminate air in all water piping systems.

G. Install air vents in accessible locations. If necessary to trap and vent air in a remote location, install an 1/8" pipe from the tapping location to an accessible location and terminate with a venting device.

H. All vent and drain piping shall be of same materials and construction for the service involved.

3.7 PLUMBING VENTS

A. Vent as shown on the drawings and in accordance with all codes having jurisdiction.

B. Extend the high side of the soil and waste stacks at least 12" above roof.

C. Increase vent pipes through the roof two pipe sizes with long increasers located at least 12" below the roof.

D. In no case shall the vent through the roof be less than 4" in diameter.

E. Vent pipes through the roof shall be located a minimum of 15 feet from any air intake or exhaust opening on the roof.

3.8 BRANCH CONNECTIONS

A. For domestic water and vent systems only, make branch connections with standard tee or cross fittings of the type required for the service.

B. Reducers are generally not shown. Where pipe sizes change at tee, the tee shall be the size of the largest pipe shown connecting to it.

C. Do not use double wye or double combination wye and eighth bend DWV fittings in horizontal piping.

D. Branch connections from the headers and mains may be mechanically formed using an extraction device. The branch piping connection shall be brazed connection for the following services only:

1. Domestic water piping above grade.

3.9 JOINING OF PIPE

A. Threaded Joints:

1. Threads shall conform to ANSI B2.1 "Pipe Threads".

2. Ream pipe ends and remove all burrs and chips formed in cutting and threading.

3. Protect plated pipe and valve bodies from wrench marks when making up joints.

4. Apply thread lubricant to male threads as follows:

Vents and Roof Conductors:	Red graphite
All Other Services:	Teflon tape

B. Flanged Joints:

1. Steel pipe flanges shall conform to ANSI B16.5 "Steel Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings". Cast iron pipe flanges shall conform to ANSI B16.1 "Cast Iron Flanged and Flanged Fittings". Steel flanges shall be raised face except when bolted to flat face cast iron flange.

2. Bolting for services up to 500ºF shall be ASTM A307 Grade B with square head bolts and heavy hexagonal nuts conforming to ANSI B18.2.1 "Square and Hex Bolts" and B18.2.2 "Square and Hex Nuts".

3. Set flange bolts beyond finger tightness with a torque wrench for equal tension in all bolts. Tighten bolts so those 180º apart are torqued in sequence.

4. Gaskets for flat face flanges shall be full face type. Gaskets for raised faced flanges shall conform to requirements for "Group I Gaskets" in ANSI B16.5. Unless otherwise specified gaskets shall be 3/32" thick of following types:

   Water (Up to 250ºF): Red Rubber, Heavy Duty Type

C. Solder Joints:

1. Make up joints with 100% lead-free solder, ASTM B32. Cut tubing so ends are perfectly square and remove all burrs inside and outside. Thoroughly clean sockets of fittings and ends of tubing to remove all oxide, dirt and grease just prior to soldering. Apply flux evenly, but sparingly, over all surfaces to be joined. Heat joints uniformly so solder will flow to all mated surfaces. Wipe excess solder, leaving a uniform fillet around cup of fitting.

2. Flux shall be non-acid type.

3. Solder end valves may be installed directly in the piping system if the entire valve is suitable for use with 470ºF melting point solder. Remove discs and seals during soldering if they are not suitable for 470ºF.

D. Mechanical Press Connection:

1. Copper press fitting shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

2. Fully insert tubing into the fitting and mark tubing.

3. Prior to making connection, the fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark made on the tube to ensure the tubing is fully engaged in the fitting.

4. Joint shall be pressed with a tool approved by the manufacturer.

5. Installers shall be trained by manufacturer personnel or representative. Provide documentation upon request.

E. Mechanical Joints:

1. Joints shall conform to ANSI A21.11 "Rubber Gasket Joints for Ductile Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings". Gasket material shall be neoprene. The standard bolts and nuts of the pipe manufacturer shall be used and shall be coated at the factory with rust preventive lubricant after threading and tapping.

2. Final tightening of bolts shall be with a torque wrench to insure equal tension in all bolts.

F. Compression Gasket Joints - Sanitary Pipe:

1. Joint shall be one piece double seal compression type gasket made specifically for joining cast iron soil pipe. Gasket shall be neoprene, permitting joint to flex as much as 5 degrees without loss of seal. Gasket shall be extra heavy weight class, conforming to ASTM C-564.

G. Elastomeric Gaskets (Sanitary Pipe):

1. Hub and spigot pipe joints with elastomeric gaskets shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

H. Sleeve Gaskets (No-Hub) (Sanitary and Storm Pipe):

1. Gasket shall be heavy weight class, conforming to ASTM C564.

2. The gasket shall have an internal center stop.

3. The gasket shall be covered by a stainless steel band secured with a minimum of four stainless steel bands per fitting/joint.

4. Sleeve gaskets shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions.

3.10 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

A. Provide necessary connections at the start of individual sections of mains for adding chlorine.

B. Before starting work, verify system is complete, flushed and clean.

C. Ensure pH of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).

D. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet or gas form, throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.

E. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test residual at minimum 15% of outlets.

F. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.

G. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.

H. Flush disinfectant from system until residual is equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.

I. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 2% of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

3.11 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

A. Provide new sanitary service. Before commencing work check invert elevations needed for sewer connections, confirm inverts and verify these can be properly connected with slope for drainage and cover to avoid freezing.

B. Provide new water service. Provide sleeve in wall for service main per Section 15140.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15430
PLUMBING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Floor Drains.
B. Cleanouts.
C. Traps.
D. Backflow Preventers.
E. Water Hammer Arresters and Air Chambers.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ANSI A112.21.1 - Floor Drains.

B. ASSE 1010 - Water Hammer Arresters.

C. ASSE 1012 - Backflow Preventers with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent.

D. ASSE 1047 - Reduced Pressure Detector Assemblies.

E. AWWA C506 - Backflow Prevention Devices - Reduced Pressure Principle and Double Check Valve Types.

F. PDI WH-201 - Water Hammer Arresters.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: For each product specified, provide components by same manufacturer throughout.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Section 15010.

B. Include sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Provide cleanouts as specified on drawings.

B. Coordinate floor cleanout cover with surrounding floor finish. Provide either solid, recessed for tile or terrazzo or carpet marker as applicable.

C. Cleanouts on exposed pipes shall be cast iron with heavy duty cast brass plug with raised head.

D. Cleanout shall be same size as the pipe.

2.2 YARD CLEANOUTS

A. Provide yard cleanouts as specified on the drawings.

B. Cleanout shall be same size as pipe.

2.3 TRAPS

A. Provide all individual connections to the sanitary system with P-traps, except where such drains discharge directly into a properly trapped collection basin or sump. Unless otherwise specified or shown, traps shall be:

1. Chromium plated cast brass when used with plumbing fixtures or when installed exposed in finished spaces.

2. Insulated at accessible lavatories.

3. Cast iron, deep-seal pattern where concealed above ceiling, below grade or in unfinished areas.

4. Deep-seal pattern of the same material and/or coating where drainage lines are of special materials or coatings such as Duriron, glass, etc.

B. All traps shall have accessible, removable cleanouts, except where installed on floor drains with removable strainers.

2.4 FLOOR DRAINS AND SINKS

A. Provide floor drains and sinks as specified on the drawings.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Provide backflow preventers as specified on the drawings.

2.6 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS AND AIR CHAMBERS

A. Provide water hammer arresters as specified on the drawings.

B. ANSI A112.26.1; sized in accordance with PDI WH-201, precharged for operation between -100ºF and 300ºF and maximum 250 psig working pressure.

C. Air chambers shall meet the requirements of the applicable plumbing code. Minimum 12” long at fixtures and minimum 24” long on risers. Air chambers shall be the same size or larger than the piping it is connected to.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION AND APPLICATION

A. Coordinate construction to receive drains at required invert elevations.

B. Install all items per manufacturer's instructions.

C. Water Hammer Arresters and Air Chambers:

1. Install water hammer arresters in accessible locations. Provide access doors as required. Coordinate type with Architect/Owner.

2. Install air chambers at each fixture not protected by a water hammer arrester.

D. Cleanouts:

1. Provide cleanouts where shown on the drawings and as required by code, but in no case farther apart than 50 feet in pipe less than 6" size and 100 feet apart in 6” and larger pipes inside the building.

2. Provide cleanouts at bases of all sanitary risers.

3. Extend cleanouts to the floor with long sweep elbows.

4. Install a full size cleanout within 5 feet of the foundation inside or outside of building.

5. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanouts for rodding of drainage system.

6. Wall cleanouts shall be installed above the flow line of the pipe they serve, but no less than 12” above the finished floor.

E. Yard Cleanouts:

1. Install cleanouts on maximum 90 foot centers (including riser) for pipes 8" and smaller.

2. Extend cleanout to grade. Encase cleanout in 5" thick concrete pad extending 6" beyond cleanout, set low enough not to interfere with lawn mowers.

F. Floor Drains:

1. Coordinate sloping requirements with the architectural plans and specifications.

G. Backflow Preventer:

1. Provide an air gap fitting and piping to drain. On 2-1/2" and larger units, install a tail piece from air gap fitting to drain to prevent water from spraying out of drain air gap receptor. Maintain air gap distance required by Code.

2. Units shall be field tested and tagged in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions and applicable codes by a certified tester before initial operation.

3. Install unit between 12" and 60" above finish floor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15440
PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. All plumbing fixtures.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ANSI A112.6.1M - Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use.

B. ANSI A112.18.1 - Finished and Rough Brass Plumbing Fixture Fittings.

C. ANSI A112.19.1M - Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures.

D. ANSI A112.19.2M - Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures.

E. ANSI A112.19.5 - Trim for Water-Closet Bowls, Tanks, and Urinals.

F. ASSE 1002 - Water Closet Flush Tank Ball Cocks.

G. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title III

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 15010. Submittals shall include fixture carriers for record purposes only. Engineer does not review or approve carriers except for manufacturer.

B. Include fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Wall Hung Fixture Carriers:

1. Material: All Metal, ASME/ANSI A112.6.1M.

2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Zurn, Smith, Wade, Josam, Watts, Mifab.

B. All fixtures shall be as scheduled on the drawings.

C. All china shall be from the same manufacturer where possible.

D. All lavatory and sink trim shall be from the same manufacturer where possible.

E. All fixtures shall be lead free.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

B. Install each fixture with trap easily removable for servicing and cleaning. Use screwed tailpiece couplings. Connect fixture waste to stack with slip fitting.

C. Provide fixtures with chrome plated rigid or flexible supplies, loose key stops, reducers, and escutcheons.

D. Install components level and plumb.

E. Caulk joint between finish floor and floor mounted fixtures and between finish walls and wall mounted fixtures with silicon caulk. Caulk the joint, between rim and fixture where a fixture builds into a counter top, with caulking compound. Refer to DIVISION 7 for "Caulking" requirements. Color to match fixture.

F. Where there is a possibility of water following pipe brackets, etc., into a wall; caulk escutcheons, space around brackets, etc., to exclude water. Refer to DIVISION 7 for "Caulking" requirements.

G. All wall mounted fixtures shall have compatible carriers designed for their intended service and suitable for the space available and configuration of fixtures. All carriers shall extend to the floor and be anchored to the slab.

H. All traps exposed under fixtures or inside accessible cabinets shall be chrome plated brass.

I. All handicapped accessible lavatory traps, piping and angle stops shall be installed with an insulating kit specially manufactured for this installation. Armaflex with duct tape is not acceptable.

J. All water or waste piping for plumbing fixtures that is exposed or inside cabinets shall be chrome plated.

K. All exposed water supply piping and fittings in a finished space to a shower valve, hose bibb, or other water outlet shall be chrome plated.

L. Refer to Plumbing Material List for fixture mounting heights.

M. All acrylic and fiberglass showers shall have a non-shrink grout or manufacturer-approved material installed between the finished floor and floor of the fixture to prevent damage caused by deflection.

N. Where floor mounted fixtures are installed on a sloped floor, the open void below the fixture shall be grouted, leveled, and caulked to eliminate stress on the fixture and to prevent water migration to the floor below.

O. All rough-in pockets for showers and tubs located in basement floor installations shall be filled in with concrete and sealed tight.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

B. At completion, clean plumbing fixtures, equipment, and faucet aerator screens.

3.3 FIXTURE ROUGH-IN SCHEDULE

A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with table on plumbing drawings of minimum sizes for particular fixtures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15450
PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Water Heaters.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ANSI ASHRAE 90A - Energy Conservation in New Building Design.

B. ANSI/ASME Section 8D - Pressure Vessels.

C. ANSI/NFPA 30 - Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code.

D. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

E. ANSI/UL 1453 - Electric Booster and Commercial Storage Tank Water Heaters.

F. ASSE 1005 - Water Heater Drain Valves, 3/4" Iron Pipe Size.

G. UL 174 - Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products and installation of specified products shall conform to recommendations and requirements of the following organizations:

1. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF).
2. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME).
3. National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NBBPVI).
4. National Electrical Manufacturers' Association (NEMA).
5. Underwriters' Laboratories (UL).

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Water heaters shall conform to ASHRAE 90A and AGA, ANSI/NFPA 54, ANSI/NFPA 70, ANSI/UL 1453 as applicable.

B. Conform to ANSI/ASME Section 8D for manufacture of heat exchanger pressure vessels.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Section 15010.

B. Include dimension drawings of water heaters indicating components and connections to other equipment and piping.

C. Include heat exchanger dimensions, size of tappings, and performance data.

D. Include dimensions of tanks, tank lining methods, anchors, attachments, lifting points, tappings, and drains.

E. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

F. Submit manufacturer's certificate that pressure vessels meet or exceed specified requirements.

G. Submit operation, maintenance, and inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and service depot location and telephone number.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER HEATERS

A. All water heaters shall be as scheduled on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install all items in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Install water heater on concrete base. Coordinate size and location of base. See Specification Section 15140.

B. Install water heaters level and plumb, according to drawings, manufacturer's instructions, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

C. Install combination temperature and pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend drain piping full size from relief valve and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain. Discharge pipe material shall be same as domestic water piping.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15510
HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe and Pipe Fittings.
B. Valves.
C. Radiant Heating Water Piping System.
D. Heating/Cooling Water Piping System.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASME - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

B. ASME B16.1 - Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 25, 125, 250, and 800.

C. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings Class 150 and 300.

D. ASME B16.4 - Cast Iron Threaded Fittings, Class 125 and 250.

E. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings.

F. ASME B16.12 - Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings.

G. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

H. ASME B16.21 - Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipes Flanges.

I. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.

J. ASME B16.23 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings (DWV).

K. ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV.

L. ASME B18.2.1 - Square and Hex Bolts and Screws, Inch Series.

M. ASME B18.2.2 - Square and Hex Nuts, Inch Series.

N. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping.

O. ASME Section 9 - Welding and Brazing Qualifications.

P. ASTM A126 - Gray Cast Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings.

Q. ASTM A53 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated, Welded and Seamless.

R. ASTM A181 - Forgings, Carbon Steel for General Purpose Piping.

S. ASTM A234 - Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service.

T. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.

U. ASTM A733 - Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples.

V. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal.

W. ASTM B88 - Seamless Copper Water Tube.

X. ASTM B813 - Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body. Remanufactured valves are not acceptable.

B. Welding Materials, Procedures, and Operators: Conform to ASME Section 9, ANSI/AWS D1.1, and applicable state labor regulations.

1.4 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Reference Coordination Drawings article in Section 15010 for required hydronic systems electronic CAD drawings to be provided to Coordinating Contractor for inclusion into composite coordination drawings.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store and protect piping to prevent entrance of foreign matter into pipe and to prevent exterior corrosion.

B. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers with labeling in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HEATING/COOLING WATER
RADIANT HEATING WATER

A. Design Pressure: 125 psig.
Maximum Design Temperature: 250ºF. (230ºF for mechanical couplings)

B. Piping - 2" and Under:

1. Tubing: Type L drawn temper seamless copper tube, ASTM B88.

2. Joints: Solder with Type 95-5 solder. 50-50 solder is not acceptable.

3. Fittings: Wrought copper solder joint, ASME B16.22.

C. Piping 2” and Under (Contractor’s Option):

1. Tubing: Type L hard drawn seamless copper tube, ASTM B88.

2. Joints: Mechanical press connection.

3. Fittings: Copper, ANSI B-16.22, with embedded EPDM o-ring, NSF-61.

4. Acceptable Manufacturers: Viega, NIBCO Press.

D. Piping - 2-1/2" and Over:

1. Pipe: Standard weight black steel, beveled ends, ASTM A53, Type E or S, Grade B.

2. Joints: Butt-welded or flanged.

3. Fittings: Standard weight wrought steel, butt-welding type, ASTM A234, ASME B16.9.

4. Flanges: Class 150 forged steel, welding neck or slip-on, ASTM A181 or A105, Class 60, ASME B16.5 up to 24" and B16.47 above 24". ASME B16.1 for flanges mating with flat face equipment flanges.

E. Piping - 2-1/2" and Over:

1. Pipe: Standard weight black steel, grooved ends, ASTM A53, Type E or S, Grade B.

2. Joints: Grooved type, with Grade E EPDM molded pressure-responsive gaskets suited for 32°F to 230°F per ASTM D2000.

3. Fittings: ASTM A536 Grade 65-45-12 ductile or A47 malleable iron, grooved type.

4. Flanges: Grooved end, flanged adapter.

F. Shut-Off Valves:

1. Gate Valves:

a. GA-1: 2" and under, 125 psi S @ 353ºF, 300 psi WOG @ 150ºF, screwed, bronze, rising stem, screwed bonnet. Crane #431, Hammond #IB641, Stockham #B122, Walworth #56, Milwaukee #1150, Watts #B-3210, NIBCO #T-131.

b. GA-5: 2" and under, 125 psi S @ 353ºF, 200 psi WOG @ 150ºF, solder bronze. Crane #1334, Stockham #B108, Walworth #4SJ, Watts #B-3101, NIBCO #S-111.

2. Ball Valves:

a. BA-1: 3" and under, 150 psi saturated steam, 600 psi WOG, full port, screwed or solder ends (acceptable only if rated for soldering in line with 470°F melting point of lead-free solder), bronze body of a copper alloy containing less than 15% zinc, stainless steel ball and stem, Teflon seats and seals. Apollo #77C-140, Stockham #S-206 BR1-R, Milwaukee #BA-400, Watts, Nibco #585-70-66, National Utilities Co., RUB.

NOTES:

1) Provide extended shaft with operating handle of non-thermal conductive material and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve, adjustment of the packing, and adjustment of the memory stop without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation for all valves in insulated piping.

G. Throttling Valves:

1. Globe Valves:

a. GL-1: 2" and under, 125 psi saturated steam, 300 psi WOG, screwed, bronze. Crane #7TF, Stockham #B22T, Walworth #95, Milwaukee #590, Hammond #IB413T, Watts #B-4010-T, NIBCO #T-235.

b. GL-5: 2" and under, 300 psi WOG, solder, bronze. Hammond #IB423, Stockham #B24T, Milwaukee #1590, Watts #B-4011-T, NIBCO #S-235.

H. Check Valves:

1. CK-1: 2" and under, 125 psi S @ 353ºF, 200 psi WOG @ 150ºF, screwed, bronze, horizontal swing. Crane #37, Hammond #IB904, Stockham #B319, Walworth #406, Milwaukee #509, Watts #B-5000, or NIBCO #T-413.

2. CK-4: 2" and under, 200 psi WOG @ 150ºF, solder, bronze, horizontal swing. Crane #1342, Hammond #IB912, Stockham #B309, Walworth #406SJ, Milwaukee #1509, Watts #B-5001, or NIBCO #S-413.

I. Strainers:

1. ST-1: Bronze body, screwed ends, screwed cover, 150 psi S @ 350°F, 200 psi WOG @ 150°F. Armstrong #F4SC, Metraflex #TS, Mueller Steam Specialty Co. #351, Sarco #BT, Watts #777, NIBCO T-122.

2. ST-2: Cast iron body, 125 lb. flanged ends, bolted cover, 125 psi S @ 350°F, 175 psi WOG @ 150°F. Armstrong #A1FL, Metraflex #TF, Mueller Steam Specialty Co.#751, Sarco #CI-125, Watts #77F-D, Victaulic #732, NIBCO F-721-A.

2.2 EQUIPMENT DRAINS AND OVERFLOWS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Schedule 40 galvanized.

1. Fittings: Galvanized cast iron screwed drainage type, ASME B16.12.

2. Joints: Screwed.

3. Service: Not allowed on boiler drains and overflow.

B. Copper Tubing: DWV drawn temper seamless copper drainage tube, ASTM B306.

1. Fittings: ASME B16.23 cast brass, or ASME B16.29 solder wrought copper.

2. Joints: Solder with Type 95-5 solder. 50-50 solder is not acceptable.

C. Piping 4" and Under (Contractor's Option):

1. Tubing: DWV drawn temper seamless copper drainage tube, ASTM B306

2. Joints: Mechanical press connection.

3. Fittings: Copper, ANSI B-16.22, with embedded EPDM o-ring, NSF-61.

4. Acceptable Manufacturers: Viega.

D. Piping Under 1-1/4" Size:

1. In sizes where drainage type fittings are not available, tees with threaded caps to permit rodding are acceptable.

E. Shut-Off Valves:

1. Ball Valves:

a. BA-1: 3" and under, 125 psi saturated steam, 600 psi WOG, full port, screwed or solder ends (acceptable only if rated for soldering in line with 470°F melting point of lead-free solder), bronze body of a copper alloy containing less than 15% zinc, stainless steel ball and trim, Teflon seats and seals. Apollo #77C-140, Stockham #S-206 BR1-R, Milwaukee #BA-400, Watts, Nibco #585-70-66, National Utilities Co., RUB.

NOTES:

1) Provide extended shaft for all valves in insulated piping.

2.3 AIR VENTS

A. At end of main and other points where large volume of air may be trapped - Use 1/4" globe valve, angle type, 125 psi, Crane #89, attached to coupling in top of main, 1/4" discharge pipe turned down with cap.

B. On branch lines and small heating units - Use coin-operated air vent equal to B&G #4V, attached to 1/8" coupling in top of pipe. Install air vents on all coils and terminal heating units.

2.4 AUTOMATIC AIR VENTS

A. Low capacity automatic air vent (for bladder tank anti-thermosyphon loops). Maximum operating pressure and temperature of at least 240°F and 125 psi, 1/2" or 3/4" inlet. B&G #87, Armstrong, Spirotherm, Taco, or Watts.

B. High/low capacity automatic air vent (for air separator connection). Maximum operating pressure and temperature of at least 240°F and 125 psi, 3/4" inlet, 3/8" minimum outlet. B&G #107, Armstrong, Spirotherm, Taco, or Watts.

2.5 STRAINERS

A. Unless otherwise indicated, strainers shall be Y-pattern and have stainless steel screens with perforations as follows:

Pipe Size	1/4" - 2"
Water and Glycol/Water	1/32"

B. Furnish pipe nipple with ball valve, threaded hose connection, and cap to blow down all strainer screens.

C. Use bronze body strainers in copper piping and iron body strainers in ferrous piping.

2.6 MAKE-UP WATER ACCESSORIES

A. Pressure Reducing Valve:

1. For water fill lines to hydronic systems.

2. Pressure reducing valve. Removable strainer, field adjustable discharge pressure, brass body, disc and seat, union with 1/2" or 3/4" NPT sweat connection, 125 psig maximum working pressure, 225°F maximum temperature.

3. Acceptable Manufacturers: Armstrong, Bell & Gossett, Conbraco, Thrush, Watts.

B. Relief Valve:

1. For water fill lines to hydronic systems.

2. Cast iron or bronze body, 1/2" or 3/4" screwed connections, 125 psig working pressure, 225°F maximum temperature. Minimum 500,000 Btuh capacity at 30 psig. Manual test lever.

3. Acceptable Manufacturers: Armstrong, Bell & Gossett, Conbraco, Taco, Watts.

C. Backflow Preventer:

1. Reduced pressure type as scheduled on the drawings.

2. Provide an air gap fitting and piping to drain.

3. If not indicated on the drawings, unit shall be same size as pipe.

4. Field test and tag units per manufacturer's instructions by a certified tester before initial operation.

2.7 SAFETY RELIEF VALVES

A. SRV-1 (Hydronic Heating Systems): Spring-loaded disc type with cast iron or bronze body, bronze or stainless steel disc, side outlet and lifting lever for maximum service of 125 psig at 250ºF. For relieving water during pressure fluctuations and in case of control failure. Capacities shall be ASME Section IV certified and labeled. Acceptable Manufacturers: Kunkle # 537, B&G, Conbraco, McDonnell & Miller, or Watts.

2.8 TRIPLE DUTY VALVE

A. Type TD-1: 2" and above, 175 psi working pressure, flanged, cast iron, non-slam check valve, calibrated throttling, shut-off capabilities, angle or straight pattern. Pressure drop with design flow at 100% open shall not exceed 10 feet. Size to match pipe (not pump outlet) size, but reduce size by not more than one (1) if needed to provide at least 3 feet of differential pressure across the flow measuring taps at scheduled flow rate. Acceptable Manufacturers: Armstrong, Bell & Gossett, Taco, Wheatley.

2.9 SUCTION DIFFUSER

A. Furnish and install on base mounted pumps with inlet size same as pipe size shown on the drawing.

B. In no case shall pressure drop exceed 1.1 psi.

C. Suction diffuser shall consist of angle body with inlet vanes and combination diffuser-strainer-orifice cylinder with 3/16" diameter openings for pump protection, gauge tappings, and blowdown connection. Orifice cylinder, with bronze or stainless steel strainer, designed for pressure differential equal to pump shut-off head, with free area at least 5 times cross section area of pump suction opening. Furnish adjustable foot to support weight of suction piping. Orifice cylinder and straightening vanes shall be steel in closed systems and stainless steel in open (cooling tower) systems. Connect drain valve to blowdown connection.

D. Acceptable Manufacturers: Amtrol, Armstrong, Bell & Gossett, Patterson, Taco, Wheatley, Victaulic.

2.10 BALANCING VALVE

A. Rated for 125 psi working pressure and 250ºF operating temperature, taps for determining flow with a portable meter, positive shut-off valves for each meter connection, memory feature, tight shut-off, and a permanent pressure drop between 1' and 2' water column at full flow with valve 100% open. Furnish with molded, removable insulation covers.

B. Provide a nomograph to determine flow from meter reading (and valve position on units which sense pressure across a valve). Graph shall extend below the specified minimum flow.

C. Valves in copper piping shall be brass or bronze. Acceptable Manufacturers: Flow Design “Accusetter”, Presso “B+”, Armstrong "CVB", Bell & Gossett "Circuit Setter Plus", Griswold “Quickset”, Gerand “BALVALVE Venturi”, NIBCO 1710 (S1710L), Tour&Anderson (STAD), Nexus Valve “UltraXB Orturi”, Victaulic 785.

D. Manufacturer shall size balancing valves for the scheduled flow rate. Flow rate shall be measurable on manufacturer's standard meters.

2.11 AUTOMATIC FLOW CONTROL VALVES (AUTOMATIC BALANCING VALVES)

A. The GPM for the automatic flow control valves shall be factory set and shall automatically limit the rate of flow to within 5% of the specified GPM over at least 95 percent of the control range.

B. Pump Head Requirements:

1. The permanent pressure loss added to the pump head shall not exceed 7 feet.

C. Each valve shall have two P/T ports.

D. Five-year product warranty and first year cartridge exchange, up to 10 percent.

E. The internal wear surfaces of the valve cartridge shall be stainless steel.

F. The internal flow cartridge shall be permanently marked with the GPM and spring range.

G. Valve body shall be brass on all valves 2” and under and ductile iron on all valves 2-1/2” and larger.

H. All valves shall be factory leak tested at 100 psi air under water.

I. A differential pressure test kit shall be supplied to verify flow and measure over-heading. The kit shall consist of a 4-1/2” diaphragm gauge equipped with 10 foot hoses and P/T adapters all housed in a vinyl case. Calibration shall be 0-35 PSID for 2-32 PSI spring range or 0-65 PSID for 5-60 PSI range.

J. Acceptable Manufacturers: Griswold, Autoflow, Versa Flow, Nexus, B&G.

K. Complete integral piping package, which integrate shut-off valves, automatic flow control valves, vents, strainers and drains, are acceptable.

2.12 COMBINATION PIPING PACKAGES

A. Combination piping packages are allowed in lieu of individual components specified for hydronic coils and devices containing hydronic coils. Combination piping packages shall include shutoff valves, wye strainers, 1/4 turn strainer blow down valves with hose thread and cap, manual balancing valves with memory stop, test plugs, manual air vents, and unions. Automatic flow control devices are not allowed. Configuration of combination pieces shall match layouts on the drawings. Each component of the combination piping packages shall meet these specifications for the individual components being combined.

B. Acceptable Manufacturers: Nexus Coil Pak, FDI Flowset, Griswold, HCI Terminator, Hays Mesurflo.

2.13 EXPANSION TANK

A. Bladder Type:

1. Tank shall be welded steel, ASME construction and stamped.

2. Tank shall be complete with heavy-duty replaceable butyl bladder, charging valve, lifting ring, drain tapping, and system connection.

3. 125 psig working pressure and 240ºF maximum operating temperature.

4. Acceptable Manufacturers: Thrush, Taco, Bell & Gossett, Armstrong, Watts, Wessels, Wheatley, Amtrol, Patterson.

2.14 AIR SEPARATORS

A. Separators shall be ASME constructed and stamped for 125 psi working pressure and 350ºF operating temperature.

B. Air shall be separated by centrifugal force or coalescing action.

C. Provide openings for inlet, outlet, blowdown, and expansion tank.

D. Separators shall be line size or larger, with maximum pressure drop of 1 psi. Refer to drawing for separator sizing.

E. Separators shall not include strainers, unless noted on the drawings. When furnished, strainers shall be removable and the blowdown fittings shall have drain valves.

F. Acceptable Manufacturers: Amtrol, Armstrong, Spirotherm, Bell & Gossett, Taco, Wheatley, Patterson.

2.15 DRAIN VALVES

A. Drain valve shall mean a shutoff valve as specified for the intended service with added 3/4" male hose thread outlet, cap, and retaining chain.

2.16 CONNECTIONS BETWEEN DISSIMILAR METALS

A. Connections between dissimilar metals shall be insulating dielectric types that allow no metal path for electron transfer and that provide a water gap between the connected metals.

B. Joints shall be rated for the temperature, pressure, and other characteristics of the service in which they are used, including testing procedure.

C. Aluminum, iron, steel, brass, copper, bronze and stainless steel are commonly used and require isolation from each other with the following exceptions:

1. Iron, steel, and stainless steel connected to each other.

2. Brass, copper, and bronze connected to each other.

3. Brass or bronze valves and specialties connected to steel or iron in closed systems. Where two brass items occur together, they shall be connected with brass nipples.

4. Brass or bronze valves or specialties under 3/4" size connected to steel, iron, or stainless steel.

D. Dielectric protection is required at connections to equipment of a material different than the piping.

E. Screwed Joints (acceptable up to 2" size):

1. Dielectric union rated for 125 psi CWP and 250°F.

2. Where a sweat-to-screw union is used, the union shall be soldered onto the copper pipe prior to screwing the union onto opposing pipe material.

3. Install dielectric unions per manufacturer’s recommendations.

4. Acceptable Manufacturers: HCI Terminator U, Central Plastics, Wilkins DUX-HT, Watts.

F. Flanged Joints (any size):

1. Use 1/8" minimum thickness, non-conductive, full-face gaskets.

2. Employ one-piece molded sleeve-washer combinations to break the electrical path through the bolts.

3. Sleeve-washers are required on one side only, with sleeves minimum 1/32" thick and washers minimum 1/8" thick.

4. Install steel washers on both sides of flanges to prevent damage to the sleeve-washer.

5. Separate sleeves and washers may be used only if the sleeves are manufactured to exact lengths and installed carefully so the sleeves must extend partially past each steel washer when tightened.

6. Acceptable Manufacturers: EPCO, Central Plastics, Pipeline Seal and Insulator, F. H. Maloney, or Calpico.

2.17 PROPYLENE GLYCOL - FOOD GRADE

A. Fill systems with a mixture of water and industrially inhibited propylene glycol low temperature industrial heat transfer fluid with an expected life of at least 12 years in normal use. Water shall meet the glycol manufacturer's recommendations (generally < 25ppm chloride, sulfite, and hardness). Distilled, deionized, or reverse osmosis water is acceptable, as are pre-diluted solutions from the manufacturer.

B. All ingredients shall be FDA recognized as safe food additives. Fluid suitable for use from -28ºF to 250ºF.

C. Glycol shall pass ASTM D1384 (less than 0.5 mils annual penetration of all system metals). Glycol supplier shall provide a certificate of assurance.

D. A 50% solution by weight shall depress the freezing point to at least -34ºF. At 40ºF the solution shall have viscosity of not over 14 centipoise, thermal conductivity of at least 0.199 Btu/hr*ft*ºF, specific heat of at least 0.839 Btu/lbm*ºF, and specific gravity of at least 1.06.

E. Manufacturer shall offer a testing service to determine if inhibitor addition is needed.

F. Acceptable Manufacturer: Dow Chemical “Dowfrost”, Interstate Chemical “P-323”, Houghton Chemical “Safe-T-Therm”, and Texaco.

2.18 GLYCOL FEED SYSTEM

A. Package system complete with storage tank, pump(s) and controls with audio and visual alarm, designed to add glycol solution to a closed loop water system. System shall automatically maintain pressure in the piping system.

B. Provide cut-off and alarm to stop pump in case of low level or high pressure. Provide dry contact for alarm point to the DDC.

C. Complete with polyethylene storage tank and lid. Mount on floor above pumping assembly in a steel frame with legs. Lid shall be removable for filling and provide means for system relief valve outlet to be piped back to tank without removal of piping from relief valve or automatic air vent

D. Pumping system shall consist of a pump, starter, pressure tank with pressure control, pressure reducing valve, shut-off valve and pressure gauge. Refer to schedule for pump requirements.

E. Acceptable Manufacturer: Wessels GMP, Advantage Controls AGF, B&G GMU, Patterson.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends, remove burrs, bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.

C. Connect to all equipment with flanges or unions.

D. After completion, fill, clean, and treat systems. Refer to Section 15545 for treatment.

3.2 TESTING PIPING

A. Radiant Heating Water:
Heating/Cooling Water:

1. Test pipes underground or in chases and walls before piping is concealed.

2. Complete testing before insulation is applied. If insulation is applied before pipe is tested and a leak ruins the insulation, replace all damaged insulation.

3. Test the pipe with 100 psig water pressure. Hold pressure for at least two hours.

4. Test to be witnessed by the Architect/Engineer or their representative, if requested by the Architect/Engineer.

3.3 CLEANING PIPING

A. Assembly:

1. Prior to assembly of pipe and piping components, remove all loose dirt, scale, oil and other foreign matter on internal or external surfaces by means consistent with good piping practice subject to approval of the Architect/Engineer. Blow chips and burrs out of pipe before assembly. Wipe cutting oil from internal and external surfaces.

2. During fabrication and assembly, remove slag and weld spatter from both internal and external joints by peening, chipping and wire brushing to the degree consistent with good piping practices.

3. Notify the Architect/Engineer prior to starting any post erection cleaning operation in time to allow witnessing the operation. Properly dispose of cleaning and flushing fluids.

4. Prior to blowing or flushing erected piping systems, disconnect all instrumentation and equipment, open wide all valves, control valves, and balance valves, and verify all strainer screens are in place.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Route piping in orderly manner, straight, plumb, with consistent pitch, parallel to building structure, with minimum use of offsets and couplings. Provide only offsets required for needed headroom or clearance and needed flexibility in pipe system.

B. Install piping to conserve building space, and not interfere with other work.

C. Do not install piping or other equipment above electrical switchboards or panelboards. This includes a dedicated space extending 25 feet from the floor to the structural ceiling with width and depth equal to the equipment plus its required clearance space.

D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

F. Provide chain operators for all valves over 2" size that are over 10'-0" above finished floor. Extend to 7'-0" above finished floor.

G. Provide valve position indicator on all valves 10’-0” or greater above finish floor and not located above ceiling.

H. Provide clearance for installation of insulation, and access to valves and fittings.

I. Provide access doors where valves are not exposed.

J. Install balancing valves with the manufacturer’s recommended straight upstream and downstream diameters of pipe.

K. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories for finish painting.

L. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted, except install manual quarter turn valves in radiation cabinets and all butterfly valves with stems horizontal.

M. Provide shut-off valves and flanges or unions at all connections to equipment, traps, and items that require servicing.

N. Arrange piping and piping connections so equipment may be serviced or totally removed without disturbing piping beyond final connections and associated shut-off valves.

O. Reducers are generally not shown. Where pipe sizes change at tee, the tee shall be the size of the largest pipe shown connecting to it. Where pipe sizes are not shown, the larger size in either direction shall continue through the fitting nearest to the indication of a smaller pipe size.

P. Provide flanges or unions at all final connections to equipment and valves.

Q. Seal pipes passing through exterior walls with a wall seal per Section 23 05 29. Provide Schedule 40 galvanized sleeve at least 2 pipe sizes larger than the pipe.

R. Branch take-offs shall be from the top, side, or bottom of piping.

3.5 PIPE ERECTION AND LAYING

A. Carefully inspect all pipe, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories prior to installation. Immediately reject and remove from the job any items which are unsuitable, cracked or otherwise defective.

B. All pipe, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories shall have factory-applied markings, stampings, or nameplates sufficient to determine their conformance with specified requirements.

C. Exercise care at every stage of storage, handling, laying and erecting to prevent entry of foreign matter into piping, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories. Do not erect or install any unclean item.

D. During construction, until system is fully operational, keep all openings in piping and equipment closed at all times except when actual work is being performed on that item. Closures shall be plugs, caps, blind flanges or other items designed for this purpose.

E. Change direction of pipes only with fittings or pipe bends. Change size only with fittings. Do not use miter fittings, face or flush bushings, or street elbows. **All fittings shall be long radius type**, unless otherwise shown on the drawings or specified. Construct welded elbows of angles not available as standard fittings by cutting and welding standard elbows to form smooth, long radius fittings.

F. Use full and double lengths of pipe wherever possible.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, install all inlet and outlet piping, including shut-off valves and strainers, to coils, pumps and other equipment at line size with reduction in size being made only at control valve or pump.

H. Cut all pipe to exact measurement and install without springing or forcing except in the case of expansion loops where cold springing is indicated on the drawings.

I. Do not create, even temporarily, undue loads, forces or strains on valves, equipment or building elements.

3.6 DRAINING AND VENTING

A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, all horizontal pipes, including branches, shall pitch 1" in 40 feet to low points for complete drainage, removal of condensate, and venting.

B. Provide drain valves at all low points of water piping systems or where indicated on drawings for complete or sectionalized draining. Drain valves are defined above.

C. Use eccentric reducing fittings on horizontal runs when changing size for proper drainage and venting. Install all liquid lines with top of pipe and eccentric reducers in a continuous line.

D. Provide air vents at all high points and wherever else required for elimination of air in all water piping systems. Do not use automatic air vents in glycol systems unless they are piped to the fill tank.

E. Air vents shall be in accessible locations. If needed to trap and vent air in a remote location, a 1/8" pipe shall connect the tapping location to a venting device in an accessible location.

F. All vent and drain piping shall be of same materials and construction as the service involved.

3.7 BRANCH CONNECTIONS

A. Make branch connections with standard tee or cross fittings of the type required for the service unless otherwise specified herein or detailed on the drawings.

B. At the option of the Contractor, branch connections from headers and mains may be cut into black steel pipe using forged weld-on fittings.

C. Use of forged weld-on fittings is also limited as follows:

1. Must have at least same pressure rating as the main.
2. Header or main must be 2-1/2" or over.
3. Branch line is at least two pipe sizes under header or main size.

3.8 JOINING OF PIPE

A. Threaded Joints:

1. Ream pipe ends and remove all burrs and chips.
2. Protect plated pipe and valve bodies from wrench marks when making up joints.
3. Apply Teflon tape to male threads.

B. Flanged Joints:

1. Bronze flanges shall conform to B16.24 and ductile iron flanges to B16.42. Steel flanges shall be raised face except when bolted to flat face cast iron flange.

2. Bolting shall be ASTM A307 Grade B with bolts and heavy hexagonal nuts conforming to ASME B18.2.1 and B18.2.2.

3. Torque bolts in at least three passes, tightening to 1/3, 2/3, and final torque in a cross pattern with an indicating torque wrench for equal tension in all bolts.

4. Gaskets for flat face flanges shall be full-face type. Gaskets for raised faced flanges shall conform to requirements for "Group I gaskets" in ASME B16.5. All gaskets shall conform to ASME B16.21. Unless otherwise specified, gaskets shall be 3/32" thick red rubber, heavy-duty type.

C. Solder Joints:

1. Make up joints with 95% tin and 5% antimony (95-5) solder conforming to ASTM B32 Grade 95TA. Cut copper tubing ends perfectly square and remove all burrs inside and outside. Thoroughly clean sockets of fittings and ends of tubing to remove all oxide, dirt and grease just prior to soldering. Apply flux evenly, but sparingly, to all surfaces to be joined. Heat joints uniformly to proper soldering temperature so solder flows to all mated surfaces. Wipe excess solder, leaving a uniform fillet around cup of fitting.

2. Flux shall be non-acid type conforming to ASTM B813.

3. Solder end valves may be installed directly in the piping system if the entire valve is suitable for use with 470ºF melting point solder. Remove composition discs and all seals during soldering if not suitable for 470ºF.

D. Welded Joints:

1. Welding of all pipe joints, both as to procedures and qualification of welders, shall be in accordance with Section IX, ASME "Boiler & Pressure Vessel Code" unless local codes take precedence.

2. Furnish certificates qualifying each welder to the Owner's Representative prior to start of work.

3. The Owner's Representative reserves the right to require qualifying demonstration, at the Contractor's expense, of any welders assigned to the job.

4. Ends of pipe and fittings to be joined by butt-welding shall be beveled, cleaned to bare metal and internal diameters aligned before tack welding.

5. Backing rings shall be used for all butt weld joints 3" pipe size and over and for all sizes where operating pressure is over 200 psig and/or temperature is over 400ºF. Backing rings shall be of the material being welded.

E. Grooved Joints:

1. Grooved connections shall mechanically engage, lock and seal the grooved pipe ends in a positive couple. Each coupling shall have malleable iron housing clamps, steel bolts and nuts, and sealing gasket designed so internal pressure increases the tightness of the seal.

2. All work, including pipe grooving, shall be accomplished in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

3. Final tightening of bolts shall be with a torque wrench to ensure equal tension in all bolts.

4. All fittings shall be provided by one manufacturer. Mixing fittings will not be acceptable.

5. Acceptable Manufacturers: Victaulic, Gruvlok, or Star Fittings.

F. Mechanical Joints:

1. Joints shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.11. Gasket material shall be neoprene. The standard bolts and nuts of the pipe manufacturer shall be used and be coated at the factory with rust preventive lubricant after threading and tapping.

2. Final tightening of bolts shall be with a torque wrench for equal tension in all bolts.

3. All fittings shall be provided by one manufacturer. Mixing fittings will not be acceptable.

G. Mechanical Press Connection:

1. Copper press fitting shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

2. Fully insert tubing into the fitting and mark tubing.

3. Prior to making connection, the fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark made on the tube to ensure the tubing is fully engaged in the fitting.

4. Joint shall be pressed with a tool approved by the manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15545
CHEMICAL (WATER) TREATMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Treatment for Closed Systems (Water).
B. Treatment for Closed Systems (Glycol).
C. Chemical Feed Equipment.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM D 859-00: Test Method for Silica in Water

B. ASTM D 1066-97: Practice for Sampling Steam

C. ASTM D 1067-92: Test Methods for Acidity or Alkalinity in Water

D. ASTM D 1068-03: Test Methods for Iron in Water

E. ASTM D 1126-02: Test Method for Hardness in Water

F. ASTM D 1129-03a: Terminology Relating to Water

G. ASTM D 3370-95a: Practices for Sampling Water from Closed Conduits

H. AWWA C700-02: Cold-Water Meters – Displacement Type

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Section 15010.

B. Include system schematics, equipment locations, and controls schematics.

C. Submit product data indicating chemicals and equipment.

D. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

E. Submit reports indicating start-up of treatment systems is completed and operating properly. Include reports indicating analysis of system water after cleaning and after treatment.

1.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit operation and maintenance data.

B. Include data on pumps, agitators, and other equipment including spare parts lists, procedures, and treatment programs.

C. Include step-by-step instructions on test procedures including target concentrations and test frequencies.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience. Company shall have local representatives with water analysis laboratories and full time service personnel.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for addition of non-potable chemicals to building mechanical systems, and for delivery to public sewage systems.

B. Provide only chemicals approved for use and disposal by local authorities. Contact the Engineer if any specified chemicals are prohibited.

1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Provide the following services to assist the owner in setting up and maintaining chemical treatment systems for one year from Date of Substantial Completion:

1. Provide technical service visits to perform field inspections and make water analysis on site. Visits shall be twice annually for closed systems. Detail findings in writing on proper practices, chemical treating requirements, and corrective actions needed. Submit copies of the field service report after each visit to the owner and to the Mechanical Contractor. Any problems related to the operation of the chemical treatment program should be reported to the Engineer.

2. Provide laboratory and technical assistance services for warranty period.

3. Include four (4) hour training course for operating personnel, instructing them on installation, care, maintenance, testing, and operation of water treatment systems. Arrange course at start-up of systems.

4. Provide on site inspections of equipment during scheduled or emergency shutdown to properly evaluate success of water treatment program, and make recommendations in writing based upon these inspections.

5. Provide sufficient chemicals for treatment and testing during warranty period.

B. The Chemical Treatment Subcontractor shall be responsible for assisting the Mechanical Contractor in the cleanup of the system and the adding of the initial chemical charge. During the remainder of the warranty period the owner will be responsible for adding chemicals and doing other work related to the operation of system such as boiler blowdown. The Chemical Treatment Contractor shall make periodic tests of the chemical treatment program as called for above and recommend changes to owner when needed.

1.8 WATER ANALYSIS

A. Sample feedwater to determine appropriate chemical treatment. Contact the Engineer if test indicates treatment required is different than that specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Nalco.
B. Betz.
C. America's Best Water Treaters.
D. Industrial Water Management.
E. Garratt-Callahan Company.
F. Lakeland Chemical Specialties, Inc.
G. Iowa Water Management Corp.
H. Butler Chemical Company.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Closed System Treatment (Water):

1. Proprietary blend containing the following items:

a. Corrosion Inhibitors for Heating Water System: Sodium nitrite-borax or molybdate with added inhibitors such as mercaptobenzothiazole, sodium tolytriazole, or phenyltriazole to protect copper and brass and minimize dielectric pitting of steel. Maintain 1,000 ppm nitrite or 100 ppm molybdate. Adjust borax content to keep correct pH for type of system (mainly steel or mainly copper).

b. Corrosion Inhibitors for Chilled Water System: Sodium molybdate with added inhibitors such as mercaptobenzothiazole, sodium tolytriazole, or phenyltriazole to protect copper and brass and minimize dielectric pitting of steel. Maintain 50 ppm molybdate. Adjust borax content to keep correct pH for type of system (mainly steel or mainly copper).

c. Scale Inhibitor: Organic phosphonates such as aminomethylene-phosphonate; phosphonates such as hydroxyethylidenediphosphonate or polyamino-substituted phosphonates; or synthetic polymers such as low-molecular-weight polyacrylates, poly-methacrylates and polyacrylanides.

B. Closed System Treatment (Glycol):

1. The specified glycols contain initial charge of corrosion inhibitors, however, the pH after installation must be checked and adjusted to maintain between 8.0 and 10.0 using inhibitors recommended by the manufacturer (normally dipotassium phosphate).

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Bypass (Pot) Feeder: 2.0 gal; quick-opening cap with 3-1/2” minimum diameter opening and opening wrench, drain valve, air cock, working pressure of 200 psig at 200°F. Acceptable Manufacturers: Griswold, Vector Industries, J.L. Wingert, or Neptune.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install bypass (pot) feeder with top approximately 36” above the floor.

C. Coordinate with Contractor to provide temporary metering capabilities during system fill to determine overall system volume.

D. For systems containing glycol, carefully review the glycol manufacturer’s water requirements and coordinate to provide system cleaning, flushing, and initial fill with the proper level of treated and/or purified water.

3.2 CLOSED SYSTEM TREATMENT (WATER AND GLYCOL)

A. Provide one bypass feeder on each system. Install inlet, outlet and drain valves, and necessary piping.

B. Provide a 3/4" water meter in the domestic cold water line that provides make-up water to radiant heating system.

C. Introduce treatment through bypass feeder. Test water systems semi-annually during warranty period and add additional chemicals, as required, to maintain the specified residual concentrations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15760
GEOTHERMAL HEAT EXCHANGERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Vertical Well Type Ground Loop Geothermal Heat Exchanger.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM D2610 – Solid Wall HDPE Conduit Based On Controlled Outside Diameter.

B. ASTM D2683 – Socket Fusion Fittings.

C. ASTM D3261 – Butt/Saddle Fusion Fittings.

D. ASTM D3350-93 – Polyethylene Plastic Pipe and Fittings.

E. International Ground Source Heat Pump Association (IGSHPA).

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor must have on this project a certified IGSHPA installer. The Contractor performing this work must have a minimum of three years experience in performing underground closed circuit heat exchanger including systems of 10 tons or larger and have been in business under their current company name for at least five (5) years.

B. Geothermal Heat Exchanger Fabricators must be heat fusion certified by an authorized high density polyethylene (HDPE) pipe manufacturer's representative of the brand of pipe used. Certification must include successful completion of a written heat fusion exam, as well as demonstrating proper heat fusion techniques under the direct supervision of the authorized HDPE pipe manufacturer's representative.

C. Certified technicians must attend a retraining school annually. A single failure of a fusion joint will void the certification, and the technician must be retested to demonstrate satisfactory performance.

D. Local, State, and Federal laws and ordinances, as they pertain to buried pipe systems, shall be strictly followed or a variance obtained. Installation shall follow the recommendations of the National Ground Water Association.

E. Procure and pay for all applicable permits and licenses.

F. Verify that survey benchmark and intended elevation of grade at well field prior to beginning work.

G. Grouting compound shall be certified and listed by NSF (National Sanitation Foundation International) to ANSI/NSF Standard 60, *"Drinking Water Treatment Chemicals - Health Effects"*.

H. The GHEX loop construction site shall have at least one Iowa DNR Certified Well Driller who is currently certified and will be on-site and in direct charge of loop field construction activities at all times during borehole drilling, loop pipe fusion, loop pipe insertion, loop borehole grouting and anytime grout is being topped off due to subsidence.

I. The contractor shall ensure that any well construction related wastewater that reaches Waters of the United States is managed under Iowa DNR General Permit #6.

J. The Contractor shall provide a list of ten (10) projects minimum completed within the last five (5) years, including project name, location, field tonnage, and contact information. The Contractor shall also list the same information for any fields meeting the 10-ton requirement that are older than five (5) years.

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Submit shop drawings per Section 15010.

B. Before geothermal heat exchanger construction begins, the Contractor must submit shop drawings to the Design Engineer. The shop drawings shall include all applicable manufacturer's material specifications, warranties, installer qualifications, material safety data sheets for all materials used in the geothermal installation, all polyethylene piping and fitting materials, U-bend assemblies, and testing and flushing procedure. No substitutions will be allowed without authorization from the Design Engineer.

C. Submit detailed 1"=20' scale CAD drawing showing bore field layout if it differs from contract documents, including site utilities and obstructions. Drawing shall include all horizontal pipe routing.

D. Submit all underground piping pressure test results.

E. Submit shop drawings and certification for the loop field grout, piping, premixed glycol, and other materials proposed for the project.

F. Submit test and flushing results for the loop field glycol mixture after the system fill has been completed.

G. Submit test results of a sample of the glycol/water mixture from the tanker or container prior to filling the system.

H. Submit grout samples tested by an independent testing laboratory. Submit grout test results as soon as they are ready.

1.5 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This design has been prepared in accordance with the materials standards and accepted installation practices of the International Ground Source Heat Pump Association (IGSHPA). The Geothermal Contractor shall comply with these standards and practices along with all state and local regulations pertaining to the installation.

B. The Geothermal Contractor is responsible for all aspects involved with the complete geothermal loop field installation. All materials, drilling, excavation, hauling of backfill, pumping, soil compaction, and labor required shall be included in the bid price.

C. The Geothermal Contractor shall verify exact locations of utilities in the loop field. Some areas may require hand digging to locate utilities. The Geothermal Contractor must include in the bid price the repair of any sewer, domestic water, electrical, communication or any service line that may be damaged during the construction of this project. Any offsets required to route over or under existing lines shall also be included in the bid price of the project.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Provide five (5) year warranty covering the entire installation for materials and workmanship. Warranty shall cover leaks and settlement due to improper backfilling, compaction, or grout installation.

1.7 UNIT PRICE

A. Contractor shall submit as part of his/her bid a unit price per well for additional wells (up to 10%) authorized by the Design Engineer.

B. Contractor's Base Bid shall be based on the number and depth of wells described on the drawings.

1.8 DESIGN

A. See drawings.

1.9 PROTECTION

A. Protect trees, shrubs, lawns, rock outcropping, and other features remaining as a portion of final landscaping. Place excavated material from trench on hard surface area, heavy mil sheet plastic or sheet vinyl to minimize damage to grassed areas.

B. Protect benchmarks, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from equipment and vehicular traffic.

C. Protect above and below grade utilities that are to remain.

D. Protect excavations by shoring, bracing, sheet piling, underpinning, or other methods required to prevent cave-in or loose soil from falling into excavation.

E. Notify Engineer of unexpected subsurface conditions.

F. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath foundations from freezing.

G. Refer to Section 15010 for other requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE

A. The pipe shall be PE3408 HDPE with a minimum cell classification of 345464C per ASTM D3350-93 and a DR11 (160 psig) rating for u-bends and header pipe two inches and smaller

and a minimum of DR15.5 (110 psig) for header pipe greater than two inch in diameter. This pipe will carry a warranty of no less than 50 years. Submit written warranty on piping.

B. Each pipe shall be durably marked with the manufacturer's name, nominal size, pressure rating, relevant ASTM standards, cell classification number and date of manufacture.

C. All piping used for the U-bend heat exchanger (pipe located in borehole) will have factory hot-stamped lengths impressed on the side of the piping indicating the length of the heat exchanger at that point. The length stamp shall read zero on one end and the actual heat exchanger total length on the other end.

D. The vertical heat exchanger will have a factory fused one-piece U-bend with pipe lengths long enough to reach grade from the bottom of the bore so no field fusions are required below the header pit. U-bends fabricated from two elbows are not permitted.

E. Approved pipe manufacturers are Chevron Phillips Driscoplex 5300, Vanguard, Plexco and Centennial Plastics.

2.2 FITTINGS

A. Pipe fittings shall meet the requirements of ASTM D2683 (for socket fusion fittings) or ASTM D3261 (for butt/saddle fusion fittings). Each fitting shall be identified with the manufacturer's name, nominal size, pressure rating, relevant ASTM standards, and date of manufacturer.

2.3 BENTONITE GROUT (THERMALLY ENHANCED)

A. Material: Thermally enhanced bentonite grout shall be used to seal and backfill each vertical u-bend well bore of the closed-loop ground heat exchanger to ensure proper thermal contact with the earth and to ensure the environmental integrity of each vertical bore column. The grouting material shall remain in a plastic state (moldable) throughout the life of the system and shall not generate heat during the hydration process. No other backfill material shall be accepted.

B. Thermal Conductivity: The thermal conductivity of the grouting compound must be 1.0 Btu/hr-ft-°F or greater, if used alone.

C. Permeability: The grout mixture shall also have a maximum permeability rate of less than 6.9 x 10^{-8} cm/s as determined by using the "Falling-Head Method" (defined in the United States Army Corp of Engineers' Civil Engineering Manual No. EM 1110-2-1906, *"Laboratory Soils Testing"*) as recommended by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency to ensure proper sealing. Permeability shall be verified by an independent lab, with a copy of the report being supplied upon request from the Engineer.

D. Packaging: Grouting materials shall be pre-manufactured and packaged prior to delivery to the site. If the grouting material supplier does not supply sand additive, Contractor shall obtain pre-approval from the Engineer prior to site use as a thermal enhancement additive.

E. Product: Grouting material shall be Black Hills Bentonite's Thermal Grout Select as supplied by GeoPro, Inc., or equivalent pre-approved by the Design Engineer.

F. Glycol: Propylene Glycol – Food Grade: Refer to Section 15510 for propylene glycol requirements. Glycol must be a pre-mixed solution mixed by the manufacturer or mixed on site by glycol distributor.

2.4 WARNING TAPE

A. Provide warning tape above underground piping per the requirements of Section 15190.

2.5 FIELD LOCATION

A. Bore locations shall be confined to the area designated on the accompanying drawings. Bore locations to be individually surveyed after drilling is complete, but before horizontal trenching is done.

B. Permanent corner markers shall be provided at the four corners of the bore field. Place 18-inch square concrete paving stone flush with grade at each corner.

C. Provide detailed GPS coordinates of each corner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.

B. Identify known underground, above ground, and aerial utilities. Stake and flag locations.

C. Notify the Owner and coordinate the removal and relocation of utilities. At the Owner's direction, the Contractor shall notify utility company to remove and relocate utilities.

3.2 DRILLING

A. The vertical boreholes will be drilled to a depth allowing complete insertion of the vertical heat exchanger to its specified depth. The maximum borehole diameter will be five inches. If a larger diameter is required, prior approval must be granted by the Design Engineer.

B. Provide casing material as needed to prevent collapse of the upper bore while drilling into the shale and limestone. Obtain subsurface conditions from another source as required.

C. The contractor shall accurately log and document at least one borehole in each borehole field area and then submit the borehole log to Iowa DNR Private Well section, the Iowa Geological and Water Survey and to the local county permitting authority.

3.3 U-BEND HEAT EXCHANGER ASSEMBLY

A. The U-bend heat exchanger pipe shall be air fill pressurized to 100 psig to check for leaks before insertion. If necessary, an iron (sinker) bar can be attached at the base of each vertical heat exchanger u-bend to overcome buoyancy. This iron bar will have all sharp edges adequately taped to avoid scarring and/or cutting of the HDPE pipe. No driving rod that is pulled out after U-bend insertion will be allowed. The entire assembly shall be inserted to the specified depth in the borehole.

3.4 GROUTING PROCEDURES

A. The U-bend heat exchanger shall be pressure grouted from the bottom up to the ground surface in a continuous fashion using a one inch HDPE tremie pipe. The tremie pipe will be pulled out during the grouting procedure, maintaining the pipe's end just below grout level within the borehole. All state regulations will be met for borehole grouting of a vertical heat exchanger.

B. Slurry mixture and grouting process shall conform to "Grouting Procedures: As published by IGSHPA 1991."

C. All boreholes shall be grouted immediately after loop pipe insertion. Borehole grouting shall be monitored and all grout quantities consumed shall be documented. The actual quantity of grout used for each borehole shall be recorded and submitted with the borehole log for each loop field. Drill cuttings /chips shall not be used as grout or borehole fill material. All voids, fractures or highly permeable formations shall be noted on the well log. Any individual borehole that continues to consume grout shall be noted as well as any additional means used to stop the grout loss/subsidence.

3.5 HEAT FUSION PIPE JOINING

A. All underground pipe joining shall be heat fused by socket, butt, or saddle (sidewall) fusion in accordance to ASTM D2610, ASTM D2683, and the manufacturer's heat fusion specifications. The operator shall be heat fusion certified and experienced in executing quality fusion joints.

3.6 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING FOR PIPING

A. The Contractor shall do all excavating, backfilling, shoring, bailing, and pumping for the installation of their work and will perform necessary grading to prevent surface water from flowing into trenches or other excavations. Sewer lines shall not be used for draining trenches, and the end of all pipe and conduit shall be kept sealed and lines left clean and unobstructed during construction. Only material suitable for backfilling shall be piled a sufficient distance from banks of trenches to avoid overloading. Unsuitable backfill material shall be removed as directed by the Design Engineer.

B. Sheathing and shoring shall be done as necessary for protection of work and personnel safety. Unless otherwise indicated, excavation shall be open cut except for short sections. The Contractor shall install geothermal marking (warning) tape 18 inches above all horizontal/header piping.

C. Prior to drilling or trenching, the Contractor shall be responsible for reviewing the location of underground utilities with the Owner's representative. Contractor shall arrange for utility marking. Existing utility lines uncovered during excavation shall be protected from damage during excavation and backfilling.

D. Underpin adjacent structures that will be damaged by excavation work, including utilities and pipe chases.

E. Excavate subsoil required to accommodate site structures, construction operations, and other work.

F. Machine slope banks to angle of repose or less, until shored.

G. Excavation cut not to interfere with normal 45 degree bearing splay of foundation, except where excavation support system is used.

H. Grade top perimeter of excavation to prevent surface water from draining into excavation.

I. Hand trim excavation. Remove loose matter.

J. Notify Engineer immediately of unexpected subsurface conditions.

K. Stockpile and protect excavated material in area designated on site. Remove clean excess material not being reused to location on site designated by Owner. Remove from site excess excavated material not determined to be clean. Legally dispose of excess excavated material.

3.7 PIPE INSTALLATION

A. The U-bend ends shall be sealed with fusion caps or capped with weather proof tape prior to insertion into the borehole. Reasonable care shall be taken to ensure the geothermal loop field pipe is not crushed, kinked, or cut. Should any pipe be damaged, the damaged section shall be cut out and the pipe reconnected by heat fusion.

B. The U-bend heat exchanger must be connected as indicated on the plans. The header design accounts for balanced flow, as well as flushing and purging flow rates. No variations can be made in the circuit hookup or the pipe sizes indicated without approval from the Design Engineer. The minimum bend radius for each pipe size shall be 25 times the nominal pipe diameter or the pipe manufacturer's recommendations, whichever is greater. The depth of all headers and supply and return piping is indicated on the plans or must be maintained below the frost line.

C. Circuits shall be pressure tested before any backfilling of the header trenches is executed. The individual circuits shall be pressure tested with water at 75 psig, however, not to exceed SDR 11 pipe working pressure at bottom of vertical U-bend heat exchanger.

3.8 TESTING AND CLEANING

A. During installation, all trash, soil, small animals, and other organic material shall be kept out of the pipe. Ends of the HDPE pipe shall be sealed until the pipe is joined to the circuits.

B. Before backfilling the trenches, all systems shall be flushed and purged of air and flow tested to ensure all portions of the closed-loop ground heat exchanger are properly flowing. A portable temporary purging unit shall be used.

C. Flushing and Purging: Each supply and return circuit shall be flushed and purged with a minimum water velocity of two feet per second. Flush until clean, including removal of all cuttings, shavings, mud, sand, and debris. The lines shall be left filled with clean water and then pressure tested. If connection to the manifold is not immediate, piping must be capped.

D. Utilizing the purging unit, conduct a pressure and flow test on the ground heat exchanger to ensure the system is free of blockage. If the flow test indicates blockage, locate blockage using manufacturer’s recommendation, remove blockage, then re-purge and conduct the pressure and flow test again until all portions of the system are flowing properly.

E. The Contractor shall be responsible for correcting any problems and/or paying for any damage caused by any debris left in the lines, after the flushing procedure has been completed that enter the building and plug strainers or otherwise negatively impact the performance of the building systems.

F. Hydrostatic Testing:

1. Fill and pressure test each piping circuit to 100 psig for eight hours prior to the backfilling of the trenches.

2. Each joint shall be visually and physically inspected, using industry standards, for cold joints. Any joints failing the test shall be completely removed from the system and a new joint or fitting installed, with the test being repeated.

3. Correction of any piping leaks will be the responsibility of the Contractor who installed the piping. A second leak test will be required.

4. Before final connection of the plastic piping lines to the building system main supply and return loops, each circuit shall be flushed thoroughly and left filled with clean water.

G. During piping installation, the Engineer has the option to test the depth of five holes at random. If the length is as specified, the piping may be tested and covered. If shorter than the length specified, the heat exchanger field or the individual heat exchanger must be increased as specified. In addition, all heat exchanger holes must be uncovered and have their lengths verified and vertical and horizontal tolerances verified. At the Owner Representative's option, the heat exchanger field will be required to be increased to the specified lengths or replaced.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15770
RADIANT FLOOR HEATING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Description:

1. Furnish and install radiant floor heating system tubing, distribution manifolds, manifold support brackets, manifold to tubing fittings, manifold end caps and bushings, circuit isolation and balancing valves, controls, and installation specialties, supervision and field engineering required for complete and proper function of the system.

B. System Design:

1. Provide a system capable of delivering 25 BTU's per sq. ft in area shown on the drawings.

1.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Tubing shall conform to ASTM F876 and ASTM F877 (for Canada conform to CAN/CSA B137.5). Tubing oxygen permeation barrier shall conform to DIN 4726.

B. Installer's Qualification: Installer's shall be qualified, in writing, as either being certified or certifiable prior to the commencement of the installation.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM F876 - Standard Specification for Cross-Linked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing.

B. CAN/CSA-B137.5 - Cross-Linked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing Systems for Pressure Applications.

C. DIN 4726 - German Standard for Plastic Piping used in Warm Water Floor Heating Systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals and shop drawings in accordance with the General Requirements and as specified herein.

B. Submit shop drawings indicating detailed layout of system, including equipment, tubing locations, loop lengths, critical dimensions, tubing/slab penetration details, fittings, and details for protected exposed PEX tubing. Provide pressure drops at design flow rates for all equipment including loops, manifolds, isolation valves, and control valves. Provide detailed flow, pressure, and electrical power requirements of radiant system pump.

C. Submit manufacturer's technical instructions including specific installation instructions for system installation in the specific construction of the radiant panel or slab. Include details at slab construction joints and expansion joints.

D. Submit installer's certifications of training for installation of PEX floor heating systems.

E. Submit data indicating tube sizing and panel performance at tube spacing and warm water temperatures selected.

F. Submit independent certification results for the tubing systems from a recognized testing laboratory.

G. Submit catalog data on all supports, tube guides, spacers, fittings, and associated items necessary for the installation of the tubing and manifolds.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store tubing and specialties in shipping containers with labeling in place. Do not expose to ultraviolet light for more than 90 days.

B. Protect tubing and specialties from entry of contaminating material by installing tape or plugs in all open tube ends until installation and/or maintain tubing in the original shipping boxes or packaging until usage.

C. Unprotected tubes shall not be dragged across the ground or concrete surfaces, and shall be stored on a flat surface with no sharp edges.

D. Tube shall be protected from oil, grease, direct sunlight, paint, and other elements as recommended by manufacturer.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. The radiant floor system component manufacturer shall warrant the tubing to be free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of twenty-five (25) years.

B. All manifolds, pumps, valving, and controls shall be warranted for 18 months and/or two heating seasons.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Tube:

1. Tube shall be cross-linked polyethylene, aluminum core polyethylene, or multi-layer, elastomeric, industrial grade EPDM rubber hose with maximum working pressure/temperature of 160 psi @ 73.4ºF, 100 psi @ 180ºF, 80 psi @ 200ºF.

2. The tube shall be manufactured in accordance with ASTM standard specification F876. The tube shall be listed to ASTM by independent third party testing laboratory.

3. The tube shall be of cross-linked polyethylene with a minimum degree of cross-linking of 80% or multi-layer, elastomeric, industrial grade EPDM rubber hose. The tube shall have an oxygen diffusion barrier capable of limiting oxygen diffusion through the tube to no greater than 0.10g/m^3/day @ 104ºF water temperature.

4. The tube dimensions shall be: 5/8" nominal inside diameter (3/4" outside diameter), in accordance with ASTM standard specification, as pertaining to paragraph 2.

5. The minimum bend radius for cold bending of the tube shall not be less than six (6) times the outside diameter. Bends with a radius less than stated shall require the use of a bend support as supplied by the tube manufacturer.

6. All Components: Components of the buried tubing system shall be provided by one manufacturer, including; tube, fittings, manifolds, controls, and other ancillary items required for a complete installation.

B. Manifolds:

1. Manifolds shall be of cast brass construction, manufactured of alloys to prevent dezincification, and shall have integral circuit balancing valves. Manifolds shall be able to vent air from the system, and shall be provided with support brackets and tube bend supports. Manifolds shall be isolated from supply and return tubing with valves that are suitable for isolation and balancing.

C. Fittings:

1. Fittings shall be manufactured of dezincification resistant brass. These fittings must be supplied by the tube manufacturer. The fittings shall consist of a compression fitting with insert, compression ring and a compression nut.

D. Supply And Return Piping To Manifolds:

1. Refer to Section 15410.

E. Provide cabinet to enclose each manifold with accessible door. Cabinet shall be 18 gauge steel and painted white. Coordinate exact dimensions with manifolds to provide easy access.

F. Acceptable Manufacturers: Rehau, Uponor, Kitec, Zurn, Watts Radiant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Hydronic radiant heat tubing loops shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the details as shown on the contract drawings.

B. All fittings should be accessible for maintenance. Tubing loops shall be installed without splices, as a minimum, from the point at which the tubing enters the panel to the point at which it exits the panel. No splices shall occur underground.

C. Installation shall follow the shop drawings for tubing layout, tube spacing, manifold configuration, manifold location, and controls. All notes on the drawing shall be followed.

D. The tubing system shall be pressurized, with water or air, in accordance, with applicable codes, or to a pressure of 60 psig 24 hours prior to encasement in the radiant panel. The tubing system shall remain at this pressure during the panel installation, and for a minimum of 24 hours thereafter to ensure system integrity. The Contractor shall provide the water or air for the pressurization of the tubing system. The Contractor assumes all liabilities for suitable safety precautions and testing, including the use of compressed air, when applicable.

E. At start up time, the Contractor shall: follow the manufacturer's recommendations for system water and temperature balancing, record balance settings at each manifold location, and deliver to the Owner a complete record of these settings for inclusion in the operation and maintenance manuals.

F. Any deviations from shop drawing layout must be accurately dimensioned for Owner's records.

G. Provide warning labels in mechanical equipment spaces to alert future building remodelers of the presence of in-slab tubing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15825
PACKAGED WATER SOURCE HEAT PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Horizontal - Concealed Ceiling Heat Pumps.
B. Water-to-Water Heat Pumps.
C. Controls.
D. Accessories.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating Purposes.

B. AMCA 300 - Test Code for Sound Rating Air Moving Devices.

C. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook.

D. ANSI/AFBMA - 11 Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings.

E. ANSI/ARI 410 - Forced-Circulation Air Cooling and Air Heating Coils.

F. ANSI/ASHRAE 62.1 - Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality.

G. ANSI/ASHRAE 90.1-2007 - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.

H. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

I. ARI 320 - Standard for Water Source Heat Pumps.

J. ARI 340 - Standard for Commercial and Industrial Heat Pumps.

K. NFPA 90A - Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilation Systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fan Performance Ratings: Conform to AMCA 210 and bear the AMCA Certified Rating Seal.

B. Sound Ratings: Conform to AMCA 300.

C. Fabrication: Conform to AMCA 99, ARI 320 and /or ARI 340.

D. Air Coils: Certify capacities, pressure drops, and selection procedures in accordance with ARI 410.

E. Water Source Heat Pumps: Product of manufacturer regularly engaged in production of components who issue complete catalog data on total product.

F. All insulation inside the unit and in the air stream must comply with the requirement of NFPA 90A (maximum flame spread of 25 and maximum smoke developed of 50).

G. Conform to ASHRAE 90.1-2007.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Section 15010.

B. Shop drawings shall indicate assembly, unit dimensions, weight loading, required clearances, construction details, and field connection details.

C. Product and data shall indicate capacities, ratings, fan performance, motor electrical characteristics, and gauges and finishes of materials.

D. Provide fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted.

E. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit operation and maintenance data.

B. Include instructions for lubrication, filter replacement, motor and drive replacement, and spare parts list.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in factory fabricated protective containers with factory installed shipping skids and lifting lugs.

B. Store in clean dry place and protect from weather and construction traffic. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures, and finish.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not operate units for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until filters are in place, bearings lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

1.8 EXTRA STOCK

A. Install clean filters in units at time of final completion.

B. Provide one additional set of replacement filters for each unit installed.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Provide one (1) year manufacturer's warranty on all components of heat pump.

B. Provide five (5) year compressor parts warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Trane.
B. Climate Master.
C. Water Furnace.

2.2 HORIZONTAL - CEILING CONCEALED HEAT PUMP

A. General:

1. Equipment shall be completely factory assembled and tested, piped, internally wired, and fully charged with R-410A. Filters, thermostat field interface terminal strip, discharge duct collar, and all safety controls shall be furnished and factory installed.

2. Thermostat shall be furnished by Temperature Controls Contractor.

3. Capacities shall be rated in accordance with ARI 320. Equipment shall be UL or ETL approved.

4. All water source heat pumps shall be high efficiency type and designed for extended range operation in geothermal application (20°F-120°F).

5. All units shall be factory run and tested for proper operation.

6. Heat pump controller shall be provided and field installed by Temperature Controls Contractor.

B. Housing:

1. 18-gauge steel construction with baked on enamel finish. 1/2", 1-1/2 lb. density interior insulation.

2. Access panels for fan, compressor and control compartments. Insulated panel separating the fan and compressor compartments.

3. 1" filter bracket with side removal and 1" throwaway filter.

4. Install a drain pan under each cooling coil meeting requirements as outlined in ASHRAE 62.1. The drain pans shall extend the entire width of each coil, including piping and header if in the air stream. The length shall be as necessary to limit water droplet carryover beyond the drain pan to 0.0044oz per ft^2 of face area per hour under peak sensible and peak dew point design conditions, considering both latent load and coil face velocity. Pitch drain pans in two directions towards the outlet, with a slope of at least 1/8” per foot.

5. Knockouts for entrance of line voltage and control wiring, all wiring connections shall be made internal to the unit.

6. Supply and return water connections shall be FPT fittings and shall protrude through the cabinet for connection to flexible hose.

7. Metal bracket, isolators, and fasteners to suspend unit from building structure.

8. Unit size and capacity shall be as scheduled on the drawings.

C. Refrigerant Circuit:

1. Unit shall be ARI rated and ETL and CSA listed. Each unit shall be fully run tested at the factory with a copy of the run test report furnished with operation and maintenance manuals.

2. Each unit shall have a sealed refrigerant circuit including a hermetic compressor, capillary expansion tubes, finned tube heat exchanger, reversing valve, water to refrigerant coaxial heat exchanger and safety controls to include low suction temperature, high and low pressure switches. Safety controls shall be resettable from the main disconnect only.

3. Compressor shall be hermetic type, spring isolated for maximum sound and vibration isolation, and have thermal overload protection.

4. Finned tube coils with aluminum fins bonded to copper tubes. UL listed coaxial heat exchanger constructed of copper inner tube and galvanized steel outer tube.

5. Unit shall accept time delay fuses or HACR circuit breaker for branch over-current protection.

D. Fan, Motor, and Drive:

1. Fan and compressor shall be interlocked for simultaneous operation.

2. Units shall be provided with direct drive, multi-speed centrifugal fan with integral mounting brackets isolated from the housing and thermal overload protection.

3. A terminal strip mounted on the fan motor to allow for motor speed change. Fan and motor shall be removable without removing attached ductwork.

E. Electrical:

1. Disconnect provided by Electrical Contractor.

2. Unit electrical characteristics shall be as scheduled on the drawings. Provide transformers as required for fan and control power.

2.3 WATER-TO-WATER HEAT PUMPS

A. General:

1. Equipment shall be completely factory assembled and tested, piped, internally wired, and fully charged with R-410a refrigerant.

2. Capacities shall be rated in accordance with ARI/ISO. Equipment shall be UL or ETL approved.

3. All water source heat pumps shall be high-efficiency type and designed for extended range operation in geothermal application.

4. All units shall be factory run with water and tested for proper operation.

5. Heat pump controller shall be provided and field installed by Temperature Controls Contractor.

B. Housing:

1. Heavy gauge G90 galvanized steel construction with powder coat finish inside and outside, with minimum 1/2" thick acoustic foam interior insulation.

2. Access panel for compressor and control compartments all from front. Suitable for zero clearance on the sides.

3. Knockouts for entrance of line voltage and control wiring; all wiring connections shall be made internal to the unit.

4. Supply and return water connections shall be copper IPT fittings.

C. Refrigerant Circuit:

1. Unit shall be ARI rated and ETL and CSA listed. Each unit shall be fully run tested at the factory with a copy of the run test report furnished with operation and maintenance manuals.

2. Unit shall have sealed refrigerant circuit including a hermetic compressor, thermal expansion valves with external equalizer, coaxial or brazed plate heat exchanger, reversing valve, and safety controls to include low water temperature, high and low pressure switches for lockout.

3. Compressors shall be spring isolated for maximum sound and vibration isolation, and have thermal overload protection.

D. Water Circuit:

1. Refer to Control Drawings for details.

E. Electrical:

1. Each unit shall be provided with a factory mounted and wired, non-fused disconnect switch.

2. Unit shall accept time delay fuses or HACR circuit breaker for branch over-current protection.

3. Unit electrical characteristics shall be as scheduled on the drawings. Provide compressor contactors and transformers for control power.

4. A compressor solid state protection module shall be supplied on each circuit for compressor overload protection. Circuit breakers shall be provided on each compressor power circuit for short circuit protection.

2.4 CONTROLS

A. Provide heat pumps without controls, but capable of communicating with a DDC system.

B. Provide controls to allow automatic reset and restart of units following a power interruption. Manual resetting shall not be required.

C. The DDC system will provide monitoring, setpoint adjustment, and scheduling of heat pump operation.

D. Refer to drawings for additional control details.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Comb all coils to repair bent fins.

C. Hang heat pumps from building structure, with hangers anchored to building, not from piping, conduit or ductwork. Mount as high as possible unless otherwise indicated.

D. Protect units with protective cover during construction.

E. P-traps must be provided for all drain pans.

3.2 CLEANING

A. After construction is completed, including painting, clean exposed surfaces of units. Clean coils and inside of units by vacuuming.

B. Provide new, clean filter in each unit that was run prior to construction being completed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15835
TERMINAL HEAT TRANSFER UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cabinet Heaters.
B. Electric Radiant Heaters.
C. Electric Baseboard Heaters.
D. Electric Unit Heaters.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/ASHRAE 62.1 - Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality.

B. ANSI/ASHRAE 90.1 - 07 - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.

C. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All filters shall be UL listed Class 1 or Class 2.

B. All electrical equipment shall have a UL label.

C. All louvers and dampers shall have AMCA certified ratings.

D. Factory wired equipment shall conform to ANSI/NFPA 70.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings per Section 15010.

B. Submit catalog data including arrangements, cross sections of cabinets, grilles, bracing, typical elevations.

C. Submit schedules of equipment and enclosures indicating length, number of pieces of element and enclosure, corner pieces, end caps, cap strips, access doors, and comparison of specified to actual heat output.

D. Indicate mechanical and electrical service locations and requirements. Show deviations from scheduled products.

E. Submit manufacturers' installation instructions.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to ASHRAE 90.1 - 07.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit manufacturer's operation and maintenance data. Include operating, installation, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protect units from physical damage by storing in protected areas and leaving factory covers in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRIC CABINET HEATERS

A. Forced air wall mounted heaters shall include cabinet, fan, motor, coil, inlet grille and discharge grille.

B. Coil: Electric dual element with finned steel sheaths.

C. Blower shall have a two-speed split capacitor motor and a concealed unit mounted "Off-Low-High" fan speed switch.

D. Power connections, circuit breaker, or disconnect shall be provided by the E.C.

E. Units shall have 1" disposable filters ahead of all coils.

F. Cabinets shall have 16 gauge exposed surfaces, 18 gauge concealed surfaces, and no exposed plastic parts.

G. Baked enamel finish. Color selected by Architect/Engineer.

H. Acceptable Manufacturers: Indeeco, Trane, Berko.

2.2 ELECTRIC BASEBOARD HEATERS

A. Assembly: UL listed and labeled with built-in controls and terminal box with cover.

B. Heating Elements: Enclosed copper tube, aluminum finned element of coiled nickel-chrome resistance wire centered in tubes and embedded in refractory material. Linear overheat protection.

C. Enclosure: 22 gauge steel with 7" high back and top of one piece. Front panel, end panel, end caps, corners, and joiner pieces snap together. Front panel easily removable.

D. Element Hangers: Quiet operating, ball bearing cradle type with unrestricted longitudinal movement on enclosure brackets.

E. Thermostat: Built-in factory wired bi-metal line voltage.

F. Acceptable Manufacturer: Indeeco, Chromalox.

2.3 ELECTRIC UNIT HEATERS

A. Assembly: UL listed and labeled with terminal box and cover, fan guard, and built-in controls. Draw-through design. Suitable for horizontal or vertical mounting.

B. Heating Elements: Enclosed copper tube element of coiled nickel-chrome resistance wire centered in tubes and embedded in refractory material, bonded to ceiling panel.

C. Cabinet: 18 gauge steel with baked enamel finish, adjustable louvers, and mounting bracket.

D. Fan: Direct drive propeller type, statically and dynamically balanced.

E. Motor: Permanently lubricated sleeve bearings, totally enclosed, automatic reset thermal overload protection.

F. Control: Wall mounted thermostat, fan delay, control voltage transformer, unit mounted disconnect.

G. Acceptable Manufacturer: Indeeco, Chromalox.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install all products per manufacturers' instructions.

B. Coordinate recess sizes for recessed equipment.

C. Protect units with protective covers during construction.

D. Comb all coils to repair bent fins.

3.2 CLEANING

A. After construction is complete, including painting, clean exposed surfaces of units. Vacuum clean coils and inside of cabinets.

B. Touch-up marred or scratched surfaces of factory-finished cabinets, with materials furnished by manufacturer.

C. Install new filters.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15870
POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Room Exhaust Fan.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook.

B. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating Purposes.

C. AMCA 300 - Test Code for Sound Rating Air Moving Devices.

D. AMCA 301 - Method of Publishing Sound Ratings for Air Moving Devices.

E. SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards, 1995 Edition.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Performance Ratings: Conform to AMCA 210 and bear AMCA Certified Rating Seal.

B. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300.

C. Fabrication: Conform to AMCA 99.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings per Section 15010. Include product data on wall and roof exhausters, and ceiling and cabinet fans.

B. Provide multi-rpm fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted.

C. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOM EXHAUST FAN

A. Fiberglass lined sheet metal housing.

B. Rubber torsion motor mounts.

C. Plug type disconnect.

D. Built-in backdraft damper.

E. Centrifugal fan.

F. Molded white plastic or aluminum ceiling grille.

G. Provide variable speed controller if called for on the drawings.

H. Acceptable Manufacturers: Twin City, ACME, Broan, Carnes, Cook, JencoFan, Penn, Greenheck, Panasonic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15890
DUCTWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Galvanized Ductwork
B. Ductwork Sealants
C. Rectangular Ductwork - Single Wall
D. Round Ductwork - Single Wall
E. Flexible Duct
F. Leakage Testing
G. Ductwork Penetrations

1.2 REFERENCES: Conform to all applicable requirements of the following publications:

A. ADC Flexible Duct Performance and Installation Standards, 3rd Edition 1996.

B. ASHRAE - Handbook 2004 Systems and Equipment; Chapter 16 - Duct Construction.

C. ASHRAE - Handbook 2005 Fundamentals; Chapter 35 - Duct Design.

D. ASHRAE – Standard 90.1-2004 “Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings”

E. ASTM A167- Stainless & Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, & Strip.

F. ASTM A653 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

G. ASTM A90 - Standard Test Method for Weight [Mass] of Coating on Iron and Steel Articles with Zinc or Zinc-Alloy Coatings.

H. ASTM A924 - Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.

I. ASTM E90-02 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions.

J. ASTM E413-87 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.

K. AWS D9.1M/D9.1 - Sheet Metal Welding Code.

L. NFPA 90A - Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.

M. NFPA 90B - Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air- Conditioning Systems.

N. NFPA 96 - Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Equipment.

O. SMACNA – Air Duct Leakage Test Manual – 1985 Edition.

P. SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - 2005 Edition.

Q. SMACNA - Round Industrial Duct Construction Standards - 1999 Edition.

R. UL 181 - Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors.

S. UL 181A - Closure Systems for Use With Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors

T. UL 181B - Closure Systems for Use With Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Duct Sizes shown on drawings are inside clear dimensions. Maintain clear dimensions inside any lining.

B. Transitions are generally not shown in single-line ductwork. Where sizes change at a divided flow fitting, the larger size shall continue through the fitting.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings per Section 15010.

B. The engineer may require field verification of sheet metal gauges and reinforcing to verify compliance with these specifications. At the request of the engineer, the contractor shall remove a sample of the duct for verification. The contractor shall repair as needed.

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Duct drawings shall be at 1/4" minimum scale complete with the following information:

1. Actual duct routing, ductwork fittings, actual sheet metal dimensions including insulation liner and wrap, duct hanger and support types, ductwork accessories, etc. with lengths and weights noted.

2. Differentiate ducts that are lined or wrapped. Include insulation thickness, type of insulation, and acoustical lagging.

3. Room names and numbers, ceiling types, and ceiling heights.

B. KJWW will provide electronic file copies of ventilation drawings for contractor’s use if the contractor signs and returns the “Electronic File Transfer” waiver attached at the end of this specification section. KJWW will not consider blatant reproductions of original file copies an acceptable alternative to coordination drawings. Architectural plans will need to be obtained from the Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GALVANIZED DUCTWORK

A. General Requirements:

1. Duct and reinforcement materials shall conform to ASTM A653 and A924.

2. Interior Ductwork and reinforcements: G60 galvanized (0.60 ounces per square foot total zinc coating for two sides per ASTM A90) unless noted otherwise.

3. Ductwork reinforcement shall be of galvanized steel.

4. Ductwork supports shall be of galvanized or painted steel. Slip cable hangers are acceptable. Acceptable manufacturers are Gripple, Ductmate, Duro Dyne, or engineer approved.

5. All fasteners shall be galvanized or cadmium plated.

2.2 DUCTWORK SEALANTS

A. One part joint sealers shall be water-based mastic systems that meet the following requirements: maximum 48-hour cure time, service temperature of -20°F to +175°F, resistant to mold, mildew and water, flame spread rating below 25 and smoke-developed rating below 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, suitable for all SMACNA seal classes and pressure classes. Mastic used to seal flexible ductwork shall be marked UL 181B-M. All other mastics shall be marked UL 181A-M.

B. Pressure sensitive tape used for sealing ductwork shall be minimum 2.5-inch wide, listed and marked UL 181A-P, having minimum 60 oz/inch peel adhesion to steel, and service temperature range from -20°F to +250°F.

C. Where pressure sensitive tape is called for on drawings and specifications for sealing flexible ductwork, tape shall be minimum 2.5-inch wide, UL 181 B-FX listed, and marked tape having minimum 60 oz/inch peel adhesion to steel and service temperature range from -20°F to +250°F. Acceptable manufacturers include: Venture Tape 1581A, Compac #340, Scotch Foil Tape 3326, Polyken 339.

2.3 RECTANGULAR DUCT - SINGLE WALL

A. General Requirements:

1. All ductwork gauges and reinforcements shall be as listed in SMACNA Duct Construction Standards Chapter 2. Where necessary to fit in confined spaces, furnish heaviest duct gauge and least space consuming reinforcement.

2. Offsets and transitions shall not exceed the angles in Figure 4-7.

B. Exceptions and modifications to the 2005 HVAC Duct Construction Standards are:

1. All ducts shall be cross-broken or beaded.

2. Turning vanes shall be used in all 90° mitered elbows, unless clearly noted otherwise on the drawings. Vanes shall be as follows:

   a. Type 1:

      1) **Description**: Single wall type with 22-gauge (0.029") or heavier vanes, 3-1/4" blade spacing, and 4 to 4-1/2" radius. Vanes hemmed if recommended by runner manufacturer. Runners shall have extra long locking tabs. C-value independently tested at below 0.26. EZ Rail II by Sheet Metal Connectors or equal.

      2) **Usage**: Limited to 3,000 fpm and vane lengths 36" and under.

   b. Turning vanes shall operate quietly. Repair or replace vanes that rattle or flutter.

   c. Runners must be installed at a 45° angle. Elbows with different size inlet and outlet must be radius type.

   d. Omitting every other vane is prohibited.

3. Where smooth radius rectangular elbows are shown, they shall be constructed per SMACNA Figure 4-2. Type RE1 shall be constructed with a centerline duct radius R/W of 1.0. Where shown on drawings, Type RE3 elbows with 3 vanes shall be used with centerline duct radius R/W of 0.6 (SMACNA r/W=0.1). RE1 or RE3 elbows may be used where mitered elbows are shown if space permits. Do not make branch takeoffs within 4 duct diameters on the side of the duct downstream from the inside radius of radius elbows.

4. Rectangular branch and tee connections in ducts over 1" pressure class shall be 45° entry type per Figs. 4-5 and 4-6. Rectangular straight taps are not acceptable above 1" pressure class.

5. Bellmouth fittings shown on return duct inlets shall expand at a 60-degree total angle horizontally and vertically (space permitting) and have length of at least 25% of the smallest duct dimension.

6. Round taps off rectangular unlined ducts shall be flanged conical or bellmouth type (equal to Buckley Bellmouth or Sheet Metal Connectors E-Z Tap), or 45° rectangular with transition to round (equal to Sheet Metal Connectors Inc. High Efficiency Takeoff). Straight taps are acceptable if pressure class is 1" or less, round duct is 12" diameter or less, and the tap is not located between fans and TAB devices.

7. All lined duct shall utilize dovetail joints where round or conical taps occur. The dovetail joints shall extend past the liner before being folded over.

8. Slide-on flanged transverse joint systems are acceptable provided they are a manufactured product that has been tested for conformance with Chapter 2 of the SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards for sheet and joint deflection at the specified pressure class.

   a. Apply sealant to all inside corners. Holes at corners are not acceptable.

b. Acceptable Manufacturers: Ductmate Industries - 25/35/45, Nexus, Mez, or WDCI. Other manufacturers must submit test data and fabrication standards and receive Engineer's approval before any fabrication begins.

9. Formed-on flanged transverse joint systems are acceptable provided they are a manufactured product that has been tested for conformance with Chapter 2 of the SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards for sheet and joint deflection at the specified pressure class.

a. Apply sealant to all inside corners. Holes at corners are not acceptable.

b. Flanges shall be 24 gauge minimum (not 26 gauge).

c. Acceptable Manufacturers: Lockformer TDC, TDF, United McGill, or Sheet Metal Connectors. Other manufacturers must submit test data and fabrication standards and receive Engineer's approval before any fabrication begins.

2.4 ROUND DUCTWORK - SINGLE WALL

A. Conform to applicable portions of Rectangular Duct Section. Round ductwork may be substituted for rectangular ductwork where approved by the Engineer. The ductwork shall meet or exceed the specified cross-sectional area and insulation requirements. The substitution shall be coordinated with all other trades prior to installation.

B. Snap lock seams are not permitted.

C. 90° elbows shall be smooth radius or have a minimum of five sections with mitered joints and R/D of at least 1.5.

D. Duct and fittings shall meet the required minimum gauges listed in chapter 3 of the SMACNA requirements for the specified pressure class. Ribbed and lightweight duct are not permitted.

E. Ductwork shall be suitable for velocities up to 5,000 fpm.

F. Divided flow fittings may be made as separate fittings or factory installed taps with sound, airtight, continuous welds at intersection of fitting body and tap.

G. Spot weld and bond all fitting seams in the pressure shell. Coat galvanizing damaged by welding with corrosion resistant paint to match galvanized duct color.

H. Ducts with minor axis less than 22" shall be spiral seam type. Larger ducts may be rolled, longitudinal welded seam type. SMACNA seams RL-2 and RL-3 are not permitted.

I. Transverse Joint Connections:

1. Crimped joints are not permitted.

2. Ducts and fittings 36" in diameter and smaller shall have slip joint connections. Size fitting ends to slip inside mating duct sections with minimum 2-inch insertion length and a stop bead. Use inside slip couplings for duct-to-duct joints, and outside slip couplings for fitting-to-fitting joints.

3. Ducts and fittings larger than 36" shall have flanged connections.

4. Secure all joints with at least 3 sheet metal screws before sealing.

5. Slide-on flanges as manufactured by Ductmate Industries, Accuflange, or Sheet Metal Connectors are acceptable. Self-sealing duct systems are also acceptable (Lindab, Ward “Keating Coupling”).

2.5 FLEXIBLE DUCT

A. Flexible duct shall be listed and labeled as UL 181 Class 1 Air Duct Material, and shall comply with NFPA 90A and 90B, and meet GSA, FHA and other U.S. Government agency standards. Flexible duct shall bear the ADC Seal of Certification.

B. Flame Spread/Smoke Developed: Not over 25/50.

C. Flexible duct shall have corrosion-resistant wire helix, bonded to an inner liner that prevents air from contacting the insulation, covered with 1-1/2", 3/4 pound density fiberglass insulation blanket, sheathed in a vapor barrier of metalized polyester film laminated to glass mesh.

D. Inner liner shall be airtight and suitable for 6" WC static pressure through 10” diameter and shall be airtight and suitable for 4” WC static pressure 12” through 16” diameter. Outer jacket shall act as a vapor barrier only with permeance not over 0.1 perm per ASTM E96, Procedure A. "U" value shall not exceed 0.23 Btuh/ft^2/^oF. Temperature range of at least 0-180^{o}F. Maximum velocity of 4,000 fpm.

E. Usage:

1. Take-offs from supply ducts to inlets of terminal air boxes. Do not exceed 36" in length.

2. Connections to air inlets and outlets. Do not exceed 6'-0" in length.

F. Stretch all flexible duct to prevent sags and reduce air friction. Shorten and reinstall all sagging or loose flexible duct. Avoid sharp elbows. Elbows shall maintain 1.5 diameter centerline turning radius.

G. Install per the SMACNA Flexible Duct Manual. Secure inner layer with draw band. Wrap with pressure sensitive tape for protection prior to installing draw band. Pressure sensitive tape alone is <u>not</u> acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Provide openings in ducts for thermometers and controllers.

B. Locate ducts with space around equipment for normal operation and maintenance.

C. Do not install ducts or other equipment above electrical switchboards or panelboards. This includes a dedicated space extending from floor to 6' above. Unless intended to serve these

rooms, do not install any ductwork or equipment in electrical rooms, transformer rooms, electrical closets, telephone rooms or elevator machine rooms

D. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ducts to prevent dust from entering ductwork.

E. Repair all duct insulation and liner tears.

F. Install manual volume dampers in branch supply ducts so all outlets can be adjusted. Do not install dampers at air terminal device or in outlets, unless specifically shown.

G. Install flexible duct in accordance with the ADC Flexible Duct Performance and Installation Standards.

H. Support all duct systems in accordance with the SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards: Metal and Flexible.

I. Adhesives, sealants, tapes, vapor retarders, films, and other supplementary materials added to ducts, plenums, housing panels, silencers, etc. shall have flame spread/smoke developed ratings of under 25/50 per ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

3.2 DUCTWORK APPLICATION SCHEDULE

USAGE	**MATERIAL**	**PRESSURE CLASS**	**SEAL CLASS †**	**INSULATION** (Refer to Specification Section 15290 for insulation types)
Supply Duct	Galvanized Sheet Metal - Rectangular	+2”	A	1" thick Type C
Supply Duct	Galvanized Sheet Metal - Round	+2”	A	1-1/2" thick Type A
Return Duct	Galvanized Sheet Metal	-2"	A	1" thick Type C
Exhaust Air Duct from fan to Exhaust Outlet	Galvanized Sheet Metal	+2"	A	1-1/2" thick Type A
Ductwork Accessories (Fabric Flex Connectors, Equipment Flanges, etc.)	---	---	---	1-1/2” thick Type A
† Seal Class is per SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual				

3.3 DUCTWORK SEALING

A. General Requirements:

1. Openings, such as rotating shafts, shall be sealed with bushings or similar.

2. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as the primary sealant unless it has been

certified to comply with UL-181A or UL-181B by an independent testing laboratory and the tape is used in accordance with that certification.

3. All connections shall be sealed including, but not limited to, taps, other branch connections, access doors, access panels, and duct connections to equipment. Sealing that would void product listings is not required. Spiral lock seams need not be sealed.

4. Mastic-based duct sealants shall be applied to joints and seams in minimum 3 inch wide by 20 mil thick bands using brush, putty knife, trowel, or spray, unless manufacturer's data sheet specifies other application methods or requirements.

B. For Seal Class A ducts, all transverse joints, longitudinal seams, and duct wall penetrations shall be sealed. Joints are inclusive of, but not limited to, girth joints, branch and sub-branch intersections, duct collar tap-ins, fitting subsections, louver and air terminal connections to ducts, access door and access panel frames and jambs, duct, plenum, and casing abutments to building structures.

1. Continuously welded and locking-type longitudinal joints and seams in ducts operating at static pressures less than 2 inches of water column pressure classification shall not require additional closure systems.

3.4 TESTING

A. Duct - 2" WG or Less (positive or negative):

1. Systems shall not leak more than permitted by Table 4-1 of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for Seal Class A.

2. Leak testing of these systems is not normally required for interior ductwork. However, leak tests will be required if, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer, the leakage appears excessive. All exterior ductwork shall be tested. Contractor shall be responsible for testing costs.

3. Leak test shall be at the Contractor's expense and shall require capping and sealing all openings.

4. Seal ducts to bring the air leakage into compliance.

5. Contractor shall notify the Architect/Engineer five business days prior to pressurizing ductwork for testing.

3.5 DUCTWORK PENETRATIONS

A. Seal all duct penetrations of walls that are not fire rated by caulking or packing with fiberglass. Install galvanized steel (unless otherwise indicated) trim strip to cover vacant space and raw construction edges of all rectangular openings in finished rooms.

END OF SECTION

KJWW ENGINEERING CONSULTANTS
Experience you can build on.®

ELECTRONIC FILE TRANSMITTAL - CONTRACTOR	
KJWW #: 10.0319.03	DATE:
PROJECT NAME: Lake Keomah State Park Office	SOFTWARE/RELEASE:
LOCATION:	FILE NAME:
ENGINEER: Chad Bass	TRANSFER METHOD:

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR USE:

1. KJWW Engineering (hereinafter referred to as "Consultant") is providing electronic data to you solely at your request and for your convenience, and makes no warranty as to the compatibility of these files with other hardware or software. By accepting and opening any of the electronic data files, you, as the user, accept full responsibility for its application toward your intended use.

2. The electronic files are provided as a convenience to the Contractor and the electronic files are not to be used for pricing or construction purposes. The paper documents issued specifically for bidding and construction purposes are the contract documents upon which all pricing and construction should be based. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate all information issued by addenda, architect's supplemental instruction, change order or request for information with these electronic files.

3. Because data stored on electronic media can deteriorate undetected, transfer incorrectly, or can be modified without the Consultant's knowledge, the Contractor agrees that the Consultant will not be held liable for the completeness or correctness of the electronic media.

4. These electronic files shall not be used, in whole or in part, for any project other than the specific project referenced on this agreement for usage. Any other use will be at the complete risk of the Contractor and the Contractor shall hold the Engineer harmless for any unauthorized use, in whole or in part.

5. These electronic files were prepared by the Consultant and are instruments of the Consultant's service for use solely with respect to this Project, and the Consultant will be deemed the Author of these documents and will retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights, including the copyright. Enclosed are two copies. Please sign and return one copy and retain the other copy for your files.

Accepted by: _____ Title: _____

Company: _____ Phone: _____

Address: _____ E-mail: _____

SECTION 15910
DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manual Volume Dampers.
B. Fabric Connectors.
C. Duct Test Holes.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM E-477-99 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Acoustical and Airflow Performance of Duct Liner Materials and Prefabricated Silencers.

B. ASTM E2336-04 – Standard Test Methods for Fire Resistive Grease Duct Enclosure Systems.

C. NFPA 90A - Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.

D. SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Third Edition - 2005.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA Duct Construction Standards, and as indicated.

B. Fabricate single blade dampers for duct sizes to 9-1/2 x 30 inches.

C. Fabricate multi-blade damper of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 12" x 72". Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.

D. Except in round ductwork 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide molded synthetic or oil-impregnated nylon or sintered bronze bearings.

E. Provide locking quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers.

2.2 FABRIC CONNECTORS

A. Fabric connectors shall be installed between all fans or fan units and metal ducts or casings to prevent transfer of fan or motor vibration.

B. The fabric connectors shall be completely flexible material which shall be in folds and not drawn tight.

C. Fabric connectors shall be of glass fabric double coated with neoprene, with UL approval. Weight = 30 oz. per square yard minimum. Fabric shall not be affected by mildew and shall

be absolutely waterproof, airtight and resistant to acids, alkalies, grease and gasoline, and shall be noncombustible.

D. Fabric connections shall not exceed 6" in length on ductwork that has a positive pressure. On ductwork that has a negative pressure, the length shall not exceed 2" in length.

E. All corners shall be folded, sealed with mastic and stapled on 1" centers.

F. Fabric connectors shall not be painted.

G. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, the fabric connection at the inlet to centrifugal fans shall be at least one duct diameter from the fan to prevent inlet turbulence.

H. Acceptable Materials: Durodyne MFN-4-100, Vent Fabrics, Inc. "Ventglas", or Proflex PFC3NGA.

2.3 DUCT TEST HOLES

A. Cut or drill temporary test holes in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide manual volume dampers at points on low pressure supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts where indicated on drawings and as required for air balancing.

C. Provide ceiling access doors for manual volume dampers. When manual volume dampers are located above an inaccessible ceiling and an access door cannot be installed, provide a remote controlled volume control device for operation of the damper. Coordinate location with the Architect/Engineer.

D. Where duct access doors are located above inaccessible ceilings, provide ceiling access doors. Coordinate location with the Architect/Engineer.

E. Coordinate and install access doors provided by others.

F. Provide access doors for all equipment requiring maintenance or adjustment above an inaccessible ceiling. Minimum size shall be 24”x24”.

G. Provide duct test holes where indicated and as required for testing and balancing purposes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15936
AIR INLETS AND OUTLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Grilles and Registers.
B. Architectural Square Panel Diffusers.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/ASHRAE 70 - Method of Testing for Rating the Air Flow Performance of Inlets and Outlets.

B. ANSI/NFPA 90A - Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.

C. SMACNA - Duct Construction Standards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Test and rate performance of air inlets and outlets per ASHRAE 70.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to ANSI/NFPA 90A.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 15010.

B. Submit schedule of inlets and outlets indicating type, size, location, application, and noise level.

C. Review requirements of inlets and outlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submitting product data and schedules of inlets and outlets.

D. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GRILLES AND REGISTERS

A. Reference to a grille means an air supply, exhaust or transfer device without a damper.

B. Reference to a register means an air supply, exhaust or transfer device with a damper.

C. The type of unit, margin, material, finish, etc., shall be as shown on the drawing schedule and suitable for the intended use.

D. All margins shall be compatible with ceiling types specified (including 'Thin-Line' T-bar lay-in grid system). Any discrepancies in contract documents shall be brought to the attention of

the Architect/Engineer, in writing, prior to Bid Date. Submission of Bid indicates ceiling and air inlet and outlet types have been coordinated.

E. The capacity and size of the unit shall be as shown on the drawings.

F. All units shall handle the indicated cfm as shown on the drawings while not exceeding an NC level of 25, referenced to 10^{-12} watts with a 10 dB room effect.

G. Refer to the drawings for construction material, color and finish, margin style, deflection, and sizes of grilles and registers.

H. Provide with 3/4" blade spacing. Blades shall have steel friction pivots to allow for blade adjustment, plastic pivots are not acceptable.

I. Corners of steel grilles and registers shall be welded and ground smooth before painting. Aluminum grilles and registers shall have staked corners.

J. Where specified to serve registers, provide opposed blade volume dampers operable from the face of the register.

K. Screw holes for surface fasteners shall be countersunk for a neat appearance. Provide concealed fasteners for installation in lay-in ceilings and as specified on the drawings.

L. Acceptable Manufacturers: Tuttle & Bailey, Titus, Price, Nailor, Carnes, or Krueger.

2.2 ARCHITECTURAL SQUARE PANEL DIFFUSERS

A. Reference to a diffuser means an air supply device, ceiling mounted, that shall diffuse air uniformly throughout the conditioned space.

B. The type of unit, margin, material, finish, etc., shall be as shown on the drawing schedule. Flat-oval inlets are not acceptable for connection to flexible ducts.

C. All margins shall be compatible with ceiling types specified (including 'Thin-Line' T-bar lay-in grid system). Any discrepancies in contract documents should be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer, in writing, prior to Bid Date. Submission of Bid indicates ceiling and air inlet and outlet types have been coordinated.

D. The capacity and size of the unit shall be as shown on the drawings.

E. All units shall handle the indicated cfm as shown on the drawings while not exceeding an NC level of 25, referenced to 10^{-12} watts with a 10 dB room effect.

F. Diffusers shall be Architectural solid square panel and flush with ceiling.

G. The exposed surface shall be smooth, flat and free of visible fasteners. The face panel shall be 22 gauge steel with a rolled edge or shall be 18 gauge with a smooth ground, uniform edge.

H. The back pan shall be one piece 22 gauge stamped and shall include an integral inlet. (Welded inlets and corner joints are not acceptable).

I. Diffusers with a 24x24 back pan shall have a minimum 18x18 face panel size. Diffusers with a 12x12 back pan shall have a minimum 9x9 face panel size.

J. The face panel shall be mechanically fastened to the back panel with steel components. (Plastic fasteners are not acceptable.)

K. Acceptable Manufacturers: Tuttle & Bailey, Titus, Price, Nailor, Carnes, or Krueger.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install items in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

B. Check location of inlets and outlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform to architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.

C. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connections.

D. Provide manual volume dampers on duct take-off to diffusers when there are multiple connections to a common duct. Locate volume dampers as far as possible from the air inlet or outlet.

E. Flexible ducts shall NOT be joined to flat-oval connections. Provide sheet metal oval-to-round transitions where required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15952
CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Complete System of Automatic Controls.
B. Control Devices, Components, Wiring and Material.
C. Instructions for Owners.

1.2 PRODUCTS FURNISHED BUT NOT INSTALLED UNDER THIS SECTION

A. Temperature Sensor Sockets.
B. Gauge Taps.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2001: BACnet® – A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks, including all amendments.

B. ANSI/NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 volts Maximum).

C. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

D. ANSI/NFPA 90A - Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilation Systems.

E. ASHRAE 62.1 – Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality.

F. ASHRAE 85 - Automatic Control Terminology for Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning.

G. ASHRAE 90.1 – Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.

1.4 AGENCY AND CODE APPROVALS

A. All products shall have the following agency approvals. Provide verification that the approvals exist for all submitted products with the submittal package.

1. UL-916; Energy Management Systems.
2. C-UL listed to Canadian Standards Association C22.2 No. 205-M1983 “Signal Equipment.”
3. EMC Directive 89/336/EEC (European CE Mark).
4. FCC, Part 15, Subpart J, Class A Computing Devices.

1.5 ACRONYMS

A. Acronyms used in this specification are as follows:

1. B-AAC BACnet Advanced Application Controller
2. B-ASC BACnet Application Specific Controller
3. BTL BACnet Testing Laboratories
4. DDC Direct Digital Controls

5. FMCS Facility Management and Control System
6. GUI Graphic User Interface
7. IBC Interoperable BACnet Controller
8. IDC Interoperable Digital Controller
9. LAN Local Area Network
10. NAC Network Area Controller
11. ODBC Open DataBase Connectivity
12. OOT Object Oriented Technology
13. OPC Open Connectivity via Open Standards
14. PICS Product Interoperability Compliance Statement
15. PMI Power Measurement Interface
16. POT Portable Operator's Terminal
17. TCC Temperature Control Contractor
18. TCS Temperature Control System
19. WAN Wide Area Network
20. WBI Web Browser Interface

1.6 SUMMARY

A. Provide new standalone FMCS for this project.

B. TCC shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and service necessary for a complete and operating Temperature Control System (TCS) and Facility Management and Control System (FMCS) using Direct Digital Controls as shown on the drawings and as described herein.

C. All labor, material, equipment and software not specifically referred to herein or on the plans that is required to meet the intent of this specification shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner.

D. The Owner shall be the named license holder of all software associated with any and all incremental work on the project.

1.7 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The entire TCS shall be comprised of a network of interoperable, standalone digital controllers communicating via the following protocol to an NAC. Temperature Control System products shall be as specified below.

B. The FMCS shall include Network Area Controller or Controllers (NAC) within the facility. Provide access to the system locally in building or remotely through standard Web browser, via the Internet, and/or via local area network.

C. Provide materials and labor necessary to connect factory supplied control components.

D. Provide central and remote hardware, software, and interconnecting wire and conduit.

E. The FMCS shall include automated alarming software capable of calling e-mail compatible cellular telephones and pagers. The e-mail alarm paging system shall be able to segregate users, time schedules, and equipment and be capable of being programmed by the Owner.

F. For the dedicated configuration tool provided, it is preferable that it be launched from within the applicable Network Management Software. If not, include any software required for

controller configuration as a leave-behind tool with enough license capability to support the installation.

G. Furnish one legal copy of all software tools, configuration tools, management tools, and utilities used during system commissioning and installation. All tools shall be readily available in the market. Contractor shall convey to the Owner all software tools and their legal licenses at project closeout.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

A. Equipment Coordination:

1. The Controls Contractor shall obtain approved equipment submittals from other contractors to determine equipment wiring connections, to choose appropriate controllers, and to provide programming.

2. Control valve selections shall be based on flow rates shown in approved shop drawings.

3. Coordinate the control interface of all equipment with the equipment manufacturers prior to submittal submission.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Submit shop drawings per Section 15010. In addition, submit an electronic copy of the shop drawings in Adobe Acrobat (.pdf) format to the Owner for review.

2. Cross-reference **all** control components and point names in a single table located at the beginning of the submittal with the **identical** nomenclature used in this section.

3. Submittal shall also include a trunk cable schematic diagram depicting operator workstations, control panel locations and a description of the communication type, media and protocol.

4. System Architecture: Provide riser diagrams of wiring between central control unit and all control panels. This shall include specific protocols associated with each level within the architecture. Identify all interface equipment between CPU and control panels. The architecture shall include interface requirements with other systems including, but not limited to, security systems, lighting control, fire alarm, elevator status, and power monitoring system.

5. Diagrams shall include:

a. Wiring diagrams and layouts for each control panel showing all termination numbers.

b. Schematic diagrams for all control, communication, and power wiring. Provide a schematic drawing of the central system installation. Label all cables and ports with computer manufacturers' model numbers and functions. Show all interface wiring to the control system.

c. Identification of all control components connected to emergency power.

d. Schematic diagrams for all field sensors and controllers.

e. A schematic diagram of each controlled system. The schematics shall have all control points labeled. The schematics shall graphically show the location of all control elements in the system.

f. A schematic wiring diagram for each controlled system. Each schematic shall have all elements labeled. Where a control element is the same as that shown on the control system schematic, label it with the same name. Label all terminals.

g. A tabular instrumentation list for each controlled system. The table shall show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number and product data sheet number.

h. All installation details and any other details required to demonstrate that the system will function properly.

i. All interface requirements with other systems.

6. The network infrastructure shall conform to the published guidelines for wire type, length, number of nodes per channel, termination, and other relevant wiring and infrastructure criteria as published. The number of nodes per channel shall be no more than 80% of the defined segment (logical or physical) limit in order to provide future system enhancement with minimal infrastructure modifications.

7. Sequences: Submit a complete description of the operation of the control system, including sequences of operation. The description shall include and reference a schematic diagram of the controlled system. **The wording of the control sequences in the submittal shall match verbatim that included in the construction documents to ensure there are no sequence deviations from that intended by the Engineer. Clearly highlight any deviations from the specified sequences on the submittals.**

8. Points List Schedule: Submit a complete points list of all points to be connected to the TCS and FMCS. The points list for each system controller shall include both inputs and outputs (I/O), point number, the controlled device associated with the I/O point, the location of the I/O device, and reference drawings. Where a control point is the same as that shown on the control system schematic, label it with the same name. Points list shall specifically identify alarms, trends, event history, archive, totalization, and graphic points. Provide points lists, point naming convention, and factory support information for systems provided and integrated into the FMCS.

9. Product Data Sheets: Required for each component that includes: unique identification tag that is consistent throughout the submittal, manufacturer's description, technical data, performance curves, installation/maintenance instructions, and other relevant items. When manufacturer's literature applies to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted or clearly indicated by other means. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings shall clearly reference the specification and/or drawing that the submittal is to cover. General catalogs shall not be accepted as cutsheets to fulfill submittal requirements.

10. Provide PICS files indicating the BACnet® functionality and configuration of each device.

11. Provide documentation of submitted products that have been tested and listed by the BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL), or provide a letter on the manufacturer's company letterhead indicating the anticipated date by which testing is expected to be completed. If, for any reason, BTL testing and listing has not been completed, a written commitment to upgrade installed controls to a version that meets BTL testing and listing requirements in the event that problems are found during BTL testing is required.

12. Graphic Display: Include a sample graphic of each system and component identified in the points list with a flowchart (site map) indicating how the graphics are to be linked to each other for system navigation.

13. Software: A list of operating system software, operator interface software, color graphic software, and third-party software.

14. Control System Demonstration and Acceptance: Provide a description of the proposed process, along with all reports and checklists to be used.

15. Clearly identify work by others in the submittal.

16. Quantities of items submitted may be reviewed but are the responsibility of the Contractor to verify.

C. Operation and Maintenance Manual:

1. In addition to the requirements of Section 15010, submit an electronic copy of the O&M manuals in PDF format.

2. Provide three complete sets of manuals.

3. Each O&M manual shall include:

a. Table of contents with indexed tabs dividing information as outlined below.

b. Definitions: List of all abbreviations and technical terms with definitions.

c. Warranty Contacts: Names, addresses, and 24-hour telephone numbers of contractors installing equipment and controls and service representatives of each.

d. Licenses, Guarantees, and Warranties: Provide documentation for all equipment and systems.

e. System Components: Alphabetical list of all system components, with the name, address, and telephone number of the vendor.

f. Operating Procedures: Include procedures for operating the control systems; logging on/off; enabling, assigning, and reporting alarms; generating reports; collection, displaying, and archiving of trended data; overriding computer

control; event scheduling; backing up software and data files; and changing setpoints and other variables.

g. Programming: Description of the programming language (including syntax), statement descriptions (including algorithms and calculations used), point database creation and modification, program creation and modification, and use of the editor.

h. Engineering, Installation, and Maintenance: Explain how to design and install new points, panels, and other hardware; recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components, including a schedule of tasks (inspection, cleaning, calibration, etc.), time between tasks, and task descriptions; how to debug hardware problems; and how to repair or replace hardware. A list of recommended spare parts.

i. Original Software: Complete original issue CDs for all software provided, including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.

j. Software: One set of CDs containing an executable copy of all custom software created using the programming language, including the setpoints, tuning parameters, and object database.

k. Graphics: A glossary or icon symbol library detailing the function of each graphic icon and graphics creation and modification. One set of CDs containing files of all color graphic screens created for the project.

D. Training Manual:

1. Provide a course outline and training manuals for each training class.

1.9 SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT

A. The Owner shall be the named license holder of all software associated with any and all incremental work on the project(s). In addition, the Owner shall receive ownership of all job-specific configuration documentation, data files, configuration tools, and application-level software developed for the project. This shall include, but is not limited to, all custom, job-specific software code and documentation for all configuration and programming that is generated for a given project and/or configured for use with the NAC, FMCS Server(s), and any related LAN/WAN/intranet and/or Internet connected routers and devices. Provide the Owner with all required IDs and passwords for access to any component or software program. The Owner shall determine which organizations shall be named in the SI organization ID (**"orgid"**) of all software licenses. Owner shall be free to direct the modification of the **"orgid"** in any software license, regardless of supplier.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Provide factory-shipping cartons for each piece of equipment and control device. Maintain cartons through shipping, storage, and handling as required to prevent equipment damage. Store equipment and materials inside and protected from weather.

B. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping control devices to unit manufacturer.

1.11 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Cooperation with Other Trades: Coordinate the Work of this section with that of other sections to ensure that the Work will be carried out in an orderly fashion. It is this Contractor's responsibility to check the Contract Documents for possible conflicts between the Work of this section and that of other crafts in equipment location; pipe, duct and conduit runs; electrical outlets and fixtures; air diffusers; and structural and architectural features.

1.12 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this Section with minimum five years experience.

B. TCC: Company specializing in the work of this section with minimum five years temperature control experience.

C. Technician: Minimum five years experience installing commercial temperature control systems.

D. TCCs are limited to firms regularly employing a minimum of five full-time temperature control technicians within 100 miles of the job site.

1.13 WARRANTY

A. Refer to Section 15010 for warranty requirements.

B. Within the warranty period, any defects in the work provided under this section due to faulty materials, methods of installation or workmanship shall be promptly (within 48 hours after receipt of notice) repaired or replaced by this Contractor at no expense to the Owner.

C. Warranty requirements include furnishing and installing all FMCS software upgrades issued by the manufacturer during the one-year warranty period.

D. Update all software and back-ups during warranty period and all user documentation on the Owner’s archived software disks.

1.14 WARRANTY ACCESS

A. The Owner shall grant to this Contractor reasonable access to the TCS and FMCS during the warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

Acceptable Manufacturers	**BACnet Protocol**
Johnson Controls: Metasys Extended Architecture	•

Acceptable Manufacturers	BACnet Protocol
KMC	●
Siemens Building Technologies: APOGEE	●
TAC Andover	●
TAC I/A Series (Native BACnet - no UNC/ENC controllers)	●
Woodman Controls Distech	●

2.2 SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. General:

1. The Temperature Control System (TCS) and Facility Management Control System (FMCS) shall consist of a network of interoperable, standalone digital controllers, graphic user interface software, network devices, sensors, and other devices as specified herein.

2. The installed system shall provide secure password access to all features, functions and data contained in the overall FMCS.

B. Open, Interoperable, Integrated Architectures:

1. All components and controllers supplied under this Division shall be true "peer-to-peer" communicating devices. Components or controllers requiring "polling" by a host to pass data are not acceptable.

2. The supplied system must be able to access all data using standard Web browsers without requiring proprietary operator interface and configuration programs. An Open DataBase Connectivity (ODBC) or Structured Query Language (SQL) compliant server database is required for all system database parameter storage. This data shall reside on a supplier-installed server for all database access. Systems requiring proprietary database and user interface programs are not acceptable.

3. Hierarchical or "flat" topologies are required to have system response times as indicated below and to manage the flow and sharing of data without unduly burdening the customer's internal intranet network.

a. Maximum acceptable response time from any alarm occurrence (at the point of origin) to the point of annunciation shall not exceed 5 seconds for network connected user interfaces.

b. Maximum acceptable response time from any alarm occurrence (at the point of origin) to the point of annunciation shall not exceed 60 seconds for remote or dial-up connected user interfaces.

2.3 NETWORKS

A. The Local Area Network (LAN) shall be a 100 megabits/sec Ethernet network supporting BACnet, Java, XML, HTTP, and SOAP. Provide support for multiple Network Area Controllers (NACs), user workstations and, if specified, a local server.

B. Local area network minimum physical and media access requirements:

1. Ethernet; IEEE Standard 802.3.
2. Cable; 100 Base-T, UTP-8 wire, Category 5.
3. Minimum throughput; 100 Mbps.

C. Communication conduits shall not be installed closer than six feet from 110VAC or higher transformers or run parallel within six feet of electrical high power cables. Route the cable as far from interference generating devices as possible. Where communication wire must cross 110VAC or higher wire, it must do so at right angles.

D. Ground all shields (earth ground) at one point only to eliminate ground loops. Provide all shield grounding at the controller location, with the shield at the sensor/device end of the applicable wire being left long and "safed" off in an appropriate manner.

E. There shall be no power wiring in excess of 30 VAC rms run in conduit with communications wiring. In cases where signal wiring is run in conduit with communication wiring, run all communication wiring and signal wiring using separate twisted pairs (24awg) in accordance with the manufacturer's wiring practices.

2.4 REMOTE NETWORK ACCESS

A. For Local Area Network installations, provide access to the LAN from a remote location via the Internet. The Owner shall provide a connection to the Internet to enable this access via high speed cable modem, ISDN line, T1 Line or via the customer's intranet to a corporate server providing access to an Internet Service Provider (ISP). Customer agrees to pay monthly access charges for connection and ISP.

2.5 NETWORK AREA CONTROLLER (NAC)

A. The TCC shall supply one or more Network Area Controllers (NAC) as part of this contract. Number of NACs required depends on the type and quantity of devices provided under Divisions 15 and 16. The TCC shall determine the quantity and type of devices.

B. Each NAC shall provide the interface between the LAN or WAN and the field control devices and shall provide global supervisory control functions over the control devices connected to the NAC. It shall execute application control programs to provide:

1. Calendar functions.
2. Scheduling.
3. Trending.
4. Alarm monitoring and routing.
5. Time synchronization.
6. Integration of all controller data.
7. Network Management functions.

C. The Network Area Controller shall provide the following hardware features as a minimum:

1. One Ethernet Port – 10/100 Mbps.
2. One RS-232 port.
3. One LonWorks Interface Port – 78KB FTT-10A (for LonWorks systems only).
4. One RS-485 port.

5. Battery backup.
6. Flash memory for long-term data backup. (If battery backup or flash memory is not supplied, the controller shall contain a hard disk with at least 1 gigabyte storage capacity.)
7. The NAC must be capable of operation over a temperature range of 32°F to 122°F.
8. The NAC must be capable of withstanding storage temperatures of between 0°F and 158°F.
9. The NAC must be capable of operation over a humidity range of 5% RH to 95% RH, non-condensing.

D. The NAC shall provide multiple user access to the system and support for ODBC or SQL. Databases resident on the NAC shall be ODBC-compliant or must provide an ODBC data access mechanism to read and write data stored within it.

E. The NAC shall support standard Web browser access via the Internet or an intranet and a minimum of five (5) simultaneous users.

F. Event Alarm Notification and Actions:

1. The NAC shall provide alarm recognition, storage; routing, management, and analysis to supplement distributed capabilities of equipment or application specific controllers.

2. The NAC shall be able to route any alarm condition to any defined user location whether connected to a LAN, remote via dial-up telephone connection, or WAN.

3. Alarm generation shall be selectable for annunciation type and acknowledgement requirements including, but not limited to:

a. Alarm
b. Normal

4. Provide for the creation of a minimum of eight alarm classes with different routing and acknowledgement properties, e.g. security, HVAC, Fire, etc.

5. Provide timed (scheduled) routing of alarms by class, object, group, or node.

6. Provide alarm generation from binary object “runtime” and/or event counts for equipment maintenance. The user shall be able to reset runtime or event count values with appropriate password control.

G. Treat control equipment and network failures as alarms and annunciated.

H. Annunciate alarms in any of the following manners as defined by the user:

1. Screen message text.

2. E-mail of the complete alarm message to multiple recipients. Provide the ability to route and e-mail alarms based on:

a. Day of week.
b. Time of day.
c. Recipient.

3. Pagers via paging services that initiate a page on receipt of e-mail message.

4. Graphic with flashing alarm object(s).

5. Printed message, routed directly to a dedicated alarm printer.

I. The FMCS shall record the following for each alarm:

1. Time and date.
2. Location (building, floor, zone, office number, etc.).
3. Equipment tag.
4. Acknowledge time, date, and user who issued acknowledgement.
5. Number of occurrences since last acknowledgement.

J. Give defined users proper access to acknowledge any alarm.

K. A log of all alarms shall be maintained by the NAC and/or a server (if configured in the system) and shall be available for review by the user.

L. Provide a "query" feature to allow review of specific alarms by user-defined parameters.

M. A separate log for system alerts (controller failures, network failures, etc.) shall be provided and available for review by the user.

N. An error log to record invalid property changes or commands shall be provided and available for review by the user.

2.6 BACNET FMCS

A. The intent of this specification is to provide a peer-to-peer networked, standalone, distributed control system with the capability to integrate ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2001 BACnet, MODBUS, OPC, and other open and proprietary communication protocols in one open, interoperable system.

B. The supplied computer software shall employ object-oriented technology (OOT) for representation of all data and control devices in the system. Adherence to industry standards including the latest ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135 (BACnet) to assure interoperability between all system components is required. For each BACnet device, the device supplier must provide a PICS document showing the installed device's compliance level. Minimum compliance is Level 3; with the ability to support data read and write functionality. Physical connection of BACnet devices shall be via Ethernet (BACnet Ethernet/IP) and/or RS-485 (BACnet MSTP).

C. Interoperable BACnet Controller (IBC):

1. Controls shall be microprocessor based Interoperable BACnet Controllers (IBC) in accordance with the latest ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135. Provide IBCs for unit ventilators, fan coils, heat pumps, terminal air boxes (TAB) and other applications. The application control program shall reside in the same enclosure as the input/output circuitry that translates the sensor signals. Provide a PICS document showing the installed system's compliance level to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135. Minimum compliance is Level 3.

2. The IBCs shall be listed by the BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL) as follows:

   a. BACnet Building Controller(s) (B-BC).
   b. BACnet Advanced Application Controller(s) (B-ACC).
   c. BACnet Application Specific Controller(s) (B-ASC).

3. The IBCs shall communicate with the NAC via an Ethernet connection at a baud rate of not less than 10 Mbps.

4. Each IBC sensor shall connect directly to the IBC and shall not use any of the I/O points of the controller. The IBC Sensor shall provide a two-wire connection to the controller that is polarity and wire type insensitive. The IBC sensor shall provide a communications jack for connection to the BACnet communication trunk to which the IBC controller is connected. The IBC sensor, the connected controller, and all other devices on the BACnet bus shall be accessible by the POT.

5. All IBCs shall be fully application programmable and shall at all times maintain their BACnet Level 3 compliance. Controllers offering application selection only (non-programmable) require a 10% spare point capacity to be provided for all applications. Store all control sequences within or programmed into the IBC in non-volatile memory that does not depend on a battery to be retained.

6. The Contractor supplying the IBCs shall provide documentation for each device, with the following information at a minimum:

   a. BACnet Device; MAC address, name, type and instance number.
   b. BACnet Objects; name, type and instance number.

7. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that the proper BACnet objects are provided in each IBC.

D. Object Libraries

1. A standard library of objects shall be included for development and setup of application logic, user interface displays, system services, and communication networks.

2. The objects in this library shall be capable of being copied and pasted into the user's database and shall be organized according to their function. In addition, the user shall have the capability to group objects created in their application and store the new instances of these objects in a user-defined library.

3. In addition to the standard libraries specified here, the system supplier shall maintain an on-line accessible (over the Internet) library, available to all registered users, to provide new or updated objects and applications as they are developed.

4. All control objects shall conform to the control objects specified in the BACnet specification.

5. The library shall include applications or objects for the following functions, at a minimum:

    a. Scheduling Object: The schedule must conform to the schedule object as defined in the BACnet specification, providing seven-day plus holiday and temporary scheduling features and a minimum of 10 on/off events per day. Data entry to be by graphic sliders to speed creation and selection of on-off events.

    b. Calendar Object: The calendar must conform to the calendar object as defined in the BACnet specification, providing 12-month calendar features to allow for holiday or special event data entry. Data entry to be by graphic "point-and-click" selection. This object must be "linkable" to any or all scheduling objects for effective event control.

    c. Override Object: Provide override object that is capable of restarting equipment turned off by other energy saving programs to maintain occupant comfort or for equipment protection.

    d. Start-Stop Time Optimization Object: Provide a start-stop time optimization object to start equipment just early enough to bring space conditions to desired conditions by the scheduled occupancy time. Also, allow equipment to be stopped before the scheduled unoccupied time just far enough ahead to take advantage of the building's "flywheel" effect for energy savings. Provide automatic tuning of all start-stop time object properties based on historical performance.

6. The library shall include control objects for the following functions:

    a. Analog Input Object: Minimum requirement is to comply with the BACnet standard for data sharing. Allow high, low and failure limits to be assigned for alarming. Also, provide a time delay filter property to prevent nuisance alarms caused by temporary excursions above or below the user defined alarm limits.

    b. Analog Output Object: Minimum requirement is to comply with the BACnet standard for data sharing.

    c. Binary Input Object: Minimum requirement is to comply with the BACnet standard for data sharing. The user must be able to specify either input condition for alarming. This object must also include the capability to record equipment runtime by counting the amount of time the hardware input is in an "on" condition. The user must be able to specify either input condition as the "on" condition.

d. Binary Output Object: Minimum requirement is to comply with the BACnet standard for data sharing. Properties to enable minimum on and off times for equipment protection as well as start-to-start delay must be provided. Incorporate the BACnet Command Prioritization priority scheme to allow multiple control applications to execute commands on this object with the highest priority command being invoked. Provide 16 levels of priority as a minimum. Systems not employing the BACnet method of contention resolution are not acceptable.

e. PID Control Loop Object: Minimum requirement is to comply with the BACnet standard for data sharing. Each individual property must be adjustable to allow proportional control only, or proportional with integral control, or proportional, integral and derivative control.

f. Comparison Object: Allow a minimum of two analog objects to be compared to select either the highest, lowest, or equality between the two linked inputs. Also, allow limits to be applied to the output value for alarm generation.

g. Math Object: Allow a minimum of four analog objects to be tested for the minimum or maximum, or the sum, difference, or average of linked objects. Also, allow limits to be applied to the output value for alarm generation.

h. Custom Programming Objects: Provide a blank object template for the creation of new custom objects to meet specific user application requirements. This object must provide a simple BASIC-like programming language that is used to define object behavior. Provide a library of functions including, but not limited to, math and logic functions and string manipulation. Also, provide a comprehensive on-line debug tool to allow complete testing of the new object. Allow new objects to be stored in the library for reuse.

i. Interlock Object: Provide an interlock object that provides a means of coordination of objects within a piece of equipment, such as an air handler or other similar types of equipment. An example is to link the return fan to the supply fan such that, when the supply fan is started, the return fan object is also started automatically without the user having to issue separate commands or to link each object to a schedule object. In addition, the control loops, damper objects, and alarm monitoring (such as return air, supply air, and mixed air temperature objects) will be inhibited from alarming during a user-defined period after startup to allow for stabilization. When the air handler is stopped, the interlocked return fan is also stopped, the outside air damper is closed, and other related objects within the air handler unit are inhibited from alarming, thereby eliminating nuisance alarms during the off period.

j. Temperature Override Object: Provide an object whose purpose is to override a binary output to an “on” state in the event a user-specified high or low limit value is exceeded. Link this object to the desired binary output object as well as to an analog object for temperature monitoring to cause the override to be enabled. This object will execute a start command at the

Temperature Override level of start/stop command priority, unless changed by the user.

k. Composite Object: Provide a container object that allows a collection of objects representing an application to be encapsulated to protect the application from tampering or to more easily represent large applications. This object must have the ability to allow the user to select the appropriate parameters of the "contained" application that are represented on the graphic shell of this container.

7. The object library shall include objects to support the integration of devices connected to the Network Area Controller (NAC). Provide the following as part of the standard library included with the programming software:

a. For devices not conforming to the LonMark standard, provide a dynamic object that can be assigned to the device based on network variable information provided by the device manufacturer. Device manufacturer shall provide an XIF file, resource file, and documentation for the device to facilitate device integration.

b. For BACnet devices, provide the following objects:

1) Analog In.
2) Analog Out.
3) Analog Value.
4) Binary.
5) Binary In.
6) Binary Out.
7) Binary Value.
8) Multi-State In.
9) Multi-State Out.
10) Multi-State Value.
11) Schedule Export.
12) Calendar Export.
13) Trend Export.
14) Device.

c. For each BACnet object, provide the ability to assign the object a BACnet device and object instance number.

d. For BACnet devices, provide the following support at a minimum:

1) Segmentation.
2) Segmented Request.
3) Segmented Response.
4) Application Services.
5) Read Property.
6) Read Property Multiple.
7) Write Property.
8) Write Property Multiple.
9) Confirmed Event Notification.
10) Unconfirmed Event Notification.

11) Acknowledge Alarm.
12) Get Alarm Summary.
13) Who-has.
14) I-have.
15) Who-is.
16) I-am.
17) Subscribe COV.
18) Confirmed COV notification.
19) Unconfirmed COV notification.
20) Media Types.
21) Ethernet.
22) BACnet IP Annex J.
23) MSTP.
24) BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD) function.
25) Routing.

2.7 DATA COLLECTION AND STORAGE (TRENDING REQUIREMENTS)

A. The NAC shall be able to collect data for any property of any object and store resident in the NAC that shall have, at a minimum, the following configurable properties:

1. Designating the log as interval or deviation.

2. For interval logs, configure the object for time of day, day of week and the sample collection interval.

3. For deviation logs, configure the object for the deviation of a variable to a fixed value. This value, when reached, will initiate logging of the object.

4. For all logs, provide the ability to set the maximum number of data stores for the log and to set whether the log will stop collecting when full or rollover the data on a first-in, first-out basis.

5. Each log shall have the ability to have its data cleared on a time-based event or by a user-defined event or action.

B. Store all log data in a relational database in the NAC that is accessible from a server (if the system is so configured) or a standard Web browser.

C. All log data, when accessed from a server, shall be capable of being manipulated using standard SQL statements.

D. All log data shall be available to the user in ALL the following data formats:

1. HTML.
2. XML.
3. Plain text.
4. Comma or tab separated values.

E. The NAC shall archive its log data either locally (to itself) or remotely to a server or other NAC on the network. Provide the ability to configure the following archiving properties:

1. Archive on time of day.
2. Archive on user-defined number of data stores in the log (buffer size).
3. Archive when log has reached its user-defined capacity of data stores.
4. Provide ability to clear logs once archived.

2.8 AUDIT LOG

A. Provide and maintain an audit log that tracks all activities performed on the NAC. Provide the ability to specify a buffer size for the log and the ability to archive log based on time or when the log has reached its user-defined buffer size. Provide the ability to archive the log locally (to the NAC), to another NAC on the network, or to a server. For each log entry, provide the following data:

1. Time and date.
2. User ID.
3. Change or activity: i.e., change setpoint, add or delete objects, commands, etc.

2.9 DATABASE BACKUP AND STORAGE

A. The NAC shall automatically backup its database on a user-defined time interval.

B. Store copies of the current database and, at the most, the recently saved database in the NAC. The age of the most recently saved database shall depend on the user-defined database save interval.

C. Store the NAC database in XML format to allow viewing and editing. Other formats are acceptable as long as XML format is supported.

2.10 GRAPHIC USER INTERFACE SOFTWARE

A. Operating System:

1. The GUI shall run on Microsoft Windows XP Professional or Vista.

B. The GUI shall employ browser-like functionality for ease of navigation. It shall include a tree view (similar to Windows Explorer) for quick viewing of, and access to, the hierarchical structure of the database. In addition, menu pulldowns and toolbars shall employ buttons, commands and navigation to permit the operator to perform tasks with basic computing skills. These shall include, but are not limited to, forward/backward buttons, home button, and a context sensitive locator line (similar to a URL line) that displays the location and the selected object identification.

C. Point Organization: Organize points by equipment categories, location, or other means acceptable to Owner.

D. Real-Time Displays: The GUI shall support the following graphic features and functions:

1. Graphic screens shall be developed using any drawing package capable of generating a GIF, BMP, or JPG file. Use of proprietary graphic file formats is not acceptable. In addition to, or in lieu of, a graphic background, the GUI shall support the use of scanned pictures.

2. Graphic screens shall be able to contain objects for text, real-time values, animation, color spectrum objects, logs, graphs, HTML or XML document links, schedule objects, hyperlinks to other URLs, and links to other graphic screens.

3. Graphics shall support layering, and each graphic object shall be configurable for assignment to a layer. A minimum of six layers shall be supported.

4. Modifying common application objects, such as schedules, calendars, and setpoints, shall be accomplished graphically.

   a. Schedule times shall be adjusted using a graphic slider without requiring any keyboard entry from the operator.

   b. Holidays shall be set by using a graphic calendar without requiring any keyboard entry from the operator.

5. Commands to start and stop binary objects shall be made by selecting the object and the appropriate command from a pop-up menu. No text entry shall be required.

6. Adjustments to analog objects, such as setpoints, shall be made by selecting the object and using a graphic slider to adjust the value. No text entry shall be required.

E. System Configuration: At a minimum, the GUI shall include the necessary software and components to enable the operator to perform the following tasks with proper password access:

1. Create, delete or modify control strategies.
2. Add/delete objects.
3. Tune control loops by adjusting control loop parameters.
4. Enable or disable control strategies.
5. Generate hard copy records or control strategies on a printer.
6. Select alarm points and define the alarm state.
7. Select points to be trended and initiate the recording of values automatically.
8. View any trend as a graph.

F. On-Line Help: Provide a context sensitive, on-line help system to assist the operator in operation and editing of the system. On-line help shall be available for all applications and shall provide the relevant data for that particular screen. Additional help information shall be available through the use of hypertext. All system documentation and help files shall be in HTML format.

G. Security: Each operator shall be required to log on to that system with a user name and password in order to view, edit, add, or delete data. System security shall be selectable for each operator. The system administrator shall be able to set passwords and security levels for all other operators. Each operator password shall be able to restrict the operator's access for

viewing and/or changing each system application, full screen editor, and object. Each operator shall be automatically logged off the system if no keyboard or mouse activity is detected. This auto log-off time shall be set per operator password. Store all system security data in an encrypted format.

H. System Diagnostics: The system shall automatically monitor the operation of all workstations, printers, modems, network connections, building management panels, and controllers. Annunciate the failure of any device to the operator.

I. Alarm Console:

1. The system shall have a dedicated alarm window or console. This window will notify the operator of an alarm condition, and allow the operator to view details of the alarm and to acknowledge the alarm.

2. When the alarm console is enabled, a separate alarm notification window will supersede all other windows on the desktop and shall not be capable of being minimized or closed by the operator. This window will notify the operator of new alarms and un-acknowledged alarms. Alarm notification windows or banners that can be minimized or closed by the operator are not acceptable. The use of the alarm console can be enabled or disabled by the system administrator.

2.11 WEB BROWSER CLIENTS

A. The system shall be capable of supporting an unlimited number of clients using a standard Web browser such as Internet Explorer™, Firefox™, or Netscape Navigator™. Systems requiring additional software to enable a standard Web browser to reside on the client machine, or manufacturer-specific browsers, are not acceptable.

B. The Web browser shall provide the same view of the system, in terms of graphics, schedules, calendars, logs, etc., and provide the same interface methodology as is provided by the Graphic User Interface. Systems that require different views or that require different means of interacting with objects, such as schedules or logs, are not permitted.

C. The Web browser client shall provide:

1. User log-on identification and password shall be required. If an unauthorized user attempts access, display a blank web page. Implement security using Java authentication and encryption techniques to prevent unauthorized access.

2. Graphic screens developed for the GUI shall be the same screens used for the Web browser client. The web browser interface shall support all animated graphic objects supported by the GUI.

3. HTML programming shall not be required to display system graphics or data on a Web page. HTML editing of the Web page shall be allowed if the user desires a specific look or format.

4. Store all graphic screens in the Network Area Controller (NAC) without requiring any graphics storage on the client machine.

5. Real-time values displayed on a Web page shall update automatically without requiring a manual "refresh" of the Web page.

6. Users shall have administrator-defined access privileges. Depending on the access privileges assigned, the user shall be able to perform the following:

   a. Modify common application objects, such as schedules, calendars, and setpoints, graphically.

      1) Schedule times shall be adjustable using a graphic slider, without requiring any keyboard entry from the operator.

      2) Holidays shall be set using a graphic calendar, without requiring any keyboard entry from the operator.

   b. Commands to start and stop binary objects shall be made by right-clicking the selected object and selecting the appropriate command from a pop-up menu. No text entry shall be required.

   c. View logs and charts.

   d. View and acknowledge alarms.

   e. Setup and execute SQL queries on log and archive information

7. The system shall be able to specify a user's (as determined by the log-on user identification) home page. Provide the ability to limit a specific user to just his/her defined home page. From the home page, links to other views or pages in the system shall be possible, if allowed by the system administrator.

8. Graphic screens on the Web Browser client shall support hypertext links to other locations on the Internet or on intranet sites by specifying the Uniform Resource Locator (URL) for the desired link.

2.12 SYSTEM PROGRAMMING

A. The GUI software shall perform system programming and graphic display engineering. Access to the GUI software shall be through password access as assigned by the system administrator.

B. Provide a library of control, application, and graphic objects to enable creation of all applications and user interface screens. Applications shall be created by selecting the control objects from the library, dragging or pasting them on the screen, and linking them together using a built-in graphic connection tool. Completed applications may be stored in the library for future use. GUI screens shall be created in the same fashion. Data for the user displays shall be obtained by graphically linking the user display objects to the application objects to provide "real-time" data updates. Any real-time data value or object property may be connected to display its current value on a user display. Provide all software tools or processes to create applications and user interface displays.

C. Programming Methods

1. Provide the capability to copy objects from the supplied libraries or from a user-defined library to the user's application. Link objects with a graphic linking scheme by dragging a link from one object to another. Object links will support one-to-one, many-to-one, or one-to-many relationships. Linked objects shall maintain their connections to other objects regardless of where they are positioned on the page and shall show link identification for links to objects on other pages for easy identification. Links will vary in color depending on the type of link; e.g., internal, external, hardware, etc.

2. Configuration of each object shall be done through the object's property sheet using fill-in-the-blank fields, list boxes, and selection buttons. Use of custom programming, scripting language, or a manufacturer-specific procedural language for configuration is not acceptable.

3. The software shall provide the ability to view the logic in a monitor mode. When on-line, the monitor mode shall provide the ability to view the logic in real time for easy diagnosis of the logic execution. When off-line (debug), the monitor mode shall allow the user to set values to inputs and monitor the logic for diagnosing execution before it is applied to the system.

4. All programming shall be done in real time. Systems requiring the uploading, editing, and downloading of database objects are not allowed.

5. The system shall support object duplication in a customer's database. An application, once configured, can be copied and pasted for easy reuse and duplication. All links, other than to the hardware, shall be maintained during duplication.

2.13 DDE DEVICE INTEGRATION

A. The NAC shall support the integration of device data via Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE) over the Ethernet network. The NAC shall act as a DDE client to another software application that functions as a DDE server.

B. Provide the required objects in the library included with the Graphic User Interface programming software to support the integration of these devices into the FMCS. Objects provided shall include, at a minimum:

1. DDE Generic AI Object.
2. DDE Generic AO Object.
3. DDE Generic BO Object.
4. DDE Generic BI Object.

2.14 MODBUS SYSTEM INTEGRATION

A. The NAC shall support integration of device data from Modbus RTU, ASCII, and TCP control system devices. Connect to the Modbus system via an RS-232, RS485, or Ethernet IP as required by the device.

B. Provide the required objects in the library included with the GUI programming software to support the integration of the Modbus system data into the FMCS. Objects provided shall include, at a minimum:

1. Read/Write Modbus AI Registers.
2. Read/Write Modbus AO Registers.
3. Read/Write Modbus BI Registers.
4. Read/Write Modbus BO Registers.

C. The NAC shall perform all scheduling, alarming, logging and global supervisory control functions of the Modbus system devices.

D. The FMCS supplier shall provide a Modbus system communications driver. The equipment system vendor that provided the equipment using Modbus shall provide documentation of the system's Modbus interface and shall provide factory support at no charge during system commissioning.

2.15 SOFTWARE

A. IDC/IBCs shall operate totally standalone and independent of a central computer for all specified control applications.

B. Software shall include a complete operating system (OS), communications handler, point processing, energy management application packages as specified herein, standard control algorithms and specific control sequences (IDC/IBC) and an Owner/user custom control calculation package complete with interpreter.

C. OS software shall be PROM resident, operate in real time, provide prioritized task scheduling, control time programs, monitor and manage communications, and scan inputs and outputs.

D. Each IDC/IBC panel shall include the following energy management routines:

1. Time of day scheduling.
2. Optimum start/stop.
3. Peak demand limiting.
4. Economizer control.
5. PID control.
6. Supply air reset.
7. Outdoor air reset.

E. Input/output point processing software shall include:

1. Update of all connected input and output points at least once per second.

2. Analog to digital conversion, scaling and offset, correction of sensor non-linearity, sensing no response or failed sensors, and conversion of values to 32-bit floating point format. Retain both the maximum and minimum values sensed for each analog input in memory. It shall be possible to input subsets of standard sensor ranges to the A/D converter and assign gains to match the full-scale 32-bit conversion to achieve high accuracy readout.

3. A reasonability check on all analog inputs against previous values and discarding of values falling outside preprogrammed reasonability limits.

4. Assignment of proper engineering units and status conditions to all inputs and outputs.

5. Analog input alarm comparison with the ability to assign two individual sets of high and low limits (warning and alarm) to an input or to assign a set of floating limits (alarm a reset schedule or FMCS control point) to the input. Assign each alarm a unique differential to prevent a point from oscillating in and out of alarm. Make alarm comparisons of each scan cycle.

6. Adjustment of timing from two seconds to two minutes in one-second increments to eliminate nuisance alarms on startup.

F. Command Control software shall manage the receipt of commands from the server and from control programs.

1. Provide command delay to prevent simultaneous energizing of loads. Delay must be programmable from 0 to 30 seconds.

2. Assign each command a command and residual priority to manage conflicts created by multiple programs having access to the same command point. Allow only outputs with a higher command priority to execute. Whenever a command is allowed to execute, its assigned residual priority shall replace the existing residual priority.

3. A "fixed mode" option (override) shall allow inputs to and outputs from control programs to set to a fixed state or value. When in the "fixed mode", assign inputs and outputs high residual command priority to prevent override by application programs.

G. Alarm lockout software shall prevent nuisance alarms. On initial start-up of mechanical equipment, assign a "timed lockout" period to analog points to allow them to reach a stable condition before activating alarm comparison logic. Lockout period shall be programmable for each point from 0 to 90 minutes in one-minute increments.

H. A "hard lockout" shall also be provided to positively lock out alarms when equipment is turned off or when a true alarm depends on the condition of an associated point. Hard lockout points and lockout initiators shall be operator programmable.

I. Runtime shall be accumulated based on the status of a digital input point. It shall be possible to totalize either on time or off time up to 10,000 hours with one-minute resolution. Runtime counts shall reside in non-volatile memory and have DCP resident runtime limits assignable through the operator's terminal.

J. A transition counter shall count the number of times a device is cycled on or off. Counter shall be non-volatile and capable of counting 600,000 cycles. Limits shall be assignable to counts to provide maintenance alarm printouts.

K. Custom IDC/IBC programs shall meet the control strategies called for in the sequence of operation of these specifications. Each IDC/IBC shall have resident in its memory and available to the programs a full library of IDC/IBC algorithms, intrinsic control operators, arithmetic, logic, and relational operators. Provide the following features:

1. Proportional Control, Proportional plus Integral (PI), Proportional plus Integral plus Derivative (PID), and Adaptive Control (self-learning). Use Adaptive Control where the controlled flow rate is variable (such as TAB units and variable flow pumping loops). The adaptive control algorithm shall monitor the loop response to output corrections and adjust the loop response characteristics in accordance with the time constant changes imposed by variable flow rates. The algorithm shall operate in a continuous self-learning manner and shall retain in memory a stored record of the system dynamics so that, on system shutdown and restart, the learning process starts from where it left off. Standard PID algorithms are not acceptable substitutes for variable flow applications since they will provide satisfactory control at only one flow rate and will require continued manual fine tuning.

2. All IDC/IBC setpoints, gains and time constants associated with IDC/IBC programs shall be available to the operator for display and modification via the operator workstation.

3. The execution interval of each IDC/IBC loop shall be adjustable from 2 to 120 seconds in one-second increments.

4. IDC/IBC control programs shall assign initialization values to all outputs so controlled devices assume a fail safe position on start-up.

L. Provide time and event programming (TEP) capability to initiate a controlled sequence of events for execution at a specific time or upon the occurrence of an event. Minimum program features required are:

1. Analog points commandable to a specific value.

2. Digital points commandable to a specific state; e.g. on or off; fast, slow or off.

3. Initiator to be a specific day and time or a specific event; e.g. an alarm.

4. Manual initiation via operator's command.

5. Commands must honor command delays (to prevent current surges), and assigned minimum ON and OFF times.

6. Commands must honor command and residual priority structures allowing higher priority commands (like smoke control) to override lower priority commands (like time of day scheduling) and residual priority.

7. Ability to chain TEPs.

8. Ability to enable and disable TEPs individually.

9. Ability to enable/disable TEP initiators.

2.16 CONTROL INSTRUMENTATION

A. Temperature Sensors:

1. Room Temperature Sensor:

a. Sensor with Setpoint Adjustment and Override: Two-piece construction, ventilated plastic enclosure, off-white color, thermistor sensing element or resistance temperature device (RTD), 45°F to 90°F operating range, ± 0.50°F accuracy, with exposed single setpoint adjustment (no numeric temperature scale – provide with a warmer/cooler or red/blue visual scale), occupied/unoccupied override button with LED.

2. Duct Temperature Sensor:

a. Thermistor or RTD type. Pneumatic transmitters with transducers are not acceptable.

3. Water Temperature Sensor:

a. Install in immersion wells. Separate thermometers as specified elsewhere, also of the immersion well type, shall be installed within 2 feet of each temperature sensor.

B. Humidity Measuring Devices:

1. Humidity Sensors:

a. Fully electronic with no moving parts or parts requiring periodic service. Accuracy shall be ± 5% of reading.

C. Pressure Measuring Devices

1. Pressure Transmitters/Transducer:

a. Select device suitable for intended application; water or air, static or differential.

b. Select for appropriate range, including negative if applicable.

c. 100% solid state device, temperature compensated, suitable for pressures of 200% rated range with averaging to stabilize output, accuracy of ± 1% full scale, and a 4-20 mA output.

d. Provide a NEMA 4 enclosure unless panel mounted.

e. Air service shall have a minimum of three field selectable ranges.

f. When used for room pressure control, the transducer shall be bidirectional with a range of ± 0.1" W.C.

g. Provide pressure line outlet cover on both sides of the wall when used for room pressure control.

h. Furnish with integral LED's to indicate Zero Pressure, Pressure In Range, and Pressure Out Of Range as a diagnostic aid.

D. Current Measuring Devices:

1. Current Switches for Constant Speed Motors:

a. Digital device rated for amperage load of motor or device with split core design, adjustable high and low trip points, 600 VAC rms isolation, induced power from the monitored load, LED indicator lamps for output status and sensor power. The device shall sense overloading, belt-loss, and power failure with a single signal.

2.17 WIRING, CABLE, AND RACEWAYS

A. Conduit Types (in Walls or Below 10' AFF only):

1. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT) and Fittings: ANSI C80.3

a. Fittings and conduit bodies: Compression or steel set screw type of steel or malleable iron design for their specific application.

2. Flexible Metallic Conduit (FMC) and Fittings: FS-WW-C-566

a. Construction: Flexible steel, approved for conduit ground, zinc coated, threadless type formed from a continuous length of spirally wound, interlocked zinc coated strip steel.

b. Fittings and conduit bodies: Threadless hinged clamp type, galvanized zinc coated cadmium plated malleable cast iron that shall include plastic or cast metal inserts supplied by the manufacturer to protect conductors from sharp edges.

c. Maximum allowable length 6'-0".

B. Wire and Cable Types:

1. Building Wire:

a. Control Circuits: Copper, stranded conductor 600 volt insulation, THHN/THWN.

2. Remote Control and Signal Cable:

a. Control Cable for Class 1 Remote Control and Signal Circuits: Copper conductor, 600 volt insulation, rated 60°C, individual conductors twisted together, shielded, and covered with a PVC jacket.

b. Control Cable for Class 2 or Class 3 Remote Control and Signal Circuits: Copper conductor, 300 volt insulation, rated 60°C, individual conductors twisted together, shielded, and covered with a PVC jacket; UL listed.

c. Plenum Cable for Class 2 or Class 3 Remote Control and Signal Circuits: Copper conductor, 300 volt insulation, rated 60°C, individual conductors twisted together, shielded, and covered with a nonmetallic jacket; UL listed for use in air handling ducts, hollow spaces used as ducts, and plenums.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION

A. Verify that systems are ready to receive work. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing conditions.

B. Install system and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Drawings of the TCS and FMCS network are diagrammatic only. Any apparatus not shown but required to meet the intent of the project documents shall be furnished and installed without additional cost.

D. Install all operators, sensors, and control devices where accessible for service, adjustment, calibration, and repair. Do not install devices where blocked by piping or ductwork. Devices with manual reset or limit adjustments shall be installed below 6'-0" if practical to allow inspection without using a ladder.

E. Verify locations of wall-mounted devices (such as thermostats, temperature and humidity sensors, and other exposed sensors) with drawings and room details before installation. Coordinate mounting heights to be consistent with other wall-mounted devices. Maximum height above finished floor shall not exceed 48”.

F. Mount control panels adjacent to associated equipment on vibration-free walls or freestanding angle iron supports. One cabinet may accommodate more than one system in same equipment room.

G. After completion of installation, test and adjust control equipment.

H. Check calibration of instruments. Recalibrate or replace.

I. Furnish and install conduit, wire, and cable per the National Electric Code, unless noted otherwise in this section.

J. All hardware, software, equipment, accessories, wiring (power and sensor), piping, relays, sensors, power supplies, transformers, and instrumentation required for a complete and

operational FMCS system, but not shown on the electrical drawings, are the responsibility of the TCC.

K. Labels For Control Devices:

1. Provide labels indicating service of all control devices in panels and other locations.

2. Labels may be made with permanent marking pen in the control panels if clearly legible.

3. Use engraved labels for items outside panel such as outside air thermostats.

4. Labels are not required for room thermostats, damper actuators and other items where their function is obvious.

3.2 GRAPHIC DISPLAY

A. Create a customized graphic for each piece of equipment indicated on the itemized points list.

B. Components shall be arranged on graphic as installed in the field.

C. Include each graphic point listed in the itemized points list using real time data.

D. Provide a graphic representation of the following:

1. Where multiple heat pumps serve one floor, color code the areas served by each heat pump. The area shall be linked to the graphic for that area's heat pump.

2. Provide separate graphics showing the heating and heating/cooling water system flow diagram. Show temperatures and flows on the flow diagram. Each piece of equipment shown on the flow diagram shall be linked to the graphic for that piece of equipment.

E. The FMCS shall include full graphic operator interface to display the following graphics as a minimum:

1. Home page to include a minimum of six critical points: Outside Air Temperature, Outside Air Relative Humidity, Enthalpy, KWH, KW, etc.

2. Graphic floor plans accurately depicting rooms, walls, hallways, and major mechanical equipment.

3. Detailed graphics for each mechanical system including heat pumps, pumps, and radiant system, as a minimum.

4. Access corresponding system drawings, technical literature, and sequences of operations directly from each system graphic.

F. The FMCS shall include individual graphical buttons to access the following data stored in PDF format:

1. Project control as-built documentation including all TCS drawings, diagrams and sequences of operation.

2. TCS Bill of Material for each system, e.g. heat pumps, pumps, etc.

3. Technical literature specification data sheets for all components listed in the TCS Bill of Material.

3.3 CONDUIT, WIRING, AND CABLE INSTALLATION

A. Conduit Sizing and Installation:

1. Conduit and conductor sizing shall be coordinated to limit conductor fill to less than 40%. Maintain conductor ampere capacity as required by the National Electrical Code (to include enlarged conductors due to temperature and quantity derating values) and to prevent excessive voltage drop and pulling tension due to long conduit/conductor lengths.

2. Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2" above grade, 3/4" below grade less than 5 feet from building foundation, and 1-1/4" below grade more than 5 feet from building foundation, unless noted otherwise.

3. Supports for metallic conduit shall be as near to 5 feet intervals as possible. A greater interval may be used if convenient because of building construction, but in no event shall support spans exceed the National Electric Code requirements.

4. Conduit runs installed above ceilings shall be properly supported. In no case shall conduit rest on the ceiling construction or the ceiling support system be used for conduit support.

5. Conduit shall not be supported from ductwork, water or sprinkler piping, etc., unless approved by the Architect/Engineer. All supports shall be from the building structure, unless noted otherwise and coordinated with all other applicable contractors.

6. Install expansion/deflection joints where conduit crosses structure expansion/seismic joints.

7. Conduit shall be mechanically continuous from source of current to all outlets. Conduit shall be electrically continuous from source of current to all outlets, unless a properly sized bonding conductor is routed within the conduit. All metallic conduit shall be grounded per the National Electrical Code.

8. Thermostats/temperature sensors shall be installed in junction boxes, flush with the wall, and shall be coordinated for orientation with Architect/Engineer.

9. All conduit shall be concealed in walls and above ceilings unless noted otherwise.

B. Wire Installation Methods:

1. Use no wire smaller than 14 AWG for line voltage (120V) wiring.

2. Use no wire smaller than 18 AWG for low voltage (24V) control wiring.

3. Splice and tap only in accessible junction or outlet boxes.

4. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.

5. All conductors shall be continuous from device to their termination.

6. Install wire in conduit after interior of building has been physically protected from the weather and all mechanical work likely to damage conductors has been completed.

7. Thoroughly clean wires before installing lugs and connectors.

8. Make splices, taps and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors without perceptible temperature rise.

9. Terminate spare conductors with electrical tape, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

C. Cable Installation Methods:

1. Provide protection for exposed cables where subject to damage.

2. Use suitable cable fittings and connectors.

3. Run all open cable in a neat and symmetrical manner.

4. Open cable shall be supported by the appropriate size bridle rings. Wire and cable from different systems shall not be installed in the same bridle rings.

5. Open cable installed above suspended ceilings shall not rest on the suspended ceiling construction or use the ceiling support system for wire and cable support.

6. Where open cables are grouped, they shall be neatly bundled and held together with nylon tie wraps placed every 2.5 feet on the bundle. Where tie bundle passes though a bridle ring, it shall be fastened to the ring with a tie wrap.

7. Bridle ring supports shall be installed at five-foot intervals. All rings shall be installed where completely accessible and not blocked by piping, ductwork, inaccessible ceilings, etc.

8. Open cable shall only be installed where specifically identified in these specifications.

D. Wire and Cable Installation in Conduit:

1. Pulling shall be continuous without unnecessary stops and starts with wire or cable only partially through conduit.

2. Reels of cable or wire shall be set up close to the point where the wire or cable enters the conduit so that the cable or wire may be unreeled and run into the conduit with a minimum of change in the direction of the bend.

3. Cables or wires shall not be laid out on the ground before pulling.

4. Cables or wires shall not be dragged over earth or paving.

5. Care shall be taken so as not to subject the cable or wire to high mechanical stresses that would cause damage to the wire and cable.

6. Conductors shall not be pulled through conduits until plastering or masonry work is completed and conduits are free from moisture. Care shall be taken so that long pulls of wire or pulls around several bends are not made where the wire may be permanently stretched and the insulation damaged.

7. At least six (6) inch loops or ends shall be left at each device for installation connection.

8. Completely and thoroughly swab conduit system before installing conductors.

E. Field Quality Control:

1. Inspect wire and cable for physical damage and proper connection.

2. Torque test conductor connections and terminations to manufacturer's recommended values.

3. Perform continuity test on all conductors.

4. Protection of cable from foreign materials:

a. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide adequate physical protection to prevent foreign material application or contact with any cable type. Foreign material is defined as any material that would negatively impact the validity of the manufacturer's performance warranty. This includes, but is not limited, to overspray of paint (accidental or otherwise), drywall compound, or any other surface chemical, liquid or compound that could come in contact with the cable, cable jacket or cable termination components.

b. Overspray of paint on any cable, cable jacket or cable termination component will not be accepted. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to replace any component containing overspray, in its entirety, at no additional cost to the project. Cleaning of the cables with harsh chemicals is not allowed. This requirement is regardless of the PASS/FAIL test results of the cable containing overspray. Should the manufacturer and warrantor of the structured cabling system desire to physically inspect the installed condition and certify the validity of the structured cabling system (via a signed and dated statement by an authorized representative of the structured cabling manufacturer), the Owner may, at their sole discretion, agree to accept said warranty in lieu of having the affected cables replaced. In the case of plenum cabling, in addition to the statement from the manufacturer, the Contractor shall also present to the Owner a letter from the local Authority Having Jurisdiction stating that they consider the plenum rating of the cable to be intact and acceptable.

F. Installation Schedule:

1. Conduit terminations to all devices installed in applications with rotating equipment, expansion/contraction or vibration shall be made with flexible metallic conduit, unless noted otherwise. Final terminations to exterior devices installed in damp or wet locations shall be made with liquidtight flexible metallic conduit. Terminations in hazardous areas, as defined in the National Electrical Code, shall be connected using flexible conduit rated for the environment.

Location	Conduit Type Required for Building Wire and Cable
Dry Mechanical Spaces	EMT, FMC, or Cable Tray
Interior Locations Below Accessible Ceilings	EMT
Above Accessible Ceilings	Plenum Cable Required
In Walls, Bulkheads, Soffits, or other enclosed areas	EMT

3.4 FMCS INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate voltage and ampacity of all contacts, relays, and terminal connections of equipment being monitored or controlled. Voltage and ampacity shall be compatible with equipment voltage and be rated for full ampacity of wiring or overcurrent protection of circuit controlled.

B. Naming Conventions: Coordinate all point naming conventions with Owner standards. In the absence of Owner standards, naming conventions shall use equipment designations shown on plans.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

A. Upon completion of the installation, this Contractor shall load all system software and start up the system. This Contractor shall perform all necessary calibration, testing and de-bugging and perform all required operational checks to ensure that the system is functioning in full accordance with these specifications.

B. This Contractor shall perform tests to verify proper performance of components, routines, and points. Repeat tests until proper performance results. This testing shall include a point-by-point log to validate 100% of the input and output points of the FMCS system operation.

C. This Contractor shall prove that the controls network is functioning correctly and within acceptable bandwidth criteria and shall test the system with an approved protocol analysis tool. Provide a log and statistics summary showing that each channel is within acceptable parameters. Each channel shall be shown to have at least 25% spare capacity for future expansion.

D. Upon completion of the performance tests described above, repeat these tests, point by point, as described in the validation log above in the presence of Owner's Representative, as required. Properly schedule these tests so testing is complete at a time directed by the Owner's Representative. Do not delay tests so as to prevent delay of occupancy permits or building occupancy.

E. System Acceptance: Satisfactory completion is when this Contractor has performed successfully all the required testing to show performance compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative. System acceptance shall be contingent upon completion and review of all corrected deficiencies.

3.6 PREPARATION FOR BALANCING

A. Verify that all dampers are in the position indicated by the controller (e.g., open, closed or modulating).

B. Check the calibration and setpoints of all controllers.

C. Check the locations of all thermostats and humidistats for potential erratic operation from outside influences such as sunlight, drafts, or cold walls.

D. Check that all sequences operate as specified. Verify that no simultaneous heating and cooling occurs, unless specified. Observe that heating cannot begin at TAB reheat terminals until the unit is at the minimum cfm.

E. Verify the operation of all interlock systems.

3.7 TEST AND BALANCE COORDINATION

A. The Contractor shall furnish a single set of all tools necessary to interface to the control system for test and balance purposes.

B. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of four (4) hours training for the Balancing Contractor in the use of these tools.

C. In addition, the Contractor shall provide a qualified technician to assist in the test and balance process until the first 20 terminal units are balanced.

D. The tools used during the test and balance process shall be returned at the completion of the testing and balancing.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION AND ACCEPTANCE

A. At completion of installation, provide two days minimum instruction for operators. Demonstrate operation of all controls and systems. Describe the normal operation of all equipment.

3.9 TRAINING

A. On-Site:

1. After completion of commissioning, the manufacturer shall provide eight (8) hours of training on consecutive days for four (4) Owner's representatives. The training course shall enable the Owner's representatives to perform Day-to-Day Operations as defined herein. A factory-trained instructor with experience in presenting the training material and the system programmer for this project shall perform the training at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Day-to-Day Operations - Training Description:

1. Proficiently operate the system.
2. Understand control system architecture and configuration.
3. Understand FMCS systems components.
4. Understand system operation, including FMCS system control and optimizing routines (algorithms).
5. Operate the workstation and peripherals.
6. Log-on and off the system.
7. Access graphics, point reports, and logs.
8. Adjust and change system setpoints, time schedules, and holiday schedules.
9. Recognize malfunctions of the system by observation of the printed copy and graphic visual signals.
10. Understand system drawings and Operation and Maintenance manual.
11. Understand the job layout and location of control components.
12. Access data from FMCS controllers and ASC's.
13. Operate portable operator's terminals.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF SENSORS

A. Install sensors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates.

C. Room temperature sensors shall be installed on concealed junction boxes properly supported by the wall framing.

D. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their raceways or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor readings.

E. All pipe-mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in immersion wells. Install all liquid temperature sensors with heat-conducting fluid in thermal wells.

F. Install outdoor air temperature sensors on exterior of north wall, complete with sun shield at designated location approved by architect/engineer. TCC shall prime and paint the device enclosure. Color selection by Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15980
INSTRUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pressure Gauge.
B. Pressure Gauge Accessories.
C. Thermometers.
D. Test Plugs.
E. Static and Differential Airflow Pressure Gauges.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASME B40.1 - Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element.

B. ASME MFC-3M - Measurement of Fluid Flow in Pipes Using Orifice, Nozzle and Venturi.

C. ASTM E1 - Specification for ASTM Thermometers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings per Section 15010. Include list that indicates use, operating range, total range and location for manufactured components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Gauges shall be 4-1/2" diameter with aluminum or stainless steel case with phosphor bronze bourdon tube, brass socket for air, steam, water or oil application, 1/4" bottom connection. Gauges shall be 1% full scale accurate with bronze bushed brass movement and adjustable pointer. Standard ranges to be either pressure or pressure and vacuum as required of application.

B. Acceptable Manufacturers: U. S. Gauge Figure 5801, Marshalltown, Marsh, Weiss, Weksler, Ashcroft, Wika.

C. Select gauge range for normal reading near center of gauge.

2.2 PRESSURE GAUGE ACCESSORIES

A. All pressure gauges shall have valves and pressure snubbers.

B. Shut-off Valve: 1/4" ball valve as specified for each piping system.

C. Pressure snubber, brass with 1/4" connections, porous metal type.

2.3 THERMOMETERS

A. Alcohol/Spirit Filled Type:

1. 9" long phenolic case, steel stem, accuracy of 1% full scale. Adjustable elbow joint with locking device to allow rotation of thermometer to any angle.

2. Select thermometer for appropriate temperature range.

3. Stem lengths as required for application with minimum insertion of 3-1/2".

4. Thermometers for water, steam, or oil shall have brass or steel separable socket. Wells shall extend through insulation. Thermometers for air shall have an aluminum or brass duct flange.

B. Select scales to cover expected range of temperatures.

2.4 TEST PLUGS

A. Test Plug: 1/4" or 1/2" brass fitting and cap, with Nordel core for temperatures up to 275°F, for receiving 1/8" outside diameter pressure or temperature probe. Plugs shall be rated for zero leakage from vacuum to 500 psi.

B. Provide extended units for all plugs installed in insulated piping.

C. Test Kit: Carrying case, internally padded and fitted containing one 3-1/2" diameter pressure gauge with 0-100 psi range, one gauge adapter with 1/8" probes, two 1-1/2" dial thermometers with 0° to 220°F and -25°F to 125°F ranges and 5" stems.

D. Acceptable Manufacturers: Sisco, Flow Design, or Peterson Equipment.

2.5 STATIC AND DIFFERENTIAL AIRFLOW PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Diaphragm-activated gauge with 4-3/4" dial, cast aluminum case, sealed interior, designed to resist shock and vibration, and rated for 15 psig.

B. Accuracy shall be ± 3% of full scale maximum throughout entire range at 70°F.

C. Provide mounting brackets, probes, and shut-off valves required for proper installation.

D. The range and service shall be as required for application or as noted on the drawings.

E. Acceptable Manufacturers: Dwyer Magnehelic Series 2000, Marshalltown Instrument Series 85C.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install per manufacturer's instructions.

B. Connect pressure gauges to suction and discharge side of all pumps.

C. Install thermometers in piping systems in sockets in short couplings. Enlarge pipes smaller than 2-1/2" for installation of thermometer sockets.

D. Install thermometer sockets adjacent to control system thermostat, transmitter and sensor sockets.

E. Locate duct thermometers minimum 10 feet downstream of mixing dampers, coils, or other devices causing air turbulence.

F. Coil and conceal excess capillary on remote element instruments.

G. Install gauges and thermometers in locations where they are easily read from normal operating level.

H. Do not install instrumentation when areas are under construction, except for required rough-in, taps, supports and test plugs.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15990
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of air systems.
B. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of heating/cooling systems.
C. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of plumbing systems.
D. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. AABC - National Standards for Total System Balance, 2002.

B. ADC – Test Code for Grilles, Registers, and Diffusers.

C. AMCA – Publication 203-90; Field Performance Measurement of Fan Systems.

D. ASHRAE - 2003 HVAC Applications Handbook; Chapter 37, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.

E. ASHRAE/ANSI - Standard 111-1988; Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building HVAC&R Systems.

F. NEBB - Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems, Sixth Edition, 1998.

G. SMACNA - HVAC Systems; Testing, Adjusting and Balancing, Third Edition, 2002.

H. TABB – International Standards for Environmental Systems Balance.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit copies of report forms, balancing procedures, and the name and qualifications of testing and balancing agency for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.

B. Submit four (4) certified copies of test reports to the Architect/Engineer for approval in soft cover, 3-hole binder manuals, with cover identification. Include index page and indexing tabs.

1.4 REPORT FORMS

A. Submit reports on AABC, SMACNA or NEBB forms. Use custom forms approved by the Architect/Engineer when needed to supply specified information.

B. Include in the final report a schematic drawing showing each system component, including balancing devices, for each system. Each drawing shall be included with the test reports required for that system. The schematic drawings shall identify all testing points and cross-reference these points to the report forms and procedures.

C. Refer to PART 4 for required reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Agency shall be a company specializing in the adjusting and balancing of systems specified in this section with minimum three years experience. Perform work under supervision of AABC Certified Test and Balance Engineer, NEBB Certified Testing, Balancing and Adjusting Supervisor, SMARTA Certified Air and Hydronic Balancer, or TABB Certified Supervisor.

B. Work shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the references listed at the start of this section.

1.6 WARRANTY/GUARANTEE

A. The TAB Contractor shall include an extended warranty of 90 days after owner receipt of a completed balancing report, during which time the Owner may request a recheck of terminals, or resetting of any outlet, coil, or device listed in the test report. This warranty shall provide a minimum of 24 manhours of on site service time. If it is determined that the new test results are not within the design criteria, the balancer shall rebalance the system according to design criteria.

B. Warranty/Guarantee must meet one of the following programs: TABB International Quality Assurance Program, AABC National Project Performance Guarantee, NEBB's Conformance Certification.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate schedule with other trades. Provide a minimum of seven days notice to all trades and the Architect/Engineer prior to performing each test.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. All procedures must conform to a published standard listed in Paragraph 1.2. All equipment shall be adjusted in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Any system not listed in this specification but installed under the contract documents shall be balanced using a procedure from a published standard listed in Paragraph 1.2.

B. Recorded data shall represent actual measured or observed conditions.

C. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing is complete, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials as specified. Restore vapor barrier and finish as specified.

D. Permanently mark setting of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing for settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.

E. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, plugging test holes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

F. Installations with systems consisting of multiple components shall be balanced with all system components operating.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Before beginning work, verify that systems are complete and operable. Ensure the following:

1. Equipment is safe to operate and in normal condition.
2. Equipment with moving parts is properly lubricated.
3. Temperature control systems are complete and operable.
4. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
5. All filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media.
6. Duct systems are clean and free of debris.
7. Direction of rotation of all fans and pumps is correct.
8. Manual volume dampers are in place, functional and open.
9. Coil fins have been cleaned and combed.
10. Access doors are closed and end caps are in place.
11. Air outlets are installed and connected.
12. Duct system leakage has been minimized.
13. Hydronic systems have been cleaned, filled, and vented.
14. Strainer screens are clean and in place.
15. Shut-off, throttling and balancing valves are open.

B. Report any defects or deficiencies to Architect/Engineer.

C. Promptly report items that are abnormal or prevent proper balancing.

D. If, for design reasons, system cannot be properly balanced, report as soon as observed.

E. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to the Architect/Engineer for spot checks during testing.

B. Instruments shall be calibrated within six months of testing performed for project, or more recently if recommended by the instrument manufacturer.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Adjust supply, return, and exhaust air-handling systems to +10% / -5% of scheduled values.

B. Adjust air inlets and outlets to ± 10% of scheduled values.

C. Adjust piping systems to ± 10% of design values.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that disruption has been rectified.

B. Once balancing of systems is complete, at least one damper or valve must be 100% open.

C. After testing, adjusting and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify system is operating as reported in the report. Document any discrepancies.

D. Contractor responsible for each motor shall also be responsible for replacement sheaves. Coordinate with contractor.

E. Contractor responsible for pump shall trim impeller to final duty point as instructed by this contractor on all pumps not driven by a VFD. Coordinate with contractor.

3.6 SUBMISSION OF REPORTS

A. Fill in test results on appropriate forms.

PART 4 - SYSTEMS TO BE TESTED, ADJUSTED AND BALANCED

4.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Title Page:

1. Project name.
2. Project location.
3. Project Architect.
4. Project Engineer (KJWW Engineering Consultants).
5. Project General Contractor.

6. TAB Company name, address, phone number.
7. TAB Supervisor's name and certification number.
8. TAB Supervisor's signature and date.
9. Report date.

B. Report Index

C. General Information:

1. Test conditions.
2. Nomenclature used throughout report.
3. Notable system characteristics/discrepancies from design.
4. Test standards followed.
5. Any deficiencies noted.
6. Quality assurance statement.

D. Instrument List:

1. Instrument.
2. Manufacturer, model, and serial number.
3. Range.
4. Calibration date.

4.2 AIR SYSTEMS

A. Air Moving Equipment:

1. Drawing symbol.
2. Location.
3. Manufacturer, model, arrangement, class, discharge.
4. Supply flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
5. Return flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
6. Exhaust flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
7. Filter pressure drop: specified and actual.
8. Total static pressure: specified and actual. (Indicate if across fan or external to unit).
9. Inlet pressure.
10. Discharge pressure.
11. Fan RPM.
12. Multiple RPM fan curve with operating point marked. (Obtain from equipment supplier).

B. Fan Data:

1. Drawing symbol.
2. Location.
3. Manufacturer and model.
4. Flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
5. Total static pressure: specified and actual. (Indicate measurement locations).
6. Inlet pressure.
7. Discharge pressure.
8. Fan RPM.

C. Electric Motors:

1. Drawing symbol of equipment served.
2. Manufacturer, Model, Frame.
3. Nameplate: HP, phase, service factor, RPM, operating amps, efficiency.
4. Measured: Amps in each phase.

D. Air Terminal (Inlet or Outlet):

1. Drawing symbol.
2. Room number/location.
3. Terminal type and size.
4. Velocity: specified and actual.
5. Flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
6. Percent of design flow rate.

4.3 HEATING/COOLING SYSTEMS

A. Pump Data (Loop Pumps and Radiant Pump):

1. Existing drawing symbol or equipment TAG
2. Service.
3. Manufacturer, size, and model.
4. Impeller size: specified, actual, and final (if trimmed).
5. Flow Rate (gpm): specified and actual.
6. Pump Head: specified, operating and shut-off.
7. Suction Pressure: Operating and shut-off.
8. Discharge Pressure: Operating and shut-off.

B. Electric Motors (Associated Pump Motors):

1. Drawing symbol of equipment served.
2. Manufacturer, Model, Frame.
3. Nameplate: HP, phase, service factor, RPM, operating amps, efficiency.
4. Measured: Amps in each phase.

C. Terminal Heat Transfer Units:

1. Drawing symbol.
2. Location.
3. Manufacturer and model.
4. Flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
5. Entering air temperature: specified and actual.
6. Leaving air temperature: specified and actual.
7. Water flow rate (gpm): specified and actual.
8. Entering water temperature: specified and actual.
9. Leaving water temperature: specified and actual.
10. Air Btuh (cfm x temperature rise x 1.09).
11. Water Btuh (gpm x temperature drop x 500). Repeat tests if not within 10% of air Btuh.
12. Include air data only for forced air units.

4.4 PLUMBING SYSTEMS

A. Electric Water Heater:

1. Drawing symbol.
2. Service.
3. Location.
4. Manufacturer and model.
5. Capacity (Btuh): specified, nameplate, and actual.
6. Entering water temperature: specified and actual.
7. Leaving water temperature: specified and actual.
8. Pressure Drop: specified and actual.
9. Control Setting: specified and actual.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16010
BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Requirements applicable to all Division 16 Sections. Also refer to Division 1 - General Requirements. This section is also applicable to Interior Communications Pathways Section 17130.

B. All materials and installation methods shall conform to the applicable standards, guidelines and codes referenced in each specification section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Specification and the associated drawings govern furnishing, installing, testing and placing into satisfactory operation the Electrical Systems.

B. The Contractor shall furnish and install all new materials as indicated on the drawings, and/or in these specifications, and all items required to make his portion of the Electrical Work a finished and working system.

C. Description of Systems shall be as follows:

1. Electrical power system to and including light fixtures, equipment, motors, devices, etc.

2. Electrical power service system from the Utility Company to and including service entrance equipment, distribution and metering.

3. Grounding system.

4. Wiring system for temperature control system as shown on the drawings.

5. Technology Systems as described in Division 17 and on the T-series documents as described in the Suggested Matrix of Scope Responsibility.

D. Work Not Included:

1. Temperature control wiring for plumbing and HVAC equipment (unless otherwise indicated) will be by other Contractors.

1.3 DIVISION OF WORK BETWEEN MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, AND CONTROL CONTRACTORS

A. Division of work is the responsibility of the Prime Contractor. Any scope of work described at any location on the contract document shall be sufficient for including said requirement in the project. The Prime Contractor shall be solely responsible for determining the appropriate subcontractor for the described scope. In no case shall the project be assessed an additional cost for scope that is described on the contract documents on bid day. The following division of responsibility is a guideline based on typical industry practice.

B. Definitions:

1. "Mechanical Contractors" refers to the Contractors listed in Division 15 of this Specification.

2. "Technology Contractors" refers to the Contractors furnishing and installing systems listed in Division 17 of this Specification.

3. Motor Power Wiring: The single phase or 3 phase wiring extending from the power source (transformer, panelboard, feeder circuits, etc.) through disconnect switches and motor controllers to, and including the connections to the terminals of the motor.

4. Motor Control Wiring: The wiring associated with the remote operation of the magnetic coils of magnetic motor starters or relays, or the wiring that permits direct cycling of motors by means of devices in series with the motor power wiring. In the latter case, the devices are usually single phase, have "Manual-Off-Auto" provisions, and are usually connected into the motor power wiring through a manual motor starter.

5. Control devices such as start-stop push buttons, thermostats, pressure switches, flow switches, relays, etc., generally represent the types of equipment associated with motor control wiring.

6. Motor control wiring is single phase and usually 120 volts. In some instances, the voltage will be the same as the motor power wiring. When the motor power wiring exceeds 120 volts, a control transformer is usually used to give a control voltage of 120 volts.

7. Temperature Control Wiring: The wiring associated with the operation of a motorized damper, solenoid valve or motorized valve, etc., either modulating or two-position, as opposed to wiring that directly powers or controls a motor used to drive equipment such as fans, pumps, etc. This wiring will be from a 120 volt source and may continue as 120 volt, or be reduced in voltage (24 volt), in which case a control transformer shall be furnished as part of the temperature control wiring.

8. Control Motor: An electric device used to operate dampers, valves, etc. It may be two-position or modulating. Conventional characteristics of such a motor are 24 volts, 60 cycles, 1 phase, although other voltages may be encountered.

9. Low Voltage Technology Wiring: The wiring associated with the Technology Systems, used for analog or digital signals between equipment.

10. Telecommunications Rough-in: Relates specifically to the backboxes, necessary plaster rings and other miscellaneous hardware required for the installation or mounting of telecommunications information outlets.

C. General:

1. The purpose of these Specifications is to outline the Electrical and Mechanical Contractors' responsibilities related to electrical work required for items such as temperature controls, mechanical equipment, fans, chillers, compressors, etc. The exact wiring requirements for much of the equipment cannot be determined until the

systems have been selected and submittals approved. Therefore, the electrical drawings show only known wiring related to such items. All wiring not shown on the electrical drawings, but required for mechanical systems, is the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor.

2. Where the drawings require the Electrical Contractor to wire between equipment furnished by the Mechanical Contractor, such wiring shall terminate at terminals provided in the equipment. The Mechanical Contractor shall furnish complete wiring diagrams and supervision to the Electrical Contractor and designate the terminal numbers for correct wiring.

3. The Electrical Contractor shall establish electrical utility elevations prior to fabrication and installation. The Electrical Contractor shall coordinate utility elevations with other trades. When a conflict arises, priority shall be as follows:

   a. Lighting Fixtures
   b. Gravity flow piping, including steam and condensate.
   c. Electrical bus duct.
   d. Sheet metal.
   e. Cable trays, including access space.
   f. Other piping.
   g. Conduits and wireway.

D. Mechanical Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Assumes responsibility for internal wiring of all equipment furnished by the Mechanical Contractor.

2. Assumes all responsibility for miscellaneous items furnished by the Mechanical Contractor that require wiring but are not shown on the electrical drawings or specified in the Electrical Specification. If items such as relays, flow switches, or interlocks are required to make the mechanical system function correctly or are required by the manufacturer, they are the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor.

3. Assumes all responsibility for Temperature Control wiring, if the Temperature Control Contractor is a Subcontractor to the Mechanical Contractor.

4. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor shall coordinate with other Contractors to determine a viable layout.

E. Temperature Control Contractor's or Subcontractor's Responsibility:

1. Wiring of all devices needed to make the Temperature Control System functional.

2. Verifying any control wiring on the electrical drawings as being by the Electrical Contractor. All wiring is required for the Control System, but not shown on the electrical drawings, is the responsibility of the Temperature Control Contractor or Subcontractor.

3. Coordinating equipment locations (such as PE's, EP's, relays, transformers, etc.) with the Electrical Contractor, where wiring of the equipment is by the Electrical Contractor.

F. Electrical Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Furnishes and installs all combination starters, manual starters and disconnect devices shown on the Electrical Drawings or indicated to be by the Electrical Contractor in the Mechanical Drawings or Specifications.

2. Installs and wires all remote control devices furnished by the Mechanical Contractor or Temperature Control Contractor when such so noted on the Electrical Drawings.

3. Furnishes and installs motor control and temperature control wiring, when noted on the drawings.

4. Furnishes, installs, and connects all relays, etc., for automatic shutdown of certain mechanical equipment (supply fans, exhaust fans, etc.) upon actuation of the Fire Alarm System.

5. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor shall coordinate with other Contractors to determine a viable layout.

G. General (Electrical/Technology):

1. "Electrical Contractor" as referred to herein shall be responsible for scope listed in Division 17 of this specification when the "Suggested Matrix of Scope Responsibility" indicated work shall be furnished and installed by the EC. Refer to the Contract Documents for this "Suggested Matrix of Scope Responsibility".

2. The purpose of these Specifications is to outline the Electrical and Technology Contractor's work responsibilities as related to Telecommunications Rough-in, conduit, cable tray, power wiring and Low Voltage Technology Wiring.

3. The exact wiring requirements for much of the equipment cannot be determined until the systems have been purchased and submittals approved. Therefore, only known wiring, conduits, raceways and electrical power related to such items is shown on the Technology drawings. Other wiring, conduits, raceways, junction boxes and electrical power not shown on the Technology Drawings but required for operation of the systems is the responsibility of the Technology Contractor and included in said Contractor's bid.

4. Where the Electrical Contractor is required to install conduit, conduit sleeves and/or power connections in support of Technology systems, the final installation shall not be until a coordination meeting between the Electrical Contractor and the Technology Contractor has convened to determine the exact location and requirements of the installation.

5. Where the Electrical Contractor is required to install cable tray that will contain Low Voltage Technology Wiring, installation shall not begin prior to a coordination review of the cable tray shop drawings by the Technology Contractor.

H. Technology Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Assumes all responsibility for the Low Voltage Technology Wiring of all systems, including cable support where open cable is specified.

2. Assumes all responsibility for all required backboxes, conduit and power connections not specifically shown as being furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor on the "Suggested Matrix of Scope Responsibility".

3. Assumes all responsibility for providing and installing all ladder rack and other cable management hardware (as defined in here-in).

4. Responsible for providing the Electrical Contractor with the required grounding lugs or other hardware for each piece of Technology equipment which is required to be bonded to the telecommunications ground bar.

5. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor shall coordinate with other Contractors to determine a viable layout.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor's Responsibility Prior to Submitting Pricing/Bid Data:

1. The Contractor is responsible for constructing complete and operating systems. The Contractor acknowledges and understands that the Contract Documents are a two-dimensional representation of a three-dimensional object, subject to human interpretation. This representation may include imperfect data, interpreted codes, utility guides, three-dimensional conflicts, and required field coordination items. Such deficiencies can be corrected when identified prior to ordering material and starting installation. The Contractor agrees to carefully study and compare the individual Contract Documents and report at once in writing to the Architect/Engineer any deficiencies the Contractor may discover. The Contractor further agrees to require each subcontractor to likewise study the documents and report at once any deficiencies discovered.

2. The Contractor shall resolve all reported deficiencies with the Architect/Engineer prior to awarding any subcontracts, ordering material, or starting any work with the Contractor's own employees. Any work performed prior to receipt of instructions from the Architect/Engineer will be done at the Contractor's risk.

B. Qualifications:

1. Only products of reputable manufacturers as determined by the Engineer are acceptable.

2. All Contractors and subcontractors shall employ only workmen who are skilled in their trades. At all times, the number of apprentices at the job site shall be less than or equal to the number of journeymen at the job site.

C. Compliance with Codes, Laws, Ordinances:

1. Conform to all requirements of the State of Iowa's Codes, Laws, Ordinances and other regulations having jurisdiction over this installation.

2. If there is a discrepancy between the codes and regulations and these specifications, the Engineer shall determine the method or equipment used.

3. If the Contractor notes, at the time of bidding, any parts of the drawings or specifications that do not comply with the codes or regulations, he shall inform the Architect/Engineer in writing, requesting a clarification. If there is insufficient time for this procedure, he shall submit with his proposal a separate price to make the system comply with the codes and regulations.

4. All changes to the system made after the letting of the contract to comply with codes or the requirements of the Inspector, shall be made by the Contractor without cost to the Owner.

5. If there is a discrepancy between manufacturer's recommendations and these specifications, the manufacturer's recommendations shall govern.

6. If there are no local codes having jurisdiction, the current issue of the National Electrical Code shall be followed.

D. Permits, Fees, Taxes, Inspections:

1. Procure all applicable permits and licenses.

2. Abide by all laws, regulations, ordinances, and other rules of the State or Political Subdivision where the work is done, or as required by any duly constituted public authority.

3. Pay all charges for permits or licenses.

4. Pay all fees and taxes imposed by State, Municipal, and other regulatory bodies.

5. Pay all charges arising out of required inspections by an authorized body.

6. Pay all charges arising out of required contract document reviews associated with the project and as initiated by the Owner or authorized agency/consultant.

7. Where applicable, all fixtures, equipment and materials shall be listed by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. or a nationally recognized testing organization.

E. Utility Company Requirements:

1. Secure from the private or public utility company all applicable requirements.

2. Comply with all utility company requirements.

3. The Owner shall make application for and pay for new electrical service equipment and installation. The Contractor shall coordinate schedule and requirements with the Owner and Utility Company.

4. Furnish the meter socket. Verify approved manufacturers and equipment with the Utility Company.

5. The Owner shall apply and pay for any changes for removal of existing electrical service by the utility company. The Contractor shall verify approved manufacturers and equipment with the Utility Company.

F. Examination of Drawings:

1. The drawings for the electrical work are completely diagrammatic, intended to convey the scope of the work and to indicate the general arrangements and locations of equipment, outlets, etc., and the approximate sizes of equipment.

2. Contractor shall determine the exact locations of equipment and rough-ins, and the exact routing of raceways so as to best fit the layout of the job.

3. Scaling of the drawings will not be sufficient or accurate for determining these locations.

4. Where job conditions require reasonable changes in arrangements and locations, such changes shall be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

5. Because of the scale of the drawings, certain basic items, such as junction boxes, pull boxes, conduit fittings, etc., may not be shown, but where required by other sections of the specifications or required for proper installation of the work, such items shall be furnished and installed.

6. If an item is either shown on the drawings or called for in the specifications, it shall be included in this contract.

7. The Contractor shall determine quantities and quality of material and equipment required from the documents. Where discrepancies arise between drawings, schedules and/or specifications, the greater and better quality number shall govern.

8. Where used in electrical documents the word “furnish” shall mean supply for use, the word “install” shall mean connect up complete and ready for operation, and the word “provide” shall mean to supply for use and connect up complete and ready for operation.

9. Any item listed as furnished shall also be installed unless otherwise noted.

10. Any item listed as installed shall also be furnished unless otherwise noted.

G. Electronic Media/Files:

1. Construction drawings for this project have been prepared utilizing AutoCAD MEP Release 2011.

2. Contractors and Subcontractors may request electronic media files of the contract drawings and/or copies of the specifications. Specifications will be provided in PDF format.

3. Upon request for electronic media, the Contractor shall complete and return a signed "Electronic File Transmittal" form provided by KJWW.

4. If the information requested includes floor plans prepared by others, the Contractor will be responsible for obtaining approval from the appropriate Design Professional for use of that part of the document.

5. The electronic contract documents can be used for preparation of shop drawings and as-built drawings only. The information may not be used in whole or in part for any other project.

6. The drawings prepared by KJWW for bidding purposes may not be used directly for ductwork layout drawings or coordination drawings.

7. The use of these CAD documents by the Contractor does not relieve them from their responsibility for coordination of work with other trades and verification of space available for the installation.

8. The information is provided to expedite the project and assist the Contractor with no guarantee by KJWW as to the accuracy or correctness of the information provided. KJWW accepts no responsibility or liability for the Contractor's use of these documents.

H. Field Measurements:

1. Verify all pertinent dimensions at the job site before ordering any conduit, conductors, wireways, bus duct, fittings, etc.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be required for the following items, and for additional items where required elsewhere in the specifications or on the drawings.

1. Submittals list:

Referenced Specification Section	**Submittal Item**
16141	Wiring Devices
16412	Surge Protection Devices
16440	Disconnect Switches
16470	Panelboards
16477	Fuses
16480	Motor Control
16510	Lighting
16535	Emergency Lighting Equipment
16570	Lighting Control System
Drawings	Photocells, Timeclocks, Relays

B. In addition to the provisions of Division 1, the following provisions are required:

1. Submittals shall include all fabrication, erection, layout, and setting drawings; manufacturers' standard drawings; schedules; descriptive literature, catalogs and brochures; performance and test data; wiring and control diagrams; and all other drawings and descriptive data of materials of construction as may be required to show that the materials, equipment or systems and the location thereof conform to the requirements of the contract documents.

2. The Contractor shall submit electronic PDF copies of each shop drawing for review by the Architect/Engineer BEFORE releasing any equipment for manufacture or shipment.

3. Review and markup air conditioning and ventilating contractor's layout drawings with electrical equipment and conduit routings for coordination.

4. The Contractor shall thoroughly review and approve all shop drawings before submitting them to the Architect/Engineer. CONTRACTOR’S APPROVAL STAMP IS REQUIRED ON ALL SUBMITTALS. APPROVAL WILL INDICATE THE CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW of all material and a COMPLETE UNDERSTANDING OF EXACTLY WHAT IS TO BE FURNISHED. Contractor shall clearly mark all deviations from the contract documents on all submittals. IF THE CONTRACTOR DOES NOT MARK DEVIATIONS, THEN THE ITEM SHALL BE REQUIRED TO MEET ALL DRAWING AND SPECIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.

5. Each data sheet shall clearly show at the top of the sheet what General Electrical Equipment Schedule symbol (and applicable variations and subscripts) that data sheet corresponds to.

6. Each data sheet shall show the size, rating, style, finish, material, catalog number, manufacturer name and product photos for each item to ensure compliance with these specifications.

7. Assemble all submittals in sets, such as panelboards, fire alarm, lighting, or motor control. All sets shall be identical and contain an index of the items enclosed with a general topic description on the cover.

8. Where more than one model is shown on a manufacturer's sheet, clearly indicate exactly which item and which data is relevant to the work.

9. Where the manufacturer lists multiple part numbers or options on a single data sheet, the part number and options to be used shall be clearly set apart from other part numbers shown on that sheet.

10. Failure to comply with the above shall be reason to resubmit all shop drawings.

11. The Engineer's responsibility shall be to review one set of shop drawing submittals for each product. If the first submittal is incomplete or does not comply with the drawings and/or specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible to bear the cost to the Owner, for the Engineer to recheck and handle the additional shop drawing submittals.

C. Provide Schedule of Values:

1. Application forms: Use AIA Document Continuation Sheets G703 (or similar) as the form for application.

2. Provide line items on the Schedule of Values including:

a. General Conditions (mobilization, bonds, insurance, etc.)
b. Lighting
c. Power

3. Change orders shall have schedule of values broken out as listed above submitted with each change order.

4. Coordinate with the Project Engineer the items included in the Schedule of Values. The intent is to not create schedules in addition to those the Electrical Contractor normally submits to the General Contractor for payment.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Exercise care in transporting and handling to avoid damage to materials. Store materials on the site to prevent damage.

B. Keep all materials clean, dry and free from damaging environments.

C. Coordinate the installation of heavy and large equipment with the General Contractor and/or Owner. If the Electrical Contractor does not have prior documented experience in rigging and lifting similar equipment, he/she shall contract with a qualified lifting and rigging service that has similar documented experience. Follow all equipment lifting and support guidelines for handling and moving.

D. Contractor is responsible for moving equipment into the building and/or site. Contractor shall review site prior to bid for path locations and any required building modifications to allow movement of equipment. Contractor shall coordinate his/her work with other trades.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Provide one-year warranty for all fixtures, equipment, materials, and workmanship.

B. The warranty period for all work in this specification Division shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion or successful system performance whichever occurs later. The warranty may also commence if a whole or partial system or any separate piece of equipment or component is put into use for the benefit of any party other than the installing contractor with prior written authorization of the Owner. In this instance, the warranty period shall commence on the date when such whole system, partial system or separate piece of equipment or component is placed in operation and accepted in writing by the Owner.

C. Warranty requirements extend to correction, without cost to the Owner, of all work found to be defective or nonconforming to the contract documents. The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting all damage due to defects or nonconformance with contract documents excluding repairs required as a result of improper maintenance or operation, or of normal wear as determined by the Architect/Engineer.

1.8 INSURANCE

A. This Contractor shall maintain insurance coverage as set forth in Division 1 of these specifications.

1.9 MATERIAL SUBSTITUTION

A. Where several manufacturers' names are given, the manufacturer for which a catalog number is given is the basis of design and establishes the quality required.

B. Equivalent equipment manufactured by the other named manufacturers may be used. Contractor shall ensure that all items submitted by these other manufacturers meet all requirements of the drawings and specifications, and fit in the allocated space. The Engineer shall make the final determination of whether a product is equivalent.

C. Any material, article or equipment of other unnamed manufacturers which will adequately perform the services and duties imposed by the design and is of a quality equal to or better than the material, article or equipment identified by the drawings and specifications may be used if approval is secured in writing from the Architect/Engineer via addendum. The Contractor assumes all costs incurred as a result of using the offered material, article or equipment, on his part or on the part of other Contractors whose work is affected.

D. Voluntary add or deduct prices for alternate materials may be listed on the bid form. These items will not be used in determining the low bidder. This Contractor assumes all costs incurred as a result of using the offered material or equipment on his part or on the part of other Contractors whose work is affected.

E. All material substitutions requested after the final addendum must be listed as voluntary changes on the bid form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All items of material having a similar function (e.g., safety switches, panelboards, switchboards, contactors, motor starters, dry type transformers) shall be of the same manufacturer unless specifically stated otherwise on drawings or elsewhere in specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOBSITE SAFETY

A. Neither the professional activities of the Engineer, nor the presence of the Engineer or his or her employees and subconsultants at a construction site, shall relieve the Contractor and any other entity of their obligations, duties and responsibilities including, but not limited to, construction means, methods, sequence, techniques or procedures necessary for performing, superintending or coordinating all portions of the work of construction in accordance with the contract documents and any health or safety precautions required by any regulatory agencies. The Engineer and his or her personnel have no authority to exercise any control over any construction contractor or other entity or their employees in connection with their work or any health or safety precautions. The Contractor is solely responsible for jobsite safety. The

Engineer and the Engineer's consultants shall be indemnified and shall be made additional insureds under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy.

3.2 EXCAVATION, FILL, BACKFILL, COMPACTION

A. General:

1. Prior to the commencement of any excavation or digging, the Contractor shall verify all underground utilities with the regional utility locator and provide prior notice to the locator before excavations. Contact information for most regional utility locaters can be found by calling 811.

2. The Contractor shall do all excavating, filling, backfilling, compacting, and restoration in connection with his work.

B. Excavation:

1. Make all excavations to accurate, solid, undisturbed earth, and to proper dimensions.

2. If excavations are carried in error below indicated levels, concrete of same strength as specified for the foundations or thoroughly compacted sand-gravel fill, as determined by the Architect/Engineer shall be placed in such excess excavations under the foundation. Place thoroughly compacted, clean, stable fill in excess excavations under slabs on grade, at the Contractor's expense.

3. Trim bottom and sides of excavations to grades required for foundations.

4. Protect excavations against frost and freezing.

5. Take care in excavating not to damage surrounding structures, equipment or buried pipe. Do not undermine footing or foundation.

6. Perform all trenching in a manner to prevent cave-ins and risk to workmen.

7. Where original surface is pavement or concrete, the surface shall be saw cut to provide clean edges and assist in the surface restoration.

8. If satisfactory bearing soil is not found at the indicated levels, immediately notify the Architect/Engineer or their representative, and do no further work until the Architect/Engineer or their representative gives further instructions.

9. Excavation shall be performed in all ground conditions, including rock, if encountered. Bidders shall visit the premises and determine the soil conditions by actual observations, borings, or other means. The cost of all such inspections, borings, etc., shall be borne by the bidder.

10. If a trench is excavated in rock, a compacted bed with a depth of 3" (minimum) of sand and gravel shall be used to support the conduit unless masonry cradles or encasements are used.

11. Mechanical excavation of the trench to line and grade of the conduit or to the bottom level of masonry cradles or encasements is permitted, unless otherwise indicated on the electrical drawings.

12. Mechanical excavation of the trench to line and grade where direct burial cables are to be installed is permitted provided the excavation is made to a depth to permit installation of the cable on a fine sand bed at least 3 inches deep.

C. Dewatering:

1. Furnish, install, operate and remove all dewatering pumps and pipes needed to keep trenches and pits free of water.

D. Underground Obstructions:

1. Known underground piping, conduit, feeders, foundations, and other obstructions in the vicinity of construction are shown on the drawings. Review all Bid Documents for all trades on the project to determine obstructions indicated. Take great care in making installations near underground obstructions.

2. If objects not shown on the drawings are encountered, remove, relocate, or perform extra work as directed by the Architect/Engineer.

E. Fill and Backfilling:

1. No rubbish or waste material is permitted for fill or backfill.

2. Furnish all necessary sand for backfilling.

3. Dispose of the excess excavated earth as directed.

4. Backfill materials shall be suitable for required compaction, clean and free of perishable materials, frozen earth, debris, earth with a high void content, and stones greater than 4 inches in diameter. Water is not permitted to rise in unbackfilled trenches.

5. Backfill all trenches and excavations immediately after installing of conduit, or removing forms, unless other protection is directed.

6. Around piers and isolated foundations and structures, backfill and fill shall be placed and consolidated simultaneously on all sides to prevent wedge action and displacement. Spread fill and backfill materials in 6” uniform horizontal layers with each layer compacted separately to required density.

7. For conduits that are not concrete encased, lay all conduits on a compacted bed of sand at least 3" deep. Backfill around conduits with sand, in 6" layers and compact each layer.

8. Conduits that are concrete encased or in a ductbank, conduit spacers, and cradles shall be installed on a bed of compacted CA-6 gravel. Refer to conduit section for backfilling and ductbank requirements.

9. Backfill with sand up to grade for all conduits under slabs or paved areas. All other conduits shall have sand backfill to 6" above the top of the conduit.

10. Place all backfill above the sand in uniform layers not exceeding 6” deep. Place then carefully and uniformly tamp each layer to eliminate lateral or vertical displacement.

11. Where the fill and backfill will ultimately be under a building, floor or paving, each layer of fill shall be compacted to 95% of the maximum density as determined by AASHTO Designation T-99 or ASTM Designation D-698. Moisture content of soil at time of compaction shall not exceed plus or minus 2% of optimum moisture content as determined by AASHTO T-99 or ASTM D-698 test.

12. After backfilling of trenches, no superficial loads shall be placed on the exposed surface of the backfill until a period of 48 hours has elapsed.

F. Surface Restoration:

1. Where trenches are cut through graded, planted or landscaped areas, the areas shall be restored to the original condition. Replace all planting and landscaping features removed or damaged to its original condition. At least 6" of topsoil shall be applied where disturbed areas are to be seeded or sodded. All lawn areas shall be sodded unless seeding is called out in the drawings or specifications.

2. Concrete or asphalt type pavement, seal coat, rock, gravel or earth surfaces removed or damaged shall be replaced with comparable materials and restored to original condition. Broken edges shall be saw cut and repaired as directed by Architect/Engineer.

3.3 ENGINEER OBSERVATION OF WORK

A. The contractor shall provide seven (7) calendar days notice to the Engineer prior to:

1. Placing fill over underground and underslab utilities.

2. Covering exterior walls, interior partitions and chases.

3. Installing hard or suspended ceilings and soffits.

B. The Engineer will review the installation and provide a written report noting deficiencies requiring correction. The contractor's schedule shall account for these reviews and show them as line items in the approved schedule.

C. Above-Ceiling Final Observation:

1. All work above the ceilings must be complete prior to the Engineer's review. This includes, but is not limited to:

a. All junction boxes are closed and identified in accordance with Section 16195 Electrical Identification.

b. Light fixtures, including ceiling-mounted exit and emergency lights, are installed and operational.

c. Light fixture whips are suspended above the ceiling.

d. Conduit identification is installed in accordance with Section 16195 Electrical Identification.

e. Light fixtures are suspended independently of the ceiling system when required by these contract documents.

f. All wall penetrations have been sealed.

2. In order to prevent the Above-Ceiling Final Observation from occurring too early, the Contractor shall review the status of the work and certify, in writing, that the work is ready for the Above-Ceiling Final Observation.

3. It is understood that if the Engineer finds the ceilings have been installed prior to this review and prior to seven days elapsing, the Engineer may not recommend further payments to the contractor until such time as full access has been provided.

3.4 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 1.

B. Final Jobsite Observation:

1. In order to prevent the Final Jobsite Observation from occurring too early, the Contractor shall review the completion status of the project and certify that the job is ready for the final jobsite observation.

2. Attached to the end of this section is a typical list of items that represent the degree of job completeness expected prior to requesting a review. The Contractor shall sign the attached certification and return it to the Architect/Engineer so that the final observation can be scheduled.

3. It is understood that if the Engineer finds the job not ready for the final observation and additional trips and observations are required to bring the project to completion, the cost of the additional time and expenses incurred by the Engineers will be deducted from the Contractor’s final payment.

4. Contractor shall notify Engineer 72 hours prior to installation of ceilings or lay-in ceiling tiles.

C. The following must be submitted before Architect/Engineer recommends final payment:

1. Operation and maintenance manuals with copies of approved shop drawings.

2. Record documents including marked-up drawings and specifications.

3. A report documenting the instructions given to the Owner's representatives complete with the number of hours spent in the instruction. The report shall bear the signature of an authorized agent of this Contractor and shall be signed by the Owner's representatives.

4. Provide spare parts, maintenance, and extra materials in quantities specified in individual specification sections. Deliver to project site and place in location as directed and submit receipt to Architect/Engineer.

5. Inspection and testing report by the fire alarm system manufacturer.

6. Start-up reports on all equipment requiring a factory installation or start-up.

3.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Submit three (3) properly indexed and bound copies, in "D" ring style notebooks, of the Operations and Maintenance Instructions to the Architect/Engineer. Make all corrections or additions required.

B. Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall include:

1. Notebooks shall be heavy duty locking three ring binders and incorporate clear vinyl sheet sleeves on the front cover and spine for slip-in labeling. "Peel and stick" labels are **not** acceptable. Sheet lifters shall be supplied at the front of each notebook. Provide "Wilson-Jones" or equal, color black. Size notebooks a minimum of 1/2" thicker than material for future inserts. Label the spine and front cover of each notebook. If more than one notebook is required, label in consecutive order. For example; 1 of 2, 2 of 2. No other forms of binding will be acceptable.

2. Prepare binder covers (front and spine) with printed title "Operation and Maintenance Instructions", title of project, and subject matter of binder when multiple binders are required.

3. Title page with project title, Architect, Engineer, Contractor, and Subcontractor with addresses, telephone numbers, and contacts.

4. Table of Contents describing all index tabs.

5. Listing of all Subcontractors and major equipment suppliers with addresses, telephone numbers, and contacts.

6. Index tabs dividing information by specification section, major equipment, or systems. All tab titles shall be clearly printed under reinforced plastic tabs. Label all equipment to match the identification in the construction documents.

7. Copies of warranties.

8. Copies of all final approved shop drawings and submittals. Copy of power system study and overcurrent protective device settings.

9. Copies of all factory inspection and/or equipment start-up reports.

C. Operation and maintenance data shall consist of written instructions for the care, maintenance, and operation of the equipment and systems. Instruction books, cards, manuals furnished with the equipment shall be included.

3.6 INSTRUCTING THE OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE

A. Adequately instruct the Owner's designated representatives in the maintenance, care, and operation of the complete systems installed under this contract.

B. Provide verbal and written instructions to the Owner's representatives by FACTORY PERSONNEL in the care, maintenance, and operation of the equipment and systems.

C. The Owner has the option to video tape all instructions. Coordinate schedule of instructions to facilitate this recording.

D. The instructions shall include:

1. Maintenance of equipment.
2. Start-up procedures for all major equipment.
3. Description of emergency system operation.

E. Notify the Architect/Engineer of the time and place for the verbal instructions to the Owner's representative so his representative can be present if desired.

F. Minimum hours of instruction time for each item and/or system shall be as indicated in each individual specification section.

G. Operating Instructions:

1. Contractor is responsible for all instructions to the Owner’s representatives for the electrical and specialized systems.

2. If the Contractor does not have staff that can adequately provide the required instructions, he shall include in his bid an adequate amount to reimburse the Owner for the Engineer to perform these services.

3.7 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 1.

B. Maintain at the job site a separate and complete set of electrical drawings and specifications with all changes made to the systems clearly and permanently marked in complete detail.

C. Mark drawings and specifications to indicate approved substitutions; Change Orders, and actual equipment and materials used. All Change Orders, RFI responses, Clarifications and other supplemental instructions shall be marked on the documents. Record documents that merely reference the existence of the above items are not acceptable. Should this Contractor fail to complete Record Documents as required by this contract, this Contractor shall reimburse Architect/Engineer for all costs to develop record documents that comply with this requirement. Reimbursement shall be made at the Architect/Engineer’s hourly rates in effect at the time of work.

D. Record changes daily and keep the marked drawings available for the Architect/Engineer's examination at any normal work time.

E. Upon completing the job, and before final payment is made, give the marked-up drawings to the Architect/Engineer.

3.8 PAINTING

A. Paint all equipment that is marred or damaged prior to the Owner's acceptance. Paint and color shall match original equipment paint and shall be obtained from the equipment supplier if available. All equipment shall have a finished coat of paint applied unless specifically allowed to be provided with a prime coat only.

B. Equipment in finished areas that will be painted to match the room decor will be painted by others. Should this Contractor install equipment in a finished area after the area has been painted, he shall have the equipment and all its supports, hangers, etc., painted to match the room decor. Painting shall be performed as described in project specifications.

C. Equipment cabinets, casings, covers, metal jackets, etc., located in equipment rooms or concealed spaces, shall be furnished in standard finish, free from scratches, abrasions, chippings, etc.

D. Equipment in occupied spaces, or if standard to the unit, shall have a baked primer with baked enamel finish coat free from scratches, abrasions, chipping, etc. If color option is specified or is standard to the unit, verify with the Architect/Engineer his color preference before ordering.

3.9 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Thoroughly clean all equipment and systems prior to the Owner's final acceptance of the project.

B. Clean all foreign paint, grease, oil, dirt, labels, stickers, etc. from all equipment.

C. Remove all rubbish, debris, etc., accumulated during construction from the premises.

3.10 SYSTEM COMMISSIONING

A. The electrical systems shall be complete and operating. System start-up, testing, balancing, and satisfactory system performance is the responsibility of the Contractor. This includes all calibration and adjustment of electrical controls, balancing of loads, troubleshooting and verification of software, and final adjustments that may be needed.

B. All operating conditions and control sequences shall be tested during the start-up period. Testing all interlocks, safety shut-downs, controls, and alarms.

1. The Contractor, subcontractors, and equipment suppliers shall have skilled technicians to ensure that all systems perform properly. If the Architect/Engineer is requested to visit the job site for trouble shooting, assisting in start-up, obtaining satisfactory equipment operation, resolving installation and/or workmanship problems, equipment substitution issues or unsatisfactory system performance, including call backs during the warranty period, through no fault of the design; the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner on a time and materials basis for services rendered at the Architect/Engineer's standard hourly rates in effect when the services are requested. The Contractor shall pay the Owner for services required that are product, installation or workmanship related. Payment is due within 30 days after services are rendered.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. General:

1. Conduct all tests required during and after construction.

2. Supply necessary instruments, meters, etc., for the tests. Supply competent technicians with training in the proper testing techniques.

3. All cables and wires shall be tested for shorts and grounds following installation and connection to devices. Replace shorted or grounded wires and cables.

4. Any wiring device, electrical apparatus or lighting fixture, if grounded or shorted on any integral "live" part, shall have all defective parts or materials replaced.

5. Test cable insulation of service and panel feeder conductors for proper insulation values. Tests shall include the cable, all splices, and all terminations. Each conductor shall be tested and shall test free of short circuits and grounds and have an insulation value not less than the National Electrical Code Standards. Take readings between conductors, and between conductors and ground.

6. If the results obtained in the tests are not satisfactory make adjustments, replacements, and changes as needed. Then repeat the tests, and make additional tests, as the Architect/Engineer or authority having jurisdiction deems necessary.

B. Ground Resistance:

1. Conduct service ground resistance tests using an approved manufactured ground resistance meter. Submit to the Architect/Engineer a proposed test procedure including type of equipment to be used. (The conventional ohmmeter is not an acceptable device.)

2. Make ground resistance measurements during normal dry weather and not less than 48 hours after a rain.

3. If the ground resistance value obtained is more than the value set forth in Section 16450 , the following shall be done to obtain the value given:

a. Verify that all connections in the service ground system are secure.

b. Increase the depth to which ground rods are driven by adding section lengths to the rods and retest. If the resistance is still excessive increase the depth by adding an additional rod section and retest.

c. If the resistance is still excessive, furnish and install additional ground rods, spaced not less than 20 feet from other ground rods unless otherwise noted on plans, and connect into the ground electrode system. Retest.

d. Review results with the Architect/Engineer.

4. Before final payment is made to the Contractor submit a written report to the Architect/Engineer including the following:

a. Date of test.

b. Number of hours since the last rain.

c. Soil condition at the time of the test in the ground electrode location. That is: dry, wet, moist, sand, clay, etc.

d. Diagram of the test set-up showing distances between test equipment, ground electrode, auxiliary electrodes, etc.

e. Make, model, and calibration date of test equipment.

f. Tabulation of measurements taken and calculations made.

C. Other Equipment:

1. Give other equipment furnished and installed by the Contractor all standard tests normally made to assure that the equipment is electrically sound, all connections properly made, phase rotation correct, fuses and thermal elements suitable for protection against overloads, voltage complies with equipment nameplate rating, and full load amperes are within equipment rating.

D. If any test results are not satisfactory, make adjustments, replacements and changes as needed and repeat the tests and make additional tests as the Architect/Engineer or authority having jurisdiction deem necessary.

END OF SECTION

READINESS CERTIFICATION PRIOR TO FINAL JOBSITE OBSERVATION

In order to prevent the final job observation from occurring too early, we require that the Contractor review the completion status of the project and, by copy of this document, certify that the job is indeed ready for the final job observation. The following is a typical list of items that represent the degree of job completeness expected prior to your requesting a final job observation.

1. Electrical panels have typed circuit identification.
2. Per Specification Section 16010, cable insulation test results have been submitted.
3. Operation and Maintenance manuals have been submitted as per Specification Section 16010.
4. Bound copies of approved shop drawings have been submitted as per Specification Section 16010.
5. Report of instruction of Owner's representative has been submitted as per Specification Section 16010.

Accepted by:

Prime Contractor _____

By _____ Date _____

Upon Contractor certification that the project is complete and ready for a final job observation, we require the Contractor to sign this agreement and return it to the Engineer so that the final observation can be scheduled.

It is understood that if the Engineer finds the job not ready for the final observation and that additional trips and observations are required to bring the project to completion, the costs incurred by the Engineers for additional time and expenses will be deducted from the Contractor's contract retainage prior to final payment at the completion of the job.

* * * * * *

SECTION 16111
CONDUIT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Rigid metallic conduit and fittings
B. Intermediate metallic conduit and fittings
C. Electrical metallic tubing and fittings
D. Flexible metallic conduit and fittings
E. Liquidtight flexible metallic conduit and fittings
F. Rigid non-metallic conduit and fittings

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

1. ANSI C80.1 - Rigid Steel Conduit, Zinc-Coated

2. ANSI C80.3 - Electrical Metallic Tubing, Zinc-Coated and Fittings

3. ANSI C80.4 - Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and Electrical Metallic Tubing

4. ANSI C80.6 – Intermediate Metal Conduit, Zinc Coated

5. ANSI C80.5 – Aluminum Rigid Conduit

B. Federal Specifications (FS):

1. A–A–50553A – Fittings for Conduit, Metal, Rigid, (Thick-Wall and Thin-Wall (EMT) Type

2. A–A–55810 – Specification for Flexible Metal Conduit

C. NECA “Standards of Installation”

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

1. ANSI/NEMA FB 1 – Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

2. RN 1 – Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit

3. TC 2 – Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit

4. TC 3 – PVC Fittings for use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

5. TC 6/TC 8 – PVC Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installations

6. TC 7 – Smooth-Wall Coilable Electrical Polyethylene Conduit

7. TC 9 – Fittings for PVC Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation

8. TC13 – Electrical Non-Metallic Tubing

9. TC14 – Filament-Wound Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit and Fittings

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. ANSI/NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code

F. Underwriters Laboratories (UL): Applicable Listings

1. UL 1 – Flexible Metal Conduit

2. UL 6 – Rigid Metal Conduit

3. UL 6A – Standard for Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Aluminum

4. UL 360 – Liquid Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

5. UL514-B – Conduit Tubing and Cable Fittings

6. UL651-A – Type EB and a PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit

7. UL651-B – Continuous Length HDPE Conduit

8. UL746A – Standard for Polymeric Materials – Short Term Property Evaluations

9. UL797 – Electrical Metal Tubing

10. UL1242 – Intermediate Metal Conduit

G. American Standard of Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM D 570 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics

2. ASTM D 638 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics

3. ASTM D 648 - Standard Test Method for Deflection Temperature of Plastics under Flexural Load in the Edge Wise Position

4. ASTM D 2412 - Standard Test Method for Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading

5. ASTM D 2447 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, Based on Outside Diameter

6. ASTM D 3350 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastic Pipe and Fittings Material

H. Definitions:

1. Fittings: Conduit connection or coupling.

2. Body: Enlarged fittings with opening allowing access to the conductors for pulling purposes only.

3. Mechanical Spaces: Enclosed areas, usually kept separated from the general public, where the primary use is to house service equipment and to route services. These spaces generally have exposed structures, bare concrete and non-architecturally emphasized finishes.

4. Finished Spaces: Enclosed areas where the primary use is to house personnel and the general public. These spaces generally have architecturally emphasized finishes, ceilings and/or floors.

5. Concealed: Not visible by the general public. Often indicates a location either above the ceiling, in the walls, in or beneath the floor slab, in column coverings, or in the ceiling construction.

6. Above Grade: Not directly in contact with the earth. For example, an interior wall located at an elevation below the finished grade shall be considered above grade but a wall retaining earth shall be considered below grade.

7. Slab: Horizontal pour of concrete used for the purpose of a floor or sub-floor.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Include conduits 1.5" and larger in coordination files. Include all in--floor and underfloor conduit in coordination files. Refer to Section 16010 for coordination drawing requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RIGID METALLIC CONDUIT (RMC) AND FITTINGS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Allied, LTV, Steelduct, Wheatland Tube Co, O-Z Gedney, or approved equal.

2. Acceptable Manufacturers of RMC Conduit Fittings: Appleton Electric, O-Z/Gedney Co., Electroline, Raco, Bridgeport, Midwest, Regal, Thomas & Betts, Crouse-Hinds, Killark, or approved equal.

B. Minimum Size Galvanized Steel: 3/4 inch (19mm), unless otherwise noted.

C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies:

1. End Bell Fittings: Malleable iron, hot dip galvanized, threaded flare type with provisions for mounting to form.

2. Expansion Joints: Malleable iron and hot dip galvanized providing a minimum of 4 inches of movement. Fitting shall be watertight with an insulating bushing and a bonding jumper.

3. Expansion Joint for Concrete Encased Conduit: Neoprene sleeve with bronze end coupling, stainless steel bands and tinned copper braid bonding jumper. Fittings shall be watertight and concrete-tight.

4. Conduit End Bushings: Malleable iron type with molded-on high impact phenolic thermosetting insulation. Where required elsewhere in the contract documents, bushing shall be complete with ground conductor saddle and clamp. **High impact phenolic threaded type bushings are not acceptable.**

5. All other fittings and conduit bodies shall be of malleable iron construction and hot dip galvanized.

2.2 INTERMEDIATE METALLIC CONDUIT (IMC) AND FITTINGS

A. Minimum Size Galvanized Steel: 3/4 inch, unless otherwise noted.

B. Acceptable Manufacturers: Allied, LTV, Steelduct, Wheatland Tube Co, O-Z Gedney, or approved equal.

C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies:

1. End Bell Fittings: Malleable iron, hot dip galvanized, threaded flare type with provisions for mounting to form.

2. Expansion Joints: Malleable iron and hot dip galvanized providing a minimum of 4 inches of movement. Fitting shall be watertight with an insulating bushing and a bonding jumper.

3. Expansion Joint for Concrete Encased Conduit: Neoprene sleeve with bronze end coupling, stainless steel bands and tinned copper braid bonding jumper. Fittings shall be watertight and concrete-tight.

4. Conduit End Bushings: Malleable iron type with molded-on high impact phenolic thermosetting insulation. Where required elsewhere in the contract documents, bushing shall be complete with ground conductor saddle and clamp. **High impact phenolic threaded type bushings are not acceptable.**

5. All other fittings and conduit bodies shall be of malleable iron construction and hot dip galvanized.

2.3 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT) AND FITTINGS

A. Minimum Size Electrical Metallic Tubing: 3/4 inch, unless otherwise noted.

B. Acceptable Manufacturers of EMT Conduit: Allied, LTV, Steelduct, Wheatland Tube Co, or approved equal.

C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies:

1. 2" Diameter or Smaller: Compression or steel set screw type of steel designed for their specific application.

2. Larger than 2": Compression or steel set screw type of steel designed for their specific application.

3. Acceptable Manufacturers of EMT Conduit Fittings: Appleton Electric, O-Z/Gedney Co., Electroline, Raco, Bridgeport, Midwest, Regal, Thomas & Betts, or approved equal.

2.4 FLEXIBLE METALLIC CONDUIT (FMC) AND FITTINGS

A. Minimum Size Galvanized Steel: 3/4 inch, unless otherwise noted. Lighting branch circuit wiring to an individual luminaire may be a manufactured, UL listed 3/8" flexible metal conduit with #12 AWG THHN conductors and an insulated ground wire.

B. Acceptable Manufacturers: American Flex, Alflex, Electri-Flex Co, or approved equal.

C. Construction: Flexible steel, approved for conduit ground, zinc coated, threadless type formed from a continuous length of spirally wound, interlocked zinc coated strip steel. Provide a separate equipment grounding conductor when used for equipment where flexibility is required.

D. Fittings and Conduit Bodies:

1. Threadless hinged clamp type, galvanized zinc coated cadmium plated malleable cast iron or screw-in type, die-cast zinc.

2. Fittings and conduit bodies shall include plastic or cast metal inserts supplied by the manufacturer to protect conductors from sharp edges.

3. Acceptable Manufacturers: O-Z/Gedney Co., Thomas & Betts, Appleton Electric, Electroline, Bridgeport, Midwest, Regal, or approved equal.

2.5 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METALLIC CONDUIT (LFMC) AND FITTINGS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Anaconda Type UA, Electri-Flex Type LA, Alflex, Carlon (Lamson & Sessions), or approved equal.

B. Construction: Flexible steel, approved for conduit ground, zinc coated, threadless type formed from a continuous length of spirally wound, interlocked zinc coated strip steel and an extruded PVC cover.

C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies:

1. Watertight, compression type, galvanized zinc coated cadmium plated malleable cast iron, UL listed.

2. Fittings and conduit bodies shall include plastic or cast metal inserts supplied by the manufacturer to protect conductors from sharp edges.

3. Acceptable Manufacturers: Appleton Electric, O-Z/Gedney Co., Electroline, Bridgeport, Thomas & Betts, Midwest, Regal, Carlon (Lamson & Sessions), or approved equal.

2.6 RIGID NON-METALLIC CONDUIT (RNC) AND FITTINGS

A. Minimum Size Rigid Smooth-Wall Nonmetallic Conduit: 3/4 inch, unless otherwise noted.

B. Acceptable Manufacturers: Carlon (Lamson & Sessions) Type 40, Cantex, J.M. Mfg., or approved equal.

C. Construction: Schedule 40 and Schedule 80 rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC), UL labeled for 90°C.

D. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA TC 3; sleeve type suitable for and manufactured especially for use with the conduit by the conduit manufacturer.

E. Plastic cement for joining conduit and fittings shall be provided as recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUIT SIZING

A. Size conduit as shown on the drawings and specifications. Where not indicated in the contract documents, conduit size shall be according to N.E.C. (Latest Edition). Conduit and conductor sizing shall be coordinated to limit conductor fill to less than 40%, maintain conductor ampere capacity as required by the National Electrical Code (to include enlarged conductors due to temperature and quantity derating values) and to prevent excessive voltage drop and pulling tension due to long conduit/conductor lengths.

B. Minimum Conduit Size (Unless Noted Otherwise):

1. Above Grade: 3/4 inch. (The use of 1/2 inch would be allowed for installation conduit to individual light switches, individual receptacles and individual fixture whips from junction box.)

2. Below Grade 5' or less from Building Foundation: 3/4 inch.

3. Below Grade More than 5' from Building Foundation: 3/4 inch.

4. Telecommunication Conduit: 1 inch.

C. Conduit sizes shall change only at the entrance or exit to a junction box, unless specifically noted on the drawings.

3.2 CONDUIT ARRANGEMENT

A. In general, conduit shall be installed concealed in walls, in finished spaces and where possible or practical, or as noted otherwise. In unfinished spaces, mechanical and utility areas, conduit may run either concealed or exposed as conditions dictate and as practical unless noted otherwise on drawings. Installation shall maintain headroom in exposed vicinities of pedestrian or vehicular traffic.

B. Conduit shall not share the same cell as structural reinforcement in masonry walls.

C. Conduit runs shall be routed as shown on large scale drawings. Conduit routing on drawings scaled 1/4"=1'-0" or less shall be considered diagrammatic, unless noted otherwise. The correct routing, when shown diagrammatically shall be chosen by the Contractor based on information in the contract documents, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable codes, the NECA's "Standard of Installation", in accordance with recognized industry standards, and coordinated with other contractors.

D. Contractor shall adapt his work to the job conditions and make such changes as required and permitted by the Architect/Engineer, such as moving to clear beams and joists, adjusting at columns, avoiding interference with windows, etc., to permit the proper installation of other mechanical and/or electrical equipment.

E. Contractor shall cooperate with all Contractors on the project. He shall obtain details of other Contractor's work in order to ensure fit and avoid conflict. Any expense due to the failure of This Contractor to do so shall be paid for in full by him. The other trades involved as directed by the Architect/Engineer shall perform the repair of work damaged as a result of neglect or error by This Contractor. The resultant costs shall be borne by This Contractor.

3.3 CONDUIT SUPPORT

A. Conduit runs installed above a suspended ceiling shall be properly supported. In no case shall conduit rest on the suspended ceiling construction, nor utilize ceiling support system for conduit support.

B. Conduit shall <u>not</u> be supported from ductwork, water, sprinkler piping, or other non-structural members, unless approved by the Architect/Engineer. All supports shall be from structural slabs, walls, structural members, and bar joists, and coordinated with all other applicable contractors, unless noted otherwise.

C. Conduit shall be held in place by the correct size of galvanized one-hole conduit clamps, two-hole conduit straps, patented support devices, clamp back conduit hangers, or by other means if called for on the drawings.

D. Support individual horizontal raceways with separate, malleable-iron pipe hangers or clamps.

E. Spring-steel conduit clips specifically designed for supporting single conduits or tubing may be used in lieu of malleable-iron hangers for 1-1/2" and smaller raceways serving lighting and receptacle branch circuits above accessible ceilings and for securing raceways to slotted channel and angle supports.

F. Group conduits in parallel runs where practical and use conduit racks or trapeze hangers constructed of steel channel, suspended with threaded solid rods or wall mounted from metal channels with conduit straps or clamps. Provide space in each rack or trapeze for 25% additional conduits.

G. Do not exceed 25 lbs. per hanger and a minimum spacing of 2'-0" on center when attaching to metal roof decking (excludes concrete on metal deck). This 25 lbs. load and 2'-0" spacing include adjacent electrical and mechanical items hanging from deck. If the hanger restrictions cannot be achieved, supplemental framing off steel framing will need to be added.

H. Arrange supports in vertical runs so the weight of raceways and enclosed conductors is carried entirely by raceway supports, with no weight load on raceway terminals.

I. Supports for metallic conduit shall be no greater than 10 feet. A smaller interval may be used if necessitated by building construction, but in no event shall support spans exceed the National Electrical Code requirements. Conduit shall be securely fastened within 3 feet of each outlet box, junction box, device box, cabinet, or fitting.

J. Supports of flexible conduit shall be within 12 inches of each outlet box, junction box, device box, cabinet, or fitting and at intervals not to exceed 4.5 feet.

K. Supports for non-metallic conduit shall be at sufficiently close intervals to eliminate any sag in the conduit. The manufacturer's recommendations shall be followed, but in no event shall support spans exceed the National Electrical Code requirements.

L. Where conduit is to be installed in poured concrete floors or walls, provide concrete-tight conduit inserts securely fastened to forms to prevent conduit misplacement.

M. Finish:

1. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and above suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

2. Trim all ends of exposed field fabricated steel hangers, slotted channel and threaded rod to within 1" of support or fastener to eliminate potential injury to personnel unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Smooth ends and install elastomeric insulation with two coats of latex paint if exposed steel is within 6'-6" of finish floor and presents potential injury to personnel.

3.4 CONDUIT INSTALLATION

A. Conduit Connections:

1. Shorter than standard conduit lengths shall be cut square using industry standards. The ends of all conduits cut shall be reamed or otherwise finished to remove all rough edges.

2. Metallic conduit connections in slab on grade installation shall be sealed and one coat of rust inhibitor primer applied after the connection is made.

3. Where conduits with tapered threads cannot be coupled with standard couplings, then approved split or Erickson couplings shall be used. Running threads will not be permitted.

4. Install expansion/deflection joints where conduit crosses structure expansion/seismic joints.

B. Conduit terminations for all low voltage wiring shall have nylon bushings installed on each end of every conduit run.

C. Conduit Bends:

1. Use a hydraulic one-shot conduit bender or factory elbows for bends in conduit 2" in size or larger. All steel conduit bending shall be done cold; no heating of steel conduit shall be permitted.

2. All bends of rigid non-metallic conduit (RNC) shall be made with the manufacturer's approved bending equipment. The use of spot heating devices will not be permitted (i.e. blow torches).

3. A run of conduit shall not contain more than the equivalent of four (4) quarter bends (360°), including those bends located immediately at the outlet or body.

4. Telecommunications conduits shall have no more than two (2) 90 degree bends between pull points and contain no continuous sections longer than 100 feet. Insert pull points or pull boxes for conduits exceeding 100 feet in length.

   a. A third bend is acceptable if:

      1) The total run is not longer than (33) feet.

      2) The conduit size is increased to the next trade size.

5. Telecommunications pull boxes shall not be used in lieu of a bend. Align conduits that enter into the pull box from opposite ends with each other. Pull box size shall be twelve (12) times the diameter of the largest conduit. Slip sleeves or gutters can be used in place of a pull box.

6. Provide product submittals, per specifications, on slip sleeves and/or gutters to the Engineer for approval prior to purchase and installation.

7. Telecommunications conduit bend radius shall be six (6) times the diameter for conduits under 2” and ten (10) times the diameter for conduits over 2”.

8. Rigid non-metallic conduit (RNC) runs longer than 100 feet or runs which have more than two 90° equivalent bends (regardless of length) shall use rigid steel factory elbows for bends.

9. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction (i.e. around beams).

D. Conduit Placement:

1. Conduit shall be mechanically continuous from source of current to all outlets. Conduit shall be electrically continuous from source of current to all outlets, unless a properly sized grounding conductor is routed within the conduit. All metallic conduits shall be bonded per the National Electrical Code.

2. Route exposed conduit and conduit above suspended ceilings (accessible or not) parallel/perpendicular to the building structural lines, and as close to building structure as possible. Wherever possible, route horizontal conduit runs above water and steam piping.

3. Route conduit through roof openings provided for piping and ductwork where possible. If not provided or routing through provided openings is not possible, route through roof jack with pitch pocket. Coordinate roof penetrations with other trades.

4. Conduits, raceway, and boxes shall not be installed in concealed locations in metal deck roofing or less than 1.5” below bottom of roof decking.

5. Avoid moisture traps where possible. Where unavoidable, provide a junction box with drain fitting at conduit low point.

6. All conduits through walls shall be grouted or sealed into openings. Where conduit penetrates firewalls and floors, seal with a UL listed sealant. Seal penetrations with intumescent caulk, putty, or sheet installed per manufacturer's recommendations. All materials used to seal penetrations of firewalls and floors shall be tested and certified as a system per ASTM E814 Standard for fire tests or through-penetration fire stops as manufactured by 3M or approved equal.

7. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL OPENINGS REQUIRED IN MASONRY OR EXTERIOR WALLS UNDER THIS DIVISION. A QUALIFIED MASON AT THE EXPENSE OF THIS CONTRACTOR SHALL REPAIR ALL OPENINGS TO MATCH EXISTING CONDITIONS.

8. Seal interior of conduit at exterior entries, air handling units, coolers/freezers, etc., and where the temperature differential can potentially be greater than 20°F, to prevent moisture penetration. Seal shall be placed where conduit enters warm space. Conduit seal fitting shall be a drain/seal, with sealing compound, equal to O-Z/Gedney type EYD.

9. Conduits, if run in concrete structure, shall be in middle one-third of slab thickness, and leave at least 3” min. concrete cover. Conduits shall run parallel to each other and spaced at least 8” apart centerline to centerline. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement. Maximum conduit outside diameter 1”.

10. Do not route conduits across each other in slabs on grade.

11. Rigid non-metallic conduit (RNC) shall be installed when material surface temperatures and ambient temperature are greater than 40°F.

12. Where rigid non-metallic conduit (RNC) conduit is used below grade, in a slab, below a slab, etc., a transition to rigid galvanized steel or PVC-coated steel conduit shall be installed before conduit exits earth. The metallic conduit shall extend a minimum of 6" into the surface concealing the non-metallic conduit.

13. Contractor shall provide suitable mechanical protection around all conduits stubbed out from floors, walls or ceilings during construction to prevent bending or damaging of stubs due to carelessness with construction equipment.

14. Contractor shall provide a polypropylene pull cord with 2000 lbs. tensile strength in each empty conduit (indoor and outdoor), except in sleeves and nipples.

15. Telecommunications conduits that protrude through the structural floor shall be installed 1 to 3” above finished floor (AFF).

16. Telecommunications conduits that enter into Telecommunications rooms below the finished ceiling shall terminate a minimum of 4” below ceiling and as close to the wall as possible.

17. Telecommunications conduits that are below grade and enter into a building shall terminate a minimum of 4” above finished floor (AFF) and as close to the wall as possible.

3.5 CONDUIT TERMINATIONS

A. Where conduit bonding is indicated or required in the contract documents, the bushings shall be a grounding type sized for the conduit and ground bonding conductor as manufactured by O-Z/Gedney, Appleton, Thomas & Betts, Burndy, Regal, or approved equal.

B. Conduits with termination fittings shall be threaded for one (1) lock nut on the outside and one (1) lock nut and bushing on the inside of each box.

C. Where conduits terminate in boxes with knockouts, they shall be secured to the boxes with lock nuts and provided with approved screw type tinned iron bushings or fittings with plastic inserts.

D. Where conduits terminate in boxes, fittings, or bodies with threaded openings, they shall be tightly screwed against the shoulder portion of the threaded openings.

E. Conduit terminations to all motors shall be made with flexible metallic conduit (FMC), unless noted otherwise. Final connections to roof exhaust fans, or other exterior motors and motors in damp or wet locations shall be made with liquidtight flexible metallic conduit (LFMC). Motors in hazardous areas, as defined in the National Electrical Code, shall be connected using flexible conduit rated for the environment.

F. Rigid non-metallic conduit (RNC) conduit shall be terminated using fittings and bodies produced by the manufacturer of the conduit, unless noted otherwise. Prepare conduit as per manufacturer’s recommendations before joining. All joints shall be solvent welded by applying full even coat of plastic cement to the entire areas that will be joined. Turn the conduit at least a quarter to one half turn in the fitting and let the joint cure for 1-hour minimum or as per the manufacturer's recommendations.

G. All conduit ends shall be sealed with plastic immediately after installation to prevent the entrance of any foreign matter during construction. The seals shall be removed and the conduits blown clear of any and all foreign matter prior to any wires or pull cords being installed.

3.6 UNDERGROUND CONDUIT INSTALLATION

A. Conduit Connections:

1. Conduit joints in a multiple conduit run shall be staggered at least one foot apart.

B. Conduit Bends (Lateral):

1. Conduits shall have long sweep radius elbows instead of standard elbows wherever special bends are indicated and noted on the drawings, or as required by the manufacturer of the equipment or system being served.

2. Telecommunications conduit bend radius shall be six times the diameter for conduits under 2” and ten times the diameter for conduits over 2”. Where long cable runs are involved, sidewall pressures may require larger radius bends. Coordinate with Engineer prior to conduit installation to determine bend radius.

3. All Telecommunications conduits and innerducts, including those containing cables, shall be plugged at the building and vault with “JackMoon” or equivalent duct seal, capable of withstanding a 10 foot head of water (5 PSI).

C. Conduit Elbows (vertical):

1. Minimum steel elbow radiuses shall be 30 inches for primary conduits (>600V) and 18 inches for secondary conduits (<600V). Increase radius, as required, based on pulling tension calculation requirements.

D. Conduit Placement:

1. Conduit runs shall be pitched a minimum of 4" per 100 feet to drain toward the terminations. Duct runs shall be installed deeper than the minimum wherever required to avoid any conflicts with existing or new piping, tunnels, etc.

2. For parallel runs, use suitable separators and chairs installed not greater than 4' on centers. Band conduit together with suitable banding devices. Securely anchor conduit to prevent movement during concrete placement or backfilling.

3. Where concrete is required, the materials for concreting shall be thoroughly mixed to a minimum f'c = 2500 and immediately placed in the trench around the conduits. No concrete that has been allowed to partially set shall be used.

4. Before the Contractor pulls any cables into the conduit he shall have a mandrel 1/4" smaller than the conduit inside diameter pulled through each conduit and if any concrete or obstructions are found, the Contractor shall remove them and clear the conduit. Spare conduit shall also be cleared of all obstructions.

5. Conduit terminations in manholes, masonry pull boxes, or masonry walls shall be with malleable iron end bell fittings.

6. All spare conduits not terminated in a covered enclosure shall have its terminations plugged as described above.

7. Ductbanks and conduit shall be installed a minimum of 24" below finished grade, unless otherwise noted on the drawings or elsewhere in these specifications.

8. All non-metallic conduit installed underground outside of a slab shall be rigid.

E. Horizontal Directional Drilling:

1. Entire drill path shall be accurately surveyed, with entry and exit stakes placed and coordinated with other contractors. If using a magnetic guidance system, entire drill path shall be surveyed for any surface geo-magnetic variations or anomalies.

2. Any utility locates within 20 feet of the bore path shall have the exact location physically verified by hand digging or vacuum excavation. Restore inspection holes to original condition after verification.

F. Raceway Seal:

1. Where a raceway enters a building or structure, it shall be sealed with a sealing bushing or duct seal to prevent the entry of liquids or gases. Seal must be compatible with conductors and raceway system. Spare or unused raceway shall also be sealed.

3.7 CONDUIT INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. In the event the location of conduit installation represents conflicting installation requirements as specified in the following schedule, a clarification shall be obtained from the Architect/Engineer. If This Contractor is unable to obtain a clarification as outlined above, concealed rigid galvanized steel conduit installed per these specifications and the National Electrical Code shall be required.

B. The following schedule shall be adhered to unless they constitute a violation of applicable codes or are noted otherwise on the drawings. The installation of RMC conduit will be permitted in place of any and all conduit specified in this schedule.

1. Dry Mechanical Spaces:

a. Exposed:

1) Switchboards, panel feeders, etc.: EMT.
2) Branch Circuits (lighting, receptacles, controls, etc.): EMT.
3) Mechanical Equipment Feeders (pumps, AHU's, chillers, etc.): EMT.
4) Floor Mounted Pump Feeders: EMT with no more than 6’ of PVC coated flexible metal conduit to pump.

b. Concealed: EMT.

2. Wet or Damp Locations: RMC Conduit.

3. Finished Spaces: Concealed EMT.

4. In or Under Slabs on Grade or Site Conduits:

   a. Within 5' from the Perimeter of a Building Foundation: Concrete encased RNC conduit with a minimum of 3" thickness between the surface of the concrete and the nearest conduit. Concrete to be doweled into the foundation.

   b. 5' or Greater from the Perimeter of a Building Foundation: RNC.

5. Interior Locations:

   a. Exposed: EMT conduit.

   b. Concealed: EMT.

6. Hazardous Locations as Defined by the National Electrical Code: RMC conduit complete with screwed fittings and conduit seals.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16120
WIRE AND CABLE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Building wire
B. Cable
C. Wiring connections and terminations

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM B800-05 – Standard Specification for 8000 Series Aluminum Alloy Wire Electrical Purposes-Annealed and Intermediate Tempered.

B. ASTM B801-07 – Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Conductors of 8000 Series Aluminum Alloy for Subsequent Covering or Insulation

C. NEMA WC 3 - Rubber-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy

D. NEMA WC 5 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy

E. UL 44 – Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

F. UL 854 – Service-Entrance Cables

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUILDING WIRE

A. Thermoplastic-insulated Building Wire: NEMA WC 5.

B. Rubber-insulated Building Wire: NEMA WC 3.

C. Feeders and Branch Circuits Larger than 6 AWG: Aluminum, AA-8000 series alloy, compact stranded conductor, 600 volt insulation, USE-2/RHH/RHW-2 or XHHW-2.

D. Feeders and Branch Circuits Larger than 6 AWG in Underground Conduit: Aluminum, AA-8000 series alloy, compact stranded conductor, 600 volt insulation, USE-2/RHH/RHW-2

E. Feeders and Branch Circuits 6 AWG and Smaller: Copper conductor, 600 volt insulation, THHN/THWN. 6 and 8 AWG, stranded conductor; smaller than 8 AWG, solid or stranded conductor, unless otherwise noted on the drawings. Aluminum, compact stranded conductor is not acceptable for feeder and branch circuits 6 AWG and smaller.

F. Control Circuits: Copper, stranded conductor 600 volt insulation, THHN/THWN.

G. Service Entrance Cable: Copper conductor, 600 volt insulation, XHHW, Type USE.

2.2 REMOTE CONTROL AND SIGNAL CABLE

A. Control Cable for Class 1 Remote Control and Signal Circuits: Copper conductor, 600 volt insulation, rated 60°C, individual conductors twisted together, shielded, and covered with a PVC jacket.

B. Control Cable for Class 2 or Class 3 Remote Control and Signal Circuits: Copper conductor, 300 volt insulation, rated 60ºC, individual conductors twisted together, shielded, and covered with a PVC jacket; UL listed.

C. Plenum Cable for Class 2 or Class 3 Remote Control and Signal Circuits: Copper conductor, 300 volt insulation, rated 60°C, individual conductors twisted together, shielded, and covered with a nonmetallic jacket; UL listed for use in air handling ducts, hollow spaces used as ducts, and plenums.

2.3 METAL-CLAD CABLE (MC)

A. At the contractors option metal clad cables may be utilized for branch circuit wiring as defined in NEC 330 subject to acceptance by the state and local codes.

B. Minimum conductor size for branch circuit wiring shall be 12 AWG with larger wires used where specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL WIRING METHODS

A. Use no wire smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits, and no smaller than 14 AWG for control wiring.

B. Use 10 AWG conductor for 20 ampere, 120 volt branch circuit home runs longer than 75 feet, and for 20 ampere, 277 volt branch circuit home runs longer than 200 feet.

C. Use no wire smaller than 8 AWG for outdoor lighting circuits.

D. The ampacity of multiple conductors in one conduit shall be derated per National Electrical Code, Article 310. In no case shall more than 4 conductors be installed in one conduit to such loads as motors larger than 1/4 HP, panelboards, motor control centers, etc.

E. Where installing parallel feeders, place an equal number of conductors for each phase of a circuit in same raceway or cable.

F. Splice only in junction or outlet boxes.

G. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.

H. Make conductor lengths for parallel circuits equal.

I. All conductors shall be continuous in conduit from last outlet to their termination.

3.2 CONTRACTOR CHANGES

A. The basis of design is copper conductors installed in raceway based on ambient temperature of 30°C, NEC Table 310.16. Service entrance conductors are based on copper conductor installed in underground electrical ducts, NEC Table B.310.7.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for derating and sizing conductors and conduits to equal or exceed the ampacity of the basis of design circuits, if he/she chooses to use methods or materials other than the basis of design.

C. Underground electrical duct ampacity rating shall be in accordance with NEC Table B.310.7 or calculated in accordance with Annex B Application Information for Ampacity Calculation. The calculations and a sketch of the proposed installation shall be submitted prior to any conduit being installed.

D. Record drawing shall include the calculations and sketches.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION IN RACEWAYS

A. Pull all conductors into a raceway at the same time. Use UL listed wire pulling lubricant for pulling 4 AWG and larger wires.

B. Install wire in raceway after interior of building has been physically protected from the weather and all mechanical work likely to injure conductors has been completed.

C. Pulling shall be continuous without unnecessary stops and starts with wire or cable only partially thru raceway.

D. Where reels of cable or wire are used, they shall be set up on jacks close to the point where the wire or cable enters the conduit or duct so that the cable or wire may be unreeled and run into the conduit or duct with a minimum of change in the direction of the bend.

E. Cables or wires shall not be laid out on the ground before pulling.

F. Cables or wires shall not be dragged over earth or paving.

G. Care shall be taken so as not to subject the cable or wire to high mechanical stresses that would cause damage to the wire and cable.

H. Conductors shall not be pulled through conduits until plastering or masonry work is completed and conduits are free from moisture. Care shall be taken so that long pulls of wire or pulls around several bends are not made where the wire may be permanently stretched and the insulation damaged.

I. Only nylon rope shall be permitted to pull cables into conduit and ducts.

J. At least six (6) inch loops or ends shall be left at each outlet for installation connection of fixtures or other devices.

K. All wires in outlet boxes not connected to fixtures or other devices shall be rolled up, spliced if continuity of circuit is required, and insulated.

L. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway system before installing conductors.

3.4 CABLE INSTALLATION

A. Provide protection for exposed cables where subject to damage.

B. Use suitable cable fittings and connectors.

C. Run all open cable in a neat and symmetrical manner. Follow the routing as illustrated on the drawings as closely as possible. If routing is not illustrated then the Contractor shall choose his own routing, but in any case it shall be run in a manner previously stated.

D. Open cable shall be supported by the appropriate size bridle rings or other means if called for on the drawings. Wire and cable from different systems shall not be installed in the same bridle rings.

E. Open cable installed above suspended ceilings shall not rest on the suspended ceiling construction, nor utilize the ceiling support system for wire and cable support.

F. Where open cables are grouped, they shall be neatly bundled and held together with nylon tie wraps placed every 2.5 ft. on the bundle. Where tie bundle passes through a bridle ring it shall be fastened to the ring with a tie wrap.

G. Bridle ring supports shall be installed at five foot (5') intervals. All rings shall be installed where completely accessible and not blocked by piping, ductwork, inaccessible ceilings, etc.

H. Open cable shall only be installed where specifically shown on the drawings, or permitted in these specifications.

3.5 MC CABLE INSTALLATION

A. Cable shall be supported by an approved means every 4 ½’ and within 12” of outlet boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, or fittings.

B. Cable may be unsupported in the following conditions:

1. Cable is not longer than 2’ in length at terminals where flexibility is necessary.
2. Cable is not more than 6’ from the last point of support for connections within an accessible ceiling to light fixtures or equipment.

C. Conductor ampacity shall be derated as required by the NEC where more than three current carrying conductors are used.

D. Cables shall be cut using a rotary cutter as recommended by the manufacturer to eliminate nicking and cutting of the conductors.

E. Bending radius shall comply with the requirements listed in the NEC for the type and size of cable being installed, but shall not be less than 5-times the diameter of the cable in any case.

F. At cable terminations, a fitting shall be provided to protect wires from abrasion, unless the design of the outlet boxes or fittings is such as to afford equivalent protection, and, in addition, an insulating bushing or its equivalent protection shall be provided between the conductors and the armor.

3.6 WIRING CONNECTIONS AND TERMINATIONS

A. Splice and tap only in accessible junction boxes.

B. Use solderless, tin-plated copper, compression terminals (lugs) applied with circumferential crimp for copper conductor terminations, 8 AWG and larger.

C. Use solderless, tin-plated, compression terminals (lugs) applied with indenter crimp for copper conductor terminations, 10 AWG and smaller.

D. Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper wire splices and taps, 8 AWG and smaller. For 10 AWG and smaller, use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps.

E. Use copper, compression connectors applied with circumferential crimp for copper wire splices and taps, 6 AWG and larger. Tape uninsulated conductors and connectors with electrical tape to 150 percent of the insulation value of conductor.

F. Thoroughly clean wires before installing lugs and connectors.

G. Make splices, taps and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors without perceptible temperature rise.

H. Terminate spare conductors with electrical tape, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

I. Phase Sequence: All apparatus shall be connected to operate in the phase sequence A-B-C representing the time sequence in which the phase conductors so identified reach positive maximum voltage.

J. As a general rule, applicable to switches, circuit breakers, starters, panelboards, switchgear and the like, the connections to phase conductors are intended thus:

Facing the front and operating side of the equipment, the phase identification shall be:

Left to Right - A-B-C
Top to Bottom - A-B-C

K. Connection revisions as required to achieve correct rotation of motors shall be made at the load terminals of the starters or disconnect switches.

L. Use antioxidant joint compound on all aluminum conductor terminations. Apply antioxidant joint compound per manufacturer’s recommendations.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of Division 1.

B. Cable Testing: Test shall be made by means of an insulation testing device such as a “Megger” using not less than 500 volts D.C. test potential.

C. Inspect wire and cable for physical damage and proper connection.

D. Torque test conductor connections and terminations to manufacturer's recommended values.

E. Perform continuity test on all power and equipment branch circuit conductors. Verify proper phasing connections.

F. Provide documentation of the manufacturer's recommended lug torque value for aluminum conductors, the date the lugs were torqued, and installed torque readings.

3.8 WIRE AND CABLE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed Interior Locations: Building wire in raceways.

B. Exposed Interior Locations: Building wire in raceways.

C. Above Accessible Ceilings: Building wire in raceways. Low voltage (less than 110 volts) shall be installed without conduit.

D. Wet or Damp Interior Locations: Building wire in raceway.

E. Exterior Locations: Building wire in raceways.

F. Underground Locations: Building wire in raceways.

G. Below Accessible Floor: Building wire in raceways.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16130
BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall and ceiling outlet boxes
B. Floor boxes
C. Pull and junction boxes
D. Accessories

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports

B. ANSI/NEMA OS 2 - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports

C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

D. Federal Specification A–A–50563 – Conduit Outlet Boxes, Bodies, and Entrance Caps, Electrical Cast Metal

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OUTLET BOXES

A. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: ANSI/NEMA OS 1; galvanized steel, minimum of 14 gauge, with 1/2 inch male fixture studs where required.

B. Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes: ANSI/NEMA OS 2.

C. Cast Boxes: NEMA FB1, Type FD, Aluminum or cast feralloy, deep type, gasketed cover, threaded hubs.

D. Outlet boxes for light fixtures to be 4" octagon box not less than 1-1/2" deep, deeper if required by the number of wires or construction.

E. Switch outlet boxes for local light control switches shall be 4 inches square by 1-1/2 inches deep, with raised cover to fit flush with finish wall line. Multiple gang switch outlets shall consist of the required number of gang boxes appropriate to the quantity of switches comprising the gang. Where walls are plastered, provide a plaster raised cover. Where switch outlet boxes occur in exposed concrete block walls, boxes shall be installed in the block cavity with a raised square edge tile cover of sufficient depth to extend out to face of block or masonry boxes.

F. Outlet boxes for telephone substations in walls and columns shall be 4 inches square and 2-1/8 inches deep with single gang raised cover to fit flush with finished wall line equipped with flush telephone plate.

G. Wall or column receptacle outlet boxes shall be 4 inches square with raised cover to fit flush with finished wall line. Boxes in concrete block walls shall be installed the same as for switch boxes in block walls.

2.2 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

A. Sheet Metal Boxes: ANSI/NEMA OS 1; galvanized steel.

B. Sheet metal boxes larger than 12 inches in any dimension that contain terminations or components: Continuous hinged enclosure with 1/4 turn latch and white back panel for mounting terminal blocks and electrical components.

C. Cast Metal Boxes for Outdoor and Wet Location Installations: NEMA 250; Type 4 and Type 6, flat-flanged, surface-mounted junction box, UL listed as raintight. Galvanized cast iron box and cover with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless steel cover screws.

D. Cast Metal Boxes for Underground Installations: NEMA 250; Type 4, inside flanged, recessed cover box for flush mounting, UL listed as raintight. Galvanized cast iron box and plain cover with neoprene gasket and stainless steel cover screws.

E. Handholes for Underground Installations: Precast composite polymer concrete stackable body with conduit entry holes at center bottom of each side; composite polymer concrete cover with logo and skid resistant surface and stainless steel bolts.

F. Flanged type boxes shall be used where installed flush in wall.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 BOX INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Galvanized steel boxes may be used in:

1. Concealed interior locations above ceilings and in hollow studded partitions.

2. Exposed interior locations in mechanical rooms and in rooms without ceilings; higher than 8’ above the highest platform level.

3. Direct contact with concrete except slab on grade.

4. Recessed in stud wall of kitchens and laundries.

B. Cast boxes shall be used in:

1. Exterior locations.

2. Hazardous locations.

3. Exposed interior locations within 8’ of the highest platform level.

4. Direct contact with earth.

5. Direct contact with concrete in slab on grade.

6. Wet locations.

7. Kitchens and laundries when exposed on wall surface.

3.2 COORDINATION OF BOX LOCATIONS

A. Provide electrical boxes as shown on the drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and code compliance.

B. Electrical box locations shown on the Contract Drawings are approximate, unless dimensioned. Verify location of floor boxes and outlets in offices and work areas prior to rough-in.

C. Locate and install boxes to allow access. Avoid interferences with ductwork, piping, structure, equipment, etc. Where installation is inaccessible, provide access doors. Coordinate locations and sizes of required access doors with the Architect and General Contractor.

D. Locate and install to maintain headroom and to present a neat appearance.

E. Coordinate locations with Heating Contractor to avoid baseboard radiation cabinets.

3.3 OUTLET BOX INSTALLATION

A. Do not install boxes back-to-back in walls. Provide a minimum horizontal offset of 24 inches between boxes installed on opposite sides of stud walls.

B. The Contractor shall anchor switch and outlet box to wall construction so that it is flush with the finished masonry, paneling, drywall, plaster, etc. The Contractor shall check the boxes as the finish wall surface is being installed to assure that the box is flush. (Provide plaster rings as necessary.)

C. Mount at heights shown or noted on the drawings or as generally accepted if not specifically noted.

D. Locate boxes in masonry walls to require cutting of masonry unit corner only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat openings for boxes.

E. Provide knockout closures for unused openings.

F. Support boxes independently of conduit.

G. Use multiple-gang boxes where more than one device are mounted together; do not use sectional boxes. Provide barriers to separate wiring of different voltage systems.

H. Install boxes in walls without damaging wall insulation.

I. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, backsplashes, and below baseboard radiation.

J. Position outlets to locate luminaires as shown on reflected ceiling drawings.

K. In inaccessible ceiling areas, position outlets and junction boxes within 6 inches of recessed luminaire, to be accessible through luminaire ceiling opening.

L. Provide recessed outlet boxes in finished areas; secure boxes to interior wall and partition studs, accurately positioned to allow for surface finish thickness. Use stamped steel stud bridges for flush outlets in hollow stud wall, and adjustable steel channel fasteners for flush ceiling outlet boxes.

M. Align wall-mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.

N. Provide cast outlet boxes in exterior locations and wet locations, and where exposed rigid or intermediate conduit is used.

3.4 PULL AND JUNCTION BOX INSTALLATION

A. Locate pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings or in unfinished areas.

B. Support pull and junction boxes independent of conduit.

C. Do not install back-to-back boxes in walls. Provide a minimum horizontal offset of 24 inches between boxes installed on opposite sides of stud walls.

3.5 EXPOSED BOX INSTALLATION

A. Boxes shall be secured to the building structure with proper size screws, bolts, hanger rods, or structural steel elements.

B. On brick, block and concrete walls or ceilings, exposed boxes shall be supported with no less than two (2) Ackerman-Johnson, Paine, Phillips, or approved equal screw anchors or expansion shields and round head machine screws. Cast boxes shall not be drilled.

C. On steel structures, exposed boxes shall be supported to the steel member by drilling and tapping the member and fastening the boxes by means of round head machine screws.

D. Boxes may be supported on steel members by APPROVED beam clamps if conduit is supported by beam clamps.

E. Boxes shall be fastened to wood structures by means of a minimum of two (2) wood screws adequately large and long to properly support. (Quantity depends on size of box.)

F. Wood, plastic, or fiber plugs shall not be used for fastenings.

G. Explosive devices shall not be used unless specifically allowed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16141
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall switches
B. Receptacles including GFCI
C. Floor mounted service fittings
D. Device plates and box covers

1.2 REFERENCES

A. FS W-C-596 - Electrical Power Connector, Plug, Receptacle, and Cable Outlet

B. FS W-S-896 - Switch, Toggle

C. NEMA WD 1 – General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices

D. NEMA WD 6 – Wiring Devices – Dimensional Requirements

E. U.L. 1472 – Solid-State Dimming Controls

F. U.L. 943 – Standard for Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters

G. U.L. 498 – Standard for Attachment Plugs and Receptacles

H. U.L. 20 – Standard for General Use Snap Switches

I. DSCC W-C-896F – General Specification for Electrical Power Connector

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 16010.

B. Provide product data showing configurations, finishes, dimensions, and manufacturer's instructions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide similar devices from a single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency to Authorities Having Jurisdiction and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Receptacles for Owner Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

B. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL SWITCHES

A. Refer to General Electrical Equipment Schedule for configuration and ratings.

2.2 RECEPTACLES

A. Refer to General Electrical Equipment Schedule for configuration and ratings.

B. Back wired devices shall be complete with eight holes that are screw activated with metal clamps for connection to #12 or #10 copper conductors.

C. Side wired devices shall have four binding screws that are undercut for positive wire retention.

D. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) receptacles shall comply with the 2006 edition of U.L. 943 requiring increased surge immunity, improved corrosion resistance, improved resistance to false tripping and diagnostic indication for miswiring if the line and load conductors are reversed during installation.

E. Industrial heavy-duty pin and sleeve devices shall comply with IEC 309-1.

F. Hazardous (Classified) location receptacles shall comply with NEMA FB 11.

2.3 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.

1. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green insulated grounding conductor and equipment rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.

2. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.4 FLOOR MOUNTED SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Refer to General Electrical Equipment Schedule for configuration and required services.

2.5 WALL PLATES

A. Decorative coverplate shall be as shown on the drawings.

B. Weatherproof coverplates shall be as shown on the drawings.

C. Plate securing screws shall be metal with head color matching the wall plate finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install light switches, dimmers, and convenience receptacles at elevations indicated in the General Installation Notes on the contract drawings.

B. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the contract drawings. Install devices level, plumb, and square with building lines. Coordinate installation of adjacent devices of separate systems with common mounting heights, including lighting, power, systems, technology, and temperature rough-ins.

C. Drill opening for poke-through fitting installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install receptacles vertically with ground slot up or where indicated on the drawings, horizontally with ground slot to the left.

E. Install decorative plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas, using jumbo size plates for outlets installed in masonry walls.

F. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface-mounted outlets.

G. Install devices and wall plates flush and level.

H. Contractor to verify that wall dimmer ratings are achieved where a ganged installation is used.

I. Install nameplate identification to receptacle cover plates indicated. Identification shall identify panel name and circuit number. Refer to Specification Section 16195 - Electrical Identification.

J. Test receptacles for proper polarity, ground continuity and compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16190
SUPPORTING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Conduit and equipment supports
B. Fastening hardware

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size, shape and location of concrete pads with Section on Cast-in-Place Concrete or Concrete Topping.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Support systems shall be adequate for weight of equipment and conduit, including wiring, which they carry.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Allied Support Systems
B. Cooper B-Line
C. Erico, Inc.
D. Hilti
E. Power Fasteners

2.2 MATERIAL

A. Support Channel: Painted steel.

B. Hardware: Corrosion resistant.

C. Anchorage and Structural Attachment Components:

1. Strength: Defined in reports by ICBO Evaluation Service or another agency acceptable to Authorities Having Jurisdiction.

   a. Structural Safety Factor: Strength in tension and shear of components used shall be at least two times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

2. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.

3. Welding Lugs: Comply with MSS-SP-69, Type 57.

4. Beam clamps for Steel Beams and Joists: Double sided. Single-sided type is not acceptable.

5. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchors: Neoprene units designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to the type and size of anchor bolts and studs used.

6. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to the type and size of attachment devices used.

7. Concrete Anchors: Fasten to concrete using cast-in or post-installed anchors designed per the requirements of Appendix D of ACI 318-08. Post-installed anchors shall be qualified for use in cracked concrete by ACI-355.2.

8. Masonry Anchors: Fasten to concrete masonry units with expansion anchors or self-tapping masonry screws. For expansion anchors into hollow concrete block, use sleeve-type anchors designed for the specific application. Do not fasten in masonry joints. Do not use powder actuated fasteners, wooden plugs, or plastic inserts.

D. Conduit Sleeves and Lintels:

1. Each Contractor shall provide, to the General Contractor for installation, lintels for all openings required for the Contractor's work in masonry walls and conduit sleeves for floors, unless specifically shown as being by others.

2. Refer to Structural plans and specifications for lintel requirements and sizes.

3. Fabricate all lintels from structural steel shapes or as indicated on the drawings. All lintels and grouped wall openings shall be approved by the Architect or Structural Engineer.

4. Fabricate all sleeves from standard weight black steel pipe. Provide continuous sleeve. Cut or split sleeves are not acceptable.

5. Sleeves through the floors on exposed risers shall be flush with the ceiling, with planed squared ends extending 1" above the floor in unfinished areas, and flush with the floor in finished areas, to accept spring closing floor plates.

6. Sleeves shall not penetrate structural members without approval from the Structural Engineer.

7. Openings through unexcavated floors and/or foundation walls below the floor shall have a smooth finish with sufficient annular space around material passing through opening so slight settling will not place stress on the material or building structure.

8. Install all sleeves concentric with conduits. Secure sleeves in concrete to wood forms. This Contractor is responsible for sleeves dislodged or moved when pouring concrete.

9. Where conduits rise through concrete floors that are on earthen grade, provide 3/4" resilient expansion joint material (asphalt and cork) wrapped around the pipe, the full depth of concrete, at the point of penetration. Secure to prevent shifting during concrete placement and finishing.

10. Size sleeves large enough to allow expansion and contraction movement.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Fasten hanger rods, conduit clamps, and outlet and junction boxes to building structure using expansion anchors in concrete and beam clamps on structural steel.

B. Use toggle bolts or hollow wall fasteners in hollow masonry, plaster, or gypsum board partitions and walls; expansion anchors or preset inserts in solid masonry walls; self-drilling anchors or expansion anchor on concrete surfaces; sheet metal screws in sheet metal studs; and wood screws in wood construction.

C. Do not fasten supports to ceiling systems, piping, ductwork, mechanical equipment, or conduit, unless otherwise noted.

D. Do not use powder-actuated anchors without specific permission.

E. Do not drill structural steel members.

F. Fabricate supports from structural steel or steel channel, rigidly welded or bolted to present a neat appearance. Use hexagon head bolts with spring lock washers under all nuts.

G. In wet locations and on all building floors below exterior earth grade install free-standing electrical equipment on concrete pads.

H. Install surface-mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors. Provide steel channel supports to stand cabinet one inch off wall.

I. Bridge studs top and bottom with channels to support flush-mounted cabinets and panelboards in stud walls.

J. Do not exceed 25 lbs. per hanger and a minimum spacing of 2’-0” on center when attaching to metal roof decking (excludes concrete on metal deck). This 25 lbs. load and 2’-0” spacing include adjacent electrical and mechanical items hanging from deck. If the hanger restrictions cannot be achieved, supplemental framing off steel framing will need to be added.

K. Refer to Section 16111 for special conduit supporting requirements.

3.2 FINISH

A. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and above suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

B. Trim all ends of exposed field fabricated steel hangers, slotted channel and threaded rod to within 1" of support or fastener to eliminate potential injury to personnel unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Smooth ends and install elastomeric insulation with two coats of latex paint if exposed steel is within 6'-6" of finish floor and presents potential injury to personnel.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16195
ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates and tape labels
B. Wire and cable markers
C. Conduit labeling
D. Conductor color coding
E. Electrical gear labeling
F. Power distribution equipment labeling
G. Series rating identification

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ANSI C2 – National Electrical Safety Code

B. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code

C. ANSI A13.1 – Standard for Pipe Identification

D. ANSI Z535.4 – Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Colored Adhesive Marking Tape for banding Raceways, Wires, and Cables: Self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 inch to 2 inches in width.

B. Pretensioned Flexible Wraparound Colored Plastic Sleeves for Cable Identification: flexible acrylic bands sized to suit the cable diameter and arranged to stay in place by pre-tensioned gripping action when coiled around the cable.

C. Wire/Cable Designation Tape Markers: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound, cable/conductor markers with preprinted numbers and letter.

D. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, one-piece, self-locking nylon cable ties, 0.18-inch minimum width, 50-lb minimum tensile strength, and suitable for a temperature range from minus 50°F to 350°F. Provide ties in specified colors when used for color coding.

E. Underground Plastic Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape of not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, printed legend indicating type of underground line, manufactured for direct burial service. Tape shall contain a continuous metallic wire to allow location with a metal detector.

F. Aluminum, Wraparound Marker Bands: 1" in width, .014 inch thick aluminum bands with stamped or embossed legend, and fitted with slots or ears for permanently securing around wire or cable jacket or around groups of conductors.

G. Brass or aluminum Tags: 2" by 2" by .05-inch metal tags with stamped legend, punched for fastener.

H. Indoor/Outdoor Number and Letters: Outdoor grade vinyl label, minimum of 3/4” high x 9/16” wide, with acrylic adhesive designed for permanent application in severe indoor and outdoor environments.

2.2 NAMEPLATES AND SIGNS

A. Engraved, Plastic-Laminated Labels, Signs and Instruction Plates: Engraving stock melamine plastic laminate, 1/16-inch minimum thick for signs up to 20 square inches, or 8 inches in length; 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes. Labels shall be punched for mechanical fasteners. Engraving legend shall be as follows:

1. Black letters on white face for normal power.

2. White letters on red face for emergency power.

3. White letters on green face for grounding.

4. Black letter on yellow face for Caution or UPS.

B. Baked–Enamel Signs for interior Use: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched, or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application. Mounting ¼" grommets in corners.

C. Exterior, Metal-Backed, Butyrate Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with .0396 inch galvanized-steel backing: and with colors, legend, and size required for application. Mounting ¼" grommets in corners.

D. Safety Signs: Comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145.

E. Fasteners for Plastic-Laminated Signs; Self-tapping stainless steel screws or number 10/32 stainless steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Lettering and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations used in electrical identification work with corresponding designations specified or indicated. Install numbers, lettering, and colors as required by code.

B. Install identification devices in accordance with manufacturer’s written instruction and requirements of NEC.

C. Sequence of Work: Where identification is to be applied to surfaces that require finish, install identification after completion of finish work. All mounting surfaces shall be cleaned and degreased prior to identification installation.

D. Identify Junction, Pull and Connection Boxes: Permanent magic marker (color coded), neatly hand printed. In rooms that are painted out, provide labeling on inside of cover.

E. Circuit Identification: Tag or label conductors as follows:

1. Multiple Power or Lighting Circuits in Same Enclosure: Where multiple branch circuits are terminated or spliced in a box or enclosure, label each conductor with source and circuit number.

2. Multiple Control Wiring and Communication/Signal Circuits in Same Enclosure: For control and communications/signal wiring, use wire/cable marking tape at terminations in wiring boxes, troughs, and control cabinets. Use consistent letter/number conductor designations throughout on wire/cable marking tape.

3. Match identification markings with designations used in panelboards shop drawings, Contract Documents, and similar previously established identification schemes for the facility's electrical installations.

F. Apply warning, caution and instruction signs as follows:

1. Install warning, caution or instruction signs where required by NEC, where indicated, or where reasonably required to assure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of the items to which they connect. Install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions or explanations are needed for system or equipment operation. Install metal-backed butyrate signs for outdoor items.

G. Apply circuit/control/item designation labels of engraved plastic laminate for pushbuttons, pilot lights, alarm/signal components, and similar items, except where labeling is specified elsewhere.

H. Install labels parallel to equipment lines at locations as required and at locations for best convenience of viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

I. Install ARC FLASH WARNING signs on all switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, and motor control centers. Sign at a minimum shall contain:

J. Circuits with more than 600V: Identify raceway and cable with "DANGER—HIGH VOLTAGE" in black letters 2 inches high on orange background at 10'-0 foot intervals.

1. Entire floor area directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches of a basement or ground floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.

2. Wall surfaces directly external to conduits concealed within wall.

3. All accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around conduits in vertical shafts, exposed in building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.

K. Underground Electrical Lines: For exterior underground power, control, signal, and communication lines, install continuous underground plastic line marker located directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below grade. Where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope does not exceed 16 inches overall, use a single marker. Install line marker for underground wiring, both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

3.2 RECEPTACLE COVER PLATES

A. Provide identification on all receptacle cover plates indicated. Identification shall indicate source and circuit number serving the device (i.e. "C1A #24").

B. Identification material to be a clear, 3/8-inch Kroy tape or Brother self-laminating vinyl label with black letters in normal size "Swis 721 Bold" font. Letter and number size to 3/16-inch high. Embossed Dymo-Tape labels are not acceptable. Permanently affix identification label to cover plates, centered above the receptacle openings.

3.3 BOX LABELING

A. All junction, pull, and connection boxes shall be identified as follows:

1. For power and lighting circuits, indicate system voltage and identity of contained circuits ("120V, 1LA1-3,5,7").

3.4 CONDUCTOR COLOR CODING

A. Color coding shall be applied at all panels, switches, junction boxes, pull boxes, vaults, manholes etc., where the wires and cables are visible and terminations are made. The same color coding shall be used throughout the entire electrical system, therefore maintaining proper phasing throughout the entire project.

B. All wires and cables, 6 AWG or larger, used in motor circuits, main feeders, sub-main feeders and branch circuits, shall be coded by the application of plastic tape. The tape shall be 3-M, Plymouth or Permacel, in colors specified below. The tape shall be applied at each conductor termination with two 1-inch tape bands at 6-inch centers. Contractor option to use colored cabling in lieu of the tape at each end for conductor 6 AWG to 500 KCM.

C. Wire and cables smaller than 6 AWG shall be color coded by the manufacturer.

D. Colored cable ties shall be applied in groups of three ties of specified color to each conductor at each terminal or splice point starting 3 inches from the termination and spaced at 3- inches centers. Tighten to a snug fit, and cut off excess length.

E. Where more than one nominal voltage system exists in a building or facility, each ungrounded conductor of a multi-wire branch circuit, where accessible, shall be identified by phase and system.

F. Conductors shall be color coded as follows:

1. 120/240 Volt, 3-Wire:

a. A-Phase – Black
b. B-Phase – Red
c. Neutral – White
d. Ground Bond – Green

3.5 ELECTRICAL GEAR LABELING

A. Exterior electrical gear shall be identified with vinyl label names and numbers to be visible on the exterior of the gear. The labels shall correspond to the 1-line nomenclature and identify each cubicle of multi-section gear.

3.6 CONTROL EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide identification on the front of all control equipment, such as disconnect switches, starters, VFDs, contactors, motor control centers, etc. Nameplate text shall be a minimum of 1/4" high.

B. Labeling shall include:

1. Equipment type and contract documents designation of equipment being served.
2. Location of equipment being served if it is not located within sight.
3. Voltage and phase of circuit(s).
4. Panel and circuit number(s) serving the equipment.

EXHAUST FAN EF-1 ("LOCATED ON ROOF")
480V, 3-PHASE
FED FROM "1HA1-1"

3.7 POWER DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide identification on the front of all power distribution equipment, such as panelboards, switchboards, etc. The identification material shall be engraved plastic-laminated labels. Text shall be a minimum of 1/4" high, Swiss 721 Bold.

B. Labeling shall include:

1. Equipment type and contract documents designation of equipment.
2. Voltage of the equipment.
3. Name of the upstream equipment and location of the upstream equipment if it is not located within sight.

DISTRIBUTION PANEL DP-H1
480Y/277V
FED FROM SWITCHBOARD "SB-1" (LOCATED IN MAIN ELECTRIC ROOM)

C. A separate nameplate for the service entrance equipment shall be labeled with the MAXIMUM AVAILABLE FAULT CURRENT and DATE of calculation given on the one-

line diagram.

D. Distribution panelboards and switchboards shall have each overcurrent protection device identified with name and location of the load being served ("AHU-1 LOCATED IN PENTHOUSE 1").

E. Branch panelboards shall be provided with typed panel schedules upon completion of the project. Existing panelboards shall have their existing panel schedules typed, with all circuit changes, additions or deletions also typed on the panel schedules. A copy of all panel schedules for the project shall be turned over as part of the O&M Manuals. Refer to 16010 for other requirements.

3.8 SERIES RATING IDENTIFICATION

A. Upstream devices of series rated components not enclosed in a single NEMA type enclosure shall be identified with a nameplate using 1/8-inch lettering height reading "CAUTION - SERIES RATED SYSTEM - IDENTICAL COMPONENT REPLACEMENT REQUIRED".

B. Downstream devices of series rated components not enclosed in a single NEMA type enclosure shall be identified with a nameplate using 1/8-inch lettering height reading "CAUTION - SERIES RATED SYSTEM - ADDITIONAL SERIES COMBINATION RATING: XX,XXX RMS SYMMETRICAL AMPERES" where XX,XXX shall be the series combination rating.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16412
SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section describes materials and installation requirements for low voltage surge protection devices (SPD) for the protection of all AC electrical circuits. SPD equipment to be installed at designated service entrance equipment.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/IEEE C62.33 – IEEE Guide on Testing of MOV components

B. ANSI/IEEE C62.35 – IEEE Guide on Testing of SAD components

C. ANSI/IEEE C62.41 - IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltage in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits

D. ANSI/IEEE C62.45 - IEEE Guide on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low Voltage AC Power Circuits

E. ANSI/UL 1449 Third Edition (Version 3.0) - UL Standard for Safety for Surge Protective Devices

F. CBEMA – Computer Business Equipment Manufacturers Association

G. IEC 664 – International Engineering Consortium, Standard for Clamping Voltage

H. National Electrical Code 285 - Surge Protection Devices

I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code

J. UL 67 – Listed for Internal Panelboard Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors

K. UL 96A – Devices listed as approved for secondary surge arrestors (VZCA)

L. UL 248-1 - Fusing

M. UL 1283 – Electromagnetic Interference Filters, Fifth Edition

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The specified unit shall be designed, manufactured, tested and installed in compliance with the above references. The unit shall be “Listed by Underwriters Laboratories” to UL 1449.

B. Each unit shall be designed and manufactured by a qualified manufacturer of power conditioning equipment. The qualified manufacturer must have been engaged in the design and manufacturer of such products for a minimum of five years.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Should include device dimensions, mounting requirements including wire size and over-current protection device rating, nameplate nomenclature, electrical ratings, short circuit current rating, and test results as indicated below under "Testing, Warranty and Life Expectancy" as provided by an independent test lab or a UL certified test lab for the category of suppression device specified using the appropriate IEEE test wave. Product data sheets with installation instructions for each size and type of device are required. Shop drawings submitted without the testing data as required by section this section will be rejected.

B. Fuse information: Provide fuse information if required for operation. Include size, manufacturer, time-current chart responses to UL 1449 testing requirements, maximum surge protection capability per mode and phase as limited by the fuse, and verification of repetitive surge protection device operation without system degeneration greater than 10%.

1.5 TESTING, WARRANTY AND LIFE EXPECTANCY

A. Manufacturer must provide independent testing on repetitive capability and maximum surge current rating of service entrance suppressor units. This shall be performed at a nationally recognized lab not affiliated with the manufacturer.

1. Single pulse surge current capacity: Single pulse surge current tested in a mode at rated surge currents.

2. Single pulse surge current capacity test: An initial UL 1449 defined 1.2 x 50µs, 6000V open circuit voltage waveform and an 8 x 20µs, 500A and 3kA short circuit current waveform shall be applied to benchmark the unit's suppression voltage (VPR).

3. A single 8 x 20µs waveform pulse of maximum rated surge current per mode shall then be applied. To complete the test, another UL 1449 surge shall be applied to verify the unit's survival. Survival is achieved if the suppression voltage measured from the two UL1449 surges does not vary by more than 10%.

B. Minimum Repetitive Surge Current Capacity:

1. Service entrance suppressor units should be tested repetitively at an independent lab to verify repetitive capacity.

2. Minimum Repetitive Surge Current Capacity Test:

a. An initial UL 1449 surge defined as 1.2 x 50µs, 6000V open circuit voltage waveform and an 8 x 20µs, 500A and 3kA short circuit current waveform shall be applied to benchmark the unit's suppression voltage.

b. A repetitive number of ANSI/IEEE C62.41.2-2002 (Category C3) surges, defined as a 1.2 x 50µs 10kV or 20kV open circuit voltage waveform and an 8 x 20µs 10,000A short circuit current waveform, shall then be applied at one-minute intervals.

c. To complete the test, another UL 1449 surge shall be applied to verify the unit's survival.

3. Survival is achieved if the suppression voltage (VPR) does not vary by more than 10%.

4. Proof of such testing shall be the test log generated by the surge generator.

C. Provide UL 1449 classification white sheet pages indicating the VPR (voltage protection rating) for each SPD unit submitted for this product using the 6kV/3kA combination wave surge.

D. Warranty: Ten (10) years. Includes workmanship, installation and programming.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS – REFER TO GENERAL ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE ON DRAWINGS

2.2 DESCRIPTION

A. General: The unit shall provide transient voltage suppression, surge current diversion and high-frequency noise attenuation, when connected in parallel to the facilities distribution system. The unit MCOV shall not be less than 115% of the nominal system voltage. Operating frequency shall be for a 60 Hz system. The unit shall provide protection in all normal modes for "wye" and "delta" systems. The short circuit current rating shall be the larger of the listed value on the drawings or as required by the equipment protected.

2.3 RATINGS

A. Service Entrance Suppressors – NonModular:

1. For 120/240 volt, 1 phase, 3 wire, type 2, category C3 unit.

a. Surge current capacity: 80,000/160,000 amps per protection mode/phase

b. Nominal Discharge Current: 20 kA.

c. Mounting: Refer to the drawings.

d. Voltage Protection Rating: Refer to requirements below.

e. Components: Minimum component size of 20mm metal oxide varistors (MOV).

B. Voltage Protection Rating:

1. Protection modes and UL 1449 voltage protection rating for surge suppression units per each mode (L-N, L-L, L-G, and N-G as appropriate).

a. 240 Volt, 1 phase, 3 wire. 1200 Volt L-N, L-L

C. Indication:

1. Each unit shall include solid-state indicators with externally mounted LED visual status indicators that indicate on-line status of each protection mode of the unit.

2. Each unit shall include an audible alarm with silencing switch to indicate when protection has failed.

3. Provide each type unit with a transient counter.

4. Each unit shall contain form “C” contacts for remote indication of an alarm status.

D. Fuses:

1. Use fuses recommended by the manufacturer to satisfy repetitive UL 1449 operation of the surge suppression unit.

2. Fuses shall be rated 200, 000 AIC minimum interrupting capacity.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine equipment for size and type of surge protection device to be used to ensure physical compatibility.

B. Inspect surge protection device for any signs of physical damage due to shipping or handling before installing surge protection device.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Mounting Location:

1. The unit shall be installed as close as practical to the panel secondary lugs in accordance with applicable national/Local Electrical Codes and the manufacturer’s recommended installation instructions. Connect the unit to the panel using a conduit nipple. Flush mount the unit in the front of the switchboard. Mount unit directly across from the breaker or disconnect serving it.

B. Connections:

1. Conductors from the protected bus to the unit shall not be any longer than necessary avoiding unnecessary bends. The conductor leads shall be twisted together and as short as possible. Connection shall be with mechanical lugs for each phase, neutral, and ground if applicable. Contractor shall provide wire and circuit breakers sized per the approved manufacturer’s requirements. Maximum lead length from protected bus to surge protection device shall be per manufacturer’s requirements, but no greater than 5’-0”.

2. The surge protection unit shall be isolatable from the electrical distribution system via 3 pole circuit breaker mounted in the switchboard/panelboard. Single phase 120 volt units shall be hardwired without a disconnecting means.

3. Neutral and ground shall not be bonded together at secondary panelboard locations.

C. General:

1. Check unit for proper operation of protection and indication under start-up.

2. Check unit to ensure all MOVs for each mode of protection are operational. Verify integral fuse links are operational and have not melted.

3. Surge suppression devices shall not be installed ahead of the main service disconnect(s).

4. Install fuses in all fuse holders and fused disconnects internal to the surge protection unit. Use fuses recommended by the manufacturer to satisfy repetitive UL 1449 operation of the surge suppression unit. External fusing of the surge protection device is not allowed.

5. Coordinate location of surge protection device to allow adequate clearances for maintenance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16420
SERVICE ENTRANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Arrangement with Utility Company for permanent electric service
B. Underground service entrance

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. System Voltage: 240/120, one phase, three-wire, 60 Hertz.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Install service entrance in accordance with Utility Company's rules and regulations.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Section 16010.

B. Submit Utility Company prepared drawings (if applicable).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METERING EQUIPMENT

A. Meter: Furnished by the Utility Company.

B. Meter Base: Furnished by the Contractor, as approved by the Utility Company. (Manufacturers: Milbank, Superior, Duncan, or Anchor).

C. Exterior Mounted Metering Cabinets: Furnished and installed by the Contractor to Utility Company's specifications. Conduit and conductors between metering cabinets and instrumentation shall be by the Contractor. Connections as required by the Utility Company.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Make arrangements with Utility Company to obtain permanent electric service to the Project.

B. Primary distribution equipment and pad-mounted transformers shall be furnished and installed by the Utility Company.

C. Primary conductors shall be furnished, installed, and terminated by the Utility Company. Primary conduit shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor, as shown on the drawings, to the Utility Company's requirements.

D. Underground: Install service entrance conduits in concrete envelope from Utility Company's pad mounted transformer to building service entrance equipment. Utility Company will connect service conductors to transformer secondary lugs.

E. Concrete Pad for Transformer: Furnished and installed by the Contractor to Utility Company's specifications.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16440
DISCONNECT SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fusible switches
B. Nonfusible switches
C. Molded-case circuit switches
D. Molded-case switches
E. Enclosures

1.2 REFERENCES

A. NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed Switches

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 16010.

B. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory and component indicated, include dimensions, weights, and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, and ratings.

C. Electrical Characteristics: For each type of enclosed switch, enclosure types, current and voltage ratings, short-circuit current ratings, UL listing for series rating of installed devices, features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with other construction, including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE AND NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Fusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1; Type heavy duty, quick-make, quick-break, load interrupter enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position. Handle lockable in OFF position. Fuse Clips: Class 'R' fuse clips only, unless indicated otherwise on the drawings.

B. Non-fusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1; Type heavy duty, quick-make, quick-break, load interrupter enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position. Handle lockable in OFF position.

C. Enclosures: Type as indicated on the disconnect schedule.

D. Accessories: As indicated on the disconnect schedule.

2.2 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS AND SWITCHES

A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

B. Molded-Case Switches: Molded-case circuit breaker with fixed, high-set instantaneous trip only, and short-circuit withstand rating equal to equivalent breaker frame size interrupting rating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install disconnect switches where indicated on the drawings.

B. Install fuses in fusible disconnect switches.

C. Provide adhesive label on inside door of each switch indicating UL fuse class and size for replacement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16450
GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Equipment grounding system
B. Bonding system
C. Grounding electrode system

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented by special requirements of systems described in other Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Section 16010.

B. Product Data: For the following:

1. Ground rods.

C. Field Test Reports: Submit written test reports to include the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

D. Indicate layout of ground field, location of system grounding electrode connections, and routing of grounding electrode conductor and ground ring.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with UL 467 Grounding and Bonding Equipment.

C. Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system.

D. Comply with NFPA 70; for overhead-line construction and medium-voltage underground construction, comply with IEEE/ANSI C2 National Electrical Safety Code (NESC).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

A. For insulated conductors, comply with Division 16 Section 16120 "Wire and Cable".

B. Material: Aluminum.

C. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation.

D. Isolated Ground Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation with yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, use colored tape, alternating bands of green and yellow tape to provide a minimum of three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

E. Grounding Electrode Conductors: Stranded cable.

F. Underground Conductors: Bare, tinned, stranded, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Sizes and types below are typical. Adjust to suit Project conditions and requirements.

H. Aluminum Bonding Conductors: As follows:

1. Bonding Cable: 10 strands of No. 14 AWG aluminum conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.

2. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded aluminum conductor.

3. Bonding Jumper: Aluminum tape, braided bare aluminum conductors, terminated with aluminum ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

I. Grounding Bus: Bare, annealed copper bars of rectangular cross section, with insulators.

2.2 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

A. Comply with UL 467; listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.

B. Connectors: Hydraulic compression type or Exothermic-welded type, in kit form, and selected per manufacturer’s written instructions.

C. Bolted Connectors: Bolted-pressure-type connectors.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel.

B. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer): Fabricate according to NFPA 70, Paragraph 52-(3), using a minimum of 20 feet of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG or 20 feet (6.0 m) of 1/2” (13mm) steel reinforcing bar.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONNECTIONS

A. General: Make connections so galvanic action or electrolysis possibility is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.

1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer to order of galvanic series.

2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.

3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.

4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.

5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

B. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable.

C. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: For No. 8 AWG and larger, use pressure-type grounding lugs. No. 10 AWG and smaller grounding conductors may be terminated with winged pressure-type connectors.

D. Noncontact Metal Raceway Terminations: If metallic raceways terminate at metal housings without mechanical and electrical connection to housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to grounding bus or terminal in housing. Bond electrically non-continuous conduits at entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Connections at Test Wells: Use compression-type connectors on conductors and make bolted- and clamped-type connections between conductors and ground rods.

F. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

G. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by connector manufacturer. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on grounding conductor.

H. Moisture Protection: If insulated grounding conductors are connected to ground rods or grounding buses, insulate entire area of connection and seal against moisture penetration of insulation and cable.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Use only copper conductors for both insulated and bare grounding conductors in direct contact with earth, concrete, masonry, crushed stone, and similar materials.

B. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install so vibration by equipment mounted on vibration isolation hangers and supports is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, unless a disconnect-type connection is required; then use a bolted clamp. Bond straps directly to the basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts. Install straps only in locations accessible for maintenance.

D. In raceways, use insulated equipment grounding conductors.

E. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Use for connections to structural steel and for underground connections, except those at test wells.

F. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Use bolted pressure clamps.

G. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, below access floors, and elsewhere as indicated, with bolted connections to form a continuous ground path.

H. Underground Grounding Conductors: Use copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum. Bury at least 24 inches below grade or bury 12 inches above duct bank when installed as part of the duct bank.

I. Grounding electrode conductor shall be protected from physical damage by rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit (PVC).

J. Each grounding conductor that passes through a basement wall must be provided with a waterstop.

3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING SYSTEM

A. Comply with NFPA 70, Article 250, for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NFPA 70 are indicated.

B. Install equipment grounding conductors in all feeders and circuits. Terminate each end on a grounding lug or bus.

C. Install insulated equipment grounding conductor with circuit conductors for the following items, in addition to those required by NEC:

1. Lighting and receptacle circuits. Terminate each end on a grounding lug or bus.
2. Single-phase and three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
3. Flexible raceway runs, including FMC and LFMC.
4. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.

D. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from the grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.

E. Computer Outlet Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from computer-area power panels or power-distribution units.

F. X-Ray Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in circuits supplying x-ray equipment.

G. Isolated Grounding Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle or equipment grounding terminal. Isolate grounding conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at isolated equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Nonmetallic Raceways: Install an equipment grounding conductor in nonmetallic raceways unless they are designated for telephone or data cables.

3.4 BONDING SYSTEM

A. At building expansion joints, provide flexible bonding jumpers to connect to columns or beams on each side of the expansion joint.

B. Isolated Equipment Enclosure: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate equipment bonding conductor.

C. Exterior Metallic Pull and Junction Box Covers, Metallic Hand Rails: Bond to grounding system using flexible grounding conductors.

D. Equipment Circuits: Install a bonding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners and heaters. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct. Bond interior metal piping systems and metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated pumps, fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Use braided-type bonding straps.

E. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, Metal Well Casing, and Heating Cables: Install a separate equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater, heat-tracing, and anti-frost heating cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, well casing, connected equipment, and components.

F. Connect bonding conductors to metal water pipe using a suitable ground clamp. Make connections to flanged piping at street side of flange. Provide bonding jumper around water meter.

G. Signal and Communication Systems: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication systems, provide No. 6 AWG minimum insulated bonding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location. Leave 10 feet of slack conductor at terminal board.

H. Telecom Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-12-inch grounding bar.

I. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate bonding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

J. Remote control, signaling, and fire alarm circuits shall be bonded in accordance with the most recent version of the National Electric Code.

3.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODE SYSTEM

A. Supplementary Grounding Electrode: Use driven ground rod on exterior of building.

B. Provide bonding at Utility Company's metering equipment and pad mounted transformer.

C. Ground Rods: Install at least two rods spaced at least 20 feet from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes.

1. Drive ground rods until tops are 12 inches below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductors. Use exothermic welds, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging copper coating.

D. Metal Water Service Pipe: Provide insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes by grounding clamp connectors. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor to street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.

E. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with grounding clamp connectors.

F. Bond each aboveground portion of natural gas metallic piping system at equipment locations. The equipment grounding conductor may serve as the bonding means.

G. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer): Install concrete-encased grounding electrode encased in at least 2 inches (50mm) of concrete horizontally within the foundation that is in contact with the earth. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet long, coil excess conductor within the base of the foundation. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building grounding grid or to a grounding electrode external to concrete.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect grounding and bonding system conductors and connections for tightness and proper installation.

1. Measure ground resistance from system neutral connection at service entrance to convenient ground reference points using suitable ground testing equipment. Resistance shall not exceed 5 ohms.

2. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:

   a. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

   b. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at ground test wells. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after the last trace of precipitation, and without the soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance. Perform tests, by the fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

   c. Provide drawings locating each ground rod and ground rod assembly and other grounding electrodes, identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

      1) Equipment Rated 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
      2) Equipment Rated 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
      3) Equipment Rated More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
      4) Substations and Pad-Mounted Switching Equipment: 5 ohms.
      5) Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.

   d. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16470
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboards

1.2 REFERENCES

A. NEMA AB 1 - Molded Case Circuit Breakers

B. NEMA FU 1 – Low voltage cartridge fuses

C. NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed Switches

D. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards

E. NEMA PB 1.1 - Instructions for Safe Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less

F. NEMA PB 1.2 - Application Guide for Ground-fault Protective Devices for Equipment

G. UL 67 - Panelboards

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings for equipment and component devices under provisions of Section 16010.

B. Include outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, integrated short circuit ampere rating, circuit breaker and fusible switch arrangement and sizes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RATINGS

A. Definitions:

1. Series rated equipment shall be defined as equipment that can achieve a required UL AIC rating with an upstream device such as a main breaker or a combination of devices to meet or exceed a required UL AIC rating. All series rated equipment shall have a permanently attached nameplate indicating that device rating must be maintained. See Section 16195 for additional requirements.

2. Fully rated equipment shall be defined as equipment where all devices in that equipment shall carry a minimum of the AIC rating that is specified.

B. The panelboards for this project shall be fully rated unless otherwise specifically noted in the Drawings or Specifications.

2.2 BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Lighting and Appliance Branch Circuit Panelboards: NEMA PB 1; circuit breaker type.

B. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1; Type 1.

C. Provide cabinet front with concealed hinge. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.

D. Provide panelboards with copper bus, ratings as scheduled on the drawings. Provide copper ground bus in all panelboards.

E. All multiple-section panelboards shall have the same dimensional back box and cabinet front size.

F. Minimum Integrated Short Circuit Rating: As shown on the drawings.

G. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Bolt-on type thermal magnetic trip circuit breakers, with common trip handle for all poles. Provide circuit breakers UL listed as Type SWD for lighting circuits. Provide UL Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers where scheduled on the drawings. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.

H. Current Limiting Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Provide circuit breakers with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole, coordinated with automatically resetting current limiting elements in each pole. Interrupting rating 100,000 symmetrical amperes, let-through current and energy level less than permitted for same size Class RK-5 fuse.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards plumb as indicated on the drawings in conformance with NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Height: 6 feet to handle of highest device.

C. Provide filler plates for unused spaces in panelboards.

D. Provide typed circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard. Label each circuit with the type of load and the name and number of the area served. Revise directory to reflect circuit changes required to balance phase loads.

E. Stub five (5) empty one inch conduits to accessible location above ceiling out of each recessed panelboard.

F. Install fuses in fusible switch assemblies.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Measure steady state load currents at each panelboard feeder. Should the difference at any panelboard between phases exceed 20 percent, rearrange circuits in the panelboard to balance the phase loads within 20 percent. Take care to maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

B. Visual and Mechanical Inspection: Inspect for physical damage, proper alignment, anchorage, and grounding. Check proper installation and tightness of connections for circuit breakers, fusible switches, and fuses.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16477
FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fuses
B. Spare Fuse Cabinet

1.2 REFERENCES

A. UL 198C - High-Interrupting Capacity Fuses; Current Limiting Types

B. UL 198E - Class R Fuses

C. FS W-F-870 - Fuseholders (For Plug and Enclosed Cartridge Fuses)

D. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses

E. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 16010.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40°F (5°C) or more than 100°F (38°C), apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide two fuse pullers.

B. Provide three of each size and type of fuse installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS – FUSES

A. Cooper Bussman
B. Eagle Electric Mfg. Co.; Cooper Industries
C. Mersen
D. Tracor; Littelfuse Subsidiary

2.2 FUSES

A. Dimensions and Performance: NEMA FU 1, Class as specified or indicated.

B. Voltage: Provide fuses with voltage rating suitable for circuit phase-to-phase voltage.

C. Fuses with ratings larger than 600 amperes: Class L (time delay), unless otherwise noted on the drawings.

D. Fuses with ratings larger than 200 amperes but equal to or less than 600 amperes: Class RK-1 (time delay), unless otherwise noted on the drawings.

E. Fuses with ratings less than or equal to 200 amperes (not including control transformer fuses): Class RK-5, unless otherwise noted on the drawings.

F. Control transformer fuses: Class CC (time delay).

G. Fuses for packaged equipment: Size and type as recommended by equipment manufacturer.

2.3 SPARE FUSE CABINET

A. Cabinet: Wall-mounted, 0.05-inch- (1.27-mm-) thick steel unit with full-length, recessed piano-hinged door and key-coded cam lock and pull.

1. Size: Adequate for storage of spare fuses specified with 15 percent spare capacity minimum.
2. Finish: Gray, baked enamel.
3. Identification: "SPARE FUSES" in 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high letters on exterior of door.
4. Fuse Pullers: For each size of fuse.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses where indicated on the drawings and specifications.

B. Install fuses in accordance with manufacturer's instruction.

C. Install fuses in packaged equipment as required by equipment manufacturer.

D. Install fuse with label oriented such that manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16480
MOTOR CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manual motor starters
B. Magnetic motor starters
C. Combination magnetic motor starters

1.2 REFERENCES

A. NEMA ICS 6 - Enclosures for Industrial Controls and Systems

B. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service

C. FS W-P-115 - Power Distribution Panel

D. FS W-F-870 - Fuseholders (For Plug and Enclosed Cartridge Fuses)

E. FS W-S-865 - Switch, Box, (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted

F. NEMA AB 1 - Molded Case Circuit Breakers

G. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control Devices, Controllers, and Assemblies

H. NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed Switches

I. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards

J. NEMA PB 1.1 - Instructions for Safe Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or less

K. ANSI/UL Standard 508. Standard for Industrial Control Equipment

L. IEEE Standard 519-1981 - Guide for Harmonic Control and Reactive Compensation of Static Power Converters

M. FCC Rules and Regulations, Part 15, Subpart J- Radio Frequency Interference

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Section 16010.

B. Indicate on shop drawings, front and side views of motor control center enclosures with overall dimensions. Include conduit entrance locations and requirements; wiring diagrams that differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring; nameplate legends; size and number of bus bars per phase, and ground; electrical characteristics including voltage, frame size and trip ratings, withstand ratings, and time-current curves of all equipment and components.

C. Provide product data on motor starters and combination motor starters, relays, pilot devices, and switching and over-current protective devices.

D. Submit manufacturer's instructions under provisions of Section 16010.

1.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit operation and maintenance data under provisions of Section 16010.

B. Include spare parts data listing; source and current prices of replacement parts and supplies; and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site under provisions of Section 16010.

B. Deliver in 60 inch maximum width shipping splits, individually wrapped for protection, and mounted on shipping skids.

C. Store and protect products under provisions of Section 16010.

D. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from fumes, dirt, water, construction debris, traffic, and physical damage.

E. Handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Lift only with lugs provided for the purpose. Handle carefully to avoid damage to motor control center components, enclosure, and finish.

1.6 SPARE PARTS

A. Keys: Furnish four (4) each to the Owner.

B. Fuses: Furnish three (3) spare fuses of each type and rating installed to the Owner.

C. Fuse Pullers: Furnish one (1) fuse puller to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS

A. Manual Motor Starter: NEMA ICS 2; AC general-purpose Class A manually operated non-reversing full-voltage controller for induction motors rated in horsepower, with overload relay, and toggle operator.

B. Fractional Horsepower Manual Starter: NEMA ICS 2; AC general-purpose Class A manually operated, full-voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors, with thermal overload unit, and toggle operator.

C. Motor Starting Switch: NEMA ICS 2; AC general-purpose Class A manually operated, full-voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors, without thermal overload unit, and toggle operator.

D. Enclosure: NEMA ICS 6; Type 1.

2.2 MAGNETIC MOTOR STARTERS

A. Magnetic Motor Starters: NEMA ICS 2; AC general-purpose Class A magnetic controller for induction motors rated in horsepower.

B. Full Voltage Starting: Non-reversing type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Coil Operating Voltage: 120 volts, 60 Hertz, obtained from integral control power transformer of sufficient capacity to operate connected pilot, indicating, and control devices, plus 100% spare capacity.

D. Size: NEMA ICS 2; size as shown on the drawings.

E. Overload Relay:

1. Overload Relay: Ambient-compensated type with inverse-time-current characteristic and NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristic. Provide with heaters or sensors in each phase matched to nameplate full-load current of specific motor to which they connect and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.

F. Enclosure: NEMA ICS 6; Type 1.

G. Combination Motor Starters: Combine motor starters with disconnect switch in common enclosure. Provide with disconnecting means as indicated on drawings.

H. Auxiliary Contacts: NEMA ICS 2; two normally open, field convertible contacts in addition to seal-in contact.

I. Pushbuttons: NEMA ICS 2; START/STOP in front cover.

J. Indicating Lights: NEMA ICS 2; RUN: red in front cover.

K. Selector Switches: NEMA ICS 2; HAND/OFF/AUTO, in front cover.

L. Relays: NEMA ICS 2.

M. Control Power Transformers: 120 volt fused secondary, fused primary, minimum VA as scheduled:

Size 1 - 100 VA
Size 2 - 100 VA
Size 3 - 150 VA
Size 4 - 300 VA
Size 5 - 300 VA
Size 6 - 300 VA

N. Provide phase loss protection relay with contacts to de-energize the starter for each starter serving motors 5 HP or greater.

2.3 CONTROLLER OVER-CURRENT PROTECTION AND DISCONNECTING MEANS

A. Molded Case Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Circuit breakers with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole. NEMA AB 1, motor-circuit protector with field-adjustable, short-circuit trip coordinated with motor locked-rotor amperes.

B. Non-fusible Switch Assemblies: Quick-make, quick-break, load interrupter enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle. Provide interlock to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position. Handle lockable in OFF position.

C. Fusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1, quick-make, quick-break, load interrupter enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle. Provide interlock to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position. Handle lockable in OFF position. Fuse Clips: Provide with Class' R' rejection clips. Select and size fuses to provide Type 2 protection according to IEC 947-4-1, as certified by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install motor control equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions on concrete bases.

B. Motor Starter Panelboard Installation: In conformance with NEMA PB 1.1.

C. Install fuses in fusible switches.

D. Select and install heater elements in motor starters to match installed motor characteristics.

E. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

F. Motor Data: Provide neatly typed label inside each motor starter enclosure door identifying motor served, nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, code letter, service factor, and voltage/phase rating.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16510
LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior luminaires and accessories
B. Exterior luminaires and accessories
C. Lamps
D. Ballasts
E. Poles

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ANSI C78.377-2008 – Specifications for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products

B. ANSI C82.4 - High-Intensity Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)

C. ANSI C82.6 - Ballasts for HID Lamps - Method Measurement

D. ANSI C82.11 - High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

E. ANSI C82.77-2002 – Standard for Harmonic Emission Limits and Related Power Quality Requirements for Lighting Equipment

F. IEEE C2 - National Electrical Safety Code

G. NEMA LE 2 - H-I-D Lighting System Noise Criterion (LS-NC) Ratings

H. UL 935 – Standard for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 16010.

B. Submit product data sheets for luminaires, lamps, ballasts, drivers and poles. Include complete product model number with all options as specified.

C. Submit lens product data, dimensions and weights if not included in product data sheet submittal.

D. Include outline drawings, support points, weights, and accessory information for each luminaire type.

E. Submit utility rebate forms, where offered at project location, with rebate items completed.

F. LED luminaire submittals shall include photometric report per IESNA LM-79-08 for the latest generation system being furnished, including independent testing laboratory name, report number, date, luminaire model number, input wattage, luminaire, and light source specifications. Manufacturer origin of LED chipset and driver shall be submitted.

G. For all LED luminaires specified as dimmer controlled, submit dimmer device data that is approved by manufacturer of submitted luminaire and that Contractor proposes to furnish and install. Contractor is responsible for verifying that installed dimming controls are compatible with and approved by the luminaire manufacturer.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site. Store and protect under provisions of Section 16010.

B. Protect luminaire finishes, lenses, and trims from damage during storage and installation. Do not remove protective films until construction cleanup within each area is complete.

C. Handle site lighting poles carefully to prevent breakage and damage to finish.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Fluorescent ballasts shall carry a three-year warranty from date of Substantial Completion. HID ballasts shall carry a two-year warranty from date of Substantial Completion. Dimming electronic ballasts shall have a five year warranty.

B. Fluorescent lamps shall carry a two-year warranty from date of Substantial Completion.

C. HID lamps shall carry a one-year warranty from date of Substantial Completion.

D. Light emitting diode (LED) light engines and drivers shall have a five-year warranty from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERIOR LUMINAIRES AND ACCESSORIES - GENERAL

A. Lensed Fluorescent Troffers: Provide hinged frames with latches and 0.125 inch thick virgin acrylic lenses. Prismatic lenses shall have depth of no less than 0.080", KSH12 or equal. Other lenses as scheduled.

B. Recessed Ceiling Luminaires: Confirm ceiling type and furnish trim and accessories necessary to permit proper installation in each ceiling system. Where fire-rated ceiling assemblies are specified, furnish and install listed enclosures around luminaires that maintain the system rating.

C. Parabolic Luminaires: Louvers shall be anodized low iridescent specular aluminum with mitered corners and interlocking construction. Provide ballast covers to separate inboard/outboard lamps when multi-level switching is indicated, so light does not spill into unlit cells.

D. Suspended Luminaires: Coordinate power feed and suspension canopies with ceiling type and architectural RCP for proper fit and location. Ensure finished installations are plumb and level at elevations specified.

E. HID Luminaires: Pre-wired, with integral ballast.

F. Painted reflector surfaces shall have a minimum reflectance of 90% after fabrication.

2.2 EXTERIOR LUMINAIRES AND ACCESSORIES - GENERAL

A. Listed for wet or damp location as scheduled. Fountain and pool luminaires shall be listed for submersible location to meet depth specified.

B. Provide low temperature ballasts or LED drivers, with reliable starting to -20°F.

2.3 LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) LUMINAIRE SYSTEMS

A. Light emitting diodes used in interior applications shall have a minimum color rendering index (CRI) of 80. Light emitting diodes used in exterior applications shall have a minimum color rendering index (CRI) of 70. Color temperature of the luminaires shall be as noted on the luminaire schedule.

B. LED chip arrays specified as color changing shall have chip colors as noted on the luminaire schedule.

C. LED chips shall be wired so that failure of one chip does not prohibit operation of the remainder of the chip array.

D. LED Driver:

1. Solid state driver with integral heat sink. Driver shall have overheat, short-circuit and overload protection, power factor 0.90 or above and maximum total harmonic distortion of 20%. Surge suppression device for all exterior luminaires.

2. Drivers shall have dimming capabilities as outlined in the luminaire schedule for each luminaire type.

3. Driver shall have a minimum of 50,000 hours rated life.

2.4 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS – LAMPS

MANUFACTURER	INCAND. HALOGEN	FLUORESCENT	COMPACT FLUOR.	INDUCTION	HID
Philips Lighting Company	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
Osram Sylvania	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
Venture Lighting International Inc.					**X**
GE Lighting	**X**	**X**	**X**		**X**
USHIO America, Inc.	**X**	**X**	**X**		**X**

A. Lamps used with dimming shall be verified for compatibility with dimmer manufacturer prior to ordering.

2.5 FLUORESCENT LAMPS

A. T-8 Type: Correlated color temperature (CCT) and Color Rendering Index (CRI) as scheduled on the drawings. Lamps shall be reduced mercury type having credentials that pass the EPA 1990 Toxic Characteristics. Four-foot, 32-watt lamps shall be 3100 lumen extended performance type, with minimum 30,000-hour lamp life at three-hour starts.

B. Compact Fluorescent: Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) and a Color Rendering Index (CRI) as scheduled on the drawings.

C. Other Types: Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) and Color Rendering Index (CRI) as scheduled on the drawings.

2.6 HID LAMPS

A. Metal Halide HID Lamps: Clear, suitable for all burning positions. Pulse start lamps shall have a lumen maintenance factor of .75 or greater and a CRI of 65 or greater with color stability of +/- 100°K. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) as scheduled on the drawings.

2.7 FLUORESCENT BALLASTS - GENERAL

A. All ballasts shall have a Class A sound rating, or better.

B. Ballast shall comply with EMI and RFI limits set by FCC (CFR 47 Part 18).

C. Linear fluorescent ballasts shall operate parallel circuit lamps that allow remaining lamps to maintain full output if companion lamps fail.

D. All fluorescent ballasts designed for operation of double-ended lamps or integral to a luminaire supplied by multi-wire branch circuits shall comply with disconnecting means as specified in NEC Article 410 and amendments thereto.

2.8 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - FLUORESCENT ELECTRONIC BALLASTS

MANUFACTURER		PRS	IS-10%THD
A.	Advance	IOP	IOP, RCN, VCN
B.	GE	UltraStart	UltraMax
C.	MagnaTek/Universal	AccuStart Ultim8	Ultim8
D.	Osram/Sylvania	QuickTronic	QuickTronic

2.9 FLUORESCENT ELECTRONIC BALLAST

A. Fluorescent Ballast: Shall meet UL Standard 935. Ballasts shall be PROGRAM RAPID START (PRS) type.

B. Ballasts operated by occupancy sensors shall be program rapid start type.

C. Ballasts shall meet applicable ANSI and IEEE standards regarding harmonic distortion and surge protection. The input current 3rd harmonic content shall not exceed 13% of the input current. The total harmonic distortion shall not exceed 10%.

D. Fluorescent ballasts shall conform to the performance criteria listed below:

1. Ballast factor as indicated on luminaire schedule.

2. Mean System Efficacy:

a. Program Start: $\geq$ 88 MLPW(T8); $\geq$87 MLPW(T5); $\geq$ 85 MLPW(T5HO)

E. Luminaires designed as multi-level switching shall have combination of 1, 2 or 3 lamp ballasts configured to allow switching of all inboard lamps as a group separate from outboard lamps in the room. Master/slave luminaire arrangement is preferred where practical. The Contractor shall verify ballast configuration to achieve switching shown.

F. The ballast must maintain constant high output through input voltage ranges of 90 to 145 volts for a 120V ballast (+/- 25%) and 200 to 320 volt for a 277V ballast (+/- 28%).

G. Ballast Requirements:

1. Current crest factor shall be no greater than 1.8 for F40 lamps and 1.7 for all other lamps.

2. The operating ambient temperature range shall be 50°F to 105°F.

3. Fluorescent ballasts shall operate at 20KHZ or higher, with no detectable lamp flicker.

4. Ballasts shall not be affected by lamp failure and shall yield normal lamp life.

5. Ballast power factor shall be greater than 90%.

6. Ballast shall be rated Class P and shall be thermally protected.

7. Program rapid start ballasts shall heat the filament prior to applying the starting voltage to the lamp, then remove lamp cathode heat in a sequence consistent with ANSI standard C82.11.

8. Cold weather ballast(s) must reliably start and operate lamps in ambient temperatures down to 0°F for the rated life of the lamps.

2.10 COMPACT FLUORESCENT BALLASTS

A. Fluorescent Ballast: ANSI C82.1; high power factor type, Class P with voltage rating matching branch circuit voltage. Ballast factor shall be .85 or greater.

B. Current crest factor shall be no greater than 1.7. Ballast shall have a Class A sound rating.

C. Ballast shall meet applicable ANSI and IEEE standards regarding harmonic distortion and surge protection. The total harmonic distortion for lamp wattage <26 watts shall not exceed 33%; all others shall not exceed 10%.

D. Ballast shall have lamp fault shut off circuitry to prevent starting of a faulty lamp.

E. Cold weather ballast must reliably start and operate the lamp in ambient temperatures down to 0°F for the rated life of the lamp.

F. Manufacturer shall be one of the listed fluorescent electronic ballast acceptable manufacturers.

2.11 HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE BALLASTS

A. HID Ballasts:

1. Comply with ANSI C82.4, C82.6 and C92.1.

2. Metal Halide Pulse Start: Super constant wattage auto-transformer with igniter and a maximum crest factor of 1.6.

3. The ballast design center shall not vary more than ±5% from rated lamp watts for nominal line voltage and nominal lamp voltage.

4. With a nominal voltage "reference" lamp, the wattage regulation spread shall not exceed 20% for ±5% line voltage variation for high reactance auto-transformer - high power factor ballasts and 30% for ±10% line voltage variation for high power factor auto-regulator ballast.

5. Ballasts must reliably start and operate the lamp in ambient temperatures down to -20°F for the rated life of the lamp. The ballast primary current during starting for high reactance auto-transformer type ballasts may exceed the normal operating current by a factor of 1.5, for 250-1000 watt lamps. Auto-regulating type ballasts shall not exceed normal operating current.

6. High reactance autotransformer - high power factor ballasts shall be capable of sustaining lamp operation with a line voltage dip or sag of 20% for up to 4 seconds when operating a nominal voltage lamp with nominal line voltage applied to the ballast primary.

7. Auto-regulating high power factor ballasts shall be capable of sustaining lamp operation with a line voltage dip or sag of 40% for up to 4 seconds when operating a nominal voltage lamp with nominal line voltage applied to the ballast primary.

8. For high reactance auto-transformer - high power factor ballasts, the current crest factor shall not exceed 1.6 for ±5% line voltage variation, including lamp starting or from nominal lamp voltage through rated end of life lamp voltage.

9. For auto-regulating high power factor ballasts, the current crest factor shall not exceed 1.8 for ±10% line voltage variation, including lamp starting or from nominal lamp voltage through rate end of life lamp voltage.

10. For high reactance auto-transformer - high power factor ballasts, the line power factor of the lamp/ballast system shall not be below 90% for ±5% line voltage variation.

11. For auto-regulating high power factor ballasts, the line power factor of the lamp/ballast system shall not be below 90% for ±10% line voltage variation.

12. LS-NC Rating: NEMA LE 2; equal to or less than ratings listed in Table C-1.

2.12 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - POLES

A. Manufacturer of Luminaire.
B. Valmont Poles.
C. U. S. Pole Company.
D. KW Industries

2.13 LIGHTING POLES

A. Metal Poles: Round straight steel lighting pole with anchor base.

B. Wind Load: 100 MPH velocity, with 1.3 gust factor with luminaires and brackets mounted.

C. Hand Hole: 2 x 4 inches with removable weatherproof cover installed at manufacturer's standard location. Provide matching gasketed cover plate.

D. Pole Top: Provide mast arm(s) in array as indicated.

E. Anchor Bolts: As recommended by pole manufacturer. Provide template, flat washers, lock washers, and hex nuts for each pole. Grout between anchor plate and concrete base with non-shrink grout after pole is plumbed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Securely fasten luminaires to the ceiling framing member by mechanical means such as bolts, screws, rivets or listed clips identified for use with the type of ceiling framing members.

B. Install lamps in lamp holders of luminaires.

C. Support surface-mounted luminaires directly from building structure. Install luminaires larger than eight square feet (8 ft^2) or weighing more than 30 pounds independent of ceiling framing.

D. Support suspended or pendant mounted luminaires independent of ceiling grid with a minimum of two #12 gauge wires. Suspension assembly and anchors shall be capable of supporting 300 pounds dead load at each suspension point.

E. Install recessed luminaires to permit removal from below. Use plaster frames or install grid clips. Support luminaires independent of ceiling grid with a minimum of two (2) #12 gauge wires located on diagonal corners.

F. Adjust aimable luminaires to obtain lighting levels on objects and areas as directed to obtain desired lighting levels.

G. Parabolic louvers and other optical accessories shall remain in protective wraps or films until construction in area is complete and area has been cleaned.

H. Luminaire Pole Bases: Sized and constructed as indicated on the drawings. Project anchor bolts 2 inches minimum above base. Install poles plumb with double nuts for adjustment. Grout around pole anchor base.

I. Use belt slings or non-chafing ropes to raise and set pre-finished luminaire poles.

3.2 LAMP SEASONING

A. Operate all fluorescent and HID lamps for 100 hours prior to requesting final observation. Operate dimming fluorescent lamps at 100% output during seasoning. Operate lamps for minimum 8 hour intervals during seasoning.

3.3 RELAMPING

A. Replace failed lamps at completion of work. Replacement of incandescent and other lamp burnouts after the warranty period starts shall be the responsibility of the final user.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Align luminaires and clean lenses and diffusers at completion of work. Clean paint splatters, dirt, and debris from installed luminaires.

B. Touch up luminaire and pole finish at completion of work.

3.5 LUMINAIRE SCHEDULE

A. As shown on the drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16535
EMERGENCY LIGHTING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Emergency lighting units
B. Emergency exit signs

1.2 REFERENCES

A. FS W-L-305 - Light Set, General Illumination (Emergency or Auxiliary)

B. NFPA 101 - Code for Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures

C. UL 924 – Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to NFPA 101 for installation requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Section 16010.

B. Provide product data on emergency lighting units, exit signs, emergency inverters, and emergency fluorescent lamp power supply units.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INCANDESCENT EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. Emergency Lighting Unit: Self-contained unit with rechargeable storage batteries, charger, and lamps.

B. Battery: Maintenance free lead calcium type, with 1.5 hour capacity to supply the connected lamp load.

C. Charger: Dual-rate solid state charger, capable of maintaining the battery in a full-charge state during normal conditions, and capable of recharging discharged battery to full charged within 168 hours. Low voltage disconnect to prevent deep discharge of battery.

D. Lamps: As scheduled on luminaire schedule.

E. Remote Lamps: Match lamps on unit.

F. Indicators: Provide lamps to indicate AC ON and RECHARGING.

G. Provide test switch to transfer unit from normal supply to battery supply.

H. Electrical Connection: Knockout for conduit connection.

I. Warranty: Emergency lighting unit shall have a full three (3) year, non-prorated warranty.

2.2 SELF-CONTAINED EMERGENCY POWER EXIT SIGNS

A. Type: Exit signs with integral battery-operated emergency power supply, including power failure relay, test switch, AC ON pilot light, battery, and fully-automatic two-rate charger.

B. Battery: Sealed lead acid or lead calcium cell, requiring no maintenance or replacement for 10 years under normal conditions.

C. Directional Indicators: The directional indicator for exit signage shall be of a chevron type meeting all requirements of NFPA 101.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units plumb and level.

B. Aim directional lampheads as directed.

C. Test emergency lighting equipment for 60 minutes to determine proper operation, prior to substantial completion. Provide typewritten periodic test log form to Owner's representative. Explain and instruct Owner's representative of requirements for testing and maintenance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16570
LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Lighting control panels, control station and programming software.
B. Line and low voltage, occupancy sensors, photo sensors and related power supplies.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code
B. FCC Rules and Regulations, Part 15, Subpart J - Radio Frequency Interference
C. UL Standard 916 Energy Management Equipment

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 16010.

B. Submit product data showing dimensions and ratings for relays, dimmers, power supplies, control stations, sensors, and accessory modules.

C. Submit typical wiring diagrams for all components including, but not limited to, dimmer panels, dimmers, relay panels, relays, low voltage switches, occupancy sensors, control stations, and communication interfaces.

1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit project record documents under provisions of Section 16010.

B. Accurately record location of control panels, stations, switches, power supplies, and control enclosures. Include description of switching and circuiting arrangements.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit emergency, operation, and maintenance data under provisions of Section 16010. Data shall also include the following:

1. Schedule for routine maintenance, inspection, and calibration of all lighting control devices and system components.

2. Complete narrative describing intended operation and sequence for each control scenario and system component, updated to reflect all changes resulting from commissioning of systems. Narrative shall indicate recommended settings for devices where applicable.

3. Replacement part numbers for all system components.

B. Identify installed location and labeling for each luminaire controlled by automated lighting controls.

C. Submit software operating and maintenance manuals, program software backup on compact disc or compatible media with data files, device address list, and a printout of software application and graphic screens, where applicable.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers shall be regularly engaged in the manufacture of lighting control equipment and ancillary equipment, of types and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than five (5) years.

B. All components and assemblies are to be factory pre-tested prior to delivery and installation.

C. Comply with NEC as applicable to electrical wiring work.

D. Comply with applicable portions of NEMA standards pertaining to types of electrical equipment and enclosures.

E. Panels and accessory devices are to be UL listed under UL 916 Energy Management Equipment. Panels and accessories used for control of life safety and critical branch circuits shall be listed under UL 924 Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment.

F. All assemblies are to be in compliance with FCC emissions standards specified in Part 15 Subpart J for Class A applications.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall warrant products under normal use and service to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of two (2) years from date of commissioning.

B. Occupancy, vacancy, daylight sensors and controls shall have a five (5) year warranty from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRAL LIGHTING CONTROL FEATURES AND FUNCTIONS

A. Lighting control system shall be designed to allow control of lighting and associated systems via switches, occupancy sensors, daylight sensor, and astronomical/time-of-day scheduling controls.

B. Clock events shall be activated by calendar schedule, by day type and/or specific day programming, including everyday, weekday, weekend, S, M, T, W, H, F, S, Holiday. Clock events shall also be activated by astronomical events, which will compensate for daylight savings time and will have programmable setback periods relative to sunrise and sunset.

C. System shall accept any type of switch input, including momentary or maintained.

D. System shall support by relay or zone the "blink warning" function. System shall be capable of flashing lights Off/On prior to the lights being turned Off. The warning interval time between the flash and the final lights off signal shall be definable for each zone. Occupant shall be able to override any scheduled Off sweep using local wall switches within the

occupied space. Occupant override time shall be locally and remotely programmable and shall not exceed two (2) hours.

E. System shall provide temporary override conditions for each relay or dimmer so that lights can always be turned on.

F. All programs, schedules, time of day, etc, shall be held in non-volatile memory for a minimum of two (2) years at power failure. At restoration of power, lighting control system shall implement programs required by current time and date.

2.2 COMPONENTS

A. Lighting Control Panels:

1. Cabinets and Enclosures: NEMA 1 enclosure sized to accept required relays and dimmers. Surface-mounted cover as required, with captive screws in a hinged, lockable configuration.

2. Interior: Interiors shall be provided with installed and tested relays.

3. Power Supply: Transformer assembly including internal overcurrent protection with automatic reset and metal oxide varistor protection against power line spikes.

4. Panel shall be provided with expansion space for ease of installation of other system components (e.g., timeclock and/or photocell controller). Terminals shall be included in the interior to accept a communication line for the connection of communication line switches to the system, or to allow a communication line to be run between multiple panels for network communications.

B. Switch Interface: Control panels shall be designed to provide eight(8) dry maintained or momentary contact input or output signals for interface to fire alarm, security, building controls and other associated systems.

C. Relays: Momentary-pulsed mechanically latching contactors with plug-in connector. Relays shall have mechanically latching contacts with single moving part design for improved reliability. Relays shall have the following characteristics:

1. Coil:

a. Magnetically held, momentary coil activation (50 milliseconds).
b. 2.2 VA max per relay to allow up to 20 relays to be controlled in parallel using class 2 wiring.
c. Split coil - 1/2 for ON, 1/2 for OFF.

2. Power Contacts:

a. 20 amp tungsten and NEMA electronic ballast rated.
b. Rated for 50,000 ON/OFF cycles at full load.
c. Support #10 - #14 AWG solid or stranded wire.
d. 120 and 277 volt rated.
e. 30 VAC Isolated contacts for status feedback and pilot light indication.
f. FCC approved for commercial and residential use.

2.3 LOCAL DAYLIGHTING CONTROLS

A. Standalone Interior Photo Sensors:

1. Sensor shall detect changes in ambient light level and provide triggering of lighting groups in area based on sequence of operation.

2. Sensor shall be configurable via DIP switches at device or via handheld wireless remote programming unit. Settings shall include:

   a. Ambient sensitivity range between 1 and 1,000 foot-candles.
   b. Time delay of 5 to 300 seconds.
   c. Trigger setpoints with deadband adjustment.

3. Sensor shall provide on/off setpoints in quantity as specified on drawings, and as shown in the sequence of operation.

4. Sensor shall be ceiling- or wall-mounted for range and viewing angle meeting application requirements as outlined in the sequence of operation.

5. Output signal from sensor shall be linear with light level.

B. Indoor Daylight Controller:

1. Daylight controller shall provide one channel of switching open loop control.

2. Daylight sensor shall have with range and viewing angle to meet requirements of sequence of operation and construction documents.

3. Provide separate adjustable setting for each channel. Each channel shall have its own adjustable setpoint, maximum and minimum output, setpoint and cutoff time adjustable setpoint, deadband, ON delay, OFF delay, and load shed point.

4. The controller shall interface to occupancy sensors, energy management systems and low voltage wall switches where indicated.

C. Standalone Exterior Photo Sensors:

1. Sensor shall be within a weatherproof enclosure, with design operation in temperatures of -30°F to +130°F. Sensor shall have threaded stem for box mounting, with knuckle to permit aiming of receptor after installation.

2. Sensor shall contain an integral switching contactor rated for 277 volt operation, with loads of up to 1,800 VA. Contacts shall be configured for zero-crossing closure to provide 100,000 cycle minimum operation.

3. Sensor shall detect changes in daylight levels to provide triggering of exterior lighting equipment based on the sequence of operation.

4. Sensor shall be field configurable at the device or via handheld wireless remote controller. Configurable settings shall include:

   a. Ambient sensitivity range of 5 to 1,500 foot-candles.
   b. Adjustable setpoint.
   c. Deadband adjustment by percentage of setpoint.
   d. Time delay of up to five minutes.

5. Sensor shall be equipped with a lens cover that can be applied for system testing during daylight conditions.

2.4 INDOOR OCCUPANCY AND VACANCY SENSORS

A. General Description: Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate power supply/relay unit.

1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied, with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes. Vacancy sensors require a manual switch operation to turn lights on and off, with a time delay for turning lights off when unoccupied.

2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.

3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20 A ballast load at 120 and 277 VAC, for 13 amp tungsten at 120 VAC, and for 1 hp at 120 VAC. Power supply to sensor shall be 24 V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.

4. Mounting:

   a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.

   b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure. Mount relay above ceiling near entry door to room or area.

   c. Time Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed.

5. Indicator: LED to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.

6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.

B. PIR Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by sensing a combination of heat and movement in area of coverage.

1. With daylight filter and lens to afford coverage applicable to space to be controlled.

2. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in an area based on hand motion.

3. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy based on a half-step motion.

C. Ultrasonic Type: Ceiling mounting. Detect occupancy by sensing a change in pattern of reflected ultrasonic energy in area of coverage.

1. Crystal controlled with circuitry that causes no detection interference between adjacent sensors.

2. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in an area based on hand motion.

3. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy based on a half-step motion.

D. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted. Detect occupancy by using a combination of PIR and ultrasonic or acoustic detection methods in area of coverage. Particular technology or combination of technologies that controls on and off functions shall be selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.

2. Detection Coverage:

a. Task Areas: Detect occupancy anywhere in an area based on hand motion.

b. Circulation Areas: Detect occupancy anywhere in an area based upon half-step walking motion.

E. Mask sensors where necessary to prevent nuisance switching from adjacent areas.

2.5 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Control Wiring:

1. Where installed with the line-voltage wiring, control wiring shall be copper conductors not smaller than No. 16 AWG with insulation voltage rating and temperature rating equal to that of the line-voltage wiring, complying with Division 16 Section 16120 "Wire and Cable."

2. Tap conductors to switches or relays: Stranded copper conductors of 16 AWG or solid 16 or 18 AWG with insulation rating equal to that of the line-voltage wiring.

3. Tap conductors to dimming ballasts: Solid copper conductors of 18 AWG with insulation voltage rating equal to that of the line-voltage wiring and insulation temperature rating not less than 90°C.

4. Network cabling as required by manufacturer.

B. Splices and Taps:

1. Tapping or wire trap connectors shall be used to splice all Class 1 and Class 2 control wiring. Twist-on, wire-nut type connectors are not allowed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work.

B. Verify field dimensions and coordinate physical size of all equipment with the architectural requirements of the spaces into which they are to be installed. Allow space for adequate ventilation and circulation of air.

C. Verify that required utilities are available, in proper location, and ready for use.

D. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings.

B. All wiring shall be installed in conduit. Class II low voltage control wiring may be open wiring and shall maintain 150 mm (6 inch) spacing from electronic ballast and other RFI/EMI sources.

C. All branch load circuits shall be live tested before connecting the loads to the lighting control panel.

3.3 SUPPORT SERVICES

A. System Startup:

1. Manufacturer shall provide factory authorized technician to confirm proper installation and operation of all system components.

B. Testing:

1. System shall be completely functional tested by a factory-authorized technician. All loads shall be tested live for continuity and freedom from defects, and all control wiring shall be tested for continuity and connections prior to energizing the system components.

2. Programming of initial zones, schedules, lighting levels, control station groups, and sensor settings shall be performed by a factory-authorized technician. Lighting Control Matrices shown on drawings shall serve as a basis for programming, However, all final decisions regarding groups and schedules shall be at the direction of the Owner. The following procedures shall be performed at a minimum:

a. Confirm occupancy sensor placement, sensitivity, and time delay settings to meet specified performance criteria.

b. Confirm daylight sensor placement, sensitivity, deadband, and delay settings to meet specified performance criteria.

c. Confirm that schedules and time controls are configured to meet specified performance criteria and Owner’s operating requirements.

C. Training:

1. Manufacturer shall provide competent factory-authorized technician to train Owner personnel in the operation, maintenance and programming of the lighting control system. Submit training plan with notification seven (7) days prior to proposed training dates.

2. Training duration shall be no less than four hours.

D. Documentation:

1. Manufacturer shall provide system documentation including:

a. System one-line showing all panels, number and type of control stations and sensors, communication line, and network or BMS/BAS interface unit.

b. Drawings for each panel showing hardware configuration and numbering.

c. Panel wiring schedules.

d. Typical diagrams for each component.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 17010
BASIC COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Basic Communications Systems Requirements specifically applicable to Division 17 sections, in addition to Division 1 - General Requirements.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Specification and the accompanying drawings govern the work involved in furnishing, installing, testing and placing into satisfactory operation the Communications Systems as shown on the drawings and specified herein.

B. Each Contractor shall provide all new materials as indicated in the schedules on the drawings, and/or in these specifications, and all items required to make their portion of the Communications Systems a finished and working system.

C. Description of Systems include but are not limited to the following:

1. Complete Structured Cabling System including, but not limited to:

a. Voice and data horizontal cabling and terminations.
b. Information outlets (IO's) including faceplates, jacks, and labeling.
c. Equipment racks, cabinets, cable management, and equipment.
d. Telecommunication Room equipment including patch panels and termination blocks.
e. Cabling pathways.
f. Grounding and bonding.
g. Testing.

2. Low Voltage Communications Wiring (less than +120VAC) as specified and required for proper system control and communications.

3. All associated electrical backboxes, conduit, miscellaneous cabling, and power supplies required for proper system installation and operation as defined in the "Suggested Matrix of Scope Responsibility".

4. Firestopping of penetrations as described in Section 16080.

1.3 DIVISION OF WORK BETWEEN ELECTRICAL AND COMMUNICATIONS CONTRACTORS

A. Division of work is the responsibility of the Prime Contractor. Any scope of work described in the contract document shall be sufficient for including said requirement in the project. The Prime Contractor shall be solely responsible for determining the appropriate subcontractor for the described scope. In no case shall the project be assessed an additional cost for scope that is described in the contract documents. The following division of responsibility is a guideline based on typical industry practice.

B. Definitions:

1. "Electrical Contractor" as referred to herein refers to the Contractors listed in Division 16 of this Specification.

2. “Electrical Contractor” shall also refer to the Contractor listed in Division 17 of this specification when the “Suggested Matrix of Scope Responsibility” indicates the work shall be provided by the EC. Refer to the Contract Documents for the “Suggested Matrix of Scope Responsibility”.

3. “Communications Contractor” as referred to herein refers to the Contractors listed in Division 17 of this Specification.

4. Low Voltage Communications Wiring: The wiring (less than 120VAC) associated with the Communications Systems, used for analog and/or digital signals between equipment.

5. Telecommunications Rough-in: Relates specifically to the backboxes, necessary plaster rings and other miscellaneous hardware required for the installation and mounting of the telecommunications information outlet. Rough-in shall include conduit from the information outlet backbox to above the lay-in ceiling. Where surface mounted backboxes are required, conduit shall be routed to above the lay-in ceiling.

C. General:

1. The purpose of these Specifications is to outline typical Electrical and Communications Contractor's work responsibilities as related to Communications Systems including Telecommunications rough-in, conduit, power wiring and Low Voltage Communications Wiring. The prime contractor is responsible for all divisions of work.

2. The exact wiring requirements for much of the equipment cannot be determined until the systems have been purchased and submittals are approved. Therefore, only known wiring, conduits, raceways, and electrical power as related to such items, is shown on the Communications Drawings. Other wiring, conduits, raceways, junction boxes, and electrical power not shown on the Communications Drawings but required for the successful operation of the systems shall be the responsibility of the Communications Contractor and included in the Contractor’s bid.

3. Where the Electrical Contractor is required to install conduit, conduit sleeves and/or power connections in support of Communications systems, the final installation shall not begin until a coordination meeting between the Electrical Contractor and the Communications Contractor has convened to determine the exact location and requirements of the installation.

4. Where the Electrical Contractor is required to install cable tray that will contain Low Voltage Communications Wiring, the installation shall not begin until the Communications Contractor has completed a coordination review of the cable tray shop drawing.

5. This Contractor shall establish Electrical and Communications utility elevations prior to fabrication and installation. The Communications Contractor shall cooperate with the Electrical Contractor and the determined elevations in accordance with the guidelines below. This Contractor shall coordinate utility elevations with other trades. When a conflict arises, priority shall be as follows:

    a. Lighting Fixtures
    b. Gravity Flow Piping, including Steam and Condensate
    c. Sheet Metal
    d. Electrical Busduct
    e. Cable Trays, including 12" access space
    f. Sprinkler Piping and other Piping
    g. Conduit and Wireway
    h. Open Cabling

D. Electrical Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Responsible for Communications Systems grounding and bonding.

2. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor shall coordinate with other Contractors to determine a viable layout.

E. Communications Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Assumes all responsibility for the Low Voltage Communications Wiring of all systems, including cable support where open cable is specified.

2. Assumes all responsibility for providing and installing all ladder rack and other cable management hardware (as defined in here-in).

3. Responsible for providing the Electrical Contractor with the required grounding lugs or other hardware for each piece of Communications equipment which is required to be bonded to the Communications ground system.

4. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor shall coordinate with other Contractors to determine a viable layout.

1.4 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Definitions:

1. Coordination Drawings: A compilation of the pertinent layout and system drawings that show the sizes and locations, including elevations, of system components and required access areas to ensure that no two objects will occupy the same space.

    a. Mechanical trades shall include, but are not limited to, mechanical equipment, ductwork, fire protection systems, plumbing piping, medical gas systems, hydronic piping, steam and steam condensate piping, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.

b. Electrical trades shall include, but are not limited to, electrical equipment, conduit 1.5” and larger, conduit racks, cable trays, pull boxes, transformers, raceway, busway, lighting, ceiling-mounted devices, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.

c. Technology trades shall include, but are not limited to, technology equipment, racks, conduit 1.5” and larger, conduit racks, cable trays, ladder rack, pull boxes, raceway, ceiling-mounted devices, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.

d. Maintenance clearances and code-required dedicated space shall be included.

e. The coordination drawings shall include all underground, underfloor, in-floor, in chase, and vertical trade items.

2. The contractors shall use the coordination process to identify the proper sequence of installation of all utilities above ceilings and in other congested areas, to ensure an orderly and coordinated end result, and to provide adequate access for service and maintenance.

B. Participation:

1. The contractors and subcontractors responsible for work defined above shall participate in the coordination drawing process.

2. One contractor shall be designated as the Coordinating Contractor for purposes of preparing a complete set of composite electronic CAD coordination drawings that include all applicable trades, and for coordinating the activities related to this process. The Coordinating Contractor for this project shall be the Mechanical Contractor.

a. The Coordinating Contractor shall utilize personnel familiar with requirements of this project and skilled as draftspersons/CAD operators, competent to prepare the required coordination drawings.

3. Electronic CAD drawings shall be submitted to the Coordinating Contractor for addition of work by other trades. KJWW will provide electronic file copies of ventilation drawings for contractor’s use if the contractor signs and returns an “Electronic File Transfer” waiver provided by KJWW. KJWW will not consider blatant reproductions of original file copies an acceptable alternative for coordination drawings.

C. Drawing Requirements:

1. The file format and file naming convention shall be coordinated with and agreed to by all contractors participating in the coordination process and the Owner.

a. Scale of drawings:

1) General plans: 1/4 Inch = 1 '-0" (minimum).

2) Mechanical, electrical, communication rooms, and including the surrounding areas within 10 feet: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).

3) Shafts and risers: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).

4) Sections of shafts and mechanical and electrical equipment rooms: 1/4 Inch = 1 '-0" (minimum).

5) Sections of congested areas: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).

2. Ductwork layout drawings shall be the baseline system for other components. Ductwork layout drawings shall be modified to accommodate other components as the coordination process progresses.

3. There may be more drawings required for risers, top and bottom levels of mechanical rooms, and shafts.

4. The minimum quantity of drawings will be established at the first coordination meeting and sent to the A/E for review. Additional drawings may be required if other areas of congestion are discovered during the coordination process.

D. General:

1. Coordination drawing files shall be made available to the A/E and Owner's Representative. The A/E will only review identified conflicts and give an opinion, but will not perform as a coordinator.

2. A plotted set of coordination drawings shall be available at the project site.

3. Coordination drawings are not shop drawings and shall not be submitted as such.

4. The contract drawings are schematic in nature and do not show every fitting and appurtenance for each utility. Each contractor is expected to have included in his/her bid sufficient fittings, material, and labor to allow for adjustments in routing of utilities made necessary by the coordination process and to provide a complete and functional system.

5. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions due to participation in the coordination process.

6. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions for additional fittings, reroutings or changes of duct size, that are essentially equivalent sizes to those shown on the drawings and determined necessary through the coordination process.

7. The A/E reserves the right to determine space priority of equipment in the event of spatial conflicts or interference between equipment, piping, conduit, ducts, and equipment provided by the trades.

8. Changes to the contract documents that are necessary for systems installation and coordination shall be brought to the attention of the A/E.

9. Access panels shall preferably occur only in gypsum board walls or plaster ceilings where indicated on the drawings.

    a. Access to mechanical, electrical, technology, and other items located above the ceiling shall be through accessible lay-in ceiling tile areas.

    b. Potential layout changes shall be made to avoid additional access panels.

    c. Additional access panels shall not be allowed without written approval from the A/E at the coordination drawing stage.

    d. Providing additional access panels shall be considered after other alternatives are reviewed and discarded by the A/E and the Owner's Representative.

    e. When additional access panels are required, they shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner.

10. Complete the coordination drawing process and obtain sign off of the drawings by all contractors prior to installing any of the components.

11. Conflicts that result after the coordination drawings are signed off shall be the responsibility of the contractor or subcontractor who did not properly identify their work requirements, or installed their work without proper coordination.

12. Updated coordination drawings that reflect as-built conditions may be used as record documents.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Telecommunications Structured Cabling System Standards:

1. All work and equipment shall conform to the most current ratified version of the following published standards unless otherwise indicated that draft standards are to be followed:

    a. TIA/EIA 569-A – Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.

    b. TIA/EIA 606 – Administration Standards for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings.

    c. TIA/EIA 607 – Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications.

    d. ANSI/NECA 568 – Standard for Installing Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling.

    e. TIA/EIA 568-B – Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard

        1) B.1 – Part 1: General Requirements

2) B.1-1 – Addendum 1: Minimum 4-Pair UTP and 4-Pair ScTP Patch Cable Bend Radius.

3) B.2 – Part 2: Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling Components.

4) B.2-1-2002– Addendum 1: Transmission Performance Specifications for 4-Pair 100 Ohm Category 6 Cabling.

5) B.3 – Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard.

f. TIA/EIA TSB-72 – Centralized Optical Fiber Cabling Guidelines.

g. ANSI FDDI Standard – Fiber Distribution Data Interface.

h. UL 444 – Standard for Safety for Communications Cable.

i. NFPA 70 (NEC) – National Electrical Code.

B. Refer to individual sections for additional Quality Assurance requirements.

C. Qualifications:

1. Only products of reputable manufacturers as determined by the Engineer will be acceptable.

2. The installing Contractor shall be certified by the manufacturer of the structured cabling system. Certification of Contractor shall have been in place for a minimum of one (1) year prior to bidding this project. Documentation of certification is required at the time of bid. Shop drawings will not be approved until proof of certification is submitted. Refer to the end of this specification section for certification documentation requirements.

3. Each Contractor and their subcontractors shall employ only workers who are skilled in their respective trades and fully trained. All workers involved in the termination of cabling shall be individually certified by the manufacturer.

4. The Contractor shall be experienced in all aspects of this work and shall be required to demonstrate direct experience on recent systems of similar type and size.

5. The Contractor shall own and maintain tools and equipment necessary for successful installation and testing of optical and copper structured cabling systems and have personnel adequately trained in the use of such tools and equipment.

6. The Contractor shall have certified BICSI installation technicians on staff to perform the following tasks on the project:

a. Act as the field superintendent or job foreman with the responsibility of monitoring the daily work of each technician.

b. Oversee all testing and termination of cabling.

7. A resume of qualification shall be submitted with the Contractor's bid indicating the following:

   a. Documentation of certification of This Contractor by the proposed structured cabling system manufacturer as required at the end of this specification section.

   b. A list of test equipment proposed for use in verifying the installed integrity of copper systems on the project.

   c. A technical resume of experience for the Contractor's project manager and on-site installation supervisor assigned to this project.

   d. Resume and certification of the BICSI installation technician for the project.

D. Compliance with Codes, Laws, Ordinances:

1. This Contractor shall conform to all requirements of the State of Iowa's Codes, Laws, Ordinances and other regulations having jurisdiction over this installation.

2. In the event there are no local codes having jurisdiction over this job, the current issue of the National Electrical Code shall be followed.

3. If there is a discrepancy between the codes and regulations having jurisdiction over this installation, and these specifications, the codes and regulations shall determine the method or equipment used.

4. If the Contractor notes, at the time of bidding, any parts of the drawings and specifications which are not in accordance with the applicable codes or regulations, he shall inform the Architect/Engineer in writing, requesting a clarification. If there is insufficient time to follow this procedure, he shall submit with the proposal, a separate price required to make the system shown on the drawings comply with the codes and regulations.

5. All changes to the system made after the letting of the contract, in order to comply with the applicable codes or the requirements of the Inspector, shall be made by the Contractor without cost to the Owner.

E. Permits, Fees, Taxes, Inspections:

1. Procure all applicable permits and licenses.

2. Abide by all applicable laws, regulations, ordinances, and other rules of the State or Political Subdivision wherein the work is done, or as required by any duly constituted public authority.

3. Pay all applicable charges for such permits or licenses that may be required.

4. Pay all applicable fees and taxes imposed by the State, Municipal and/or other regulatory bodies.

5. Pay all charges arising out of required inspections due to codes, permits, licenses or as otherwise may be required by an authorized body.

6. Pay all charges arising out of required contract document reviews associated with the project and as initiated by the Owner or authorized independent agency/consultant.

7. Pay any charges by the service provider related to the service or change in service to the project.

8. All equipment and materials shall be as approved or listed by the following (unless approval or listing is not applicable to an item by all acceptable manufacturers):

   a. Factory Mutual
   b. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.

F. Examination of Drawings:

1. The drawings for the Communications Systems work are diagrammatic, intended to convey the scope of the work and to indicate the general arrangements and locations of equipment etc., and the approximate sizes of equipment.

2. Contractor shall determine the exact locations of equipment and the exact routing of cabling so as to best fit the layout of the job. Scaling of the drawings will not be sufficient or accurate for determining this layout. Where a specific route is required, such route will be indicated on the drawings.

3. Where job conditions require reasonable changes in indicated arrangements and locations, such changes shall be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

4. If an item is either shown on the drawings, called for in the specifications or required for proper operation of the system, it shall be considered sufficient for including same in this contract.

5. The determination of quantities of material and equipment required shall be made by the Contractor from the drawings. Schedules on the drawings and in the specifications are completed as an aid to the Contractor but where discrepancies arise, the greater number shall govern.

6. Where words "provide", "install", or "furnish" are used on the drawings or in the specifications, it shall be taken to mean, to furnish, install and terminate completely ready for operation, the items mentioned.

G. Electronic Media/Files:

1. Construction drawings for this project have been prepared utilizing AutoCAD MEP.

2. Contractors and Subcontractors may request electronic media files of the contract drawings and/or copies of the specifications. Specifications will be provided in PDF format.

3. Upon request for electronic media, the Contractor shall complete and return a signed “Electronic File Transmittal” form provided by KJWW.

4. If the information requested includes floor plans prepared by others, the Contractor will be responsible for obtaining approval from the appropriate Design Professional for use of that part of the document.

5. The electronic contract documents can be used for preparation of shop drawings and as-built drawings only. The information may not be used in whole or in part for any other project.

6. The drawings prepared by KJWW for bidding purposes may not be used directly for ductwork layout drawings or coordination drawings.

7. The use of these CAD documents by the Contractor does not relieve them from their responsibility for coordination of work with other trades and verification of space available for the installation.

8. The information is provided to expedite the project and assist the Contractor with no guarantee by KJWW as to the accuracy or correctness of the information provided. KJWW accepts no responsibility or liability for the Contractor's use of these documents.

H. Field Measurements:

1. Before ordering any materials, this Contractor shall verify all pertinent dimensions at the job site and be responsible for their accuracy.

2. Field conditions that will result in telecommunications drops that exceed the length limitations identified in the contract documents shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer prior to installation. The cost of reworking cabling that is too long, that was not brought to the written attention of the Engineer will be borne entirely by the Contractor.

3. This Contractor shall provide the Engineer with written documentation of any cabling drops that will not be able to use the cable tray (where cable tray is available) due to the resulting cabling lengths. This documentation shall be submitted prior to installation and installation shall not commence until approved by the Engineer.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be required for the following items, and for additional items where required elsewhere in the specifications or on the drawings.

1. Submittals list:

Referenced Specification Section	**Submittal Item**
17050	Communications Bonding
17110	Communication Equipment Rooms
17130	Interior Communications Pathways
17160	Horizontal Cabling Requirements
17170	Identification and Administration
17171	Testing

B. In addition to the provisions of Division 1, the following is required:

1. Submittals shall include all layout drawings; manufacturers' standard drawings; schedules; descriptive literature, catalogs and brochures; performance and test data; wiring diagrams; and all other drawings and descriptive data of materials of construction as may be required to show that the materials, equipment or systems and the location thereof conform to the requirements of the contract documents.

2. The Contractor shall submit seven (7) copies of each shop drawing for review by the Architect/Engineer BEFORE releasing any equipment for manufacture or shipment.

3. Shop drawings which are larger than 11" x 17" or are plan size layout drawings such as wiring diagrams and cable tray drawings, shall be submitted on reproducible media. Submit one reproducible and one print of each drawing or plan. All Contractor approval stamps shall be made on the reproducible. The Architect/Engineer will return the reproducible copy of the shop drawings, complete with comments. This Contractor shall copy and distribute these reviewed shop drawings as required. All costs for copying and distribution of reproducible shop drawings shall be included by This Contractor in their bid.

4. The Contractor shall thoroughly review and approve all shop drawings before submitting them to the Architect/Engineer. CONTRACTOR'S APPROVAL STAMP IS REQUIRED ON ALL SUBMITTALS. APPROVAL WILL INDICATE THE CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW of all material and a COMPLETE UNDERSTANDING OF EXACTLY WHAT IS TO BE FURNISHED. Contractor shall clearly mark all deviations from the contract documents on all submittals. IF DEVIATIONS ARE NOT MARKED BY THE CONTRACTOR, THEN THE ITEM SHALL BE REQUIRED TO MEET ALL DRAWING AND SPECIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.

5. The Contractor shall clearly mark each item with the same nomenclature applied on the drawings or in the specifications.

6. The Contractor shall clearly indicate the size, finish, material, etc.

7. All submittals shall be assembled in sets by system.

8. Each set shall be bound in a manufacturer's folder or inside of a manila file folder.

9. Each set shall contain an index of the items enclosed with a general topic description on the cover.

10. Where more than one model is shown on a manufacturer's sheet, the Contractor shall clearly indicate exactly which item and which data is relevant to the work.

11. Failure to comply with the above shall be reason to resubmit all shop drawing submittals.

12. The Engineer's responsibility shall be to review one set of shop drawing submittals for each product. If the first submittal is incomplete or does not comply with the drawings and/or specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible to bear the cost for the Engineer to recheck and handle the additional shop drawing submittals.

13. Provide documentation of all warranties required by the contract documents.

14. Submit copy of the Contractor certification form contained at the end of specification section.

C. Provide Schedule of Values for Technology Work:

1. Application forms: Use AIA Document Continuation Sheets G703 (or similar) as the form for application.

2. Provide line items on the Schedule of Values including:

a. Structured Cabling

3. Change orders shall have schedule of values broken out as listed above submitted with each change order.

4. Coordinate with the Project Engineer the items included in the Schedule of Values. The intent is to not create schedules in addition to those the Technology Contractor normally submits to the General Contractor for payment.

1.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPLIERS' INSPECTION

A. The following equipment shall not be placed in operation until a representative of the manufacturer has inspected the installation and certified that the equipment is properly installed and that the equipment is ready for operation:

1. Firestopping, including mechanical firestop systems.

1.8 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING & MAINTENANCE

A. Exercise care in transporting and handling to prevent damage to fixtures, equipment and materials.

B. Store materials on the site so as to prevent damage.

C. Keep fixtures, equipment and materials clean, dry and free from deleterious conditions.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. At a minimum, provide a one (1) year warranty for all equipment, materials, and workmanship. Individual specifications sections within Division 17 may require additional warranty requirements for specific equipment or systems.

B. The warranty period for the entire installation described in this Division of the specifications shall commence on the date of substantial completion unless a whole or partial system or any separate piece of equipment or component is put into use for the benefit of any party other than the installing contractor with prior written authorization. In this instance, the warranty

period shall commence on the date when such whole system, partial system or separate piece of equipment or component is placed in operation and accepted in writing by the Owner or their representative.

C. Warranty requirements shall extend to correction, without cost to the final user, of all work and/or equipment found to be defective or nonconforming to the contract documents. The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting all damage resulting from such defects or nonconformance with contract documents exclusive of repairs required as a result of improper maintenance or operation, or of normal wear as determined by the Architect/Engineer.

1.10 INSURANCE

A. This Contractor shall maintain insurance coverage as set forth in Division 1 of these specifications.

1.11 MATERIAL

A. Where several manufacturers' names are given, the first named manufacturer constitutes the basis for job design and establishes the equipment quality required to be used in this contract.

B. Equivalent equipment manufactured by the other named manufacturers may be used. Contractor shall ensure that all items submitted by these other manufacturers meets all requirements of the drawings and specifications and fits in the allocated space. The Engineer shall make the final determination of whether a product is equivalent.

C. Any material, article or equipment of other unnamed manufacturers which will adequately perform the services and duties imposed by the design and is of a quality equal to or better than the material, article or equipment identified by the drawings and specifications may be used if approval is secured **in writing** from the Architect/Engineer not later than ten (10) days prior to the bid opening date. The Contractor bears full responsibility for the unnamed manufacturers equipment adequately meeting the intent of design. The Architect/Engineer may reject manufacturer at time of shop drawing submittal. The Contractor assumes all costs incurred by other trades on the project as a result of changes necessary to accommodate the offered material, equipment or installation method.

D. Should this Contractor be unable to secure approval from the Architect/Engineer for other unnamed manufacturers as outlined above, this Contractor may list voluntary add or deduct prices for alternate materials on the bid form. These items will not be used in determining the low bidder. Should a voluntary alternate material be accepted, This Contractor shall assume all costs that may be incurred as a result of using the offered material, article or equipment necessitating extra expense on This Contractor or on the part of other Contractors whose work is affected.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REFER TO INDIVIDUAL SECTIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOBSITE SAFETY

A. Neither the professional activities of the Engineer, nor the presence of the Engineer or his or her employees and subconsultants at a construction site, shall relieve the Contractor and any other entity of their obligations, duties and responsibilities including, but not limited to, construction means, methods, sequence, techniques or procedures necessary for performing, superintending or coordinating all portions of the work of construction in accordance with the contract documents and any health or safety precautions required by any regulatory agencies. The Engineer and his or her personnel have no authority to exercise any control over any construction contractor or other entity or their employees in connection with their work or any health or safety precautions. The Contractor is solely responsible for jobsite safety. The Engineer and the Engineer's consultants shall be indemnified and shall be made additional insureds under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Installation of all conduit and cabling shall comply with Sections 16111 and 16120. Additional conduit requirements described within this Division shall be supplemental to the requirement described in Section 16111. Should conflicts exist between the two Divisions the more stringent (more expensive material and labor) condition shall prevail until bidding addendum or construction clarification or RFI can be submitted and responded to. In no case shall the Contractor carry the least stringent condition in the pricing.

B. It is the Contractor's responsibility to survey the site and include all necessary costs to perform the installation as specified.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. General:

1. Refer to specific Division 17 sections for further requirements.

2. The Contractor shall conduct all tests required and applicable to the work both during and after construction of the work.

3. The necessary instruments and materials required to conduct or make the tests shall be supplied by the Contractor who shall also supply competent personnel for making the tests who has been schooled in the proper testing techniques.

4. In the event the results obtained in the tests are not satisfactory, This Contractor shall make such adjustments, replacements and changes as are necessary and shall then repeat the test or tests which disclose faulty or defective work or equipment, and shall make such additional tests as the Architect/Engineer or code enforcing agency deems necessary.

5. All telecommunications tests that fail, including those due to excessive cabling lengths, shall be remedied by the Contractor without cost to the project.

B. Protection of cable from foreign materials:

1. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide adequate physical protection to prevent foreign material application or contact with any cable type. Foreign material is defined as any material that would negatively impact the validity of the manufacturer's performance warranty. This includes, but is not limited, to overspray of paint (accidental or otherwise), drywall compound, or any other surface chemical, liquid or compound that could come in contact with the cable, cable jacket or cable termination components.

2. Overspray of paint on any cable, cable jacket or cable termination component will not be accepted. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to replace any component containing overspray, in its entirety, at no additional cost to the project. Cleaning of the cables with harsh chemicals is not allowed. This requirement is regardless of the PASS/FAIL test results of the cable containing overspray. Should the manufacturer and warrantor of the structured cabling system desire to physically inspect the installed condition and certify the validity of the structured cabling system (via a signed and dated statement by an authorized representative of the structured cabling manufacturer), the Owner may, at their sole discretion, agree to accept said warranty in lieu of having the affected cables replaced. In the case of plenum cabling, in addition to the statement from the manufacturer, the Contractor shall also present to the Owner a letter from the local Authority Having Jurisdiction stating that they consider the plenum rating of the cable to be intact and acceptable.

3.4 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Refer to the Division 1 Section: PROJECT CLOSEOUT for requirements. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 1.

B. Final Jobsite Observation:

1. The Engineer will not perform a final jobsite observation until the project is ready. This is not dictated by schedule, but rather by completeness of the project.

2. Refer to the end of this specification section for a "STATEMENT INDICATING READINESS FOR FINAL JOBSITE OBSERVATION."

3. The Contractor shall sign this form and return it to the Engineer so that the final observation can commence.

C. Before final payment will be authorized, this Contractor must have completed the following:

1. Submitted operation and maintenance manuals to the Architect/Engineer for review.

2. Submitted bound copies of approved shop drawings.

3. Record documents including edited drawings and specifications accurately reflecting field conditions, **inclusive** of all project revisions, change orders, and modifications.

4. Submitted a report stating the instructions given to the Owner's representative complete with the number of hours spent in the instruction. The report shall bear the signature of an authorized agent of This Contractor and shall be signed by the Owner's representative as having received the instructions.

5. Submitted testing reports for all systems requiring final testing as described herein.

6. Submitted start-up reports on all equipment requiring a factory installation inspection and/or start.

7. Provide spare parts, maintenance, and extra materials in quantities specified in individual specification sections. Deliver to project site; submit receipt to Architect/Engineer prior to final payment being approved.

8. Provide System Assurance Warranty certificate for the telecommunications system.

3.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Submit three (3) properly indexed and bound copies, in "D" ring style notebooks, of the Operations and Maintenance Instructions to the Architect/Engineer for approval. Make all corrections or additions required.

B. Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall include:

1. Notebooks shall be heavy duty locking three ring binders and incorporate clear vinyl sheet sleeves on the front cover and spine for slip-in labeling. "Peel and stick" labels are **not** acceptable. Sheet lifters shall be supplied at the front of each notebook. Provide "Wilson-Jones" or equal, color black. Size notebooks a minimum of 1/2" thicker than material for future inserts. Label the spine and front cover of each notebook. If more than one notebook is required, label in consecutive order. For example; 1 of 2, 2 of 2. No other forms of binding will be acceptable.

2. Prepare binder covers (front and spine) with printed title "Operation and Maintenance Instructions", title of project, and subject matter of binder when multiple binders are required.

3. Title page with project title, Architect, Engineer, Contractor, and Subcontractor with addresses, telephone numbers, and contacts.

4. Table of Contents describing all index tabs.

5. Listing of all Subcontractors and major equipment suppliers with addresses, telephone numbers, and contacts.

6. Index tabs dividing information by specification section, major equipment, or systems. All tab titles shall be clearly printed under reinforced plastic tags.

7. Copies of warranties.

8. Copies of all final approved shop drawings and submittals.

9. Copies of all factory inspection and/or equipment start-up reports.

C. Operation and maintenance data shall consist of written instructions for the care, maintenance, and operation of the equipment and systems. Instruction books, cards, manuals furnished with the equipment shall be included.

3.6 INSTRUCTING THE OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE

A. Adequately instruct the Owner's designated representative or representatives in the maintenance, care, and operation of the complete systems installed under this contract.

B. Provide verbal and written instructions to the Owner's representative or representatives by FACTORY PERSONNEL in the care, maintenance, and operation of the equipment and systems.

C. The Owner has the option to video tape the instructions to the Owner. Coordinate schedule of instructions to facilitate this recording.

D. The Architect/Engineer shall be notified of the time and place for the verbal instructions to be given to the Owner's representative so that their representative can be present if desirable.

E. Refer to the individual specification sections for minimum hours of instruction time for each system.

F. Operating Instructions:

1. The Contractor is responsible for all instructions to the Owner and/or Owner’s operating staff on the Communications Systems.

2. If the Contractor does not have Engineers and/or Technicians on staff that can adequately provide the required instructions on system operation, performance, troubleshooting, care and maintenance, they shall include in the bid an adequate amount to reimburse the Owner for the Engineer to perform these services.

3.7 SYSTEM COMMISSIONING

A. The Communications Systems included in the construction documents are to be complete and operating systems. The Architect/Engineer will make periodic job site observations during the construction period. The system start-up, testing, configuration, and satisfactory system performance is the responsibility of the Contractor. This shall include all calibration and adjustments of electrical equipment controls, equipment settings, software configuration, troubleshooting and verification of software, and final adjustments that may be required.

B. All operating conditions and control sequences shall be simulated and tested during the start-up period.

C. The Contractor, subcontractors, and equipment suppliers are expected to have skilled technicians to insure that the system performs as designed. If the Architect/Engineer is requested to visit the job site for the purpose of trouble shooting, assisting in the satisfactory start-up, obtaining satisfactory equipment operation, resolving installation and/or workmanship problems, equipment substitution issues or unsatisfactory system performance, including call backs during the warranty period through no fault of the design; the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner on a time and material basis for services rendered at the Architect/Engineer's standard hourly rates in effect at the time the services are requested. The

Contractor shall be responsible for making payment to the Owner for services required that are product, installation or workmanship related. Payment is due within 30 days after services are rendered.

3.8 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Refer to the Division 1 Section: PROJECT CLOSEOUT for requirements. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 1.

B. Mark specifications to indicate approved substitutions, change orders, and actual equipment and materials used.

C. This Contractor shall maintain at the job site, a separate and complete set of Communications Drawings which shall be clearly and permanently marked and noted in complete detail any changes made to the location and arrangement of equipment or made to the Communications Systems and wiring as a result of building construction conditions or as a result of instructions from the Architect or Engineer. All Change Orders, RFI responses, Clarifications and other supplemental instructions shall be marked on the documents. Record documents that merely reference the existence of the above items are not acceptable. Should This Contractor fail to complete Record Documents as required by this contract, This Contractor shall reimburse Architect/Engineer for all costs to develop record documents that comply with this requirement. Reimbursement shall be made at the Architect/Engineer's hourly rates in effect at the time of work.

D. The above record of changes shall be made available for the Architect and Engineer's examination during any regular work time.

E. Upon completion of the job, and before final payment is made, This Contractor shall give the marked-up drawings to the Architect/Engineer.

3.9 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Contractor shall thoroughly clean all equipment and systems prior to the Owner's final acceptance of the project.

B. Contractor shall clean all foreign paint, grease, oil, dirt, labels, stickers, and other foreign material from equipment.

C. Contractor shall remove all rubbish, debris, etc., accumulated during the Contractor's operations from the premises.

END OF SECTION

STATEMENT INDICATING READINESS FOR FINAL JOBSITE OBSERVATION

In order to assist the contractor in a timely close-out of the project, it is crucial that the final jobsite observation is not conducted prior to the project being ready. The contractor is required to review the completion status of the project at the time the observation is scheduled. This review, and the subsequent submittal of this form to the Engineer, shall indicate the contractor's agreement that the area of the project being requested for final observation is ready as defined below. The following list represents the degree of completeness required prior to requesting a final observation:

1. All cabling pathways (cable tray, ladder rack, conduit sleeves, etc) are installed and all cabling has been pulled through them.
2. All mechanical firestop products are installed and all other penetrations have been sealed.
3. All telecommunications jacks are installed in the faceplates.
4. All telecommunications cabling is pulled and at least 75% of all jacks have been terminated at the jack and at the telecom room.
5. Telecommunications testing is in progress and at least 25% of testing has been completed.
6. Telecommunications labeling has been provided on at least 25% of each type of component requiring a label.
7. All telecommunications related grounding is complete.

The project will be ready for final jobsite observation prior to the requested date of the observation, according to the above list of requirement.

Prime Contractor: _____ By: _____

Requested Observation Date _____ Today's Date: _____

Contractor shall sign this readiness statement and transmit to Engineer at least 10 days prior to the requested date of observation.
It is understood that if the Engineer finds that the project is not complete as defined above and that the final jobsite observation cannot be completed on the requested date, the Engineer will return to the site at a later date. All additional visits to the site for the purposes of completing the final observation will be billed T&M to the Contractor at our standard hourly rates, including travel expenses or the contractor's retainage may be deducted for the same amount.

SECTION 17050
COMMUNICATIONS BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Bonding Conductors
B. Bonding Connectors
C. Grounding Busbar (TMGB and TGB)
D. Rack-mount Telecommunications Grounding Busbar

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/IEEE 1100 – Recommended Practice for Power and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment in Industrial and Commercial Power Systems

B. ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-B.1-B.3 – Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard

C. ANSI/TIA/EIA 569-A – Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces

D. ANSI/TIA/EIA 606 – Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings

E. ANSI/TIA/EIA 758 – Customer Owned Outside Plant

F. ANSI-J-STD-607-A – Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications

G. IEEE 81 – IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements

H. IEEE 837 – IEEE Standard for Qualifying Permanent Connections Used in Substation Grounding

I. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code

J. NFPA 780 – Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

K. UL 96 – Lightning Protection Components

L. UL 96A – Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems

M. UL 467 – Grounding and Bonding Equipment

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 16111 – Conduit
B. Section 16120 – Wire and Cable
C. Section 16450 – Grounding and Bonding
D. Section 16670 – Lightning Protection Systems

E. Section 17010 – Basic Communications Systems Requirements
F. Section 17110 – Communication Equipment Rooms
G. Section 17130 – Interior Communication Pathways
H. Section 17170 – Identification and Administration

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. This section describes the requirements for the furnishing, installation, adjusting, and testing of a complete turnkey communications bonding system, including connection to the electrical ground grid.

B. Performance Statement: This specification section and the accompanying drawings are performance based, describing the minimum material quality, required features, operational requirements, and performance of the system. These documents do not convey every wire that must be installed, every equipment connection that must be made, or every feature and function that must be configured. Based on the equipment constraints described and the performance required of the system as presented in these documents, the Contractor is solely responsible for determining all components, devices, equipment, wiring, connections, and terminations required for a complete and operational system that provides the required performance.

C. This document describes the major components of the system. All additional hardware, subassemblies, supporting equipment, and other miscellaneous equipment required for complete, proper system installation and operation shall be provided by the Contractor.

D. Basic System Requirements:

1. A complete communications bonding infrastructure is required for this project. Refer to the drawings and the requirements of ANSI-J-STD-607-A and NFPA 70 for complete information.

2. The bonding system shall include, but not be limited to, the following major components:

a. Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications (BCT)
b. Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (TMGB)
c. Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB)
d. Telecommunications Grounding Busbar(s) (TGB)
e. Rack mount Telecommunications Grounding Busbar(s)
f. Bonding Conductor(s) (BC)
g. Bonding Connectors
h. Bonding system labeling and administration as defined in Section 17170.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 17010 for relevant standards.

B. Communications bonding system component, device, equipment, and material manufacturer(s) shall have a minimum of five (5) years documented experience in the manufacture of communications bonding products.

C. The entire installation shall comply with all applicable electrical codes, safety codes, and standards. All applicable components, devices, equipment, and material shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data and shop drawings under provisions of Section 17010 and Division 1.

B. Provide manufacturer's technical product specification sheet for each individual component type. Submitted data shall show the following:

1. Compliance with each requirement of these documents. The submittal shall acknowledge each requirement of this section, item-by-item, including construction, materials, ratings, and all other parameters identified in Part 2 - Products.

2. Manufacturer's installation instructions indicating application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.

C. Provide CAD-generated, project-specific system shop drawings as follows:

1. Provide a system block diagram indicating system configuration, system components, interconnection between components, and conductor routing. The diagram shall clearly indicate all wiring and connections required in the system. When multiple devices or pieces of equipment are required in the exact same configuration (e.g., multiple identical equipment racks or sections of ladder tray), the diagram may show one device and refer to the others as "typical" of the device shown. The diagram shall list room numbers where system equipment will be located.

2. Installation details for all system components.

D. Provide system checkout test procedure to be performed at acceptance.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to the site under the provisions of Section 17010.

B. Store and protect products under the provisions of Section 17010.

C. Contractor shall exercise care to prevent corrosion of any products prior to installation. Corroded products shall not be acceptable for use on this project.

1.8 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit documents under the provisions of Section 17010.

B. Provide final system block diagram showing any deviations from approved shop drawing submittal.

C. Provide floor plans that document the following:

1. Actual locations of system components, devices, and equipment.
2. Actual conductor routing.
3. Actual system component, device, equipment, and conductor labels.

D. Provide statement that system checkout test, as outlined in the approved shop drawing submittal, is complete and test results were satisfactory.

E. Complete all operation and maintenance manuals as described below.

1.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit under provisions of Section 17010.

B. Submitted data shall include:

1. Approved shop drawings.

2. Descriptions of recommended system maintenance procedures, including:

a. Inspection
b. Periodic preventive maintenance
c. Fault diagnosis
d. Repair or replacement of defective components

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Bare Copper:

1. Annealed uncoated stranded conductor.
2. Minimum size 6 AWG.

B. Insulated Copper:

1. Annealed uncoated stranded conductor.

2. Insulation:

a. PVC insulation with nylon outer jacket.
b. Rated $\geq$ 600 volts.
c. Green.

3. Minimum size 6 AWG.

C. All bonding conductors shall be listed and recognized by a nationally recognized testing laboratory as being suitable for the intended purpose and for installation in the space in which they are installed.

D. Bonding Conductor Sizing

1. All Communications bonding system conductors shall be sized by length as follows:

Length Linear ft (m)	Size (AWG)
Less than 13 (4)	6
14 - 20 (4 - 6)	4
21 - 26 (6 - 8)	3
27 - 33 (8 - 10)	2
34 - 41 (10 - 13)	1
42 - 52 (13 - 16)	1/0
53 - 66 (16 - 20)	2/0
Greater than 66 (20)	3/0

2. The BCT shall be the same size as the TBB or larger.

2.2 BONDING CONNECTORS

A. Acceptable Types:

1. Two-hole compression lug
2. Exothermic weld
3. Irreversible compression

B. Connectors shall be provided in kit form and selected per manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Connectors shall comply with IEEE 837 and UL 467 and be listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.

2.3 GROUNDING BUSBAR (TMGB AND TGB)

A. Features:

1. Wall-mount configuration.
2. Listed and recognized by a nationally recognized testing laboratory as being suitable for intended purpose.
3. Hole patterns compliant with BICSI recommendations and ANSI-J-STD-607-A standards.
4. Predrilled holes.
5. Integral insulators.
6. Stainless steel offset mounting brackets.

B. Specifications:

1. Material: Electrolytic tough pitch copper bar.

2. Minimum Dimensions: 1/4" thick x 4" high x 12" long.

a. Increase dimensions and/or quantity furnished and installed as required to accommodate all terminations required by the project, plus 20% spare capacity.

3. Hole pattern shall include:

a. A minimum of 15 sets of 5/16” holes, 5/8” on center, to accommodate “A” spaced 2-hole compression lugs.

b. A minimum of three (3) sets of 7/16” holes, 1” on center, to accommodate “C” spaced 2-hole compression lugs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General Bonding Requirements:

1. The communications bonding system shall be a complete system. Contractor shall furnish and install all necessary miscellaneous components, devices, equipment, material, and hardware, including, but not limited to, lock washers, paint-piercing washers, hex nuts, compression lugs, insulators, mounting screws, lugs, etc., to provide a complete system.

2. A licensed electrician shall perform all bonding.

3. Comply with the manufacturer’s instructions and recommendations for installation of all products.

B. Main Cross Connect and Service Entrance Room Bonding Requirements:

1. Locate the TMGB in the service entrance room unless otherwise noted on the drawings.

2. The location of the TMGB shall be the shortest practical distance from the telecommunications primary lightning protection devices.

3. Bond the telecommunications primary protectors to the TMGB. Maintain a minimum 1 foot (300 mm) separation of the bonding conductor from all DC power cables, switchboard cable, and high frequency cable.

C. Telecommunications Main Ground Bar (TMGB) Requirements:

1. Install TMGB such that it is insulated from its support with a minimum 2” standoff.

2. Bond the TMGB to the electrical service ground via the BCT.

a. A minimum of 1 foot (300 mm) separation shall be maintained between the BCT and any DC power cables, switchboard cable, or high frequency cables.

3. TMGB shall be bonded to all electrical panels located in the same room or space as the TMGB or in an immediately adjacent space within 20 linear feet of the TMGB. TMGB shall be bonded to all electrical panels providing electrical power to communications equipment located in the same room or space as the TMGB.

4. TMGB shall be bonded to accessible metallic building structure located within the same room or space as the TMGB.

5. All metallic continuous cable pathways, including, but not limited to, cable trays, basket trays, ladder racks, raceways, conduits, conduit sleeves, and fire-rated cable pathway devices, located within the same room or space as the TMGB, shall be bonded to the TMGB.

6. All metallic communications equipment, including, but not limited to, cable pair protectors, surge suppressors, cross-connect frames, patch panels, equipment cabinets, etc., located within the same room or space as the TMGB, shall be bonded to the TMGB.

D. Telecommunications Ground Bar (TGB) Requirements:

1. Provide a TGB in each telecommunications equipment room.

2. Install TGB such that it is insulated from its support with a minimum 2" standoff.

3. Bond each TGB to the TMGB via the TBB.

   a. A minimum of 1 foot (300 mm) separation shall be maintained between the TBB and any DC power cables, switchboard cable, or high frequency cables.

   b. The TBB may be routed from TGB to TGB or as a radial feed to each TGB as the layout requires.

4. When there are multiple telecommunications equipment rooms on <u>each</u> floor in buildings containing more than five stories, the TGBs on the same floor shall be bonded together horizontally using a grounding equalizer (GE) on the first, last, and every third intermediate floor. GE conductors shall be the same size as the TBB.

5. If more than one (1) TGB is provided within the same room or space, they shall all be bonded together via a BC the same size as the TBB.

6. TGBs shall be bonded to accessible metallic building structure located within the same room or space as the TGBs.

7. TGBs shall be bonded to all electrical panels located in the same room or space as the TGB or in an immediately adjacent space within 20 linear feet of the TGB. TGBs shall be bonded to all electrical panels providing electrical power to communications equipment located in the same room or space as the TGB.

8. All metallic continuous cable pathways, including, but not limited to, cable trays, basket trays, ladder racks, raceways, conduits, conduit sleeves, and fire-rated cable pathway devices, located within the same room or space as the TGB, shall be bonded to the TGB.

9. All metallic communications equipment, including, but not limited to, cable pair protectors, surge suppressors, cross-connect frames, patch panels, equipment cabinets, etc., located within the same room or space as the TGB, shall be bonded to the TGB.

E. Metallic Interior Communication Pathway Bonding Requirements:

1. All metallic interior continuous communication cable pathways, including, but not limited to, conduit, conduit sleeves, fire-rated cable pathway devices, cable tray, basket tray, and ladder rack, shall be bonded to the communications bonding system.

F. Bonding Conductor Requirements:

1. Bonding conductors shall be green or marked with a distinctive green color.

2. Bonding conductors shall be routed parallel and perpendicular to building structure along shortest and straightest paths possible. Number of bends and changes in direction should be minimized. Install and secure conductors in a manner that protects the conductors from impact and from physical or mechanical strain or damage.

3. Bonding conductors shall not be installed in metallic conduit.

4. All conductors, including, but not limited, to the BCT, TBB, GE(s), and BC(s), shall be installed splice-free. If the Contractor believes that site conditions do not allow a splice-free installation, the Contractor may request permission from the Engineer to splice a specific communications bonding system conductor.

    a. Where documented permission to splice a conductor is granted:

        1) The number of splices shall be limited to as few as possible.

        2) Splices shall be made using exothermic welding or irreversible compression-type connections only. Splice hardware shall be listed for grounding and bonding. Solder is not an acceptable means of splicing conductors.

        3) Splices shall be made in telecommunications spaces in accessible locations to facilitate future inspection and maintenance.

        4) Splices shall be adequately supported and protected from impact and from physical or mechanical strain or damage.

5. All bonding conductors shall be labeled in accordance with the requirements of Section 17170. In addition to the requirements of Section 17170:

    a. Labels shall be nonmetallic.

    b. Labels shall be printer-generated.

    c. Labels shall be located on conductors as close as is practical to their point of termination in a readable position.

    d. Additionally, conductors shall be labeled as follows:

        1) "IF THIS CONNECTOR OR CABLE IS LOOSE OR MUST BE REMOVED, PLEASE CALL THE BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS MANAGER."

6. Interior water piping is not acceptable for use as a communications bonding system bonding conductor.

7. Metallic cable shields are not acceptable for use as communications bonding system bonding conductors.

G. Bonding Connection Requirements:

1. Make all connections in accessible locations to facilitate future inspection and maintenance.

2. Communications bonding system connections shall be made using exothermic welding, two-hole compression lugs, or other irreversible compression-type connections. The use of 1-hole lugs is prohibited, except for connections to a rack-mount telecommunications ground bar. Connection hardware shall be listed for grounding and bonding. Sheet metal screws shall not be used to make communications bonding system connections.

3. Thoroughly clean conductors before installing lugs and connectors.

4. Install and tighten all connectors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, using the appropriate purpose-designed tool(s) recommended by the manufacturer for that purpose. Exercise care not to tighten connectors beyond manufacturer's recommendations.

5. Where necessary, remove paint and/or use paint-piercing washers to provide proper electrical bond at all connections.

6. All bonding connections shall be coated in anti-oxidant joint compound that is purpose-designed and purpose-manufactured for that use. Anti-oxidant joint compound shall be applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

7. All installed connectors on conductors installed in damp locations shall be sealed with dielectric grease and then covered with heat shrink tubing to protect against moisture ingress. Applied heat shrink tubing shall overlap conductor's outer jacket a minimum of four (4) inches past connector and be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field inspection and testing shall be performed under provisions of Section 17010.

B. Where these specifications require a product or assembly without the use of a brand or trade name, provide a product from a reputable manufacturer that meets the requirements of the specifications.

C. Periodic observations will be performed during construction to verify compliance with the requirements of the specifications. These services do not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the contract documents.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust work under provisions of Section 17010.

B. Contractor shall make any and all adjustments to the communications bonding system necessary to ensure that the installed system meets all requirements listed herein. Modifications necessary to comply with listed requirements or to provide specified performance shall be completed by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.4 TESTING

A. Test installed system under provisions of Section 17171.

B. Measure and document resistance to ground at TMGB, each TGB, each RTGB, and each electrical distribution panel bonded to the TMGB or a TGB.

1. Measurements shall be made not less than two full days after the last trace of precipitation, and without the soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage, and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance. Perform tests by the fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

2. Measured resistance to ground at TMGB, each TGB, and each RTGB must not exceed 5 ohms.

3. Under no circumstances shall any point in the communications bonding system have a lower resistance to ground than that of nearby electrical distribution system components that it is bonded to.

C. Include measurement documentation in test data submitted at completion of project under provisions of Section 17171.

3.5 SYSTEM TRAINING

A. All labor and materials required for on-site system training shall be provided. Training shall be conducted at the project site using the project equipment.

1. Provide two week's advanced notice of training to the Owner and Engineer.

2. The Engineer shall be presented with the option to attend the training.

3. Provide a training outline agenda describing the subject matter and the recommended audience for each topic.

B. At a minimum, the following training shall be conducted:

1. A course detailing the system functions and operations that a technical user will encounter. Provide training on all aspects of using the system, including making new bonding connections to the TMGB, TGB, or RTGB. Provide training on all recommended inspection, maintenance, and repair procedures for the system.

C. Minimum on-site training times shall be:

1. Technical user: Four hours.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 17110
COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT ROOMS (CER)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section describes the products and execution requirements related to furnishing and installing equipment for Communication Equipment Rooms. Communication Equipment Rooms include rooms for the Main Cross Connect (MC), Intermediate Cross Connect (IC), Horizontal Cross Connect (HC), Service Entrance Room (SER) and Equipment Room (ER) (such as data centers and main computer rooms housing servers, mainframes and other central equipment).

B. Definitions:

1. Main Cross Connect (MC): Allows single point administration of technology components for cross-connect of first level backbone cables, entrance cables and equipment cables.

2. Intermediate Cross Connect (IC): Cross connect location between a backbone cable extending from the main cross connect (first level backbone) and the backbone cable from the horizontal cross connect (second level backbone).

3. Horizontal Cross Connect (HC): Cross connect location between the horizontal cabling and the backbone cabling.

4. Service Entrance Room: Accommodates a single location for incoming services to terminate and indicates an interface point and division of responsibility between the building cabling system and the service provider (herein referred to as the demarc).

C. Refer to Specification Section 17130 for cable pathway and support requirements.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 17010 - Basic Communications Systems Requirements
B. Section 17050 - Communications Bonding
C. Section 17130 - Interior Communication Pathways
D. Section 17160 - Horizontal Cabling Requirements

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 17010 for applicable standards.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Under the provisions of Section 17010 and Division 1, prior to the start of work the Contractor shall submit:

1. Manufacturer's data covering all products including construction, materials, ratings and all other parameters identified in Part 2 - Products, below.

2. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Coordination Drawings:

1. Include ladder racking, equipment racks, cable tray and conduit sleeve layout in composite electronic coordination files. Refer to Section 17010 for coordination drawing requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Refer to specification section 17050 for grounding requirements.

B. All equipment required to be grounded shall be provided with a grounding lug suitable for termination of the specified size electrode conductor.

2.2 EQUIPMENT RACKS AND CABINETS

A. Where identified on the drawings in Communication Equipment Rooms, equipment racks and/or equipment cabinets shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor to house cable termination components (e.g., copper, optical fiber, coax) and network electronics.

1. Swing Gate TIA/EIA 19" Wall Rack:

a. Equipment rack shall be 35" in height and provide a useable mounting height of 20 RU. Rack shall be a minimum of 18" deep.

b. Wall-mounted equipment racks shall be provided with a swing-gate assembly to allow rear access of rack-mounted equipment.

c. Equipment rack shall support up to 100 lbs. when securely mounted to a wall or backboard.

d. Provide all mounting hardware and accessories as required for a complete installation.

2.3 CABLE MANAGEMENT – HORIZONTAL

A. Equipment Racks:

1. Equipment racks shall be equipped with horizontal cable management hardware in the form of rings and guides. Racks shall incorporate horizontal covers, to allow an orderly, hidden, routing of copper, optical fiber, and coax jumpers from the modular

patch panels and/or 110-type termination blocks to the customer provided network electronics. Horizontal cable management hardware shall be as follows:

a. Horizontal cable management hardware shall be painted steel (3.5" panel), have a minimum of five (5) jumper distribution rings (1.75" x 3.75" minimum dimension) and incorporate jumper routing clips (plastic) for individual jumpers. Provide with cover designed to conceal and protect cable.

b. At a minimum, horizontal cable management hardware shall be positioned above and below (a) each grouping of two rows of jacks on modular patch panels, and (b) above and below each optical fiber patch panel and (c) each grouping of two rows of F-type connectors on coax patch panels.

2. Each equipment rack shall be supplied with a minimum of 12 releasable (e.g., "hook and loop") cable support ties.

3. Where cable termination hardware is wall-mounted, the Contractor shall be responsible for establishing a cable pathway for jumpers routed from the equipment rack(s) to the wall. This shall be in the form of slotted ducts or troughs. Routing of jumpers via the overhead cable tray or ladder rack system is NOT acceptable. The proposed method shall be included in the submittals required by this document and shall be approved by the Engineer prior to installation.

B. Equipment Cabinets

1. Equipment cabinets shall be equipped with vertical and horizontal cable management hardware, in the form of rings and guides, to allow an orderly routing of optical fiber and copper jumpers from the modular patch panel and/or 110-type termination blocks to the customer provided network electronics. At a minimum, one such horizontal cable management panel shall be provided with each equipment cabinet. Horizontal cable management panels shall be 3.5" in height and have a minimum of five (5) jumper distribution rings.

C. 110-type Termination Blocks:

1. Horizontal troughs incorporating plastic distribution rings shall be provided by the Contractor to accommodate routing of jumpers. Horizontal troughs shall be positioned at the top of each column of 110-type termination blocks and between each 100-pair 110-type termination block.

2. Vertical troughs incorporating metal distribution rings shall be provided for vertical routing of jumper and/or cross-connect wire.

2.4 PATCH PANELS

A. Where identified on the drawings in Communication Equipment Rooms, modular patch panels shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor for termination of copper cable.

B. Copper cabling shall be terminated in Communication Equipment Rooms on modular patch panels consisting of a modular connector system incorporating modular jacks meeting the specifications for the jacks detailed in Section 17160.

C. The largest single modular patch panel configuration shall not exceed 48-Ports. Modular patch panels shall be fully populated (all ports occupied by jacks) and be provided in increments of no less than 12 jacks. High-density modular patch panels will not be accepted.

D. The modular patch panel blocks shall have the ability to seat and cut eight (8) conductors (4 pairs) at a time and shall have the ability of terminating 22- through 26-gauge plastic insulated, solid and stranded copper conductors. Modular patch panel blocks shall be designed to maintain the cables' pair twists as closely as possible to the point of mechanical termination.

E. Modular patch panels shall incorporate cable support and/or strain relief mechanisms to secure the horizontal cables at the termination block and to ensure that all manufacturers minimum bend radius specifications are adhered to.

2.5 TERMINATION BLOCKS

A. Where identified on the drawings in Communication Equipment Rooms, 110-type termination blocks shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor for termination of copper cable.

B. Each horizontal row of the 110-type termination block must be capable of terminating one (1) 25-pair binder group (backbone cables).

C. The Mechanical Termination Shall:

1. Have the ability of terminating 22 - 26 AWG plastic insulated, solid and stranded copper conductors.

2. Provide a direct connection between the cable and jumper wires.

3. Have less than 0.2 dB of attenuation from 1-16 MHz.

4. Have less than 100 mW of DC resistance.

5. Have less than 5 mw of resistance imbalance.

6. Have minimal signal impairments at all frequencies up to 16 MHz.

D. The 110-type termination block shall identify pair position by a color designation - Blue, Orange, Green, Brown and Slate (backbone only).

E. The 110-type termination block shall be designed to maintain the cables' pair twists as closely as possible to the point of mechanical termination.

2.6 LADDER RACK

A. Provide complete ladder rack system including metallic ladder rack, splice connectors, fastening hardware and other miscellaneous materials as required for a complete installation per manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Steel C-Channel Stringer Style Ladder Rack:

1. Rolled steel siderail stringer, 2” stringer height, 9” spaced welded rungs.

2. Steel shall meet the requirements of ASTM A1011 SS Grade 33.

3. Loading limits shall be 292 lbs/ft for 4 ft spans.

C. Ladder rack finish shall be flat black powder coat.

2.7 D-RINGS

A. Rounded edge D-rings for support of cabling in vertical and horizontal configurations.

B. EIA 310D compliant, manufactured from materials meeting UL94-V0 specifications.

C. Provide ¼” screw holes for wall mounting.

2.8 POWER STRIPS

A. Provide power strips on all equipment racks, unless noted otherwise. These power strips shall have the following characteristics:

1. Standard Rack Mount:

a. TIA/EIA 19” equipment rack mountable.

b. Compliant with UL-1449 Second Edition and UL-497A.

c. Provide transient suppression to 13,000-A. Protection shall be in all three modes (line-neutral, line-ground and neutral-ground).

d. Shall meet or exceed ANSI C62 Category A3 requirements.

e. Provide high-frequency noise suppression as follows:

>20-dB @ 50 kHz
>40-dB @ 150 kHz
>80-dB @ 1 MHz
>30-dB @ 6 to 1000 MHz

f. Provide a minimum of 320 joules of AC energy absorption.

g. Be equipped with a 10-foot power cord.

2.9 COPPER PATCH CORDS

A. 110-type Termination Block:

1. Provide Category 3 copper patch cords for each assigned voice port on the 110-type termination block. These patch cords shall be the cross-connect between the copper backbone 110-type termination block and the horizontal RJ-45 modular patch panel. Copper patch cords shall be equipped with a 1-pair 110-type connector on the

backbone end and a RJ-45 connector 1-pair 110-type connector on the horizontal cable end. Provide lengths as required by the layout of the room.

2. Refer to Section 17160 for cable and connector performance requirements.

3. Patch cords shall not be made-up in the field.

4. Basis of Design (Refer to 17190 for Acceptable Manufacturers):

a. Panduit GPC Plus series

B. Modular Patch Panel:

1. Provide Category 5E copper patch cords for 50% of all assigned ports on the modular patch panel. Of these cords, 60% shall be 2' in length and 40% shall be 3' in length. These patch cords shall be the cross-connect between the network electronics and the horizontal RJ-45 modular patch panel. Copper patch cords shall be equipped with a 4-pair RJ-45 connector on each end.

2. Refer to Section 17160 for cable and connector performance requirements.

3. Patch cords shall not be made-up in the field.

4. Basis of Design (Refer to 17190 for Acceptable Manufacturers):

a. Panduit TX5e UTP series.

2.10 DEMARCATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Contractor shall coordinate all requirements for the demarcation point with the owner's selected service provider.

B. The Contractor shall not proceed with any installation without written communication with the Engineer should the service provider's requirements differ from the work shown on the contract documents.

C. Refer to the drawings for further requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT RACKS

A. Equipment racks shall be furnished and installed as shown on the drawings.

B. The Contractor shall bolt the rack to the floor as recommended by the manufacturer. Multiple racks shall be joined and the ground made common on each. The rack shall be stabilized by extending a brace to the wall. Alternately, overhead ladder rack by which the cabling accesses the equipment rack(s) may provide this function.

C. A space between the rack upright and the wall (approximately 4") should be provided to allow for cabling in that area. The rear of the rack should be approximately 40" from the wall to allow for access by maintenance personnel. In all cases, a minimum of 40" workspace in front of the rack is also required. Locations where these guidelines cannot be followed should be brought to the attention of the Engineer for resolution prior to installation.

D. All hardware and equipment is to be mounted between 18" and 79" above floor level. This is to afford easy access and, in the case of the lower limit, prevent damage to the components. Positioning of hardware should be reviewed and approved by the Engineer and Site Coordinator(s) prior to installation.

E. Equipment racks shall be equipped with cable management hardware as to allow an orderly and secure routing of optical fiber and/or copper cabling to the optical fiber distribution cabinets and/or modular patch panels. At minimum, one such horizontal jumper management panel shall be placed below each optical fiber distribution cabinet installed by the Contractor. Additional Jumper Management panels may be required pending installation of other cable types on the equipment rack.

F. Each rack shall be grounded to the Telecommunications Ground Bar (GND) using a #6 AWG (or larger) insulated stranded copper conductor (GREEN jacket) directly or via an adjacent grounded equipment rack. Refer to grounding requirements below.

3.2 LADDER RACK

A. Provide support for ladder rack on 4 ft centers.

B. Maintain a 1.5 safety factor on all load limits specified herein.

C. Ladder rack support shall be by 5/8” diameter threaded rod when ceiling mounted. Ladder rack requiring wall mounting shall utilize accessories supplied by the ladder rack manufacturer specifically for the purpose of wall mounting ladder rack.

3.3 D-RINGS

A. Provide D-rings for cable routing and management in all areas where open cabling is routed along the wall in an Equipment Room.

B. Locate D-rings on 24” centers vertically and horizontally.

C. Securely attach D-rings to the wall as required by the manufacturer.

3.4 GROUNDING

A. Provide a complete grounding system in accordance with the requirements of Section 17050.

3.5 CROSS CONNECT INSTALLATION

A. Bend radius of cable shall not exceed 4 times the outside cable diameter or manufacturer’s recommendation, whichever is less.

B. Cables shall be neatly bundled and dressed to their respective panels and/or blocks. Each shall be fed by an individual bundle separated and dressed to the point of cable entrance into the rack and/or frame.

C. The cable jacket shall be maintained as close as possible to the termination point.

D. Each cable shall be clearly labeled on the cable jacket behind the patch panel at a location that is visible without removing the bundle support.

3.6 CONDUITS AND CABLE ROUTING

A. Refer to Section 16111 for additional requirements.

B. Where conduits enter a telecommunications room, conduits shall be terminated on the wall where shown on the contract documents. Conduits entering the room from the floor shall extend 3" above the floor slab.

C. Where cabling rises vertically in a telecommunications rooms, provide vertical cable management to support the cabling from floor to ceiling level.

D. All conduits shall be reamed and shall be installed with a nylon bushing.

E. Maintain appropriate conduit bend radius at all times. For conduits with an internal diameter of 2" or less, maintain a bend radius of at least 6 times the internal diameter. For conduits with an internal diameter greater than 2", maintain a bend radius of at least 10 times the internal diameter.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 17130
INTERIOR COMMUNICATION PATHWAYS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. The work covered under this section consists of the furnishing of all necessary labor, supervision, materials, equipment, tests and services to install complete support systems, conduits, sleeves, innerduct, etc. for an interior cabling plant as shown on the drawings.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 16111 - Conduit
B. Section 17010 - Basic Communications Systems Requirements
C. Section 17050 - Communications Bonding

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code

1.4 DRAWINGS

A. The drawings, which constitute a part of these specifications, indicate the general route of the conduit, sleeves, etc. Data presented on these drawings is as accurate as preliminary surveys and planning can determine until final equipment selection is made. Accuracy is not guaranteed and field verification of all dimensions, routing, etc., is required.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Under the provisions of Section 17010 and Division 1, prior to the start of work the Contractor shall submit:

1. Manufacturer's data covering all products proposed, including construction, materials, ratings and all other parameters identified in Part 2 - Products, below.

2. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Coordination Drawings:

1. Include conduit sleeve layout in composite electronic coordination files. Refer to Section 17010 for coordination drawing requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 17010 for requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT

A. Refer to Section 16111 for conduit requirements for this project.

2.2 CABLE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide a non-continuous cable support system suitable for use with open cable.

B. Cable Hooks:

1. Construction: Flat bottom design with a minimum cable bearing surface of 1-5/8". Hooks shall have 90-degree radius edges.

2. All cable hook mounting hardware shall be recessed to prevent damage to cable during installation. Installed cabling shall be secured using a cable latch retainer that shall be removable and reusable.

3. Finish: Pre-galvanized steel, ASTM A653 suitable for general duty use.

C. Cable Hangers:

1. Adjustable, non-continuous cable support slings for use with low voltage cabling.

2. Steel and woven laminate construction, rated for indoor non-corrosive use. Laminate material shall be suitable for use in plenum environments.

3. Sling length shall be adjustable to a capacity of 425 4-pair UTP cables.

4. Cabling hanger load limit shall be 100 lbs per foot.

5. Manufacturer: Erico Caddy CableCat CAT425, Arlington Fittings Tl Series or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CABLE HOOK SUPPORT SYSTEM

A. In areas where cabling is not supported by cable tray, ladder rack, enclosed wireway or installed in conduit, such cabling shall be supported by an approved cable hook support system.

B. Refer to manufacturer's requirements for allowable fill capacity for selected cable hook. In no case shall a 40% fill capacity be exceeded.

C. Cable hooks shall be securely mounted per manufacturer's instructions. In no case shall the side-to-side travel of any cable hook exceed 6".

D. Cable hooks shall be selected based on the contractors cable routing. Hooks shall be capable of supporting a minimum of 30 pounds with a safety factor of 3.

E. Support spans shall be based on the manufacturer's load ratings. In no case shall a 5 foot span be exceeded.

F. The resting and supporting of cabling on structural members shall not meet the requirements for cabling support specified herein.

G. The use of tie-wraps or hook and loop type fasteners is specifically prohibited as a substitute for cable hooks specified herein.

3.2 CONDUIT AND CABLE ROUTING

A. Refer to specification section 16111 for additional requirements.

B. All conduits shall be reamed and shall be installed with a nylon bushing.

C. Maintain appropriate conduit bend radius at all times. For conduits with an internal diameter of 2" or less, maintain a bend radius of at least 6 times the internal diameter. For conduits with an internal diameter greater than 2", maintain a bend radius of at least 10 times the internal diameter.

D. No conduit or sleeve containing more than two (2) cables shall exceed 40% fill ratio, regardless of length.

E. Any conduit exceeding 90' in length or containing more than three (3) 90-degree bends shall contain a pull box sized per ANSI/TIA/EIA 569 requirements.

1. A separate pull box is required for each 90' (or greater) length section.

2. A separate pull box is required after any three (3) consecutive 90-degree bends.

3. Pull box shall be located in an area that maintains accessibility of box, including the ability to remove box lid without removal or relocation of any other materials.

F. Any conduit with bends totaling 90 degrees or more shall have the fill capacity derated by 15% for each 90 degrees of cumulative bend.

G. Cables installed in any conduits that do not meet the above requirements shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense, after the conduit condition has been remedied.

3.3 ATTACHMENT TO METAL DECKING

A. Where supports for cable hook systems attach to metal roof decking, excluding concrete on metal decking, do not exceed 25 lbs. per hangar and a minimum spacing of 2'-0" on center. This 25 lb. load and 2'-0" spacing include adjacent electrical and mechanical items hanging from deck. If the hanger restrictions cannot be achieved, supplemental framing off steel framing will need to be added.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 17160
HORIZONTAL CABLING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section describes the products and execution requirements relating to furnishing and installing horizontal communications cabling and termination components and related subsystems as part of a cabling plant. The cabling plant consists of copper cabling.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 17010 - Basic Communications Systems Requirements

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 17010 for relevant standards.

B. The channel shall be required to meet the performance requirements indicated herein. The manufacturer shall warranty the performance of their system to the required performance (and not just to the Standard, should the required performance exceed the Standard).

C. Specific components of the channel shall be required, at a minimum, to meet the Standard component requirements for that particular component.

D. The installing contractor must be certified by the manufacturer of the structured cabling system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Under the provisions of Section 17010 and Division 1, prior to the start of work the Contractor shall submit:

1. Manufacturer’s data covering all products proposed, including construction, materials, ratings and all other parameters identified in Part 2 - Products, below.

2. Manufacturer’s installation instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HORIZONTAL CABLE

A. CAT 5E Plenum Cable:

1. The horizontal cable requirements must be met as well as the following channel requirements.

2. CAT 5E cable shall terminate on patch panels in their respective Communication Equipment Room as indicated on the drawings.

3. Performance tests shall be conducted at a maximum test frequency of 100 MHz for the cable and 100 MHz for the channel. All numbers given are dB per 100 meters.

4. Cable Requirements:

Test Parameter	**100 MHz**
Attenuation:	22.0 dB
NEXT:	35.3 dB
PS NEXT:	32.3 dB
ACR:	13.3 dB
PS ACR:	N/A
ELFEXT:	23.8 dB
PS ELFEXT:	20.8 dB
Return Loss:	20.1 dB
Propagation Delay:	548 ns
Delay Skew:	50 ns

5. Channel Requirements:

Test Parameter	**100 MHz**
Attenuation:	24.0 dB
NEXT:	30.1 dB
PS NEXT:	27.1 dB
ACR:	6.1 dB
PS ACR:	3.1 dB
ELFEXT:	17.4 dB
PS ELFEXT:	14.4 dB
Return Loss:	10.0 dB

6. The jacket color for CAT 5E cable shall be white for voice applications and blue for data applications.

7. Basis of Design:

   a. Panduit PUP 5504 CMP

2.2 FACEPLATES/JACKS

A. CAT 5E Jacks:

1. CAT 5E horizontal cable shall each be terminated at their designated work area location on RJ-45 modular jacks. These modular jack assemblies shall snap into a modular mounting frame. The combined modular jack assembly is referred to as an information outlet.

2. The same orientation and positioning of modular jacks shall be utilized throughout the installation. Prior to installation, the Contractor shall submit the proposed configuration for each information outlet type for review by the Engineer.

3. Information outlet faceplates shall incorporate recessed designation strips at the top and bottom of the frame for identifying labels. Designation strips shall be fitted with clear plastic covers.

4. Where standalone CAT 5E only modular jacks are identified, the information outlet faceplate shall be configured as to allow for the addition of one (1) additional modular jack (CAT 3, CAT 5E, or CAT 6) to be installed to supplement each such modular jack as defined by this project. The installation of these supplemental modular jacks is NOT part of this project.

5. Any unused modular jack positions on an information outlet faceplate shall be fitted with a removable blank inserted into the opening.

6. The information outlet faceplate shall be constructed of high impact plastic (except where noted otherwise). The information outlet faceplate color shall (1) match the faceplate color used for other utilities in the building or (2) when installed in surface raceway (if applicable), match the color of that raceway.

7. Different faceplate and frame designs for locations, which include optical fiber cabling relative to those, that terminate only copper cabling are acceptable. Information outlets that incorporate optical fiber shall be compliant with the above requirements plus:

    a. Be a low-profile assembly.

    b. Incorporate a mechanism for storage of cable and fiber slack needed for termination.

    c. Position the optical fiber couplings to face downward or at a downward angle to prevent contamination.

    d. Incorporate a shroud that protects the optical fiber couplings from impact damage.

8. All information outlets and the associated modular jacks shall be of the same manufacturer throughout the project.

9. The CAT 5E modular jacks shall be non-keyed 8-pin modular jacks.

10. The interface between the modular jack and the horizontal cable shall be a 110-type termination block or insulation displacement type contact. Termination components shall be designed to maintain the horizontal cable's pair twists as closely as possible to the point of mechanical termination.

11. CAT 5E modular jacks shall be pinned per TIA-568B.

12. CAT 5E termination hardware shall, as a minimum, meet all of the mechanical and electrical performance requirements of the following standards:

    a. ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5
    b. ANSI/TIA/EIA-568A
    c. ISO/IEC 11801
    d. IEC 603-7
    e. FCC PART 68 SUBPART F

13. The color for CAT 5E jacks shall be white for voice applications and blue for data applications. Alternately, a color-coded bezel or icon may be used to identify the CAT 5E modular jack.

2.3 COPPER WORK AREA CORDS

A. RJ-45:

1. Provide the same quantity of Category 5E copper work area cords as copper patch panel cords specified in Section 17110. Copper work area cords shall be equipped with an 8-pin modular RJ-45 connector on each end.

2. Work area cords shall be 10’ in length.

3. Manufacturer of copper patch cable shall be the same as the manufacturer of the horizontal copper cable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CABLE INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Horizontal Cabling:

1. The maximum horizontal cable drop length for Data UTP shall not exceed 295 feet (90 meters) in order to meet data communications performance specifications. This length is measured from the termination panel in the wiring closet to the outlet and must include any slack required for the installation and termination. The Contractor is responsible for installing horizontal cabling in a fashion so as to avoid unnecessarily long runs. Any area that cannot be reached within the above constraints should be identified and reported to the Engineer prior to installation. Changes to the contract documents shall be approved by the Engineer.

2. All cable shall be free of tension at both ends. In cases where the cable must bear some stress, Kellum grips may be used to spread the strain over a longer length of cable.

3. Manufacturer’s minimum bend radius specifications shall be observed in all instances.

4. Horizontal cabling installed as open cabling shall be supported at a maximum of 5’ between supports. Refer to the specifications for required cable supports.

5. Horizontal cabling installed as open cable or in cable tray shall be bundled at not less than 10' intervals with hook-and-loop tie wraps. The use of plastic cable ties is strictly prohibited.

6. The maximum conduit fill for horizontal cabling shall not exceed 40% regardless of conduit length.

7. Cable sheaths shall be protected from damage from sharp edges. Where a cable passes over a sharp edge, a bushing or grommet shall be used to protect the cable.

8. A coil of 3 feet in each cable shall be placed in the ceiling at the last support (e.g., J-hook, bridle ring, etc.) before the cables enter a fishable wall, conduit, surface raceway or box. At any location where cables are installed into movable partition walls or modular furniture via a service pole, approximately 15-feet of slack shall be left in each horizontal cable under 250 feet in length to allow for change in the office layout without re-cabling. These "service loops" shall be secured at the last cable support before the cable leaves the ceiling and shall be coiled from 100% to 200% of the cable recommended minimum bend radius.

9. To reduce or eliminate EMI, the following minimum separation distances from 480V power lines shall be adhered to:

   a. Twelve (12) inches from power lines of <5-kVa.
   b. Eighteen (18) inches from high-voltage lighting (including fluorescent).
   c. Thirty-nine (39) inches from power lines of 5-kVa or greater.
   d. Thirty-nine (39) inches from transformers and motors.

10. Information outlets shown on floor plans with the subscript "W" are intended to be used for wall mounted telephones. Back boxes for wall mounted telephones shall not be located within 12" vertically, or horizontally, from any light switches, power receptacles, nurse call devices, thermostats, or any other architectural element that would otherwise prevent the installation of a wall mounted telephone on the mating lugs.

B. Horizontal Cabling in Modular Furniture:

1. This Contractor shall be responsible for providing and installing cable completely to the information outlet in the furniture. This Contractor's responsibility does not end at the furniture feed point.

2. Where furniture panels are installed to include contact with a wall, cabling shall be fed to the furniture panels via conduit.

3. Where modular furniture is installed without wall contact, the Contractor shall install cabling through floor fittings as shown on the drawings.

4. Cabling shall be protected in the transition from the floor or wall fittings to the modular furniture via a length of flexible plastic conduit or other approved protective means. Conduit fittings shall be compatible with the Floor and Wall Fittings proposed. There shall be no exposed cable in the transition to the modular furniture. Fill ratio (cable area vs. conduit area) in each feed shall not exceed 40%.

5. For purposes of bidding, it is to be assumed that the cable pathway shall be limited to the bottom panel of the modular furniture only. Communications cables would be run through these channels to the jack location.

6. For purposes of bidding, it is to be assumed that it will be the responsibility of the Contractor to punch and reinstall the bottom molding panels on the modular furniture as required to accommodate the communications cabling and information outlets. The panels shall be marked prior to installation by the Owner to identify the desired location of the information outlets.

7. The information outlet shall be secured to the panel via mounting tabs, pop-rivets, screws or other approved method. Use of adhesive tape is not acceptable. The method of securing the information outlet to the panel shall not result in sharp protrusions (e.g., sheet metal screw tip) into the channel behind the panel.

3.2 CABLE TERMINATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Cable Terminations - Data UTP:

1. Modular patch panels shall be designed and installed in a fashion as to allow future horizontal cabling to be terminated on the panel without disruption to existing connections.

2. If the “last” patch (per rack) is greater than 50% utilized, one additional patch panel shall be provided for future use.

3. At information outlets and modular patch panels, the Contractor shall ensure that the twists in each cable pair are preserved to within 0.5-inch of the termination for data cables. The cable jacket shall be removed only to the extent required to make the termination.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 17170
IDENTIFICATION AND ADMINISTRATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section describes the execution and administration requirements relating to the structured cabling system and its termination components and related subsystems.

B. Identification and labeling.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 17010 – Basic Communications Systems Requirements

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to section 17010 for relevant standards.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Under the provisions of Section 17010 and Division 1, prior to the start of work the Contractor shall submit:

1. Documentation of labeling scheme.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LABELING

A. Adhesive labels shall meet the requirements of UL 969 (Ref D-16) for legibility, defacement and adhesion. Exposure requirements of UL 969 for indoor and outdoor (as applicable) use shall be met.

B. Insert labels shall meet the requirements of UL 969 for legibility, defacement and general exposure.

C. Labeling shall be consistent for all common elements in the project. This consistency shall include label size, color, typeface an attachment method.

D. Labels incorporating bar codes shall be either Code 39 conforming to USS-39 or Code 128 conforming to USS-128.

1. All Code 39 bar codes shall have a ratio between 2.5:1 and 3.0:1. Provide a minimum “quite zone” of 0.25” on each side of the bar code.

2. A descriptive label for reading by personnel shall be provided with any bar code. Bar codes by themselves are not acceptable.

E. Color Code: Observe the following requirements for color coding:

1. Labels on each end of a cable shall be the same color for each termination.

2. Labels for cross-connects shall be two different colors at each termination fields, representative of the color of that field.

3. Orange (Pantone 15C) shall be used for the demarcation point.

4. Green (Pantone 353C) shall be used for the termination point of network connection on the facility side of the demarc.

5. Purple (Pantone 264C) shall be used to identify the termination of cables from common equipment (PBX, computers, LANS, etc.)

6. White shall be used to identify the first-level backbone termination in the main cross-connect.

7. Gray (Pantone 422C) shall be used to identify the second-level backbone termination in the main cross-connect.

8. Blue (Pantone 291C) shall be used to identify the termination of station cabling at the telecommunications closet and/or equipment room end of the cable.

9. Brown (Pantone 465C) shall be used to identify the termination of the interbuilding backbone cable terminations.

10. Yellow (Pantone 101C) shall be used to identify the termination of auxiliary circuits, alarms, maintenance, security, etc.

11. Red (Pantone 184C) shall be used to identify the termination of key telephone systems.

12. In facilities that do not contain a main cross-connect, the color white may be used to identify second-level backbone terminations.

F. Tag all CAT 3, CAT 5E, CAT 6, and optical fiber cables at both the Communications Equipment Room and the information outlets using the following alphanumeric labeling system:

1. (Room Number) - (Outlet Number) - (Jack Number) - (Use).

2. “Outlet Number” shall start with 1 in each room, with additional outlets in each room numbered sequentially.

3. “Jack Number” shall start with 1 for the upper left jack in each outlet, increasing sequentially from left to right and top to bottom across the outlet face.

4. "Use" shall be designated by the following:

   a. "V" for voice (RJ-45)
   b. "D" for data (RJ-45)
   c. "C" for video (coax)
   d. "M" for multimedia retrieval (coax)
   e. "S" for speaker (RCA)

5. Example #1: "106-1-1-V" indicates the top left voice jack in outlet #1 in Room 106.

6. Example #2: "109-3-4-D" indicates the bottom right data jack (assuming a 4-port faceplate) in outlet #3 in Room 109.

2.2 DOCUMENTATION/AS-BUILTS/RECORDS

A. General:

1. Upon completion of the installation, the Contractor shall submit as-builts per the requirements of Section 17010 and Division 1. Documentation shall include the items detailed in the subsections below.

2. All documentation, including hard copy and electronic forms shall become the property of the Owner.

B. Record Drawings:

1. The drawings are to include cable routes and outlet locations. Outlet locations shall be identified by their sequential number as defined elsewhere in this document. Numbering, icons and drawing conventions used shall be consistent throughout all documentation provided.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 IDENTIFICATION AND LABELING

A. Cable Labeling: Horizontal cables shall be labeled at each end.

1. Provide additional cable labeling at each manhole and pull box.

2. Cables that are routed through multiple pathway segments shall contain reference to all pathway segments in the pathway linkage field.

3. Cables that differ only by performance class shall have a suitable marking or label to indicate the higher performance class. For example, station cabling utilizing the blue color, may include blue with a white stripe to indicate the higher performance class station cabling.

B. Information Outlet Labeling: Tag all voice and data jacks as defined herein.

C. Termination Hardware Labeling:

1. An identifier shall be provided at each termination hardware location or its label.

D. Grounding/Bonding Labeling:

1. The TMGB shall be labeled "TMGB." There shall be only one TMGB in the facility.

2. Label all TBB conductors connecting to the TMGB with a unique label, located at both ends of the TBB.

3. Each TGB shall be labeled with a unique label.

4. All TBB conductors connecting to the TGB shall be labeled uniquely at each end of the cable.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 17171
TESTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section describes the testing requirements relating to the structured cabling system and its termination components and related subsystems.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 17010 – Basic Communications Systems Requirements

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 17010 for relevant standards.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Under the provisions of Section 17010 and Division 1, prior to the start of work, the Contractor shall submit:

1. Complete information on testing procedure as described herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TESTING COPPER

A. General Requirements:

1. The Contractor is responsible to perform acceptance tests as indicated below for each sub-system (e.g., backbone, horizontal, etc.) as it is completed.

2. The Contractor is responsible for supplying all equipment and personnel necessary to conduct the acceptance tests. Prior to testing, the Contractor should provide a summary of the proposed test plan for each cable type including equipment to use used, setup, test frequencies or wavelengths, results format, etc. The method of testing shall be approved by the Engineer.

3. The Contractor shall visually inspect all cabling and termination points to ensure that they are complete and conform to the wiring pattern defined herein. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a written certification that this inspection has been made.

4. The Contractor shall conduct acceptance testing according to a schedule coordinated with the Owner/Engineer. Representatives of the Owner may be in attendance to witness the test procedures. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of one (1) week’s advance notice to the Engineer to allow for such participation. The notification shall include a written description of the proposed conduct of the tests, including copies of blank test result sheets to be used.

5. Tests related to connected equipment of others shall only be done with the permission and presence of the Contractor involved. The Contractor shall ascertain that testing only is required to prove the wiring connections are correct.

6. The Contractor shall provide test results and describe the conduct of the tests including the date of the tests, the equipment used and the procedures followed. At the request of the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide copies of the original test results.

7. All cabling shall be 100% fault-free unless noted otherwise. If any cable is found to be outside the specification defined herein, that cable and the associated termination(s) shall be replaced at the expense of the Contractor. The applicable tests shall then be repeated.

8. Should it be found by the Engineer that the materials or any portion thereof furnished and installed under this Contract fail to comply with the specifications and drawings, with respect or regard to the quality, amount or value of materials, appliances or labor used in the work, it shall be rejected and replaced by the Contractor and all work disturbed by changes necessitated in consequence of said defects or imperfections shall be made good at the Contractor's expense.

   a. CAT 5E Cable:

      1) Testing shall be from the modular jack at the information outlet to the modular patch panel in the communication equipment room.

      2) Horizontal cable shall be free of shorts within the pairs, and be verified for continuity, pair validity and polarity, and conductor position on the modular jack (e.g., wire map). Any defective, split or mis-positioned pairs must be identified and corrected.

      3) CAT 5E horizontal cable shall also be tested to 100 250 MHz as defined by TIA/EIA-568-A. Measurements shall be of the "Basic Link" including cabling and modular jacks at the information outlet and modular patch panel. Parameters to be tested must include:

         a) Wire Map
         b) Length
         c) NEXT Loss (Pair-to-Pair)
         d) NEXT (Power Sum)
         e) ELFEXT (Pair-to-Pair)
         f) ELFEXT (Power Sum)
         g) Return Loss
         h) Attenuation
         i) Propagation Delay
         j) Delay Skew

      4) The maximum length of horizontal cable shall not exceed 295 feet (90m), which allows 33 feet (10 m) for technology equipment and modular patch cords.

5) To establish testing baselines, cable samples of known length and of the cable type and lot installed shall be tested. The cable may be terminated with an eight-position CAT 5E or CAT 6 modular connector (8-pin) to facilitate testing. Net Propagation Velocity (NPV) and nominal attenuation values shall be calculated based on this test and be utilized during the testing of the installed cable plant. This requirement can be waived if NPV data is available from the cable manufacturer for the exact cable type under test.

6) CAT 5E horizontal cable testing shall be performed using a test instrument designed for testing to 100 MHz or higher. Test records shall verify, "PASS" on each cable and display the specified parameters, comparing test values with standards based "templates" integral to the unit. Field testers that report a PASS*, FAIL*, or FAIL result for any of the parameters will not be accepted.

7) In the event results of the tests are not satisfactory, the Contractor shall make adjustments, replacement and changes as necessary and shall then repeat the test or tests that disclosed faulty or defective material, equipment or installation method, and shall make additional tests as the Engineer deems necessary at no additional expense to the project or user agency.

2.2 DOCUMENTATION/AS-BUILTS/RECORDS

A. General:

1. Upon completion of the installation, the Contractor shall submit as-builts per the requirements of Section 17010 and Division 1. Documentation shall include the items detailed in the subsections below.

2. All documentation, including hard copy and electronic forms shall become the property of the Owner.

3. The Engineer may request that a 10% random field retest be conducted on the cable system at no additional cost to verify documented findings. Tests shall be a repeat of those defined above. If findings contradict the documentation submitted by the Contractor, additional testing can be requested to the extent determined necessary by the Engineer, including a 100% retest. This retest shall be at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Copper Media Test Data:

1. Test results shall include a record of test frequencies, cable type, conductor pair and cable (or Outlet) I.D., measurement direction, test equipment type, model and serial number, date, reference setup, and crew member name(s).

2. Printouts generated for each cable by the wire test instrument shall be submitted as part of the documentation package. The Contractor shall furnish this information in electronic form (CD-ROM). The CD-ROM shall contain the electronic equivalent of the test results as defined by the bid specification and be of a format readable by Microsoft Word (Version 6.0 or newer). The Contractor shall provide a licensed copy

of the software required to view and print the data that is provided in a proprietary format. The Contractor shall furnish one (1) copy of the Data and Display (if applicable) software.

C. Record Drawings:

1. The drawings are to include cable routes and outlet locations. Outlet locations shall be identified by their sequential number as defined elsewhere in this document. Numbering, icons and drawing conventions used shall be consistent throughout all documentation provided.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NOT APPLICABLE

END OF SECTION

SECTION 17190
SUPPORT AND WARRANTY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section describes support and warranty requirements relating to the structured cabling system and related subsystems.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 17010 – Basic Technology Systems Requirements.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 17010 for relevant standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER REQUIREMENTS

A. The Basis of Design for all structured cabling components is listed in the individual Division 17 sections. Alternative acceptable manufacturers will be accepted for this project.

B. Additional acceptable manufacturers for horizontal cabling:

1. Panduit
2. Belden/CDT
3. Commscope/Uniprise
4. Siemon
5. Hubbell
6. Berk-Tek Ortronics
7. Molex

2.2 WARRANTY

A. A twenty-five (25) year Product Installation Warranty shall be provided for the structured cabling system as described in the contract documents.

B. The Product Installation Warranty shall cover the replacement or repair of the defective product(s) and labor for the replacement or repair of such defective product(s).

C. Upon successful completion of the installation and subsequent inspection, the Owner shall be provided with a numbered certificate from the manufacturing company registering the installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NOT APPLICABLE

END OF SECTION